This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

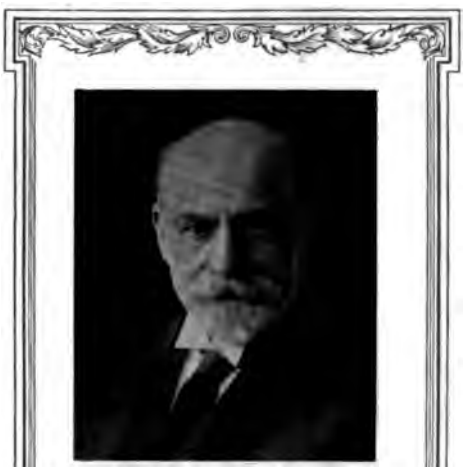
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



BRANNER
EARTH SCIENCES LIBRARY

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY
ORGANIZED 1891

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

OF

ALABAMA.

EUGENE ALLEN SMITH, PH. D., STATE GEOLOGIST.

REPORT

UPON THE

COOSA COAL FIELD

WITH SECTIONS,

BY

A. M. GIBSON, ASSISTANT GEOLOGIST.

MONTGOMERY, ALA.:
ROEMER PRINTING CO., PRINTERS.
1895.

208359

His Excellency,

GOVERNOR WILLIAM C. OATES,

SIR:—I transmit herewith a Report upon the Coal easures of the Coosa Field by A. M. Gibson, Assistant eologist. The examinations of Mr. Gibson, though ecessarily incomplete, show, I think, conclusively that e Coosa Field holds a much greater quantity of avail- le coal of good quality, than has heretofore generally en thought to be the case. While it is the intention continue these investigations by the Survey, it is yet uch to be desired that this preliminary report shall ave the effect of stimulating investigations by private arties and corporations who have personal interest in fferent parts of the field, for it is after all, upon these at we have to depend for the great mass of details, om which only a full knowledge of this field can be quired.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

EUGENE A. SMITH,

State Geologist.

iiversity of Alabama,

April 15, 1895.

CONTENTS.

Letter of Transmittal 7
Introductory 9

CHAPTER I. Borders of the Field 12

CHAPTER II. Topography of the Field 18
The Ragland District and Bordering Mountain 19
The Fairview District and Shoal Creek Mountain 21
The Coal City District, Faults, and No Business Ridge 21
The Black Ankle District, and Wolf Pen Ridge 22
Coosa Mountain 23
The Southwest Anticlinal 26
The Kelley Creek District 27
The Dunavant or Shoal Creek Section 27
The Howard Basin and Bordering Mountains 28
The Peavine Section and Double Mountain 30
The Yellow Leaf Basin 34
The Penitentiary Region 37

CHAPTER III. Detailed Descriptions 40
The Ragland Basin 40
Boundaries. Historical Notes 40
Coal Seams and Mines 42
Prospects of the Ragland Basin 50

CHAPTER IV. The Fairview Section 53
Boundaries and Structure 53
Topography 56
Coal Seams and Mining 57

CHAPTER V. The Coal City Basin 69
Historical Sketch 69
Coal Seams and Mining 73
The Coal City Seam 74
The Herbert Seam 78
The Fourth Conglomerate 79
The Hammond Seam 79

Thickness of the Measures 82
Number of Coal Seams 84
Faults 85

CHAPTER VI. The Black Ankle Basin 87
Location and Topographic Features 87
Coal Seams 88

CHAPTER VII. The Kelley's Creek Basin 98
Boundaries and Structure 98
Coal Seams 100

CHAPTER VIII. The Howard Basin 105
Location and Topography 105
Coal Seams 106

CHAPTER IX. The Peavine Creek Section 109
Location and Structure 109
Coal Seams 112

CHAPTER X. The Yellow Leaf District 117
The Penitentiary Region 117
The Yellow Leaf Basin Proper 120
Boundaries and Topographic Features 120
Coal Seams 123
The Martin Seam 124
Other Seams 130

Conclusion 134

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

DR. E. A. SMITH, STATE GEOLOGIST:

Sir—I herewith transmit my report on the Coosa Coal Field, containing the results of its examination during the last two years.

In the investigation of the geological structure, and mineral contents of this extensive field, much pioneer work had to be done. The development of its coal had been attempted at only a few places. Some of these had been abandoned, and at the others no aid could be obtained from previous examinations, or surveys of mines.

With the progress of the investigations the importance of the field has gradually developed. It is known to be, in many places, rich in coal, and generally of a very fine quality for fuel, and the production of coke.

In consequence of the want of development, over most of the field, the report lacks the completeness that is now expected in a final geological report—but it is hoped, that it discloses enough to awaken public interest in the development of this very important, but as yet unappreciated coal field.

Very respectfully yours &c.,

A. M. GIBSON.

EAST LAKE, ALA., November 28, 1894.

LIBRARY
Leland Stanford, Jr.
UNIVERSITY

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF ALABAMA.
EUGENE ALLEN SMITH. STATE GEOLOGIST.

SECTIONS TO ILLUSTRATE

REPORT

on the

COOSA COAL FIELD,

by

A. M. GIBSON,
ASSISTANT GEOLOGIST.

Scale of Miles.

0 1 2

1895.

DRAWN BY
H. F. Wilson, Jr. C.E.,
Birmingham, Ala

REFERENCES.

- 1st & 4th Conglomerates.
- 2nd Conglomerate.
- Black Slate.
- Sandstones, Shales, &c
- Coal Seams.

1.

CALHOUN COUNTY.
ONE MILE EAST OF COOSA RIVER.
a Shool Creek Mtn. b. Boundary Fault.

2.

RAGLAND SECTION, THROUGH TOWN OF RAGLAND.
a. Shoal Creek Mtn. b. Backbone Ridge. c. Ragland. d. Trout Creek. e. Boundary Fault.
1 Coal Seam, 3'-8". 2. Ragland Seam, 3'-0". 3. Peacock Seam.

3.

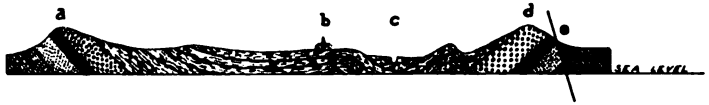
FAIRVIEW SECTION, THROUGH FAIRVIEW STATION.
a. Shoal Creek Mtn. b. Fairview Station. c. Vertical Measures. d. Boundary Fault.
1. Carson Seam. 2. Hawkins Seam. 3. Vertical Seam. 4. Chapman Seam, 3'-6". 5. Fairview Seam. 4'-0". 6. Higginbotham Seam, 2'-6".

4.

CANEFIELD TUNNEL SECTION.

a. *Bald Rock.* b. *Cane Creek.* c. *Vertical Measures.* d. *Wolf Creek Mtn.* e. *Boundary Fault.*
1. *Caracker Seam, 4'-0".* 2. *Coal Seam. 4'-0".*

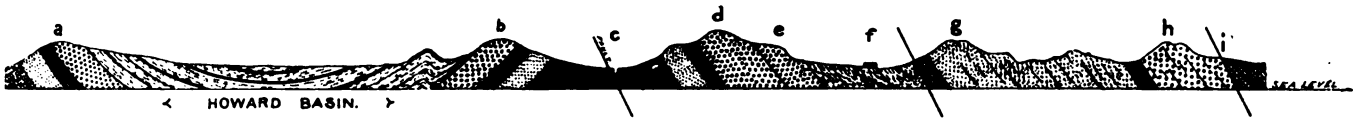
6.



DUNAVANT SECTION, ALONG LINE OF C. & W. R.R.

a. *Big Oak Mtn.* b *Dunavant Station.* c. *Shoal Creek.* d. *Coosa Mtn.* e. *Boundary Fault.*

7.



HOWARD BASIN SECTION.

a. *Big Oak Mtn.* b. *Coosa Mtn.* c. *Bear Creek.* d. *Signal Mtn.* e. *Laurel Point.* f. *Penitentiary.* g. *Oak Mtn.* h. *Pine Mtn.*
i. *Boundary Fault.*

8.

PEAVINE SECTION.

a *Big Oak Mtn.* b. *Peavine Creek.* c. *Double Mtn.* d. *Yellow Leaf Creek, in 4th Conglomerate.* e. *Solster Mtn.* f. *Boundary h*
1 *Cunningham Seam, 5'-6".* 2. *Martin Seam, 12'-10".*

THE COOSA COAL FIELD.

INTRODUCTORY.

This Coal Field was named after the river into which its surplus waters flow, and with which it is so intimately connected by its drainage and topography. Its name is eminently proper also, because of its connection with the Coosa Valley. It is really a part of, and embraced in the great Coosa Valley Fold, a part of which called the Cahaba Valley, makes its northwest boundary, and separates it from the Cahaba Coal Field; while on its southeast side is the Coosa Valley proper, or rather that prong of this great Valley, in which the Coosa river flows below the "Ten Islands." These two Valley areas, like two broad arms of this great fold, encompass this Coal Field.

Most of this Coal Field lies in Shelby and St. Clair counties, with a small portion extending about a mile and a half into Calhoun, East of the Coosa River at Ten Islands. It extends entirely through St. Clair County, a distance of 34 miles, and 24 miles into Shelby County, making the whole length of the field approximate 60 miles.

Its breadth is very irregular, and hence its area has been variously estimated by different writers. These estimates have varied from 252 to 470 square miles. After a careful examination of the whole field it is considered that 345 square miles is a close approximation to its productive area. In "Berney's Hand-Book of Alabama" the portions of this field lying in St. Clair and Shelby Counties, are estimated at 350 square miles, which for a popular publication was a very close estimate;

but the portion of it lying in Calhoun, which had not been critically examined, was somewhat exaggerated, and stated to be 30 square miles. It is not surprising that this coal area should have been presumed to extend away beyond the Coosa River. It is a broken Country from the River eastward to the end of the Colvin Mountains; in this region there is much iron ore, mostly the Sub-carboniferous brown ore, with some Clinton strata and red hematite, and abundance of limestone. The formations lying just below the Carboniferous extend far out into Calhoun County, and are very prominent. The abundance of iron ore and other materals in this region rendered the possession of bituminous coal also, exceedingly desirable. Then beyond the limits of the Coal Field, for many miles, black slates make the country—slates to the unprofessional mind always suggestive of "Stone Coal," from the similarity of color; and in which many prospect holes have been sunk in vain, and much time wasted in the hopeless search, and with no other result then an occasional false report of a coal find.

The productive Coal Measures in Calhoun County lie in sections 18, and 19, of T. 14, R. 6 East and in S. 24, of T. 14, R. 5 East. This is a well defined little coal basin, but so far as known no effort has yet been made to find coal here, where it probably exists—it almost certainly exists here, but apparently too deeply covered up to have any outcrop. It is to be regretted that the productive coal area, in Calhoun County, has not been clearly pointed out at an earlier period, and the efforts there to find coal directed to the only locality where they could, and probably would have been successful.

This coal field is very narrow in proportion to its length, averaging less than six miles wide, and bordered on both sides by valleys of elevation, with high marginal rims or bordering mountains; it is hence necessarily a mountainous and rugged area. But in addition to its marginal mountains, it is traversed by many prominent mountains, and high ridges, which complicate the topo-

graphy, and give most of the field a very rugged outline. As these mountains constitute the salient points, and frame work of the region, a brief description of them and their relations to the field must first be given.

CHAPTER I.

BORDERS OF THE FIELD.

Near the Ottery P. O. on the road leading from Talladega to Greensport, in section 19, T. 14, of R. 6 East, is a prominent mountain rising 400 feet above the plain. and apparently standing alone. On ascending its steep side by a long slant, it is seen that it is wholly composed of conglomerate rocks. Some of the rocks make very excellent building stone; it was from this vicinity that the fine-pebbled, well cemented rocks used in building the *Janey Furnace* were obtained. This was a furnace of large dimensions erected during the late war, in S. 20, T. 14, of R. 6 East—built in the side of a ridge of brown iron ore, but never completed, a monument of wasted effort.

On reaching the top of the mountain it is seen to be semicircular in form, a nearly level, and greatly depressed area, enclosed by a high ridge of conglomerate rocks, all dipping steeply inwards, or towards the depressed centre. This conglomerate is the base rock of the productive coal measures. This is the extreme northeastern boundary of the Coosa Coal Field, which here encloses a small but well defined coal area known as the *Ottery basin*. It is a ⊃ shaped basin with a regular curve, and the inward dip on each side about equal and ranging from 40 to 50 degrees. Standing on the curve there is seen to the northeast another curve of high points and peaks of hard sub-conglomerate strata and still farther off distinct elevations of the Sub-carboniferous, and brown ore ridges to the end of Colvin Mountain, as it curves around on the outer circle towards

the Ohatchee Hills; while still farther away on the same course *Mount Weisner* stands alone in the blue distance. All the surroundings make it very evident that this upper end of the Coosa Coal Field is a part of a long narrow synclinal, beginning at the marginal curve, and deepening toward the southwest. Deepening, and widening, and taking on additional strata toward the southwest. On the northwest side of the curve the strike or trend of the mountain rim is south 60 degrees west, and on the southeast side said it is south 40 degrees west. This trend or strike of the bordering rim continues for a mile or two southwest of the Coosa, or until the width of the field has attained the average of five to six miles; afterwards the strike of both sides of the field is about the same, and generally southwest.

The upper edge of the field at the Coosa River is at Rock Island, between locks 1 and 2, thence to the Shoal Creek Mountain, about the N. W. Corner of S. 24, T. 14, of R. 5 East.

Near this point the conglomerate has been almost wholly disintegrated, and presents great beds and masses of very pure silica, of white sand and liberated pebbels; materials for making glass, and fire-brick and rubble-work are here in great abundance, and would be of much industrial value were they accessible, or in a place where they could be utilized. In about a mile from the Coosa River the Shoal Mountain attains nearly its usual elevation, and is wholly composed of First or Lower Conglomerate rock, dipping about 40 degrees to the southeast. It is a very rough and rocky mountain, covered with great spaces and masses of the naked rock. About half a mile to the southeast of it are high rough and rugged ridges of the *Second Conglomerate*, almost as high, and quite as rocky as Shoal Creek Mountain, which bear the names of "Rocky Ridge," "Pine Mountain," &c. They are much broken up by gaps, and bear several different names, but are always separated from the Shoal Creek Mountain by a smooth narrow valley. This little

valley, or hollow gives some evidence of coal, and sho by its breadth the thickness of the inter-conglomer measures in this region.

Near the head of Shoal Creek the bordering mount takes the name of "Back Bone Mountain" which bears to "Elbow Gap" in S. 13, T. 16, R. 2 East.

Back Bone Mountain, like Shoal Creek Mountain, mainly composed of First or Lower Conglomerate roc which appear to be increasing in volume towards t southwest, and the trend of the mountain is now in th direction, or 45 degrees west of south.

At the southwest end of Backbone Mountain is *Elb Gap*, through which the public road from Coal Ci Broken Arrow, Eden, &c., crosses towards Branchvil Trussville, &c. From this point to Carr's Gap the t conglomerates are very close together, they make in fa but one massive mountain of pudding stone. There is much rock exposed, on the whole face of the mount that it is very appropriately named "*Bald Rock.*" top is over 1600 feet above sea level, the highest mo tain in this section of the State.

At *Carr's Gap* this formidable mountain was brok through, probably by a transverse fault, and Kelle Creek, which rises away to the northeast in Cahs Valley, found here a passage out through it into t Coosa Coalfield, and thence southward across it, on course to the Coosa River. Here too the Georgia Pac R. R. Co. found a very practicable route through t gap without materially deviating from their course.

Southwest from Carr's Gap the two conglomera continue in the same close relation, and are always e braced in the valley rim, which now takes the name "*Big Oak Mountain,*" which it bears to the lower, southwest end of the field. In this long stretch t mountain is very uniform in height, and almost entir free from gaps. Except where the "*Columbus and W tern R. R.*" passes through it there is no place found twenty miles where its structure could be seen. At t

cut and tunnel made for this road the structure is very plainly shown, and it may be reasonably inferred that the same conditions obtain all the way from Carr's Gap to the end of the mountain near Pelham. On the valley side and top of the mountain is the *First or Lower Conglomerate*, and near the inside, or southeastern foot of the mountain is the *Second Conglomerate*, with sometimes a small depression between them. The space between the two conglomerates is about two hundred feet, wholly occupied by dark, or black clay slates, and only one small seam of coal, irregular, from one to three inches thick, near the top of the slates, or at the base of the Second Conglomerate rocks, was found.

Near Pelham this mountain curves to the south, or merges into another uplift trending nearly north and south. Whatever the dynamic cause, the fact is patent that a north and south elevation cuts off or deflects all the ridges having a southwest trend, in the Coosa Coal Field, and all of the Coal Measures also. In this abrupt southwest ending of this coal field it differs very materially from the Warrior and Cahaba fields. In both of these, their southwest ends are covered up by newer strata, which gradually thicken as the Coal Measures descend in that direction; it is hence as yet unknown how far the Coal Measures extend, or where is their true southwestern boundary. But the Coosa Coal Field is terminated by mountainous elevations running north and south, beginning near Pelham and extending south to Siluria, thence nearly east or somewhat northeast till they join on to or connect with *Salster Mountain*.

Perhaps it would be nearer strict geological accuracy to say that the Coosa Field was terminated at its southwestern end by a southward deflection of the Cahaba Valley, which for most of its length separates this field from the Cahaba Coal Field. The "Dry Creek," "Lolley," and "Montevallo" Basins of the Cahaba Field, would have fallen within the limits of the Coosa Field

but for the change in the direction of the Cahaba Valley uplift below Helena. It is interesting to note that the Interior fault of the Cahaba Field, as depicted on Squire's Map, is a prolongation of the original course of the Cahaba Valley uplift.

The southern boundary of the Coosa Coal Field is along the *Salter Mountain*, and *Burket Mountain* to its southeast end; thence to the N. E. corner of Tp. 20 on the Meridian of Huntsville. From the corner of T. 20 the line of boundary is nearly northeast to the top of a ridge South of Pine *Mountain* called the "*Divide.*" This Ridge is about a mile from Pine Mountain, and like it trends northeast and southwest. It continues this course to near the southwest end of the ridge which rises up near Sterretts, called the "*Potato Hill,*" and thence along its southeastern foot to its upper end at Sterretts, on the C. & W R. R.

The region around Sterretts presents evidence of great disturbance, and much strata out of their normal position. At the southwest end of the town is a high sharp topped elevation called "*The Potato Hill,*" which rises up steeply from the plain to the height of 425 feet at the end next to Sterretts, and gradually declines toward the southwest end, which sinks beneath the surface about three miles from Sterretts, and nearly opposite the northeast end of *Pine Mountain*. Near the middle of this strangely shaped Hill, on its western side, a ridge branches off from it, and tending about northwest, joins on to a mountain called *Oak Mountain*, which extends several miles io the southwest, running near to, and parallel with *Pine Mountain*.

The "*Potato Hill*" is wholly composed of Second Conglomerate rock. The country is comparatively level to the south, east, and northeast. The strata are highly inclined, and much contorted in this level area, and older than the included mountain. The line of the great fault which bounds, and cuts off the Coosa Coal Field on its southeast side, evidently runs along the southeast

side of the *Potato Hill*, and curves northward around its upper end. Subcarboniferous strata are either vertical or highly inclined to the southeast, while the *Potato Hill* strata are partly horizental, and partly dipping northwest, with southwest declination.

From Sterretts northeastward to the Coosa River, the exact position of the boundary fault is often obscure. There is no regularity in the part of the vertical section of the coal measures exposed at the edge of the fault. In a few places only, the conglomerates come to the surface, at or near the southeast side of the field; generally it is members lying higher up that are there exposed. About six miles northeast of Vandiver, where Kelley's Creek breaks through this edge of the field, there is a very prominent exposure of both the First and Second Conglomerates. They are separated by only 50 feet of very dark clay slate, about the same as at Carr's Gap on the opposite side of the field. On the southwest side of the Creek these conglomerates dip 89 degrees N. W.—while on the southeast side of it they dip 80 degrees S. E. One or other of these conglomerates comes to the surface near the town of Eden, also opposite the town of Fairview, and to a very small extent southeast of Ragland. At the latter place the fault has very greatly diminished, and is mostly at the very edge of the Coal Measures: only a very little conglomerate rock comes to the surface; this is followed by several hundred feet of Sub-conglomerate measures, and they by 200 or 300 feet of *Carboniferous Limestone*—this by a large amount of Fort Payne Chert, and that by Trenton Limestone. These formations extend northeast towards the Coosa River, and near to it the only evidence seen of the fault, was the vertical conglomerate rocks near the mouth of Bridge Creek, one mile south of Lock No. 2. From this point back to the high Trenton ridge ending at Lock No. 3, the whole space has been so denuded, and silted up again, that none of the bordering formations are visible, and they may not come to the surface, though there is ample splace to contain them with their usual inclination of strata.

CHAPTER II.

THE TOPOGRAPHY OF THE FIELD.

A little south of the Ten Islands of the Coosa, and ju west of the lower end of the largest one, probably in 19, T. 14, R. 6 East, stands Lock No. 3 of the Coo River improvements. It stands on historic groun near by was the Indian Village of "*Littafutchee*," whi was attacked by General Jackson's advance guard und *Col. Dyer*, and destroyed in Oct., 1812. The site of t Lock was the rallying ground of the Creeks on th occasion, and when routed, the broken remnant cross the arm of the Coosa on the shoal where the dam no stands, and took refuge among the dense canes on t large Island.

A little south of *Lock three* is the site of old *F Strother*, where Jackson made his headquarters, a base of operations, from Oct., 1812, to the middle January, 1813. It was here that, owing to a failure his commissary stores to reach them from Tennessee, l army suffered terribly for lack of food, and the Gene himself was reduced to a diet of acorns. A few u marked and nameless graves are all that now rema of old Fort Strother!

From this picturesque and historic spot, there ri up to the southwest a high and massive ridge of Trent Limestone, and Fort Payne Chert. These become se rated farther to the southwest, forming two high a massive ridges. At the end of the high Trenton rid about three miles southwest of old Fort Strother, is magnificent limestone spring, and near by an immen

shell heap, or Indian *Kitchen Midden*. This shell heap marks the site of an ancient Indian Village, and the enormous accumulation of shells, chiefly muscle (unios), periwinkles, and land snails, (*helix nemoralis*) show rather the destitution, and precarious means of preserving life, to which the Indians were often reduced, than their choice, and usual food supply. Had these mollusks been their choice, and dependence for food generally, we may be sure that the sites of their villages would have been near the shoals where they could be most readily obtained, and not as here, opposite a long stretch of deep water, in which they could not be procured, and to which they had to be conveyed to toil and labor, to which the Indians were always averse. The high ridges of Trenton limestone, and Fort Payne Chert above referred to, are flanked on the northwest side by a ridge of Subcarboniferous chert, and Carboniferous or *Mountain limestone*. This is the farthest to the southeast that this rock has been seen in large volume. It shows here along the face of the ridge for about a mile, and extends with nearly horizontal strata out on the level ground one hundred yards, or more, and shows much naked rock in Blue Spring branch. What its thickness may be here, is largely a matter of conjecture as it does not present a face, or profile that could be measured. Enough of it was seen to make it certain that it is over a hundred feet thick, and it may be two or three times as much. Its quality so far as seen is very good, carrying apparently from 95% to 98% carbonate of lime. All of it that was seen would make a good furnace flux.

The Ragland District and Bordering Mountains.—North and northeastward from this limestone ridge the country is level, or gently undulating, showing the effects of denudation, which has brought this section of the coal field, from the Coosa River to the mouth of Trout Creek, nearly to the level of the Coosa Valley.

About one mile west and northwest of the town of Ragland, the country becomes rough and broken. Where

Trout Creek has cut its way through the ridges, between Ragland and Fairview, the topography is imposing in its wild ruggedness. And it is rendered more imposing still by the railroad cuts, and trestles of the E. & W. R. R. of Ala., which crosses the creek seven times in less than a mile, while the deep cuts expose the contortions of the plicated strata.

On the north side of Trout Creek and near the north line S. 11, T. 15, R. 4 East, there rises up gradually toward the northeast a high sharp-backed ridge of Second Conglomerate rock. The trend of this ridge is north 40 degrees east, dip southeast 70 to 80 degrees. Its height above Trout Creek is 300 feet. This ridge is very narrow, just broad enough on top for a public road, known as the "Backbone Road," leading from Fairview to Greensport.

This ridge is an uplift of the Second Conglomerate, its trend brings it gradually nearer to the "*Shoal Creek Mountain*," with which it coalesces before reaching the Coosa River. It is very evident that a fault runs close along the northwest side of this ridge. It is not an anticlinal but a lift fault, this being the heaved side; the steep southeast dip of 70 to 80 degrees does not extend far in that direction, and probably there is a section of vertical strata on its northwest side, which though not seen along its base, becomes very prominent at its lower end near Trout Creek. This vertical section embraces a seam of coal, which near Trout Creek, in S. E. ¼ of S. 2, T. 15, of R. 4 East, is merely a vast seam of carbonaceous matter, of sand and coal 15 feet thick. The trend of these vertical strata is S. 40 degrees W., which is uniformly held to the edge of the coal field near Broken Arrow Creek. The fact that this vertical section carries good seam of coal three or four feet thick in the Fairview district, and the further fact that it does not make ridge or prominent mark on the surface, give it a deep geological, rather than topographical interest.

Northwest of the ridge last described are three ridges

also of the Second Conglomerate rock lying close together, and parallel with the Shoal Creek Mountain which borders the field, and from a quarter to a half mile distant from it.

These ridges are nearly as high as Shoal Creek Mountain, and almost wholly composed of naked conglomerate rock, most of which dips steeply to the southeast, but some of it to the northwest, while some is vertical. It would seem that in this part of the field there was an unusual degree of wrinklings of strata, and that the measures here are unusually thin, having the Second Conglomerate very near the surface. This condition of things obtains mainly in the northwestern part of the Ragland district, and the region north and northeast of head of Trout Creek.

The Fairview District presents very different topographical features. The wrinklings of the strata near the northwestern border does not exist; and on the southeastern side of the field the highest land is along the marginal fault, which hence becomes very prominent and easily traced, The field through this district is trough shaped, and shows a great thickening of the measures, and an increase in the number of the coal seams.

The Coal City District presents features similar to the Fairview district, except that the measures here assume a distinct basin form, and are thicker. The *Upper or Fourth Conglomerate* is here largely developed, and in connection with it are three or four fine seams of coal. It makes the top member of the coal measures in this field, if not also in the Cahaba and Warrior Coal Fields. This is the same rock that is so prominent in part of the Blount Mountain Coal Field, and classed there as the *Fourth Conglomerate*. It is still more prominent here, approximating 500 feet in thickness. On the southeast side of Coal City the marginal fault is very plainly seen in the top of a low ridge near the old town of Broken Arrow, called "No Business Ridge." This ridge be-

comes high and prominent towards the southwest, but is gradually deflected away from the Coal Measures. Opposite the town of Eden it is over a mile in a direct line from the edge of the coal field, and is wholly composed of Silurian (Trenton and Clinton) strata.

In the *Black Ankle* region which lies southwest of the Coal City basin, the only topopraphical feature to be noticed is a flat, or gently undulating area without any distinct marginal ridges, and with generally horizontal strata, or dipping just enough around the edges, toward a common center, to give it the basin form. This region gives no evidence of disturbance from uplift or lateral pressure; it has just the form that would arise from shrinkage or subsidence of the basin itself; a form produced by internal, not external causes. We have here an ideal of a *peat moss*, or *peat bog*, in which the vegetable matter grew, and decayed, and formed humus, and peat, and ultimately coal seams, successively, as each bed or layer of peat was sunk beneath the surface, and covered with sedimentary matter. It presents the process of coal formation on a small scale, in a limited area. It is a small coal field within a coal field, a basin within a more extensive coal bearing formation, which by some means escaped the strain which disturbed all the surrounding region and plicated its strata.

Southwest of the Black Ankle region the interior of the field becomes elevated, and much broken by many high ridges trending generally southwest. The centre ridge and the most prominent is called "Wolf Pen Ridge." The Georgia Pacific R. R. after passing Eden runs up Canefield Creek nearly to its head, and passes through the ridge by a tunnel, called on some maps "Canefield Tunnel." This ridge is composed wholly of Coal Measure rocks, and mainly of the blue micaceous rocks, which belong near the surface in this part of the field. The strata in this ridge, as seen at the tunnel, are

very highly inclined, and present the appearance of having been forced up by pressure from both sides.

This structure is probably due to the existence of a thrust fault in the midst of the vertical measures, the faulting being similar to that shown in the Fairview section, except that the strata here on both sides of the fault, are more nearly vertical especially at and near the surface, below which they appear to flatten down rapidly.

On the southeast side of the tunnel a cut is made through one of the foot hills, or subsidiary ridges, which shows the curve of the strata almost as plainly as it is shown at the tunnel. At the top of the ridge the strata are almost vertical, but at the depth of 30 feet they have curved back to 70 degrees to the southeast.

As elsewhere remarked it is a very common thing to find the strata having a greater dip at the surface than at any considerable depth below it. This arises, in part at least, from the fact that the surface is *freest to move*, and therefore *most readily displaced* by the forces to which it may be subjected. In this case the forces concerned are chiefly gravity and lateral pressure.

This ridge loses its peculiar characteristics of structure as it gradually curves toward the south. It joins on to the southeast edge, or rim of the coal field to the east of Kelley's Creek, and there terminates. Throughout its course it has crossed more than two-thirds of the field, its course being south of southwest generally, and almost due south at its termination.

Coosa Mountain.—Near the mouth of the *Shoal Creek* of Shelby county, or near where it empties into Kelley's Creek, a ridge rises up from the level of the creek bottom, that demands special notice. This ridge rapidly attains a high elevation and is called there the *Shoal Creek Mountain*. As Bear creek runs on its opposite side, it is also called "*Bear Creek Mountain*," but its most common name is the *Coosa Mountain*. Its course is first for a few miles nearly west, then west by 25 degrees south, to the

point where the Columbus and Western R. R. passes through it; it thence curves southward having a general trend of south 20 degrees west to south 35 degrees west. This persistent and formidable mountain is a true uplift, composed in the main of Second Conglomerate rocks pushed far above their normal position. It is flanked by a fault on the east side, and on the west side by a small anticlinal. The principal portion of its strata dip north and northwest at an angle of 80 degrees, while near the town of Dunavant a half a mile northwest of the mountain, the strata showed a certain downward flexure of 75 degrees towards the southeast, and between this point and the mountain is a well marked anticlinal ridge. This arrangement of strata will be better understood by referring to the Dunavant section, (Fig. 6 of Plate.) And let it also be remembered that from *Big Oak Mountain* on the northwest side of the field, the strata all dip east and southeast, with gradually diminishing angle, and amounting to only 3 degrees up to the very edge of the great downward flexure between Dunavant Station and the tunnel above mentioned. This downward flexure was not seen at any other place, and may be local.

The anticlinal ridge on the northwest side of Coosa Mountain near its base is a very persistent feature, and was seen wherever the mountain was reached, from the tunnel to the gap of the mountain at Yellow Leaf Creek, opposite the Big Narrows. It is in some places very prominent, making a bold ridge, in others small and apparently unimportant, but generally increasing in magnitude toward the southwest, and seems finally to connect itself with Big Oak Mountain at the southwest, or lower end of the Howard Basin. Compared with the great volume of the adjacent Coosa Mountain it may have no more significance than a wrinkle in the strata, produced by the combined pressure, and upward flexure, of the yielding material.

The *Coosa Mountain* is the most prominent topographical feature in this part of the field. From where it rises

ıear Dyke's or Duyke's Mill, on Kelley's Creek, to rhere it sinks near the north fork of Yellow Leaf, it is a ›old, high, unbroken mountain, its summit 1000 to 1400 eet above sea level. It is composed mainly of the Sec›nd Conglomerate rocks, and hard black slates; these ılates are in part the slates lying between the First and Second Conglomerates, which on the opposite side of the ield we have seen to be two hundred feet thick, and perhaps in part the black slates belonging to the Subcarboniferous formation. The rocks and slates of this mountain as encountered in the tunnel are very hard and solid, showing the effects of great compression. On the surface only the conglomerate rocks are seen, but in the tunnel the hard slates were mainly encountered till near the centre of the mountain, which was found to be hard gray rock, probably the top members of the First Conglomerate, but so altered as to be of doubtful classification. All the strata of Coosa Mountain dip to the north and northwest, at an angle of 70 to 80 degrees.

Though this mountain must in part consist of First or Lower Conglomerate rocks, yet they seldom if ever appear on the surface. In crossing it at several places only Second Conglomerate rocks were seen, and opposite the highest part of the mountain, in Ss. 14 and 15, of T. 19, R. 1, West, in the deep hollow between it and the *Double Mountains*, the top of the dark slates which lie above the First Conglomerate are only partly exposed in the bed of the little creek; showing that the whole of the great First Conglomerate plate, and probably 200 feet of inter-conglomerate slates, are still beneath the bed of the deep hollow Aneroid measure showed that this place is 190 feet lower than the Howard basin on the opposite side of the mountain.*

The great thickness of the conglomerate rocks in this region gives the most striking impress to its topography.

* These slates have also been considered as of Sub-Carboniferous age, but they carry a small coal seam, 3 inches thick.

They are mountain makers in all parts of the field. These rocks which in the *Warrior Coal Fild*, and the *Plateau Region* of the State, are usually reported to be 80 to 100 feet thick, have very rapidly thickened toward the south, and in the Coosa Coal Field are eight to ten times thicker than they are to the northwest along Jones' Valley. A conservative estimate would put their combined thickness here at 1000 feet. And to this may very properly be added 200 feet of dark slates lying between the two conglomerate plates. They may be, probably are, much thicker in some places than in others, hence the highest mountain tops may indicate abnormal thickness of one or both of these rocks. Thus "*Bald Rock*" the highest mountain in this region, composed wholly of these rocks is 1600 feet above sea level, and nearly, or about 1000 feet above the adjacent country; and the highest point of Coosa Mountain is 1500 feet above the Gulf, and of "*Laurel Point*" or "*Signal Point*" just southeast of it in "Double Mountain," is 1576 feet, and all this mainly, if not entirely, of Second Conglomerate rock. If these are not instances of abnormal thickness of this rock, then the estimate of 1000 feet for both conglomerates is entirely too low. Be that as it may, the fact is very evident that the mountains of the Coosa Coal Field, are mainly composed of these rocks, and that to their great thickness is due to the height and ruggedness of the mountains.

The Southwest Anticlinal.—One of the most important, and interesting features of this field, is the long denuded anticlinal starting near Kelley's Creek, in St. Clair County, and running almost a due southwest course to Peavine Creek, near Pelham in Shelby County, a distance of about 33 miles.

From a point opposite the end of Oak Mountain, a mile or two to the southwest of the line of the C. & W. R. R., this anticlinal in a northeasterly direction merges into the great Coosa Valley, and the anticlinal passes into a great thrust fault, to the southeast of which there are no

Coal Measures, but only strata of Sub-carboniferous and older formations. But from the end of Oak Mountain southwestward there are Coal Measures on both sides of the anticlinal and the displacement by faulting is much less. From this point to the end of the Coal Field near Pelham is the line of that tremendous uplift which titled the *Coosa Mountain* to the northwest, and the *Oak Mountain* and *Double Mountain* to the southeast; which divided the dips of the strata and titled the ridges like furrows on either side. Along the crest of this broken arch, denuding waters for ages have abraded and carried away the material until the anticlinal ridge has been reduced to a valley along which flow Bear Creek, two branches of Yellow Leaf, and branches of Peavine Creek.

Kelley Creek District.—This long and well marked anticlinal makes a very distinct boundary, and division between certain sections and basins in this field. To the northwest of it is the *Kelley Creek Basin*, which though not very productive, is very interesting on account of its well defined basin form. It is about four miles in diameter, and has its dips of strata directed or pointing toward the centre, where thre is a space of horizontal strata. Like most, or all of the other basins, the steepest dips off strata are at the edges, these gradually diminish toward the centre and finally disappear altogether.

Dunavant or Shoal Creek Section.—Southwest of the Kelley Creek basin is a section ten or twelve miles long extending from the line between St. Clair and Shelby Counties, southwest to the township line between Tps. 18 and 19, or to a low divide between the head waters of Shoal Creek, and Yellow Leaf Creek, which may be called the *Dunavant*; or the *Shoal Creek Section*. This section is not yet known to be a productive coal area, it is broken and ridgy, and derives its chief interest from the C. & W. R. R. passing through it, and by its deep cuts and tunnels exposing the structure, and giving a much clearer knowledge of the geological features of

this section than could have otherwise been obtained.

The Howard Basin lies mainly in Township 19 of Range 1 West, on the head waters of the North Fork of Yellow Leaf Creek. The name *Howard* seems appropriate, it being the name of the first settler, and principal land owner in the region. The basin is well defined, with *Coosa Mountain* on its southeast side and *Big Oak Mountain*, or the edge of Cahaba Valley, on its northwest side. To avoid the appearance of confusion in description, it is here remarked that there are two *Oak Mountains* in the Coosa Coal Field. The northwestern edge of the field from Pelham to Carr's Gap is called "*Big Oak Mountain*," and the name *Oak Mountain* is given to a short high mountain lying on the other side of the anticlinal, to the southeast of the Coosa Mountain, and northeast of Double Mountain.

In this basin the dips of strata from the enclosing mountain sides diminish very fast and in about half a mile the inclination has altogether ceased. The basin is about, or a little over, two miles wide and hence has a belt or horizontal strata in the middle; from a mile to a mile and a quarter wide, and about six miles long. This is a beautiful little valley shut in among the mountains, perhaps rather too closely shut in for the welfare of its population. Coal has been cut here in several places, and there is no doubt that if there was a large demand here for coal, the demand could be supplied. On the bordering mountains there are several points of interest. On Big Oak Mountain nearly opposite the centre of the basin is "*Chimney Rock*," a tall natural obelisk of conglomerate, rising up to the height of the tree tops, and making a very conspicuous and interesting object. It is visible from nearly all parts of the basin, or from the opposite Coosa Mountain.

Nearly opposite the Chimney Rock on the northwest side of Coosa Mountain about half way up, is a great excavation made by a cloud-burst in the great cyclone of July, 1872. This great cyclone, charged with water-

spouts and cloud-bursts, which passed over Alabama from southeast to northwest carrying disaster and destruction in its course, will be yet fresh in the memory of many. The excavation is in the face of the mountain, beginning just below a great ledge of almost perpendicular rocks. It extends from the ledge of rock to the foot of the mountain, making a clean cut excavation, and channel 60 feet wide, and three or four feet deep, straight down the slope. In this channel, earth, stones, roots, saplings, trees, rocks of many tons weight, were all swept down, making great moraine-like heaps at the base of the mountain. It is said that the volume of water rushing down here swelled the flood till all the bottoms, and level country were submerged. There is no doubt that the lapse of over twenty years has effaced much of the original magnitude of this water-spout's work, but a hundred years will not obliterate it.

Had this occurred in a place where waters could have accumulated, pond-like, before breaking loose, it would not have excited much surprise, but there was no chance for any part of the destruction to have thus resulted. It was a clear case of hydraulic action. The surroundings show that there was a discharge of water direct from the clouds on this spot, that it was concentrated here for some time; for how long we know not, probably for only a brief space, but with what force, or in what volume delivered, can only be inferred from the effects produced, where vast results, seemingly of years of action were here wrought in an hour!

This interesting spot is probably in S. 2, T. 19, of R. 1 West. Another one was seen about a mile farther to the southwest, in Section 10 the same Township.

On the opposite side of the mountain but a little farther to the east, there are the signs of other clould-bursts of the same date, and of yet greater magnitude. In one of especial prominence, a cut like a railroad excavation, but much wider, was made down the mountain, and rocks of all sizes that the mountain afforded were carried

down to the level, and heaped and piled over acre ground. It encountered nothing that could resist force. The rocks transported by it would weigh th tons of tons. One rock in particular, and a well-kn surface rock, which was estimated to weigh a hund tons was carried half a mile from its starting point. results produced here have to be seen to be realized; weight of the material borne down by the flood is in calculable, and yet we are sure that the weight of the w was greater still.

In Sections 15, and 16, of Township 19, Range 1 W the anticlinal ridge heretofore mentioned, which sk the northwest side of Coosa Mountain, has very gre increased in volume. It is now a very prominent ri and adverse the dip of the strata much further on e side. Opposite the Big Narrows it cuts off part of mountain, and changes the dip of Coosa Mountain ge to the southeast. Beyond this cut off point the moun sinks rapidly, and the anticlinal ridge becomes n prominent and curves to the west, or a branch fro makes a junction with *Big Oak Mountain* and closes the southwest end of the *Howard basin*.

Southwest of the Howard basin this anticlinal r closer to *Big Oak Mountain*, and the Coosa Mountai represented by a rocky, knobby ridge, which stands tween it and the valley of Peavine Creek. Near Pell both are merged into the southward curve of *Big Mountain*, which forms the southwestern end of northwestern half of the Coosa Coal Field.

Peavine Section and Double Mountain.—On the s side of Peavine Creek lies the "Double Mounta This mountain as its name implies, includes two ri close together. It is in fact an elevation compose the First and Second Conglomerates, and their inclu slates, shales and other soft material. These have l more or less abraded and washed away, leaving alwa depression, often a deep hollow, between the two

glomerate plates. This depression is more or less wide according to thickness of the included, or inter-conglomerate strata. Where these strata are thick, and the two great rocky members of the mountain much separated, inter-conglomerate coal seams very probably exist. Several of these have been found and examined, and will be described in their proper places. The dip of this whole mass of mountain is steep, often 70 degrees to the southeast, *all of it to the southeast*, and both limbs of the moutain showing the same dip.

There is evidently *a great fault* running along the base of the mountain on its northwest side. The depth of this fault or the amount of displacement by it must be at least equal to the whole thickness of the uplifted, and displaced strata. That is estimated at from 1000 to 2000 feet; it may be safely put at 2000 feet southwest of the "*Big Narrows*," and above that point at 1000 feet. This fault runs the whole length of this mountain and of its continuation, called "*Oak Mountain*," to the northeast, and probably merges into the great Coosa Valley fault.

Along the edge of the valley of Peavine Creek, the magnitude of this uplift is clearly to be seen, and especially at the "*Little Narrows*" where the whole of the Lower Conglomerate is cut in two, and its full thickness, as well as that of the inter-congromerate strata are fully exposed.

Assuming then that no more strata were involved in this list fault than remain here now, their depth, or the amount of displacement, would be correctly measured by a line drawn at right angles with the dip, from the inner-base of the First Conglomerate, to the outer-top of the Second. This line would measure considerably over 2000 feet of remaining strata, beside what has been denuded away from above the Second Conglomerate.

The gap called the "Little Narrows" is in S. 12, T. 20, R. 2 west. The gap is traversed by one of the head streams of the North Fork of Yellow Leaf Creek, which

rises between the two limbs of the Double Mountain, and flows northwards through its northwest half; thence northeast about five miles along the base of the mountain to the "*Big Narrows*," where, meeting with other branches of this creek coming from the opposite direction, they pass through this formidable mountain again in this gap, the grandest, wildest and most rugged in the Coosa Coal Field. It has been very properly named "*The Big Narrows*." It is truly a *narrow* gorge, and a *big* one. Some convulsion of nature must surely have made the break that let the waters enter here—it else seems impossible that this stream could have cut through such rocky masses by a gorge so narrow, and leaving so little sign of abrasion on the perpendicular cliffs. The rocks seem to be broken, rather than washed or abraded. Had the gap been blasted out with dynamite it would not have been left more wildly rugged than it is. From the top of the mountain to the water is over 300 feet, and the greater portion of this perpendicular. The width of the chasm is but little more than is required for the stream; with much labor a public road has been built above high-water mark along its side, through the first mountain, and by a bridge to the lower point of the second one, on the opposite side of the creek. A good road has thus been made through here, the only practicable place where it could have been made through this mountain. The fall of the creek is very great in this gorge, but principally at the points of entering and leaving it, or at the upper and lower sides. The work of abrasion is not nearly completed here; it will yet take many ages to wear down the rocks and equalize the fall in the stream. These narrows are in S. 28, T. 19, of Range 1 west. Another fact may be noticed in connection with these narrows, they must be at the lowest part of a downward flexure, or depression of the strata, that crosses the strike of the rocks, or the uplift of the mountain. This flexure must be at least fifteen miles in width, though evidently not very great in vertical depth. The head

springs and streams of Yellow-leaf Creek arise on the opposite sides of this flexure, and flow down its slope in opposite directions, till they meet and unite just above the gorge, and presumably at the lowest point of the flexure.

Northeast of the Big Narrows the Double Mountain rather increases in height and ruggedness for five miles, and then culminates in the high point called *Laurel Mountain* or "*Signal Point.*" This is the highest point in Shelby county, and in the vicinity is often called "Signal Mountain," from the fact that a signal station was erected on its summit by the "United States Geodetic Survey," and made a point in their system of triangulation. Its height was then carefully measured and found to be 1576 feet above sea level. Its position is very near the meridian of Huntsville in S. 7, T. 19, of Range 1 East.

A little distance to the northeast of *Laurel Mountain*, there is a separation between the two limbs, or sides of Double Mountain, and a change of name also. The northwestern, or First Conglomerate side takes the name of *Oak Mountain*, and the southeastern or Second Conglomerate side is called *Pine Mountain*. In this region there is a much greater thickness of the inter-conglomerate coal measures than generally obtains in this field; hence the space between the two contiguous mountains is much greater. From this cause also arises those denuded cove-like regions called "*The Penitentiary*," the "*Johnson Bottoms*," the "*Cove*," &c. At least one good seam of coal was seen at several places in these inter-conglomerate measures, which will be treated of, and described in the proper place.

The trend of the mountains in this region is often complicated—while it is generally, and mainly northeast and southeast, yet it is in part north and south—and the dips of the strata are always at right angles with the strike. Hence it is very common here to find strata dipping east or west, or south, or to any intermediate

point of the compass. The dips of the strata a high angles, generally 70 to 80 degrees.

Why the northeastern prolongation of Doubl tain should have been called "*Oak Mountain*," v northwest margin of this coal field, with which connection, is also called "*Big Oak Mountain*," known. It tends to topographical confusion to l separate and distinct mountains in the sam called by the same name. The most probable that they were both so named from the prevai growth upon both. It is a notable fact that th trees on the lower or First Conglomerate are n the different varieties of the oak, while the Seco glomerate is principally covered with pine. ference is very noticeable on the opposite sid Double Mountain, the one being almost wholly with oak, and the other mainly with pine. Th is the most mountainous portion of the Coosa Co with the exception of a few long hollows and co all mountains, and most of these steep, high, ru rocky. It is only from the high tops of these m that a view of the region can be had, and its mar scenes, and wild topography fully realized. I top of *Signal Mountain*, standing as it does near dle of this extensive mountain group and towe above them all, the view is most magnificent ar sive. The whole southwestern end of this coal around like an unrolled map, or panoramic p while far to the northeast the view is only limite still higher mass of "*Bald Rock Mountain*," an *Pea Ridge*." To the east and southeast the view far beyond the boundaries of the coal field, and i by the blue and indistinct mountains beyond t Valley.

The Yellow Leaf Basin.—In the southwest c this coal field is its most extensive coal basin. called "Yellow Leaf Basin," because it is trav

and wholly drained by, Yellow Leaf Creek; its north and south forks both flowing through it, and uniting within its bounds. In this basin there are no mountains, and but few high and rugged hills. The country generally is gently undulating, well watered, heavily timbered, and covered with a fertile soil. The region seems to be equally well adapted to mining, farming or the production of lumber. Most of this region is densely covered with a magnificent forest of long leaf pine, as yet unbroken save by the clearing of an occasional farm, or patch for cultivation. While the timber in quantity and quality cannot be excelled, and is probably not equaled by any other region in the Southern States. Shelby County has long been known and celebrated for its magnificent timber, and in former years much was obtained there and shipped to France, for masts and spars for the French Navy; and no portion of Shelby County is better timbered than this Yellow-Leaf Creek region.

The dip of strata over this basin is toward the southeast, and south, except along its south and southeast sides, where it is toward the north and northwest, in places only for short distances. It will be more definite to say that all around the edge or margin of this area, the dip of strata is toward the centre, and hence it has the basin form, and is properly called and described as a basin, or deep synclinal.

As yet no mining has been done in any part of this large basin, nor any great amount of prospecting, yet several good seams of coal have been discovered. The discoveries made give assurance of this being ultimately a good mining region. One of the seams found here, though only partly developed, already shows a larger volume of coal than any seam yet found in Alabama. When fully exposed it will probably exceed in size any seam of bituminous coal in the Appalachain Coal Field. It will be fully described hereafter under the head of details.

This basin contains about fifty square miles, and lies mainly in Township 20 South, and Ranges 1 and 2 West

of the Meridian of Huntsville. This important coal area in its western part lies contiguous to the Louisville & Nashville R. R. near Siluria, and from this vicinity a branch road could be constructed to any part of this basin. It could also be reached by branches run from the Columbus & Western R. R. starting near *Sterrett's* or near *Vandiver Stations*. Either of these routes, for branch railroads, seems quite practicable, and one of them will no doubt be built whenever the assurance of sufficient freight and business is given to justify its construction.

Near the dividing line between townships 20 and 21, not far from the southeast corner of section 31 of Township 20 Range 2 West, the Double Mountain bends gradually towards the south around the southwestern end of this Coal field which it thus limits in this direction. In these parts the mountain goes by the name of *Locust Ridge*. It forms the divide or water shed between the head waters of *Buck Creek*, and the *South Fork* of *Yellow Leaf Creek*, and further eastward between the latter creek and the head waters of *Waxahatchee Creek*. About six miles east of Siluria it unites with *Salster Mountain*, in a high point called *Stony Butte*, composed wholly of conglomerate rock. From this point it curves southward about a mile, where making a short elbow, its trend becomes northeast and southwest. In recent years *Salster Mountain* has often been called "*Locust Ridge*" from the fact that the "harvest flies," the *cicada*, American locusts, have been very numerous there on one or two occasions. The boundary fault runs close to the southeast side of this mountain, and in several places the rocks in the mountain are vertical. Its structure the same as Double Mountain; and from "Low Gap," also called "Thomas Gap," to its northeast end its structure is like a trough with its sides dipping inwards, the southeast side to the northwest, and the northwest side to the southeast, each 80 to 85 degrees. The *Salster Mountain* appears to be the counter-part, or equivalent of the

rocks of *Double Mountain*, which having passed beneath the fold, or basis, are turned up with reverse dip, and reversed in order on the southeast side of the field. This is a plain and concise statement of the manner in which this field is terminated at its southwest end, but the breaks and overlaps occasioned by the bending of the ridge produce much apparent confusion, and many scenes of wild topography. The *Salster Mountain* is not generally so high, or so uniform in uplift, as the Double Mountain, yet the bordering fault along the southeast side is generally very plainly marked. This line of fault with a general northeast trend—after crossing the Forks of Yellow Leaf, coincides with *Burket Mountain* to about the southeast corner of S. 19, T. 19, of R. 1 East, thence due north along a ridge called the *Divide* for about one and a half miles, thence northeast with said Divide to the foot of the *Potato Hill* near Sterretts, heretofore referred to and described. This is as far as it is now desirable to trace this southeast boundary fault. Returning back along this line of fault to the "Divide" at the northeast corner of Section 19, last referred to, thence northwest to *Pine Mountain* will begin to mark out the northeastern end of Yellow-Leaf Coal Basin. From Pine Mountain north and northwestward this boundary coincides with the drainage into the north fork of Yellow-Leaf Creek till it reaches the Double Mountains, thence southwest with them to the Big Narrows the beginning point.

The Penitentiary Region.—Northeast of the Yellow Leaf Basin, and embracing all the remaining portion of the field to the southeast of the anticlinal, is a very broken, irregular and mountainous region. It has no distinctive name, but as it embraces the noted locality called the "Penitentiary," that seems to be its proper designation. It lies on both sides of the Meridian of Huntsville, though much the larger part is on the east side, in Township 19 South. It is a region of mountains and coves that seem to have been arbitrarily thrown to-

gether. The continuity of all the mountains is more or less broken; some of them end abruptly and their places are supplied by coves, others change direction, making wider spaces between, with drainage areas and valley land occasionally, and canons and gorges where the streams break through the enclosing mountains. Some of these mountains have already been referred to in a general way, and the Signal Mountain in particular, but the most interesting features of this region are the coves and dells and drainage areas.

"*Signal Mountain*" with its naked conglomerate rocks, towers high above all surrounding objects, and seems to be the central point in this area of confused uplifts. A short distance to the southwest of the signal point, and crossed by the Meridian line is "Eagle Pond," a nearly circular pond of water with no outlet, on the top of that high mountain. A half a mile farther to the southwest are the "Lost Lands," an extensive tract of arable lands that are drained into the north fork of Yellow Leaf Creek. Less than a quarter of a mile nearly east of the "Signal Point," the great *Laurel Mountain* is abruptly terminated, and a precipitous descent leads down into the "*Penitentiary.*" This is not a place of penance, or punishment as its name would imply, but an extensive cove of good land which was considered a safe retreat from molestation in times of trouble, and about as difficult to get out of as if it were a penal institution. The waters that rise here make the head stream of the *Muddy Fork* of Yellow Leaf Creek, which breaks through a chasm or gorge of Sand Mountain, and is deflected northeast and north by Pine Mountain. Several coves exist along this stream, and coal has been seen at several places, before it reaches and flows around the northeast end of Pine Mountain. It is a romantic little stream with a very tortuous course; in its passage through many an alternating gorge and glen till it passes through the Divide and leaves the coal field, it has many shallo-

apids and deep blue pools. But it flows through an unettled wilderness, which, excepting one or two families in he penitentiary, has not now in any of its glens and oves or mountain sides, a single inhabitant in the whole pace covered by this description. Toward the north nd northeast a similar complication of mountain and ove exists for several miles, and ends abruptly with the lat, or gently undulating region adjacent to Bear Creek. The coal field ends with the mountains, the flat and unulating region succeeding is wholly of reddish colored haly Sub-carboniferous strata, much contorted and very ighly inclined. From the foot of the mountain for niles out toward Coosa Valley, there is no apparent hange of material or structure. In the railroad cuts long the Columbus and Western road, from Coosa Tunel to Sterretts, there is much of this kind of strata exosed. It is plainly seen that they have been subject to reat pressure, and are much folded and faulted.

CHAPTER III.

DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS.

THE RAGLAND BASIN.

Boundaries. Historical Notes.

This basin embraces the northeastern end of the known productive coal measures of the Coosa Coal Field. It lies wholly in St. Clair County, adjoining the Coosa River at Ten Islands; and is mainly contained in Townships 14 and 15, of Range 5 East, with one tier of sections from the east side of these Townships in Range 4 East.

The boundaries of this basin are well defined by nature, and may be briefly thus stated; from Coosa River along Shoal Creek Mountain to Horse Shoe Gap, thence south to Trout Creek, and down it to its southern bend, in S. 13, T. 15, R. 4 East; thence direct to the mouth of Blue Spring Fork, and following up that stream to its head, thence a general northeast course to the Coosa River, and up it to the beginning point.

This has long been known as a good coal producing area; especially in the part of it adjacent to the farthest northeastern bend of Trout Creek, where the town of Ragland now stands. The first mining for coal was done here, and the product was known as the Trout Creek Coal. It is not definitely known when coal was first raised here, but as far back as 1847 it was being mined, and was well and favorably known in the coal markets, Prof. MICHAEL TUOMEY, the first State Geologist of Alabama, in his first Geological Report,

ublished soon after this date, refers to these *Trout Creek Coals* in terms of high commendation. He conidered these, and other coals of the Coosa Field, then eing mined on Broken Arrow Creek, as the most romising coals at that time known in Alabama. he correctness of his judgment in this matter was fully erified from 1861 to 1865 by their selection by experts, for se in the large foundry works at Selma. All the known als, that were available, in Alabama, were fully tested determine their adaptation for shop and heavy foun-y work, and the Coosa Coals were selected for the C. A. ordnance works, by the unanimous judgment of e experts in charge. Mining operations were put der charge of Maj. Campbell, an experienced Scotch iner, who with a sufficient detail of hands mined the al, hauled it to the river, and boated it down to the Coosa River Bridge," as the bridge of the E. T. V. & . R. R. over the Coosa River was then called. The al was there transferred from the boats to the cars and nveyed to Selma. During those four eventful years the war much coal was mined here, but mainly on overnment account. Previous to the war, and to a nsiderable extent since its close, coal has been mined re, and at Fairview and Coal City, and boated down e Coosa to Wetumpka and other markets, and much uled in wagons to some markets east of the Coosa ver. In all that wide extent of country from Jacknville to Wetumpka, the Coosa, or St. Clair coal, as without any competition in the markets, and met ith ready sale, and at prices that now seem fabulous. orty cents a bushel, or ten dollars per ton of 2000 ounds, was not an uncommon price. All this has been anged by the building of the "*East and West Railroad Alabama*" which passes directly by these mines, and ables their output to be placed in any market at rates r below the cost of private transportation. Coal mining has been carried on, at and near Ragland, with ccasional interruptions for over forty years, dating

back for its first commencement to about the year 1845–50. The first slope was sunk just northeast of the present town of Ragland, in Section 7, of T. 15, R. 5 East. The dip of the seam here was south 18 degrees at the surface, but it gradually lessened as the depth increased, and at 200 feet it was only 5 degrees. This old slope has been abandoned many years. A second slope was sunk northwest of the town and about one-fourth of a mile distant, and was operated for many years. The dip here was east of south, approximating southeast, and at the surface about the same as the other. This slope after being driven in to the length of 640 feet, was also abandoned. Work having been suspended for several years, and the mine filled up with water, the owners preferred, on resuming operations, to sink a new mine rather than clean out the old one.

Coal Seams and Mines.

The coal mine now operated at Ragland is one mile west of the town, on the same seam that the old openings were on, and which is known as the Ragland Seam. This opening is on the west side of the basin, and the dip of the seam is east to northeast 15 degrees, in one place 23 degrees at the surface; but the rate of dip gradually diminishes with depth, and at 200 feet from the mouth of the slope the rate of dip is only 5 degrees.

It is very clearly shown by the mining operations here that this is a shallow coal basin, with steep edges and flat, or nearly flat, bottom. Openings having been driven on different sides leave no doubt of its shape on the west, north, and northeast sides; on the south side no opening has yet been made, and it may be that the seam does not generally come to the surface on that side, as its outcrop was not observed, except at one place there the dip is north, 45 degrees.

The strata exposed above the Ragland seam, of which there are very little, are mainly thin bedded yellowish sandstones and shales, in a few places the rocks see

were flaggy, and gray colored. The rocks in contact with the seam are dark gray micaceous sandstones, and the underlying rocks for a considerable depth, as shown by outcrops, are also of this class. On the banks of Trout Creek, one and a half miles west of Ragland, this rock is shown in great abundance. A large quarry was opened here some years ago, and much rock gotten out and dressed, for the locks and dams of the Coosa River. This is a very superior and beautiful building rock, easily quarried, with but little waste, of strong and firm texture, and dressing well. It received such high commendation from some parties who were seen at the Government Works, who pronounced it the best sandrock they had ever seen worked, that very special pains were taken to examine it. It was found on examination to fully warrant all that had been said in its favor. This one quarry is now abandoned, and the rock is no longer used in the Coosa River improvements.

There are two belts or plates of blue-gray micaceous sandrock in this coal field, though they are probably far from being of regular, or uniform thickness. The lower one is seen to be very massive and bowldery, the upper one well stratified, but not regular in thickness. It is this one that is so prominent in the Ragland basin, and on Trout Creek.

All the coal as yet mined in this basin has been taken from the Ragland seam. It is very regular both in thickness, and in quality, varying in places from 36 to 30 inches of solid coal; no partings, or seams of slate. This coal has always had a fine reputation, but its merit will be best shown by the following analysis from an average sample, made by *Dr. J. M. Pickel, Analyst*, Prof. of Chemistry, University of Alabama.

Analysis of aver-age sample, run of mine Ragland, Alabama:

Moisture	.56%
Volatile Matter.....	31.77 "
Coke	67.67 "
	100.00
Ash.....	5.64 "
Sulphur.....	1.70 "

This coal seam is not extensive, it underlies about one thousand acres of ground, and over most of this area it is the top seam; yet lies deep enough for easy and safe mining. Some slates above the seam are taken out to give room for easy working, and above these is a solid rock roof perfectly safe. The arrangements at Ragland for washing the fine coal, carrying it up by elevators to be loaded into chute cars, and dumped into the coke ovens without manual labor, are as economical and perfect as could be desired. The coke ovens (Thomas patent,) are rectangular, and they are emptied of coke at one operation by a big scrape, pulled by a small engine with wheel and axle. By these arrangements the cost of making coke is reduced to a minimum. The size of the ovens is 10 x 30 feet, and each one takes a charge of 12 tons of coal, which when burned 48 hours, which is usual, will yield five tons of coke. The manual labor required to charge an oven, and to draw, and water out the coke, amounts to about six hours labor of one man, including the services of the boy to run the little stationary engine.

At the new mine, works are being put up to wash the coal direct from the tipple, and dump it into the coke ovens without any transportation; this will still farther reduce the cost of making coke by saving at least the cost of freight to the coke ovens.

At this mine all the slack or fine coal is carefully saved, and washed for coking, and for blacksmiths' use. In this form it has received very high commendation as

a shop coal in all sections where it has been introduced. Its freedom from all dirt, and from nearly all sulphur, and its immediate availability for coking, make it a most desirable shop coal.

The following analysis of a sample, taken out of a car load of this coal, shows the qualities of an average lot as produced at the new mines:

Moisture	0.64%
Volatile Matter	32.13 "
Coke	67.23 "
	100.00
Ash	5.81 "
Sulphur	1.73 "

Dr. J. M. Pickel, Analyst.

The coke made from this washed fine coal is of very superior quality, as shown by the following analysis of an average sample by Dr. J. M. Pickel, Analyst, in School of Chemistry, University of Alabama:

Analysis of Rayland Coke.

Moisture	0.14%
Volatile Matter	1.06 "
Coke	98.80 "
	100.00
Ash	10.41 "
Sulphur	1.81 "

or

Moisture	0.14%
Volatile Matter	1.06 "
Fixed carbon	86.58 "
Ash	10.41 "
Sulphur	1.81 "
	100.00

To show the excellence of this coke the following table

presents for comparison with it, the analyses of t
the best cokes made in Pennsylvania, including t
brated Connellsville Coke, made from washed coa
upper Connellsville district. Taken from *"Mine
sources of the United States, 1892."*

	1. Connelsville District, Pa	2. Alleghany Mt. or Clearfield District.	3. Walston or Reynoldsville Dist. Pa	Ra St C
Moisture	0.033%		0.427%	
Volatile Matter	0.713"	3.65%	0 753"	
Fixed Carbon	88.274"	85 80"	87.695"	
Sulphur	0 880"		0.897"	
Ash	10.100"	10.55"	10.288"	
Totals	100 000	100.000	100.060	
Analysts	A S McCreath		A.S.McCreath	Dr J.

The following table shows its qualities compare
leading Alabama cokes, as given by the respective
and taken from the same authority.

	1. Pratt.	2. Henryellen	Ra
Moisture		.300%	
Volatile Matter	.93%	3.360"	
Fixed Carbon	83.27"	84.987"	
Ash	15 06"	10 630"	
Sulphur	.74"	.723"	
	100.00	100.0 0	1
Analysts	A. F. Brainard	A. F. Brainard	Dr J.

These tables show that the Ragland Coke is on
best of the cokes of Alabama, and takes rank w
leading cokes of the United States. But in justic

merits it must be further stated, that the sample analyzed was not selected by the owners, nor taken from an oven specially handled to attain the best possible results, but taken off the pile as an average of the products of all the ovens as burned, and sent to market. Coke ovens are usually burned about 48 hours, but sometimes 72 hours to attain a better, though diminished product. By the longer process of coking, the amounts of volatile matter and sulphur, are reduced, and the percentage of fixed carbon proportionately increased. What percentages the Ragland Coke made by the longer process of coking would show, is not known as none of that kind could be had for analysis.

The Coal seam that has been mined at Ragland for the last forty or fifty years, has been regarded up to this time as the only seam in the Ragland Basin. This is a mistake, as there is another seam lying to the south of it, and above it, that was cut by a shaft sunk some years ago, about three quarters of a mile south of Ragland. This seam is known as the Peacock Seam, because it is of that quality of coal that shows an iridiscent sheen in certain angles of light, like the sheen of the peacock's tail. The thickness of this seam is not exactly known, but reports say it is ample for all mining purposes.

For many years past it has also been known that coal exists on Bridge Creek, in one or more seams, although no mining has as yet been done in that region. Efforts were made by the Survey to determine the thickness of these seams. Explorations showed that coal exists in many places along Bridge Creek, but the region is a wilderness, and it was not practicable to find hands to work, or sustenance for hands, to develop this coal. A wide expanse of country along Bridge Creek, and around its head waters, and between the First and Second Conglomerate ridges, here evidently contains coal seams, and, as shown by partial development, of considerable importance. But on the south side of the Second Conglomerate ridge, called Backbone Ridge, it was noticed

that there was the outcropping of an important coal seam. Mr. J. C. Reed of Ragland was employed to develope the prospect. He reports as follows: "Opened on a seam supposed to be in S. 35, T. 14, R. 4 East—Coal 38 inches—about 2 miles northwest of Ragland."

The position of this coal seam is about half a mile south of an uplift of Second Conglomerate that extends from near Trout Creek, in nearly a north direction, towards the Coosa River. The public road from Fairview to Greensport extends along the top of this uplift and is known as the "Backbone Road." It is probable that the opening made by Mr. Reed is in S. 31, T. 14, R. 5 East, and near the Township corner, as that better agrees with the reported course and distance from Ragland, and from the Second Conglomerate ridge.

Should this seam prove to be as good as the Raglanc Seam, or approximate it in quality, and maintain its reported superior thickness, its discovery will add very greatly to the value and importance of this portion of the coal field. It lies so much lower in the measures than the Ragland Seam, that it necessarily unlerlies a much larger portion of the basin—its area must be five or six times greater than that of the Ragland Seam. Then its discovery almost gives assurance of other seams lying between it and the Ragland Seam. It would be unreasonable to suppose that in the productive measures so wide a space as lies between these two seams, should be destitute of coal.

The dip of strata at, and near the Reed opening, is 18 degrees southeast. This is generally the rate, and the direction of the dip, to the town of Ragland. If the rate, or degree of dip of the strata at the surface, could be taken as a reliable datum to calculate the thickness of the coal measures, the two miles and a half, from the Second Conglomerate to the town of Ragland, would give there a depth of over four thousand feet to that rock. This would be unreasonable: and we have already

seen that the surface dip is often greater than at any inferior point, and that in the basins, so far as yet seen, the dip of strata describes a regularly diminishing curve, from the surface to the bottom of the basins. Hence no reliance can be placed on the estimated depth of a basin, when calculated alone from the dips of its surface strata. This mode of estimating thickness of strata may be in our valleys, and many other places, approximately correct, but is not considered reliable when applied to measure the depth of a coal basin.

Outcroppings of this newly discovered coal seam may be confidently looked for in a northeast direction from the Reed opening to the head waters of Bridge Creek; and in an east by north direction near said creek towards the Coosa River. It is not believed, however, that any available amount of coal will be found near the river. The measures are there pressed together, forming a closed synclinal, with the bordering conglomerate rocks on each side becoming nearly, or quite vertical, and approaching each other at angels and uniting at Ottery basin immediately east of the river at Ten Islands. These are the rocks which make the Ten Islands, and the shoal at Lock No. (2) two.

It has been reported and published widely, that coal had been found in the Coosa River: one published statement being, that it was reported that a seam of coal "3 feet in thickness was struck in the Coosa River in blowing out the channel to Lock No. 2." Investigation here showed that these reports were very much exaggerated, if not wholly incorrect.

It was learned that Major Singleton, who was then in charge of the work, had stated that coal was found there about the thickness of a man's hand. From this it was inferred that a thin seam of about 4 inches thick had been found there, which was not considered at all improbable, as thin coal seams are well known to exist below the First Conglomerate which was probably the rock on which the blasting was being done. But after-

wards by accident the man who did the blasting, an found the coal, was seen and interviewed on the subjec His statement was freely given, as follows: "Yes, I a the man who found that coal. It was a chunk wedge in among the rocks, as large, or larger than a man hand. I carried it to the shop and tested it; it woul burn, it was *certainly coal.*"

It has also been asserted that coal was found in blas ing the channel of Lock No. 3; if this was a fact, th coal was not in place. It must have been some dri coal washed into crevices of the rocks. Lock No. 3 an its approaches are wholly outside of the coal field, an environed by older strata.

Neither, so far as yet known, have any coal sean been found east of the Coosa River, in Calhoun Count

It is very desirable that they should be: and whi intelligent search and effort to find them should be e couraged, the present state of our knowledge will n afford much assurance of success.

For a description of the region east and northeast the Coosa River, the reader is referred to the introdu tory chapter on Calhoun County.

Prospects of the Ragland Basin.

When the works at Ragland were examined, tl business of the country was in a depressed cond tion, and the demand for coal and coke was very lir ited. The out-put and the number of hands er ployed were also both limited to the market d mands. Only about 100 tons of coal were raised p day, and of this, probably one half was converted in coke. The mines are well equipped with all the nece sary appliances for mining, and handling the coal, whi the location of both mine and coke ovens, close to t track of the "East and West R. R. of Alabama," secur ample and expeditious transportation. This is the neare coal to the great iron ore deposits in Calhoun and Che okee counties. These are among the largest deposits

brown ore in the state, and their reduction by the use of coke in the future must be vastly increased over their present conversion by the use of charcoal. The enterprising towns of Jacksonville and Piedmont alone, surrounded with iron ore and bauxite as they are, will require at no distant period, large amounts of coal and coke to run their public works, and supply their domestic demands. The largest part of the fuel required by these prosperous towns, and by the whole of Southeastern Alabama and Southwestern Georgia, must in the usual course of business be drawn from the Coosa Coal Field. It is the nearest source of supply to all this very extensive market, which now promises to increase its demands for fuel faster than the Field increases its output. In this prospective future the Ragland basin will have very material advantages, not only in greater proximity to market, but also in means of transportation. The improved, and now navigable portions of the Coosa River, bounds it on two sides, and will give cheap water carriage, in addition to the facilities afforded by the "E. & W. R. R. of Ala." for carrying its products to market.

This basin also holds large quantities of *limestone* suitable for furnace flux and lime making; and will yet be the scene of extensive quarrying operations. This is the only deposit or exposure of *Carboniferous or Mounatain limestone* in this region, and its utilization in the future for the purposes stated is confidently expected. In addition to limestone this basin also holds large quantities of available sand of the kinds suitable for building and moulding. These are in immense quantities in many places along the course of Trout Creek, below where it has cut through the higher coal measures. The sand is of good quality, and in fineness appears to be graded by the descent of the stream. A few car loads only have as yet been sent from here to market; but it will, when better known, be more in demand. It appears to be largely the debris of the building stone ledge heretofore described, and of the finer grained shales which overlie it.

Materials for making fire brick are apparently here in abundance. In several places, but more especially in the northeast corner of the basin, are extensive tracts covered with the broken down and abraded conglomerate rocks. This material is nearly pure silica, very refractory, and in the most available form for mixing with good clay, like the under clay of the coal seams, to make fire bricks. Probably the under clay of the coal seams is the very best material that exists for this purpose. Attention was called to it by *Prof. Tuomey* in his first Report on Alabama, as material that was eminently "fire brick clay." It is of this material that the Scotch fire brick, the best that the market affords, are made. To be available as fire-clay it must be as far as possible destitute of lime, iron, potash, or soda, either of which would operate as a flux to the silica, producing vitrescence of the mass. Many of the under clays are adapted to making fire brick, being composed of the proper material, and also because they are permeated by carbonaceous matter from the roots of the coal plants; this is burned out in firing, leaving the bricks porous, and hence able to withstand the changing degrees of heat without change of volume. If beds of sufficient thickness to be available, exist here under any of the coal seams they ought to be carefully tested, and if they carry neither iron, nor any of the mineral alkalies, they are assured suitable as a basis for making the valuable and indispensable fire brick.

In the examination of the Ragland Basin, valuable aid and information were obtained from the Brown Bros., who are operating the mines at Ragland, also from J. [illegible], superintendent and mine foreman, all of which is hereby gratefully acknowledged by the Survey.

The thanks of the Survey are also due to Esqr. Henderson and J. C. Reed for services rendered in the prosecution of the work.

Also to the officers of the E. & W. R. R. of Ala. for transportation furnished and courtesies extended.

CHAPTER IV.

THE FAIRVIEW SECTION.

Boundaries and Structure.

Immediately southwest of the Ragland Basin the Fairview Section begins. The dividing line between them is approximately Trout Creek, from the southeast side of the coal field, up to the Township line between Tps. 14 and 15, South, thence northwest to Shoal Creek Mountain. From this line it extends southwest to the margin of the Coal City, or Broken Arrow Coal Basin. The line between Coal City Basin and Fairview Section is not marked by any great elevation or depression of the surface, but by a break of the coal seams and change of strike in the strata, and of dip along a line circling round from the mouth of *No Business Creek*, towards the north and northwest, and forming the edge or margin of the Broken Arrow Basin on the north and east sides, in its crescent or eliptical form, and extending westward to the southwest end of Pine Mountain.

The Fairview Section does not exhibit the basin form so clearly as the preceding, but shows a general southeast dip of strata varying from ten to eighteen degrees, generally about fifteen. This uniformity is broken only by one line of vertical strata, about three hundred to four hundred feet broad, which extends entirely through the Section, from Trout Creek in S. 2, T. 15, R. 4, E., to the southeast side of the Field, near the mouth of No Business Creek.

The Fairview Section embraces about the same area as the Ragland Basin, (from 35 to 40 square miles,) but

presents a much greater show of coal seams. Near the little town of Fairview, which is a station on the E. & W. R. R. of Ala., much mining has heretofore been done, on three different seams of coal; and another, a mile and a half to the south of the station, now known as the Inman Seam, has also been extensively mined. Besides these four, seven or eight other seams have been cut in this section, and more or less coal taken out of each. Nearly all of these seams are thick enough to be mined, as they range in thickness from two and a half to four and a half feet.

In making a rather hasty, and hence rather imperfect reconnoisance of this section, it was very clearly seen that many coal seams of uncertain size are yet unexposed. There is here a very great thickness of coal measures, and if they are not unusually barren of coal, we may reasonably count on this section containing from fifteen to twenty seams of coal.

Crossing the strike at right angles from Fairview to the northwest side of the field, a distance of three miles on an air line, there was no apparent duplication of strata. It is hence inferred that no faults exist in this section from the vertical strata, ¼ mile south of Fairview, to the top of Shades Creek Mountain, a distance of 3¼ miles; if so, it presents one of the best places seen in this Field to estimate the thickness of the coal measures, *provided* the dip of the strata at the surface can be relied on to estimate vertical depths. We have, however, already seen good reason to doubt this in basin structures, and it may be that all uplifts give curvature of dip. That they must do this to some extent, seems very evident, when we reflect that the differences in surface dips, often great, would if extended downwards indefinitely, produce great unconformities of strata. Two ledges of rock, the lower one dipping 40 degrees, the upper one 20 degrees, may join together at the surface, but at the depth of 1000 feet, unless there is a curvature of strata, they would be widely separated, with no known

strata intervening. Hence not only would unconformities occur, but many a wide hiatus would exist in all contorted strata. All this is most probably avoided by the greater curvature of the steeper dips, and their conformity to those less highly inclined. Hence in estimating thickness of strata by surface dips, it is safe only to calculate the less, and exclude, or disregard the higher or steeper dips. Following this rule we find the average of the lower dips in the space under consideration to be 15 degrees, or 3¼ inches per foot; indicating a depth or thickness of coal measures at the vertical strata, or near the middle of the field, of about 4650 feet, to the top of the First Conglomerate. It is probable that the thickest part of the measures is near the vertical section on the northwest side, and that on the southeast side of it, the base of the measures has been elevated by successive thrusts, or faults, till the First Conglomerate is pushed above the level of the southeastern edge of the field. In the part now under consideration there has been much denudation along the middle part of the field, by the branches and affluents of *No Business Creek*, and some four or five hundred feet of the upper, or newer portion of the measures, which exist further to the southwest, are not found in this section. Yet enough is seen of the successive exposures, and of the character of strata, to make it probable that, at least in parts of this Field, the coal measures are as thick as in either of the other Coal Fields of Alabama. Indeed, all the great rock plates as yet examined, show increased volume as we go eastward, and it may be that when the drill is applied, the Coosa Coal Field will be found with increased thickness in all its strata, and a greater volume of measures than either of the others, or than is now estimated. This is only a reasonable expectation, as it is a well known fact that all of the coarser strata thicken towards the east, hence some increase may be assumed to exist also towards the southeast in every member of the coal measure series.

Topography.

The topography of this section may be very briefly described. There is first an outer rim of Lower Conglomerate rocks, making Shoal Creek Mountain, on the northwest; then a valley half a mile wide between it and Rocky Ridge on the southeast. This valley is upon the interconglomerate Coal Measures, and Rocky Ridge is composed wholly of Second Conglomerate rocks which are sometimes plicated into one high bold ridge, sometimes broken into two or three parts, or duplications; these have generally a very steep southeast dip, from 20 degrees up to 80 degrees, though generally from 30 deg. to 35 deg.

Southeast of the Second Conglomerate ridges is, for a mile or more, an undulating and broken country in which no coal seams were observed. In this region gather the head waters of Trout Creek, and some of the head streams of No Business, and Broken Arrow Creeks. In the descent of these streams some coal is exposed in the ridges, but much more in the central denuded valley of No Business Creek, and its branches. Southeast of this valley high ridges and broken ground make the country to the high southeast rim of this section of the Coal Field. This outer rim is here generally the highest land, and it is sometimes composed of Coarse Conglomerate, whose age could only be inferred from its position. As only one Conglomerate makes its appearance on this southeast side, it was inferred that this was probably the Second one, and that the First was engulfed in the fault that cuts off the Coal Measures on the southeast side. To infer that this is the First Conglomerate involves the greater difficulty of accounting for the absence of the Second, which must then be assumed to have been engulfed in another fault, of the existence of which we have no evidence. Besides, all the faulting observed on this side of the field has been by upward thrusts, whereby the base rocks have been successively elevated

to their present positions, and in no case by the reverse action, or down throw of the strata.

These constitute the main features of the topography, except that from near the border of the Ragland basin there is a gradual declination of the measures, principally by denudation, towards the southwest till the borders of Coal City basin, and Broken Arrow Creek are reached; this is more especially noticeable through the middle part of the Fairview section.

Coal Seams and Mining.

It is stated on information that the first discovery of Coal in this Field was made at a hunter's camp near where Fairview Station now stands. This was upwards of fifty years ago when the country was mainly unsettled, but often visited by hunting parties from Calhoun and Talladega Counties. The memory of the spot where stone coal, as it was generally called, was first pulled out of the branch, is well preserved; and in after years much coal was taken out at this place by stripping the seam. This seam is stated to be *four feet*, four inches thick, with a four inch parting near the middle. This seam bears the name of the *Fairview Seam*, and was first opened in the N. W. ¼ of S. 10, T. 15, of Range 4 East, about 150 yards N. W. of Fairview Station.

Another seam known as the *Higginbotham Seam* was also opened near the same place; the horizontal space between the outcrops here was only 50 feet, and the vertical height of the Higginbotham above the Fairview Seam is only about 15 feet. And as no bar of rock intervenes between them, they may approach closer together, or even unite farther to the northeast. But a little over half a mile to the southwest, where both of these seams have been more thoroughly exposed the horizontal space between their outcrops is 180 feet, and upwards of 50 feet of vertical strata intervene, including a heavy ledge of coarse, hard gray sandrock. Still

farther to the southwest it is evident that the intervening rocky ledge becomes still more massive, and these seams are yet farther apart.

The Higginbotham seam carries 30 inches of coal, of fine quality, very regular and free from slate. It has a good roof, but has not been undermined; as the Fairview Seam possessed superior advantages from its superior thickness, it was of course selected for mining operations by the company which owned both seams. The Fairview Mining Company acquired a good property in Coal lands, and upon the completion of the E. & W. R. R. of Alabama they started energetically to work to develop it. A slope was sunk a little over a half mile southwest of the Fairview Station, on the Fairview Seam, and the mining of coal was here vigorously prosecuted for several years, with all the appliances, and facilities for mining and transportation that were necessary to insure success. It is said that after a period of very successful operation the company became involved from causes wholly outside of their mining and marketing business, whereby they were compelled to close up the mine, and abandon their works.

About 250 yards northwest of the Fairview Seam and considerably below it, is the *Chapman Seam*, carrying from 2½ feet to 3 feet of solid coal. This is an excellent seam of coal, and was very widely known in the past. A great deal of coal was taken out of this seam by stripping, which did not involve much labor, as the outcrop of the seam was in a flat branch bottom coming near to the surface. The coal was greatly in demand and was hauled in wagons to supply the market over a wide extent of country. The price justified the labor, as it sold at from 20 to 40 cents a bushel, or from $5.00 to $10.00 per ton according to the distance hauled.

This valuable seam of coal also went into the hands of the Fairview Mining Company, and no coal has been taken out of it for several years past—nor is there any

present prospect of operations being resumed by that company.

These three seams of coal appear to constitute a group. They lie close together, three hundred yards will cover all three of their outcrops; they are often all found on the same forty acre tract. It would have been very desirable to give an analysis of the coal from each of these seams, for comparison with coals from other sections, but fair samples from them could not be had in their present condition. These seams are further grouped together by ledges of coarse, gray sandrock intervening between them. These ledges present the same appearance and characteristics. Nothing could be recognized in the ledge between the Chapman and the Fairview, to distinguish it from that between the Fairview and the Higginbotham Seams. The rocks are remarkably homogeneous, partially quartzitic, and would be classed in the Fourth Conglomerate group, but for the total absence of pebbles which are usually conspicuous in that Conglomerate. And it may be further remarked that neither these rocks nor coal seams have been clearly recognized in any other section of this Coal Field, except this and the Coal City basin. They are not seen in the Ragland basin, unless the Ragland Seam represents the Chapman Seam; they are about the same thickness, and have roofs somewhat similar, but the enclosing rocks are wholly different, and the other seams of the group are also wanting, and the seam which lies next above the Ragland Seam evidently belongs to another part of the vertical series.

In the Coal City basin the rocky ledges separating these seams have almost entirely disappeared, and the seams also were lost after passing Broken Arrow Creek. If they exist southwest of Coal City basin they have been so reduced in size, and changed in appearance as not to be recognized or identified. On re-examining this ground in 1894 a fourth seam was discovered in this group, its outcrop is 50 steps south of the Higginbotham Seam, indicated thickness about three feet.

Northwest of the Chapman Seam on the head waters of Trout Creek, in S. 4, T. 15, R. 4 E., a good seam of coal has been opened on the Carson place, and hence known as the *Carson Seam*. The opening made some years ago into this Coal Seam was nearly filled up, hence a measured section could not be obtained; the following is given from observation, and information from parties familiar with the seam:

Section of Carson Seam.

Sandy Slates.....	25 feet.	
Clay Slates.....	4 "	
Coal, good.....	3 "	2 inches
Under clay.		

Another opening had been made on this seam about a mile to the southwest a good many years ago. It is represented as about the same in all respects as the Carson opening.

In S. 3, T. 15, R. 4 East, about ½ a mile northeast of the Carson opening, there is a show of Coal in Mrs. Hawkins' Spring, and another seam crosses the spring branch, (running south,) known as the *Hawkins Seam*. One of these is probably identical with the Carson Seam. No coal has been taken out of either place, and hence we have not the data to decide positively on this point. The strike of the out-crops would correspond fairly well, but the difference in their elevations is such that the Hawkins Seam may be a hundred or more feet below the Carson, there are no surface rocks here by which to trace the outcrop of seams, and thus prove their identity.

From the Carson Seam to the base of the Second Conglomerate ridge, or "rocky ridge," as it is locally called, a distance of over one mile, there is no exposure of coal. There are no ledges of rocks above the surface in this space, and although there probably are seams of coal enclosed, they make no outcrop, and in the absence of both fossils, and outcrops of seams, their discovery is solely the result of accident.

It is a well known fact that the measures lying just above the Second Conglomerate are not very productive, but the space in question, over 1300 feet vertical, is too great to be wholly destitute of Coal Seams. That some seams exist in this wide space is inferred from analogy, and comparison of this with other coal areas; and the fact that they have not yet been found and opened, is mainly due to the want of persistent effort for their discovery. The supply of coal already known in this region very far exceeds the demand. Coal Seams are hence of little value in public estimation, and for many years past no effort has been made for discovery or development along this line in the Fairview District.

South of the Carson Seam, where the strata are cut by the streams flowing southwards into No Business Creek, there were good indications of coal seen in many places. An excavation was made at one place where a fine show of fossil coal plants seemed to mark the outcrop of a Coal Seam. This was in S. 9, T. 15, of R. 4 E., and about half way between the Carson and the Chapman Seams. A large amount of beautiful fossil impressions in the rocks were obtained, but only thin streaks of coal, and no under clay existed there.

Southwest of this place in S. 17, T. 15, of R. 4 E., and probably in the S. ½ of N. E. ¼ of said section, on the Findley Branch, a prong of No Business Creek, a coal seam has been cut, about two feet thick, and near the same place there is a thin seam of one foot thick. Coal has been taken out of both in former years, but as the seams were too thin for profitable working, they are now abandoned.

Near New Prospect Church in the S. ½ of S. 18, T. 15, of R. 4. East, are several exposures of a large seam of *coal and bituminous shale*, 4 to 5 feet thick at outcrop. No excavation or cut had ever been made into this seam, and hence it is unknown what amount of it may be coal. So far as seen there was a large excess of the shale—

black, crumbly, and carbonaceous: and in this may included more or less decomposed coal. An effort open up this coal seam would have been very gla made, had it not been evident from the nature of t ground, that to do so satisfactorily would require m labor and expense than the means of the survey wo allow.

Bituminous shale is often found in this region in c nection with coal, as also in the Coal City mines to described hereafter—and also in seams which carry o slight traces of coal. In a railroad cut near to No Bu ness Creek, a seam of this character runs through t cut; it is 15 to 18 inches thick, has under clay, and the external features of a coal seam, yet carries no c —being wholly composed of bituminous shale. In t instance at least, if not in all others, the bitumen h evidently been derived from carbonaceous materia from matter in all respects like that which produced t coal seam—but which became in some way largely a intimately mixed with fine argillaceous sediment, p ducing *shale* instead of coal under pressure. As it of common occurrence in this coal field it will be nec sary to make further reference to this material hereaft

About a quarter of a mile south of the large Fairvi seam, there is another group of seams lying close toge er. The first of these was opened out by the surv It showed at the outcrop a solid body of coal 33 inc thick, and was judged to carry over three feet of c when the entry was cut beyond the reach of sub-aer decay.

The second seam had been dug through in a pit ma years ago; it is not believed to be a thick seam, as further attention has been given to it since its discove

The third seam in this group is the largest, and p sents some very peculiar features. It was first seen, the progress of this investigation, on the west side Trout Creek in the S. E. ¼ of S. 2, T. 15, R. 4 E. a

vertical mass of sandy carbonaceous matter. It does not make a coal seam at that place, but careful observations show that it is a large and solid coal seam, where it has been dug into, three quarters of a mile to the south west of this point, or rather south 30 degrees W., which is the true strike of the seam.

Near Trout Creek the exposure is made by the wash and wear of an old road, and shows coal streaks, soft and coaly or carbonaceous matter, mixed with soft sandstone, making a vertical mass *fifteen* (*15*) *feet thick*—and flanked on each side by vertical, soft, reddish colored sandrocks. While 40 steps to the northwest of this spot the rocks were plainly seen at the creek, dipping 3 degrees S. E.—A fault with large amount of displacement exists here, and this seam of coaly matter is near the fault. The structure as far as can be seen gives no evidence of a fold; and the space between the almost horizontal and vertical rocks is too small for the change to have been made in any other way than by a clean cut fault.

About a hundred feet south east of the coaly seam the rocks are again visible, they are still vertical and very hard. The whole breadth of the vertical rocks and very highly inclined strata, is about 300 feet, but it is much contorted in places for a greater distance.

Following the course of the seam from its exposure in section 2, south, 30 degrees west for about three quarters of a mile to the crossing of a branch in S. 9, T. 15, R. 4 East, about ½ mile S. E. of Fairview station, there is exposed a seam of good coal, solid, four (4) feet thick, but *vertical*. A pit had been sunk on it at the edge of the branch, and sufficient coal taken out to clearly show the structure, size and quality of the coal seam, and its trend or strike. Acting under the belief that the seam would not continue vertical for any great depth, a shaft was sunk fifty feet southwest of the branch, and immediately on the southeast side of the vertical seam. It was very confidently believed that this shaft would at no great

depth intersect the coal seam in its southeast deflection; but at the depth of *sixty feet* no deflection was apparent, and the work was stopped.* The shaft has now just caved enough to show the vertical wall of coal on its southwest side. Since the completion of the shaft no further effort has been made to develop this seam.

This vertical section and line of fault does not show any ridge or elevation of the surface by which it might be traced, or pointed out; and its existence is not shown except by the accidental exposure of some of the underlying rocks. It is believed to extend through the Fairview section, because a vertical coal seam o about the same thickness, appearance and trend, is found near the southeast edge of the coal field, nea the mouth of No Business Creek; and from the evi dence presented its identity with the one near Fair view Station is very confidently assumed.

On the southeast side of the vertical seam searcl for coal was made along *Coal Branch* in section S. 1(and parts of 21 and 28, in T. 15, of R. 4 East. *Thre seams* were found in this space. The first was oppc site the old *Inman Mines*, and believed to be the west ern extension of the *Inman Coal Seam*, which was ex tensively mined in former years, and from whic much coal had previously been raised by stripping th seam. This is very good coal; seam running from tw and half feet to four feet thick; roof dark gray mica ceous sand rock, carrying many fossils.

The next seam beyond the Inman was only partly ex posed in the branch and its thickness is not known. Th third seam is about three quarters of a mile west of th Inman Mines, it was formerly known as the *Alverso seam;* a good deal of coal was taken out of it many yeai ago by stripping the seam. It is reported to be thre feet thick, and of good quality. The existence of sti another seam beyond the Alverson was plainly shown b

* It is possible that a shaft on the northwest side of the vertical measures woul have been more successful.—E. A. S.

coal washed up in the branch at the lower end of a deep hole, but it is probably thin.

These three, or four coal seams are known to exist on the southeast side of the vertical seam, in sections 16, 21, and 28, of T. 15, R. 4 East, or towards the southwest end of the Fairview section. Another seam differing greatly from either of these, was dug into by the survey about three-fourths of a mile southeast of the Fairview Station; it had never been opened at any other place, and had features differing from any coal heretofore seen. It is of varying shades of *brown color* with iridiscent sheen, or luster, a peacock coal, and apparently saturated with oil. Only the partially decomposed out-crop was reached in the opening made, but even that burned freely, and coked well in the forge. The volume of this coal seam is not known, the out-crop was not supposed to be more than an undecayed remnant of the seam. It was only 16 inches thick at the edge, but this is sure to be increased, perhaps greatly, by further development.

It is thus shwn that there are at least four coal seams on the southeast side of the vertical seam, or fault section, two of which are known to be thick minable seams, and to carry good coal. The *Inman Seam*, when worked, had a very fine reputation, and it was mined extensively for many years. The works here were of the most approved order, for mining, and elevating the coal, and for screening and loading it into the cars. A branch road one and a half miles long connected the mines with the East & West Railroad at Inman Junction (probably in S. E. ¼ of S. 30, T. 15, R. 4). These works which, as nearly as we can now place them, are in S. 28, T. 15, R. 4, are idle now, and have not been operated for many years.

It has been stated that one reason for the suspension of work at these mines was the opinion that the coal seam was nearly worked out, and would not justify the company in further prosecution of the business. A new

slope had been driven in almost due southeast, directly toward the marginal fault which bounds the coal field on that side. This fault was soon reached by the main entrance, and it is stated as a fact in the vicinity, that soon after reaching the fault the works were stopped, and the mine closed. If this was the sole reason for stopping operations at this place, it is apparent now after examination of the ground, that this seam is yet far from being exhausted, and that fears of its failure were not well founded. There is yet a great extent of ground underlain by this seam wholly unbroken. A fault running N E. and S. W. divides the area however, and advantage will have to be taken of that in subsequent mining operations. The fault is not believed to be of great depth and need not very seriously impede work, or increase the cost of development, or of operating the mine.

A large portion of the territory on the southeast side of the vertical seam, has never been prospected over, or carefully searched for coal. Many favorable indications were seen in this rough and generally unsettled section in the few days devoted to its examination. No one has been interested in the discovery of coal seams in this section, at least for many years past. Very little of the land belongs to private owners, and a knowledge of coal seams on Government lands might prevent their being taken up by homestead entry; or if on railroad lands would inure to the benefit of a corporation that is not generally regarded with favor. Hence no coal seams have been looked for, for many years, and few have ever been discovered except where the out-crops were naturally exposed. Those seams that have been discovered are small, all on the tributaries of Yellow Bayou Creek, while half one half the breadth of the field in this district is not yet known to hold any coal seams. It is therefore confidently believed that there are yet many undiscovered coal seams in this region, and many of those that have been opened are only known in the spot where the [redacted] or its immediate vicinity.

That this is a region capable of producing indefinite quantities of coal is most abundantly shown by the number, and importance of the seams already discovered. Sixteen seams are known, and eight of these are of sufficient volume, or thickness to be mined by tunneling. The smallest one of these eight seams is thicker than the average of the well known "*Black Creek seam*" of the Warrior Coal Field, while the other seven range from *three, feet* to *four feet four inches* thick, and generally of solid coal.

With the "East and West Railroad of Alabama" running as it does through the most productive portion of this region, giving ample facilities for transportation, and a topography that is favorable for building branch roads wherever they are needed for further development, this ought to be a very valuable coal producing region.

In no region heretofore examined is there a better adaptation for mining, or a greater number of productive seams in a given area. And while we have no analysis of any of these coals to present in this report, yet it may be safely said that only coal of the best quality could have obtained the reputation which this coal formerly possessed.

Toward the southwestern side of the Fairview District the seams on the southeast side of the vertical section appear to terminate in the southeast boundary fault, while those of that very productive group lying just north of Fairview Station also pass to the north of Coal City basin. It has been seen heretofore that there is a difference in the strike of these two series of coal seams. The strike of the vertical seam and those connected with it is south 25 degrees west, while the strike of the out-crop of Fairview group is south 45 degrees to 50 degrees west; making with each other a deflection of 20 degrees. This widening space between the two sets of seams is filled up about the line between this section and the Coal City basin with a confused mass of strata, or measures, dipping in different ways, and at different angles, but generally

to the southwest, and exposing several coal seams and ledges of rocks that had not been seen elsewhere in the Fairview District. Several of these coal seams are exposed in the railroad cuts between *No Business* and *Broken Arrow Creeks*. None of them are thick enough to be of value, and all of them dipping at very high angles, often 50 degrees to 60 degrees and generally to the southwest, or toward the Coal City basin.

In closing a description of the Fairview section of this Coal Field, the thanks of the Survey are gratefully tendered to H. Chapman, Esq., of Fairview, for his very valuable services, so freely given, in its investigation.

CHAPTER V.

COAL CITY BASIN.

Historical Sketch.

The town and mining region called "Coal City" is located on *Broken Arrow Creek*, in section (1) one, township (16) sixteen, of range (3) three East. About a mile to the southeast in S. 7, T. 16 of Range 4 East is the old town of *Broken Arrow*, which was, previous to the building of the E. & W. R. R. of Ala. the business centre of this section of St. Clair county. The old town still retains most of its population, but the business is now mainly done in the new town of COAL CITY on the railroad.

Coal mining has been carried on in this vicinity, at least occasionally, for nearly fifty years. In 1847 the first State Geologist, MICHAEL TUOMEY, visited this region, and in his First Report on the Geology of Alabama, spoke in terms of high commendation of the Broken Arrow coals. More mining has always been done here than at any other place in the Coosa Coal Field, and the quality of the coal has always been recognized as the best in the State.

The mining in this section was done by private parties, and in a small way, though mostly by tunneling up to 1861. Between 1861 and 1865 much coal was won from this region for the use of the Confederate States' Arsenal at Selma, Ala., it having been considered by officers in control, that the Coosa coal was preferable to any they could obtain for the work there required to be done.

Before the war there had been mining done on three different seams, by three or more different parties. The lowest seam cut is known as the *Hudson seam*; and the works as the Hudson mine. This opening was made in S. 6, T. 16, R. 4 E., on the north side of Broken Arrow Creek, and near the boundary line of the Fairview District. It was judged from the appearance of the old works that the main entrance had been driven in at a right angle with the strike, and that the mine was arranged to be self-draining. If this was successfully done the dip of the seam is southwest, as judged by a cave-in, fifty yards northwest of the entrance of the mine. There is no reliable information at hand of the extent of the mining done here, nor of the size of the seam, or the quality of the coal. The works are now too badly caved to be examined.

The next seam in the series that was opened is the *Gould seam*; this was also opened in Section 6, T. 16, of R. 4 East. It is called the Gould Seam from the name of the man who opened, and operated the mine for many years. When visited in 1893 the entrance to the mine was caved, and the seam could not be seen. Reliable information however classes this as one of the thickest and best seams in the Coal City basin. Reports from parties who have been in this mine vary as to the thickness of the seam, from 4½ to 6 feet. As none placed it below 4½ feet, we place it provisionally at that figure as the safest statement.

At the Gould mine, and between the mouth of the mine and Broken Arrow Creek, the dip of the strata is 7 degrees N. W. The distance from the Gould mine to the old Broken Arrow mine is about half a mile, and the direction is N. W. This dip would put the Gould seam 330 feet below the Broken Arrow seam, at a point due northwest of the Gould opening. But it must be noticed that up the creek above the Gould mine the dip becomes more westerly; the western declination being 12 degrees

to 15 degrees showing the descent of the strata towards the centre of the basin west of Coal City.

After the close of the war it was several years before mining operations were again resumed near Broken Arrow. While the Georgia Pacific Rail Road was being built, about the year 1880, there was a demand for coal which was supplied by Mr. D. B. Moore, from a seam which he opened on the south side of the creek opposite the present town of Coal City. This was the first discovery of the seam that is now being extensively mined by the Coal City Mining Company, of which a fuller description will be given hereafter.

About the year 1882 the *Broken Arrow Coal Company* was formed and began operations by sinking a slope on the northeastern out-crop of the *Broken Arrow Coal Seam.* This is a very fine seam of coal, approximating four feet thickness, and of very excellent quality. The company carried on the coal mining business very successfully for several years. They also erected a number of coke ovens very convenient to the mouth of the slope, and so arranged as to be charged by the tram cars direct from the mine, without extra handling or transportation.

The extent of the mining and coking business done by this company cannot be given, as no data concerning their operations have been obtained. That their business was necessarily successful may be safely predicated from the excellence of their arrangements, and the evident economy of expense. The situation of the seam affords very fine conditions for mining, and the quality of the coal is altogether satisfactory.

In opening out the mine they followed the dip of the seam southwest, with the main entry, until they encountered at an acute angle, *a fault* running about north and south. This terminated their works in that direction. The depth of the fault was then unknown, neither was it known which was the heaved, and which was the thrown side. If any effort was made to find the seam on the other side of the fault it was not successful.

The existence of this fault was a serious impediment to the mining operations of the company. The projected plan of their mine had to be changed to conform to the ground, and their productive area was limited to half their contemplated space. The company became discouraged, and at length operations were suspended, and have never been resumed. When this mine was visited, the mouth of the old slope was so obstructed that a section of the seam could not be seen, nor any sample of its coal obtained for analysis. We are hence without a definite description of this seam, or any data to judge of the comparative merits of its coal.

This property went into the possession of the coal mining company known by the name of the *Eureka Company*. As considerable time had elapsed since work had ceased in the Old Broken Arrow Mine, it was necessarily in bad condition, and would have required much labor and expense to clean and repair it, so that it could be used. Hence this company deemed it better policy to open a new mine than to clean out, repair and probably remodel the old one. They accordingly sunk a slope on a seam lying about sixty feet below the Broken Arrow seam, and which is now called after the name of this company, *The Eureka Seam.*

This is said to be a good seam of coal, from three and a half to four feet thick; its out-crop above water level, offering good conditions for mining, and the quality of the coal being altogether satisfactory. The slope followed down the strike of the seam about a southwest course, till it had reached what was judged a sufficient depth to give the best results of mining and output. The main entry was then run on a level to facilitate work and drainage, curving around from left to right. Probably the basin shape of the measures here was not then understood. Work progressed along this line for some years with very satisfactory results, till the main entry having made the curve of the little basin came out to the surface of the ground, nearly a quarter of a mile

from, and about opposite the mouth of the slope. The company was no less astonished than disappointed. No survey of the mine had been made, and no such an outcome was thought of. Inspection soon showed that owing to the basin shape of the measures at that place, the main entry had been run around the curve of the outcrop; that much unnecessary work had been done, and the working capacity of the mine very seriously impaired. It seems that but little more work was done by this company: and this old mine is now wholly abandoned.

The Coal City Mining Company next acquired posession of this property, and began operations on a coal seam that was cut in 1880 by D. B. Moore, Esqr. It was already a well known seam, but at Moore's opening dipped south 10 degrees west, at an angle of 28 degrees. Moore's pits were on the south side of Broken Arrow Creek, opposite the present town of Coal City. The company, by the aid of the drill, found the out-crop of the seam at the edge of the bottom land, on the north side of the creek. A slope was sunk there on the seam, the buildings, fixtures, and machinery for a well equipped mining plant were set up, and the company have continuously prosecuted an apparently prosperous business.

Coal Seams and Mining.

The seam now mined at Coal City is called the *Coal City Seam*. It lies higher up in the measures than either of the seams yet mentioned, and about 200 feet above the Broken Arrow Seam. At the mouth of the slope the angle of the dip is 21½ degrees, and its direction south 40 degrees west. This is known as slope No. 1.

At slope No. 2 on the same seam half a mile farther west, the dip is the same, 21½ degrees, but the direction is south 10 degrees west.

From the Moore pits to slope No. 2, a little over half

a mile, the seam in its strike shows a curvature of 60 degrees. This curve would indicate a diameter of the basin of about one and a half miles; provided the curve is regular, and uniform, which, however, can not as yet be assumed.

The Coal City Seam is one of very great excellence; coal of good quality, 4 feet thick, solid and easily mined. The roof is very good, but between the roof and the coal is a heavy bed of bituminous shale, about three feet thick, which has to be removed in mining. This augments the labor of mining, and vastly increases the refuse cast on the dump; but it also gives ample space for easy and advantageous working.

Bituminous shale is very often found in connection with coal seams in this coal field, sometimes composing the entire seam without any admixture of coal. In this seam there is a very thick stratum of coal overlaid by a thick seam of the shale. This shale is so rich in bituminous matter that it burns freely, and the extensive dump after being exposed for a time to the decomposing action of nature, developed spontaneous combustion, and has ever since continued to smolder and burn as fresh material is supplied, or as the rain water developes its latent caloric. It is a singular fact that during violent showers, and spells of wet weather, the fire exhibits much more energy than at other times.

Slope No. 1 is a little west of the station, beside the railroad track, and is supplied with all necessary fixtures and appliances for successful working. A large engine hauls the loaded tram cars on the tipple and returns the empties to the spot required, clears the mine of water, and runs the fan to give it ventilation.

Slope No. 2 is nearly half a mile farther to the west, with the railroad extended to it also. It is operated in the same way as slope No. 1. Both are under the efficient management of Wm. Herbert, superintendent, and foreman of the mine. No indication of explosive gas has been detected in this, or any of the other mines

formerly worked near Coal City; nor has any accident to miners ever happened here of which report has been made. This company have sixty coke ovens, capable of producing 150 tons of coke per day. When visited in 1893, the mine was not being worked to its full capacity, and part of the coke ovens were also idle. Only seventy men were employed this year in both slopes, and these worked about two-thirds of the time. The whole product of the mine for the year 1893 was 50,000 tons of coal; the amount of coke produced has not been reported.

The coal of this seam is very uniform in quality, and though not of the highest grade in fixed carbon, yet has many excellent qualities. It is a very free burning coal, finely adapted to steam, grate, or heating purposes; very low in sulphur, and hence dssirable for furnace, forge, or foundry work.

The following analysis of a sample of this coal will show its special features more clearly.

Analysis of a fair sample of Coal City Coal, by Dr. J. M. Pickel, *of the University of Alabama:*

Moisture	1.38%
Volatile Combustible Matter	35.06 "
Fixed Carbon	58.80 "
Ash	5.26 "
	100.00
Coke	63.56 "
Sulphur	0.53 "

In order to show the good qualities of this coal as determined by practical tests, the following testimonials are inserted:

Western & Atlantic Railroad,
Atlanta, Ga., Feb. 26, 1892.

To Railroad Officials and Others:

This is to certify, that I have been using the Coal City Coal for the past year, for engines on this road, and I can most cheerfully say that the screened coal from these

mines is superior to any coal I have used or seen used for steam purposes during my railroad experience of more than twenty-five years.

Respectfully,
J. L. McCOLLUM,
Supt.

Also, the following from the master mechanic of the Nashville, Chattanooga & St. Louis Ry., Feb. 26, 1892: *Coal City Mining Co.:*

SIRS—We have been using the coal from your mines for something over a year. I can say that it is the very best steam coal we have ever used. It burns up clean, making very little cinder, and seems to have none of the damaging effects on fire boxes that other coal has. . . It is also a splendid grate coal.

Yours truly,
M. L. COLLIER,
Master Mechanic.

D. M. ROGERS, as General Manager of the *Birmingham and Atlantic Railroad* says: "I consider this coal the best steam coal in Alabama."

This coal has also been highly commended by the Superintendent of the *Alabama Mineral Railroad*; and officials of the *East & West Railroad of Alabama*, and of the *Central Mining Co. of Cartersville, Ga.*, and many others.

The coke made from this coal has also a high reputation. It has been extensively used by the Cherokee Iron Company of Cedartown, Ga., and by the Woodstock Iron Company of Anniston, Ala., and many other parties, all of whom very highly commend it for foundry and furnace work.

The foreman of the Cherokee Iron Company's foundry writes as follows:

OFFICE CHEROKEE IRON COMPANY,
CEDARTOWN, GA., March 22d, 1892.

Coal City Mining Co., Coal City, Ala.:

SIRS—I have had over thirty years' of foundry

experience, and have used all the standard cokes of the United States, and I do not hesitate to say that I consider your coke not inferior to the best of them.

Yours truly,

DAN WALKER,

Foreman Cherokee Iron Co.'s Foundry.

This Cherokee Iron Company for their own use, made, or procured to be made, an analysis of this coke, of which they have furnished the following copy:

Water expelled at 212 degs. Fah..	.79
Volatile Combustible Matter.....	.58
Ash.....	5.61
Fixed Carbon	93.02
	100.00
Sulphur included in the above....	.74

From the Woodstock Iron Co. of Anniston, Alabama, there is still more emphatic testimony; the manager, STEPHEN N. NOBLE, says of the coal and coke of Coal City, "They are superior to any coal and coke I have used from any mines in Alabama."

And J. A. DOUGLAS, the founder of furnace No 3, says of the coke, "I would rather have it than any I have ever used. It carries more burden, and stands more blast than any coke I ever used. It is clean and works loose in the furnace, and gives entire satisfaction."

In comparing the foregoing analysis with the analysis of the Ragland Coke made from their washed coal, we note a wonderful similarity. The absolute coke in the Ragland product, as heretofore given, is, Coke—98.80.

In Coal City as above it, is, Coke—98.63.

Or a difference of only .17% in favor of the Ragland washed coal. And this difference is more than offset by the superior amount of fixed carbon in the Coal City coke.

In prosecuting mining operations in Slope No. 1, the company encountered a north and south fault; the same

fault that proved so troublesome in the Broken Arrow mine. This fault evidently passes through the entire basin, severing every coal seam it contains. There is good reason to believe that the fault does not produce a great amount of displacement, yet that amount has never yet been ascertained. There are no apparent data that will enable even an approximate estimate to be made of its depth, and hence we must await the result of drilling, or of sinking test pits to determine this important matter. Instead of doing this, and sinking another slope on the other side of the fault, the company preferred to sink their slope No. 2 on an outcrop of the same seam, about half a mile to the west of Slope No. 1. These slopes both present about the following:

SECTION:

Reddish colored flaggy sandrock.
Bituminous shale, 2 ft. to 3 ft.
COAL, good solid, 4 ft.
Under clay, dark, 2 ft.

In Slope No. 1 the main entry is now run along the side of the fault, which secures economy in working, and prevents the fault from interfering with the plan of the mine. The slope was sunk so near to the fault that this change in direction caused but a slight deflection from its original course, and does not affect its successful operation.

The Herbert Seam.—About 250 yards westward from Slope No. 1 of the Coal City mine, in the bed of Broken Arrow Creek, a coal seam was lately discovered by Wm. Herbert, mine foreman, and hence called the Herbert seam. Though the position of this seam was pointed out by Mr. Herbert, yet at no time when visited, could the seam be examined, owing to the flushed condition of the creek. Of the thickness of this seam there is only the report of parties who had seen it, to be had as evidence. None of these have had a fair opportunity to examine it, surrounded, and overflowed as it is by water, and

hence they do not agree as to its size; some calling it six feet thick, others nine. All agree however that it is a very thick seem. And Mr. Herbert's opinion is that it is excellent coal.

This is apparently the first seam below the fourth or upper Conglomerate, and should therefore be the equivalent of the Montevallo seam* of the Cahaba Coal Field, as set forth in Mr. SQUIRE'S REPORT on that Field, pages 92 and 93.

To those who have read the report on the "*Blount Mountain Coal Field*" it will be sufficient to say that this seam is the equivalent of the *Phillip, Baine* seam or of the *Carnes* seam, one or both.

The Fourth or Upper Conglomerate.—The next rock that is seen above the Herbert seam, is a heavy massive Conglomerate holding large pebbles, many of the pebbles are weathered out, and are scattered over the ground. Wherever they are seen they afford clear evidence of the present or former position of this rock. It is very subject to disintegration, and in many places these large scattered pebbles are the only evidence of its former existence. In some of the botton lands on the southwest side of the creek these pebbles are numerous, and opposite to them in the creek are exposed large masses of this Conglomerate rock. This probably is the base, or near the base of it. Southwest of this point, the bluffs, or creek hills, for over a quarter of a mile, are wholly composed of Conglomerate and quartzitic rocks; their thickness is estimated at 500 feet. At one or two places in this bluff, or hill, rock quarries had been opened, and at many places prospect holes had been dug, all affording good opportunity of seeing the rock, and the composition of its debris, and making certain the identification of this great member of quartzitic and Conglomerate rocks.

The Hammond Seam.—Just above the great mass of

*This seam may correspond to the Thompson or Conglomerate seam of the Cahaba Report The Conglomerate may be the same as that which lies in the Cahaba Coa Field between the Helena and Thompson seams. E. A. S

quartzitic rocks above described, is a large seam of coal which was opened by *Mr. Hammond,* upwards of thirty years ago, and it is hence named here the *Hammond Seam.* Reports say that much coal was taken out here, mainly by stripping the seam, and the extent of the old works fully confirms the statement.

These old pits are near the south line of S. 1, T. 16, R. 3 E. It is said by the old citizens who saw the work being done here, and the coal exposed, that the seam is upwards of *four feet thick,* and that "the coal was of good quality, but softer, and would not bear hauling as well as the coal from the Gould, or Broken Arrow Seams." This is a very reasonable statement. The coal at the outcrop of a seam that is obtained by stripping, could not be expected to be as hard and solid as that won by tunneling. When a tunnel is driven into the hill on this seam the shipping qualities of the coal will be much improved. The fact that this coal has not been dug, for the last thirty years, does not indicate inferiority. The explanation of it is, that the supply of coal from other seams that were more accessible, has, during all that time exceeded the demand in this region that is so prolific of coal.

The strata around, and above the Hammond Seam, are mainly shale, some of it soft, some of it irony and hard, with bands of thin-bedded sandstone occasionally intervening. Another seam of Coal, the top one of the Coal Measures, about two feet thick, comes in southwest of the Hammond pits, and near the tops of the ridges. The dip is still to the southwest, but it is here only five or six degrees, and gradually being reduced.

About a mile beyond the outcrop of the Hammond Seam, to the southwest, is the break, the termination of the basin, the division between the *Coal City* and the *Black Ankle* Coal basins. No evidence of Coal, or Coal Seams was found in this region. It is the top of a water-shed, a high divide crossing the coal field between the drainage of Broken Arrow and Wolf Creeks. Whatever the cause producing the break in the Coal Seams, and

ɜ severance of these coal basins, the structure has ɜn totally obscured by overlying decomposition pro-cts, and no stream, by which this structure might be ɾealed, cuts this divide.

The space between this break and the outcrop of the ›per two foot seam, is the deepest part of the coal ɜasures in the Coosa Coal Field. The upper or Fourth ›nglomerate has been seen only here and a little in the ˌsin of Yellow Leaf Creek. It necessarily follows that l the seams belonging to lower levels must lie beneath, ıd it is probable, almost certain, that a greater thick-ɜss of measures exists here than in any other portion this field, or of either of the other Coal Fields of labama. In the Fairview district the estimate of ickness shown was 4650 feet to the top of the First ›nglomerate. The thickness of that rock here approx-ıates 500 feet—it is given in at 350 feet in the Cahaba ɜld, it is thicker here, call it 400 feet, and we have in at district 5050 feet of measures. Then in the Coal ity basin there are six large seams of coal that are not und in the Fairview district, and apparently come in ›ove the Fairview seams. These six seams represent ɾer 500 feet of strata, but leaving out this 500 feet lest ' possibibility it may be the duplication of Fairview ɾata—then there is the quartzitic group of 500 feet and ›ove it *two hundred feet* of shale and soft rock, carry-g two coal seams, making the total thickness of meas-ɾes here 5750 feet.

It will be noticed by those who have read *Mr. ɹuire's* "Report on the Cahaba Coal Field," that his es-nate of the thickness of the Cahaba coal measures al-ost precisely agrees with the one just given. The icipal difference is that this basin has *two hundred feet strata above the Fourth Conglomerate,* or *quartzitic group,* raying *two seams of coal,* which do not exist in the ıhaba Field. In that field the Montevallo Conglomer-ɜ Seam, which lies below the Fourth Conglomerate, d corresponds with the *Herbert Seam,* is practically

the top seam, while in this basin it is the third from the top in descending order.*

To those who have read the report on the *Blount Mountain Coal Field* it may be interesting to note the very close agreement of the Upper Seams in that Field and this. There the *Bynum Seam* lying just above the Fourth Conglomerate is *four feet four inches thick;* here the *Hammond Seam* occupying the same position, is upwards of *four feet thick.* The surrounding and overlying strata are the same in both. The upper seam in that field is *two feet* thick, it is the same in this. The only difference apparent is that the intervening strata are thicker in this field, than in that.

Of the seams traced from the Fairview District toward the northwest side of Coal City, the Fairview seam, and the Chapman seam were considered to be identified with reasonable certainty.

They sometimes showed conspicuous outcrops, but yet had not been dug on, or otherwise exposed.

A fine natural out crop about a mile northwest of Coal City, in S. 35, T. 15, of R. 3 East, may have been the seam the out crop of which was seen at New Prospect church, and which lies a little below the Chapman seam. The position of these seams, north and northwest of Coal City, indicates that they dip under all the seams that have been mined on Broken Arrow Creek. In all that space from Backbone Mountain, a distance of five miles, the strata dip toward Coal City. The coal basin lies close to the southeast side of the field, with its centre a little southwest of Coal City. There appears to be no break in the strata from the centre of the basin to the top of Backbone Mountain. The dip in all this space is southeast, near the mountain very steep, and over twenty degrees near Coal City, but less, about fifteen degrees, in the intermediate space.

Thickness of the Measures.—It is usually considered

*See foot note on a preceding page as to equivalence of the Fourth Conglomerate. E. A. S.

re that the average declination of the measures is fifen degrees, but should the thickness of the coal strata calculated upon that angle it would give apparently unreasonable result. Calculated at ten degrees would ow nearly 5,000 feet to Coal City with over 700 feet to added for the Fourth Conglomerate group which lies yond. Hence, though calculated at a less angle than tains on the surface, a greater depth of measures is dicated here than is believed to exist anywhere else in e State.

This result was unexpected and surprising, judging om the partial reports heretofore made of this Field. nd yet it might have been anticipated, for it is a well own fact that all strata composed of coarse heavy marial thicken toward the east, and southeast. Some of em have thickened very fast. The First or Lower nglomerate, twenty miles north of Coal City, in ount Mountain, or Chandler Mountain, is given as m 80 to 100 feet thick; here it is at least 400, making ch mountains as *Shoal Creek*, and *Backbone*, and it is ill thicker farther to the southwest.

The Second Conglomerate which in the "*Plateau Reon*" and the *Warrior Field* seldom exceeds 50 to 60 feet thickness, is here a mountain-making formation, to hich the Coosa Coal Field is mainly indebted for its and topography. And the Fourth or Upper Conglomate and quartzitic group, which in the "Blount Mountin Coal Field" is 180 feet thick, is here, and in the ahaba field also, 500 feet thick. The other rocks have obably also thickened in a like proportion, but they e not so patent to observation as the conglomerates nd quartzites.

These facts being considered, it is a necessary inference, that the Coosa Field lying farthest eastward, must riginally have had thicker measures than any other art of the Alabama Coal Fields. And it is equally evident that this great thickness of strata is still retained, xcept where the surface has been removed by denuda-

tion. It is also evident that a large portion of its surface, perhaps all of it, has been greatly eroded, yet the part lying just southwest of Coal City, holds the newest coal seams, the highest up in the measures, of any that are known southeast of the Warrior Field. Hence the claim that this locality is underlaid by the maximum thickness of Alabama coal measures, seems to be well founded.

Number of Coal Seams.—In a region where coal is so abundant, there has been but little effort put forth for its discovery, and hence the number of large seams existing here cannot yet be definitely stated. No account has been taken of any seam that is not thick enough for successful mining; and there is yet much space unexplored, where undiscovered seams of large volume may exist. Only those seams have been opened which showed some natural exposure, and were easily accessible.

Natural exposures of coal seams are rare, the face of the country is generally covered with a mantle of clay and soil which covers up, and hides the underlying cap rocks, and harder ledges of strata, that in other fields serve to designate the seams. Except where some stream, or deep wash has cut away the surface covering, there is no indication of the underlying coal seams. Hence in much of the region northwest of Coal City, where no streams have cut across the strata, there are no exposures, and as yet no discovery of coal seams, though their existence is highly probable.

Of the four seams that have been mined on the northwest side of the Fairview district, the two middle ones have been certainly traced into the northwest side of the Coal City basin. This gives such a high degree of probility that the others also are there, that they are listed below among the known seams of this basin with assured confidence. In addition, there is the large untested seam, seen in S. 35 as already stated, and judged to be the unopened New Prospect seam. Hence the following is a list of minable coal seams in the Coal City their basin, with respective measurements of coal:

Carson Seam,	3 ft. 3 inches.
New Prospect Seam,	3 ft. 0 "
Chapman Seam,	3 " 6 "
Fairview Seam,	4 " 4 "
Higginbotham Seam,	3 " 0 "
Hudson Seam,	4 " 0 "
Gould Seam,	5 " 0 "
Eureka Seam,	3 " 6 "
Broken Arrow Seam,	3 " 8 "
Coal City Seam,	4 " 0 "
Herbert Seam,	6 " 0 "
Hammond Seam	4 " 4 "

Of these 12 minable seams in this basin, the only doubt existing is as to the New Prospect, which indicates a greater thickness of coal than stated, and the Higginbotham, in which 3 feet is the maximum thickness. There is carried by these seams nearly 50 feet of coal, besides all that exists in that uncounted number of thinner seams. *Ten of these seams have their out-crops within one mile of Coal City depot,* leaving only two yet discovered in the other four miles in breadth of Coal Measures lying nearer the base, and extending northwestward to the Backbone Mountain, and northward to Pine Moutain.

Faults.—The existence of a North and South fault probably cutting through all the seams at Coal City, has already been noticed. There is nothing known of its course, beginning, or ending, except what is shown in the mines where it was encountered. The surface gives no indication of its existence whereby it might be traced. It probably crosses the field in the course indicated, and unites with the great marginal fault between the *Coal City* and the *Black Ankle* basins.

It is only in a few places, in washes and railroad cuts, that a view of the structure near the marginal fault can be had. So far as seen it is a succession of faults and compressed wrinkles involving the edge of the Coal

Measures, and the older formations adjacent. There is hence no regularity in the parts of the measures, and the formation with which they come in contact. This seems to depend on the number, and size of the wrinkles. Near the edge of this basin several small seams of coal were seen, but the horizon to which they belonged could not be determined; sometimes the junction of the Coal Measures and the older formations occurs at the general level of the basin; in other places, one or both of the borders of the field are elevated into a ridge. On the southeast side of Coal City basin, the bordering ridge starts at the edge of the Coal Measures near *No Business Creek*, and runs close to the old town of *Broken Arrow;* from thence it gradually diverges from the Coal Measures, and becomes more prominent. Six miles to the southwest of Old Broken Arrow, near the town of *Eden*, this ridge is from one to two miles from the edge of the Coal field.

In the space of about a mile here, it is evident that by a series of faults, and short folds the Silurian strata have been brought up to a level with the top of the Coal Measures, thus showing a displacement of not less than 8.000, probably 10.000 feet. After all the denudation which the Coosa Valley has suffered, amounting to several thousand feet, this denudation has only in small degree affected the coal bearing strata, and nearly the whole thickness of the measures is here preserved. Assuming the surface of the Coosa Valley here to be 600 feet above tide water, the base of the adjacent Coal Measures must be *at least 4.000 feet below sea level!*

The depth of the boundary fault could not be estimated for want of definite data to determine the horizons that are brought together. We pass in a few steps from some part of the productive Coal Measures, to some part of the Silurian, composed of dark slates and silicious sparry limestone. It is probably Trenton, though no fossils were found. Hence all we certainly know of the depth of this fault is, that it equals the whole thickness of the Coal Measures, and of all the strata intervening between them and the formation that now makes that part of the floor of the Coosa Valley, next adjacent.

CHAPTER VI.

BLACK ANKLE BASIN.

Location and Topographic Features.

About two miles southwest of Coal City there begins a region of country that is very gently undulating, and in many parts nearly level. A closer examination shows that it has not been upturned, or broken up by folds or uplift. The strata lie horizontal over much of the region in its more central parts, and all around the edges they dip inward, apparently to a common centre. It is called the "*Black Ankle Country.*"

Approaching this basin from Eden, on the G. P. Rail Road, after passing over or through a ridge of sandy chert, near Wolf Creek, and over two miles of undulating shale we find the irregular edge of the Coal Masures in a high point of Second Conglomerate rock; strata here dipping towards the North. A short distance beyond the Conglomerate is a thin seam of coal overlaid by a thick bed of fossiliferous slate. North of this point the strata are much broken up and formations mixed. In S. 27, T. 16. of R. 3 East a careful examination was made of the formations brought to the surface. Next to the Coal Measures there was Subcarboniferous chert nearly vertical, and smoothly uniting with the top members of the coal series. Next on the south flat woods and other strata of the formations older than the Coal Measures, all dipping at high angles.

As soon as the edge of the Coal Measures was passed the strata were found dipping gently, about 4 degrees, towards the northwest, but no rocks were seen whereby the vertical position in the measures could be identified. A short distance from the edge of the measures there was

seen a thin seam of coal overlaid by fossiliferous slate, very similar to the one seen in section 27, and possibly the same, but here there is no conglomerate rock to be seen, and probably the conglomerate in S. 27, had no natural connection with it either. Along this border space, sequence of strata need not be expected, and cannot be inferred.

The great peculiarity of this region is the apparent absence of any evidence of disturbance along the edge of the Coal Measures. The union of the coal strata and the older rocks is under a gently undulating surface that gives no exposures of rocks to mark the transition from the highly tilted older strata to the almost undisturbed Carboniferous.

The high ridge, heretofore referred to as starting near No Business Creek, and running southwest, is about three quarters of a mile southeast of the edge of the Black Ankle Coal Basin, but has no apparant connection with it.

The region known as *Black Ankle* comprises the greater portion of four sections of land, or from 2,000 to 2,500 acres. In this area there are no hills, and only a gentle descent from the surrounding margin towards the centre. The drainage is through one of the head branches of Wolf Creek, which, with many little affluents meander through its extensive flats. This whole region though possessed of a good soil is wholly unoccupied, and uncultivated. For want of definite imformation, the several points of interest could not be certainly located, and are therefore only approximately placed.

Coal Seams.

The old *Black Ankle Coal pits* where a good deal of coal had been dug in former years, by stripping off the surface covering, were supposed to be located about the corner of S. S. 14, & 15, & 22, & 23, T. 16 of Range 3 East. Only a little of the coal could be seen here; it seemed to be of very good quality. All

the coal of this region has a high reputation among the local smiths, who regard it as the best shop coal in St. Clair county. It is only roofed in with hard shale, and is but a few feet below the surface. The bed rock, a gray flaggy sandstone, dips here 8 degrees, N. 30 degrees W. About a half a mile farther east, there was another opening, or pit on the same seam, coal soft not roofed in, dip 4 degrees N. 65 degrees W.

About one mile north of the Old Black Ankle pits, the Old "Bibby pits" were found. The coal is here lying beneath hard curly shale, and dipping S. E. 4 degrees. These pits are opposite the Black Ankle pits, and on the other side of the basin. The coal is harder, and apparently better than the Black Ankle coal, though doubtless the same seam. The thickness at both places about the same, 23 inches, rarely two feet. The coal is of the same structure at both places, and only this difference was apparent; at Black Ankle the seam is covered with bituminous shale, but not at the Bibby pits. This would ordinarily be considered a distinctive difference, but here it may have been that the bituminous matter was washed away before the deposition of the earthy matter that made the curly shale, and that the coal and the shale are unconformable. This explanation is the more reasonable as the seam is covered with bituminious shale, more or less thick, at every other place where it has been cut in this basin.

The *Marion Tomason* pits are less than a quarter of a mile south of the Old Bibby pits. More coal has been raised there than at all the other pits in the Black Ankle basin. The pits are all near the little Creek in flat, bottom land. The strata lie perfectly level, at least no declination in any direction was observed, consequently the pits were all about the same depth and had the same covering; they show the following

SECTION :

Surface soil and Clay,	30 to 36	inches.
Shale, and blue Slate,	15	"
Bituminous Shale,	24	"
COAL,	23	"
Under Clay		

The coal is solid, and uniform in quality and texture, hard, bright and glistening, evidently of good quality. No digging for coal has been done in this basin for several years, and no sample of coal could be obtained for analysis. This is regretted, as it is believed from the pieces scattered about, that this coal is of very high grade. But the fact that it is universally commended by the smiths as a first class shop coal is sufficient to establish its grade. A good shop coal is necessarily a high grade coal, a good coal for all purposes: it must coke easily and thoroughly; it must carry a fair amount of volatile combustible matter to be free burning; it must contain a high per centage of fixed carbon, to give the neccessary endurance, and high heating power; it must be low in sulphur or it will corrode the iron and steel, and be otherwise objectionable, and it must make but little ash or clinker, to clog the forge, and hinder the work. Hence the essentials of a good coking, furnace, and steam coal, and a good shop coal are the same. The coal that works well in the forge, will work well anywhere.

About a mile west of the Black Ankle pits, this seam was seen at its out-crop; coal soft and overlaid with soft bituminous shale. The dip at this place was about east, and apparently only four or five degrees. No digging had been done on the west side of the basin, and hence, the quality of the coal and the thickness of the seam could not be seen.

The boundaries of this little basin are tolerably well defined, though not marked anywhere by a high margin. On the southeast side it is a low flat ridge of vertical

Subcarboniferous, or Fort PayneChert, running nearly northeast and southwest; on the other sides its margin is nearly a semicircle, along which the dip inclines in toward the centre, but which is unmarked by any ridge or continuous elevation. This basin differs from all other basins in this field in the gentle inclination of its strata around the margin, and in its being horizontal in the centre. Of course this unbroken uniformity prevents the examination of its contents from any natural exposure. The top seam of coal and the few feet of earth above it, cover the whole basin like a blanket, and hide all that lies beneath.

If the Black Ankle seam could be identified, and its place in the vertical column approximately ascertained, it would throw much light on the underlying contents of this basin. But that has not been done, and it now seems improbable that it can be done. No seam with the characteristics of this one has been seen anywhere else in this field. From the union of bituminous shale with the coal, it is inferred that it belongs in the upper, or productive group where this kind of shale is most common; but the seams of that group are believed to be known and neither of them, nor the associated strata resemble this one.

Wherever the basin structure exists in a coal field, considerable difference in the seams, and contents of different basins, may always be expected to exist. And that difference may be as great between contiguous basins, as between the distant parts of a great coal field. Each basin will require separate study, and critical examination. Deep boring will be necessary to ascertain the contents and structure of this basin, and no portion of this coal field presents a more inviting area to be tested. Should thick seams exist within reach, it would be the most desirable mining locality in the Coosa Coal Field. A branch from the Georgia Pacific Railroad at Eden, between three and four miles long, will reach the

middle of the basin, and give a gentle down grade to the main line.

It is earnestly hoped that a test of this basin will be made at an early date, because it is believed that it contains valuable seams of coal which cannot be otherwise exposed. The small amount of rock apparent in and around the basin, gives promise of easy and inexpensive testing. And while the knowledge as yet obtained, is not sufficient to give positive assurance of thick underlying seams, yet all the indications point to that conclusion. The distance of this basin from Backbone Mountain on the northwest, is about the same as the Coal City basin, nearly five miles, and for three miles of that space, southeast of the mountain, the dip of the strata is fully as great to the southeast. This long, and apparently unbroken series of southeast dips, embraces all the lower, and less productive measures, with their characteristic rocks and slates. It is hence inferred that all the strata of the Black Ankle basin come in above these measures, and belong to the upper and most productive series of this coal field; the same series that makes the upper part of the Coal City basin. It is reasonably inferred either that this is the fact, or that a great fault breaks the sequence of strata on the northwest side of the basin, of which there is no evidence seen; and it is further inferred that a great fault there would show plain evidence on the surface which could hardly be overlooked.

On the west side of the basin the country becomes rough and broken, and gradually to the southwest developes into a well defined ridge, that is known locally by the name of "*Wolf-pen Ridge*." Between Wolf-pen Ridge and Backbone Mountain the country is much broken, and deeply eroded by the head streams of *Cane Creek*. Very little coal has yet been found in this region; one or two seams only are known to exist, and they are too thin to be of much value.

On some of the slopes from the Backbone Mountain, and parallel ridges there are fine deposits of sand, which

has been washed off from the Conglomerates and overlying rocks. One bed examined at Wm. T. Eppinson's on the Elbow Gap road, in S. 20, T. 16, R. 3 E., was of very good quality for either moulding or building purposes, and would doubtless be in demand if it could reach a market.

Southwest from Eppinson's down the course of Cane Creek, there are several little openings on small seams of coal in sections 20, and 30, T. 16, of R. 3, East; but none yet found thick enough to be worked with profit. There are, no doubt, other seams not yet seen, which when discovered will make a better showing. At only one place, on the lands of Mr. Carreker in S. 36, T. 16, of R. 2, East, was there any place seen where much effort had been made to find coal. Considerable digging had been done here on a seam in former years; but now the works are all filled up. The coal could not be seen, but those who had intimate knowledge of the seam vouched for its being forty-two inches thick, and the coal is said to be very good. This seam was opened in the bed of a branch which runs into Cane Creek, about a mile northeast of Cook's Springs. It was evident from inspecting the ground that the seam could easily be opened at other places, and tunneled in at right angles with the strike, making the works self draining. The strata here are mainly shale with some soft rock, and dip twenty degrees southeast.

This opening is only a little over a half a mile to the northwest of Wolf-pen ridge, which opposite this section looms up like a mountain. This ridge formed near the edge of Black Ankle basin, in S. 16, or 17, of T. 16, R. 3 East, and for four miles has been increasing in prominence, and effectually dividing this portion of the field into two parts. It has now reached its greatest prominence, and as it is an uplift, as has heretofore been explained, it breaks, or interrupts the sequence of the strata. The rock of Wolf-pen ridge are mainly dark gray micaceous rocks, and apparently younger than the

shale and soft sandrock enclosing this coal seam. Other seams very probably exist between this seam and the base of the ridge, but if so they are not in a favorable position to be found, being necessarily covered by debris washed down from the high ridge.

A small seam of coal was cut in making the tunnel through this ridge for the Georgia Pacific Railroad. It was encountered in making the northern approach, and several times in the tunnel on account of faults and slips of strata. In connection with this seam there was a great deal of fossiliferous rock taken out, nearly all of the blue gray micaceous variety, marked with many large and beautiful impressions of fossil plants, mainly *Calamites*, *Equiseta*, and *Lepidodendra*.

In the approach on the north side a very fine stream of sulphuretted water was cut, near the edge of the tunnel, developing a fine spring of most excellent water, that would be highly appreciated if it were more accessible. In the eastern approach, (for the tunnel curves from east to north,) there is acidulated water rising from the floor, and sulphate of alumina, or perhaps alum, exuding as an efflorescence from the floor and sides of the cut. Most likely it all comes from pyritous shale, lying near the surface. This tunnel is in S. 1, T. 17 of R. 2 East; its eastern approach was cut from the head waters, of Canefield Creek and hence it is often called *Canefield Tunnel.*

A seam of coal reported to be three feet four inches thick, was once opened at the side of the railroad about a mile east of the tunnel, in S. W. of N. W. of S. 6. T. 17. R. 3 East. The coal was sought to be used for shop work while the road was being built; but it did not give satisfaction, and the supply of coal had to be brought from Black Ankle. No attempt has since been made to mine or utilize this coal, or to trace the seam to where its quality might be better. The railroad cut close by, and just above where the seam was opened, shows that it is

overlaid with a blue gray micaceous bowldery sand rock. This however does not serve to fix its position in the measures, as similar bands of rock are found at different horizons. And in a region contorted as this one, it is not possible to trace an outcrop far, or certainly to identify a stratum unless there is some very notable peculiarity about it. In this region there are different strata of micaceous rock, and often these so closly resemble each other as not to be distinguishable. That this rock is different from the blue rock of the tunnel is evident, but it is like a bowldery rock that is shown in several places on the other side of the ridge near Cook's Springs, which has no coal connected with it, and also like a similar one higher up the ridge which has only a small seam near it, and hence is probably different from this. No further evidence of this seam was found down Canefield Creek.

A little to the northeast of the last opening, and probably a little higher up, a seam of good coal has been opened in the N. W. of the N. E. of S. 5, T. 17, R. 3 E., but it was only 16 inches thick, and hence has not received much attention. Good signs of coal were also seen near Roberts' Mill in S. 5, of T. 17, and in S. 33. of T. 16. R. 3 East, but no openings had been made sufficient to test any of these supposed outcrops of coal seams.

In the region adjacent to Canefield Tunnel it is not probable that much coal will be found. The region has been greatly disturbed and elevated into imposing mountains, with all the slides, faults, and contortions of strata which necessarily result. On the northwest is the great elevation called "*Baldrock Mountain.*"

One or two small seams are known to exist in the branches descending from Baldrock Mountain, and a small seam is exposed in the rail road cut west of Cook's Springs, also another small one south of Cook's Springs on the side of the road leading up Wolf-pen ridge, or Tunnel Hill as it is sometimes called. The only one that is so far known to carry good coal, in

sufficient volume to be mined, is the *Carreker Coal Sea* already mentioned, in S. 36, T. 16, of R. 2, E. Thi seam, if 42 inches thick as reported, at out-crop, coul be successfully mined, and should the coal prove a good as alleged, it yet may be the scene of a successfu industry.

The opening made on the out-crop of this seam wa but little over a half a mile from the Richmond and Danville or Georgia Pacfiic railroad, and less than mile from the station at Cook's Springs. The con struction and equipment of a branch road from th station to the coal seam would not be a formidable un dertaking for the railroad, if mining on a liberal scale i assured in good faith. And probably other, and ever more favorable positions yet nearer to the rail-road trac may be found, for opening up this coal seam. The ou crop of the seam in a southwest course from th Carreker opening will be found crossing the railroa between Cook's Springs and Cane Creek; and alon this line are many places that seem favorable for oper ing and mining this seam.

Southwest of Cook's Springs the Carreker coal sea may be confidently looked for along the breaks leadin into Cane Creek, and gradually curving southwards wit the trend of the ridges, till its out-crop may l found only on the south side of that stream. Ther were plain evidences of coal seen at several places alon this line, some of which were supposed to be of th seam; but in the general absence of surface rock which obtains in this Field, it is only by means of e cavations at moderate distances that coal seams can l certainly traced over extended spaces. There has n been any persistent effort made to find coal in th broken reigion lying south and southwest of Cook Springs. The topography was not inviting to the pro pector, or the speculator, and no market sought for i supply in that region. It is probable that coal sea exist there as they do elsewhere in this Coal Fiel

hey are as yet generally undiscovered. These remarks pply aspecially to the region lying between the *Georgia 'acific Railroad* and the southeast edge of the Coal Field. \nd they also substantially apply to that broken region ıorth and northeast of the line of that railroad up to the 3lack Ankle basin.

In the section of this field through which the G. P. Railroad passes, no effort has yet been made to mine :oal for market, or even to search for coal that could be put on the market. The very excellent facilities for transportation afforded by that road for carrying coal to market, are up to this time wholly unused by the Coosa Field. The long trains of coal cars that daily pass over that road loaded for more eastern markets, almost all come from the interior of the Warrior Field, forty to eighty miles farther west. It is confidently believed that this amount of coal could be furnished close to the line of this road in St. Clair County, and obviate the necessity of the long haul from the present source of supply.

In the prospective development of coal mines in the Coosa Field, it is not to be inferred that any competition, or rivalry with the other Alabama Coal Fields will result; but rather that a mutual advantage will arise from the distribution of the out-put of each, to the supply of the nearest markets; and thereby avoiding the cost of all unnecessary transportation. But all this is only prospective, and while the development of the Coosa Coal Field is in abeyance, the coal consumers of east Alabama, and Georgia, will have to pay the increased cost of the longer haul from the more distant mines.

CHAPTER VII.

KELLEY'S CREEK BASIN.

Boundaries and Structure.

A basin structure is very apparent in that depressed area in which *Kelley's Creek* flows across the Coosa Coal Field. From Carr's Gap, where it enters the Coal Measures, its course is southeast, with the dip of the strata, nearly to the mouth of *Cane Creek*, thence south and southwest, as affected by the dip of strata, and declination of surface, till it leaves the Coal Field at *Duyke's Mill*. On the west side of this depression comes in *Shoal Creek*, flowing nearly east, in conformity with the general dip of the strata in that direction, on the west side of the basin. On all sides there is a general dip of strata towards a common centre, and also a very general diminution of the dip, or inclination of strata around this common centre—a basin in form and in fact, yet presenting many little ridges, and wrinkles of strata which mar its regularity of outline. From all this it may be inferred that this region has been a good deal disturbed, and its strata contorted and broken by the forces which elevated the adjacent mountains. Probably its diverse dips of strata are due alone to this cause, including the resultant pressure from the marginal elevations. The middle of this basin is in section twenty, T. 17, of R. 2, East, or nearly half way between Carr's Gap and Duyke's Mill, the former being at the north side of S. 8, and the Mill at the south side of S. 32, of said township. The distance here across the field from north to south is exactly five miles.

At Carr's Gap, the rim of the Coal Measures composed of the First and Second Conglomerates, appears to have

been broken, or cut by a fault, which lets Kelley's Creek flow through. The Creek is spanned by the rail road bridge, on the G. P. road, where it passes between the two great Conglomerate plates. The distance between them is less than one hundred feet, which is mainly filled up with dark shale, and some dark, or nearly black slates. The dip of strata nearly uniform seventy degrees to south east.

Going south from Carr's Gap there is but little rock seen by which the dip of the strata could be measured. For two miles nearly all the rocks seen were reddish colored, soft friable sandstone, called here "loam sand," or "loam sandstone." Near the middle of the field there is a bowldery, blue gray micaceous rock seen at several places. This rock is similar to, and apparently identical with the rocks seen at, and about Wolf-pen Ridge, and many other places between here and Trout Creek, also near Henryellen and other places in the Cahaba Coal Field. It appeared to possess the greatest volume in sections 17, and 20, T. 17, R. 2, East. But neither at this place nor at any other yet passed over, does there appear to be any close connection between this rock and any coal seam in this field. It has not been seen lying near to any seam, except that reported on the head waters of Canefield Creek, beside the track of the Georgia Pacific Rail Road, and the seam at the Inman Mines. As already stated there are certainly three bands, or ledges of this rock, and these are all very similar in appearance, and cannot be certainly distinguished, except when occupying the same locality. It is also exceedingly probable that neither of these bands, or ledges of micaceous rock pervades the entire field; that they exist only in certain areas, and are patchy in extent, as well as in structure.

In sections 17, and 20, above referred to, the micaceous rocks are on the dividing hills between Shoal Creek, and Kelley's Creek, and appears to be in line with Wolf-pen

Ridge, and might be taken for its prolongation on the west side of Kelley's Creek, were it not for the fact that that ridge is seen on the east side of the Kelley's Creek basin, trending south, and connecting with the south-east margin of the coal field. All the ridges on that side of Kelley's Creek are deflected southwards, as though there had been a change in the direction of the strike here, from south-west to south. This gave a western dip to the strata, and was one of the factors which produced the Kelley Creek basin. The centre of this basin is in, or about S. 20, T. 17, R. 2, East above referred to. In this region the strata are nearly, or quite horizontal, while all around it the strata dip towards this common centre, gradually diminish in the angle of inclination towards this central region. This basin embraces about twenty to twenty-five square miles, it being about the same distance across it from northeast to southwest as it is across the field from northwest to southeast.

Coal Seams.

In this basin a number of openings have been made on coal Seams in different places, enough to show that it is a good coal-bearing region: but no mining has been done, except to win a little coal here and there for blacksmith's use. One of these seams was cut in digging a well near the centre of the basin, where the strata are nearly horizontal. It was reported to be good coal, and about three feet thick. A sample of the coal was obtained for analysis by decending the well, and chipping off the coal from top to bottom of the seam. It has been several years since this well was dug, and the coal being above water and exposed to the air, must have deteriorated greatly in quality, yet it shows the following analysis:

Moisture	0.88 %
Volatile Combustible Matter	28.03 "
Fixed Carbon	56.88 "
Ash	13.04 "
Sulphur	1.17 "
	100.00

Or in this form:

Moisture	0.88	%
Volatile Combustible Matter	28.03	"
Coke	71.09	"
	100.00	
Ash	13.04	
Sulphur	1.17	

DR. J. M. PICKEL, *Analyst.*

This well is near the middle of S. 20, T. 17, R. 2 East. Nearly due east from this place in S. 21, same Tp., near Landrum's Old Mill a seam of coal about 3 feet thick was opened many years ago, and worked by stripping to some extent. The coal had a good reputation as a shop coal, and was freely used in the neighborhood. The old diggings are now all filled up, and a sample of this coal could not be obtained. From its position and all its surroundings it was presumed to be the same seam that was cut in the well in Section 20. It is called the *Landrum Seam*, and it is the uppermost seam that is known in this basin.

On a branch leading into Kelley's Creek in Section 28, same Tp. there were found good signs of coal seams at several different levels, and at one place an opening had been made on a coal seam, said to be about 3 feet thick. An attempt was made to re-open this seam and test the quality of its coal, but the quantity of water encountered, together with the steepness of the dip, (northward,) were too great for the means that were at command, and it was not effected. It is probable that two or more seams of coal may be found on this branch; and also crossing the divide on branches running into Shoal Creek in Section 29, same Tp. the coal seam that had been cut here is known as the *Patman Seam*.

A seam of coal about two feet thick is known to exist in Kelley's Creek, a short distance above Duyke's Mill. And two or three other seams are reported as having

been opened on a branch which heads nearly oppo the head waters of Canefield Creek, and runs westw into Kelley's Creek. These are probably in S S. 22, & of T. 17, R. 2 East. Coal has also been worked o seam at Jas. Dunlap's in S. 15, of this Township. C is also found in the S. E. ¼ of S. 7, and the S. E. ¼ of 32, both of T. 17, R. 2 East. These last two may the same seam out-cropping on opposite sides of field; both are down near the base of the Measu close to the Conglomerate which form the promin opposite sides of the field.

It is also reported that coal has been found in Sect 31, same Township, on the west side of Kelley's Cre this also is probably the same seam as in S. 32, being the same geological position.

As the seams in this basin have not been much ploited, and the places where seams were cut are wid separated, it has not been practicable to decide on number of seams the basin contains. The same se may have been cut at different places, but not enou exposed at either to be certainly identified. Notwi standing the uncertainities thus involved it is belie that three or four different seams exist here, t are of recognized value. There has been but v little demand for coal in this region, hence very li effort has been made for its discovery.

Although this basin is traversed by Kelley's Cre and Shoal Creek, and the many branches that run i them, yet as the strata in the main part of the basin nearly level, it has not been deeply eroded by the strea and there is hence no great depth of the Measures posed. It is in consequence of this, that so little known of the coal seams in this basin. The indicati all point to a considerable depth of productive C Measures here, and to a structure that would be v favorable for mining, but the drill must be appl ly, before all this can be certainly known.

In a Western course from Kelley's Creek the edge

the basin is about the Range line between Ranges 1 & 2 East, and Township 17 South. The strata show disturbance along a ridge trending nearly north and south, or toward Coosa Mountain, which runs about east and west from its upper end to the C &. W. R. R. tunnel.

About the Range line between Ranges 1 & 2 East, a series of broad ridges begin which cover most of the country from Shoal Creek to Big Oak Mountain, and extend several miles west of the Columbus and Western railroad. These ridges are mainly composed of a soft, friable, reddish colored, or spotted sandstone, called here "*loam sandstone.*" The name seems to be very appropriate, as the rock disentegrates into sand, or loam, wherever it is exposed. It is here the country rock for many square miles. It is more abundant here than any where else in the Coosa Coal Field, though some of it has been seen in almost every locality, though never anywhere in connection with coal seams, or where its position in the geological column could be certainly determined, except in the Yellow Leaf Basin.

Attention was first directed to this rock at the quarry on Coosa river at Lock No. 2, and from whence the rock came to form the parapet, or riprap of Lock No. 3. The reddish colored sandrock at this quarry is filled with aluminous specks of a bluish color, which gives it a pisolitic appearance and structure, very strongly suggestive of arenaceous bauxite. This rock cannot be far above the Second Conglomerate at the Coosa river, and may hold the same postion here; but it is also probable that rocks of this structure, and appearance, may occupy different positions in the vertical scale in this Field.

In this wide region of loam sandstone, north, northeast and southwest of Dunavant, very little coal is known to exist. A little seam about three inches thick lying just below the great interconglomerate slate bed, as exposed in the "*little tunnel*" through Big Oak Mountain, and a small seam in a like position in the "*big tunnel*"

through Coosa Mountain, a thin seam about fifteen inches thick on a branch running into Shoal Creek just above the town of Dunavant, and a seam of twelve inches thick, on, or near the top of Coosa Mountain, are all the coal exposures known in Township 18 of Ranges 1 east, and part of 1 west. There is hence a space here of over thirty square miles, extending from the range line between ranges one and two east, to the divide between the waters of Shoal Creek and Yellow Leaf, that so far as known, is destitute of any coal of minable thickness or quantity.

The same rock is found in small quantity farther to the southwest in the Howard, and in the Yellow Leaf basins, but the amounts there are too small to decide if they belong to the same horizon, with the great *Dunavant "loam sandstone formation."**

This region crossed by the COLUMBUS AND WESTERN railroad, is the narrowest section of the Coosa Coal Field. This arises from the western trend of the Coosa Mountain, which makes its southern side, from its eastern end near the mouth of the Shelby county *Shoal Creek*, and between that and *Vandiver*. As the *Big Oak Mountain* maintains its due southwestern course over this space it is evident that the borders of the field for the last six miles have been converging, and are here only two miles apart. A short distance west of the big tunnel the trend of the mountain becomes nearly southwest, and opposite the head of Shoal Creek this section of the field has perceptibly widened. The description of the Kelley Creek basin has been extended to cover all that section which is drained into Kelley's Creek, although for the greater part of the area drained by Shoal Creek, there is no semblance of a basin structure; yet because of its drainage relations to that basin, this seemed the most appropriate place for its consideration.

*From later examinations it appears very probable that this "loam sandstone" along the whole course of Shoal Creek, past Dunavant on the C. & W. R. R., and on towards the Howard Basin, is the horizon above suspected, i. e., not far above the Coal Measures proper, and this would explain the absence of valuable coal seams *within most* of the region of its occurrence as surface rock.—E. A. S.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE HOWARD BASIN.

Location and Topography.

From a low divide between the head waters of Shoal Creek, and of the North Fork of Yellow Leaf Creek, near the north line of township 19, of range one West, and between *Coosa Mountain* on the southeast, and *Big Oak Mountain* on the northwest, as far down as *Jackson's Gap*, is the coal area designated here as *The Howard Basin*. It seemed proper to designate this basin as the "*Howard*," that being the name of the oldest inhabitant, and most prominent land owner in that region. The basin structure is well marked here, and would be noticed by any close observer in crossing from one side to the other. The dip of the strata from *Oak Mountain* is south-east, and from *Coosa Mountain* it is northwest; both are steep for a short distance, but gradually diminish, and in half a mile from the base of each, the strata are almost or entirely level.

A small anticlinal heretofore noticed, that extends the whole length of Coosa Mountain, at or near, its northwest base, does not materially change or modify this condition, except perhaps to extend the northwest dip a little farther in that direction than it otherwise would have reached.

For a space of a mile, to a mile and a half in breadth, and about midway between the mountains, the surface is level or gently undulating. The whole breadth of the basin is about three miles at its widest part, but lessening toward the southwest end where it closes up by a junction of its bordering mountains. Its length is about eight miles, and its area close to twenty square miles.

It will be thus seen that the structure is very eminently fitted for mining, and equally well adapted to agriculture, both on account of the lay of the land, and the fertility of the soil. The declination of the surface of this basin towards the southwest is very gentle as shown by the fall of the stream which is just sufficient to carry off its waters. From all this it may be safely inferred, that the same coal bearing strata extend all over this basin, and that each one of its coal seams crops out near to the edge of the mountains where the steep dips exist, and extend from thence all over the basin.

Coal Seams.

On the lands of Wm. Howard in the N. E. ¼ of S. 3, T. 19, R. 1 West, a seam of coal thirty-two inches thick at the out-crop was opened by Mr. Howard, and a small amount of coal taken out for use in the blacksmith shop. It was found to be good shop coal, coking and working satisfactorily. The seam has not yet been cut far enough to get under a cap-rock, or probably to develop its full thickness. The opening was made just on the west of the little anticlinal ridge near the base of Coosa Mountain, and the dip of the seam there is nearly west, 40 degrees. In a short distance the strata flatten down to 10 degrees, and in 250 yards from the out-crop, they are horizontal.

This seam was traced to the westward for a considerable distance, by its close connection with the anticlinal, and it was considered to be fairly identified. It was partly opened also in S. 10, of the same Township, but not enough to reveal either its thickness or quality. From the conformation of the region it seems certain that this seam extends throughout the basin. It is the lowest seam in the series of which there is any evidence of out-crop.

Along the line of the C. &. W. railroad between Dunavant and this anticlinal there was seen a sudden downward curve or flexure of the strata, of probably a half

a mile breadth. The low valley of Shoal Creek lies next to this flexure towards the southeast, and the structure is consequently entirely hidden for nearly half a mile; but it seems very probable that in this distance we have a closely folded synclinal which may hold a considerable thickness of Coal Measures, and similar conditions may hold throughout the Howard Basin.

This folding of the strata is here mentioned as a possible explanation of the seemingly anomalous proximity of the Howard Seam to the Second Conglomerate; and of the further fact that the slates and shales of this basin, though not identified, yet seem to belong higher up in the Measures than their apparent distance from the Conglomerate would seem to indicate.

The Howard seam is one of a group of seams, consisting of three or more, all lying close together, but as yet only very partially exposed. Their out-crops were seen only near to, or in the bed of a branch which crosses their strike, and the amount of water accumulating in the pits prevented any further penetration of the Howard seam.

About thirty steps down the branch west of the Howard pits, the out-crop of a seam of coal was found in the branch. Beneath a little streak of coal was bituminous shale, and fossiliferous slates. These were dug into to the depth of eight feet, when the inflow of water became so great the work had to be abandoned. That a seam of coal exists here seems evident, and the indications were considered very promising for its being a good seam.

About thirty or forty steps farther westward another fossiliferous belt was found, and good signs of a good seam were presented, but it was not practicable to expose it. In this region as in most others in this field, the coal seams are very much decomposed at the surface, and give no indication of underlying coal by cap rocks, color, or fossils. It is only at the crossing of streams, or recently formed deep gullies, that accidental expos-

ures of coal seams may be looked for. Usually in digging down on a coal seam several feet of subsoil have to be removed before the color of decomposed coal is seen.

There has been no demand for coal in this region beyond a few bushels to do some jobs of shop work on the farm. No public blacksmith-shop has existed there, and for use in the domestic shops, charcoal was always available, and easily procured. Hence, in the absence of a demand there have been no persistent efforts to find a supply of coal, and the structure of the basin tends to hide, rather than expose the seams. Only enough of the out-crops, and indications of coal seams, have been seen to give a strong assurance of its prospective value as a mining region. The drill however, must be relied on to test the ground, and reveal its actual capabilities.

Towards its southwest end, this basin becomes gradually more narrow, and is closed up by an apparent junction of Oak Mountain with the spurs of Coosa Mountain, in Section 30, T. 19, of R. 1 West. At this point there is a combination of mountain uplifts, and ridges that exhibit much confusion. The anticlinal that has flanked the northwest base of Coosa Mountain throughout its whole extent, also disappears at this point. There is also a change near this place in the strike or trend of *Big Oak Mountain*, amounting to fifteen degrees. For many miles its trend has been due southwest, or S. 45 degrees West; now this trend culminates in a high point, 300 feet above its usual height, in S. 25, T. 19, of R. 2 West; below this high point, but in the same section, it is cut through to its base by *Jackson's Gap*, and from thence its trend is South 60 degrees West to its termination in S. 18, T. 20, of Range 2 West, near the town of Pelham.

For a further description of this basin, and the topography of this region, the reader is referred to Chapter II, and the accompaning section, from Big Oak Mountain to Pine Mountain.

CHAPTER IX.

THE PEAVINE CREEK SECTION.

Location and Structure.

Southwest of the Howard Basin there is a very great change in the geological structure of the field. From Jackson's Gap in Big Oak Mountain, and the gap called the "Big Narrows" through Double Mountain, to the southwestern end of the field, the structure is wholly monoclinal, with the strata all dipping to the southeast. The Coosa Mountain, with its conglomerate rocks, and dark slates, has disappeared, except as a leading, or central ridge in a series of ridges that like a succession of wrinkles extend the whole length of this section.

The anticlinal that flanked the Coosa Mountain throughout its whole length has disappeared also, and the only variation in the dip of the strata now is seen in the rocky ridges which generally show an increased inclination. At least such is the appearance they present; but this may arise, at least in part, from the better exposure of the rocks of which they are largely composed.

For four miles southwest of the "*Big Narrows*" the drainage is into one of the head branches of *Yellow Leaf Creek*, except a little that flows out through Jackson's Gap into the Cahaba Valley. From a low divide lying north of the "*Little Narrows*," and extending toward Jackson's Gap, the drainage is wholly into *Peavine Creek*. Both of these streams run close to the base of *Double Mountain*, and near to the great fault which severs the Coal Field the whole length of Double Mountain. This fault has been referred to heretofore in the description of the topography of this Coal Field, but now requires additional consideration.

It is a thrust fault by which the measures are all severed, and the base rocks, the Conglomerates which make *Big Oak Mountain*, are thrust up on its southeast side, making *Double Mountain*. If there is any sinking, or down throw of strata on the northwest side of the fault, it is not apparent. *Double Mountain* is the equivalent, and duplicate of *Big Oak Mountain*; both have the same strike or trend, about the same height or elevation, the same dip, and composed of the same great mountain making rocks, the First and Second Conglomerates.

The fact that a depression running between the two tops of the mountain, is a more conspicuous feature in one of these mountains than in the other, does not militate against this proposition. This depression arises from the abrasion and washing out of the softer material, the slates and shales of the interconglomerate Coal Measures; these are thicker in some places than in others, and when removed show a proportionate space between the two great Conglomerate plates. The gaps in the Double Mountain facilitated the removal of this soft material, which the absence or want of gaps in Big Oak Mountain tended to preserve; hence the main difference in their contour. It may also be that the strata in Big Oak Mountain were more compressed by the force of the Cahaba Valley uplift, than those of the Double Mountain.

The amount of displacement by this fault is not very great; it amounts to the whole thickness of the Coal Measures, plus the height of the Double Mountain. The thickness of the measures here cannot be certainly approximated. This whole section of the field is a monocline about two miles broad, with strata at the surface dipping 30 degrees to 70 degrees to the southeast, but the dips probably all diminish with depth, and curve toward the horizontal, hence no reliable calculation can be made on these data.

This fault appears to increase in depth toward the

southwest end of the field, and apparently it is joined by another fault coming in from the north, or northwest, and near this junction say in Section 20, T. 20, of Range 2 West, some hard Subconglomerate rocks, and Sub-carboniferous shales and slates are brought to the surface. The junction of these faults could not be seen, nor the line of the cross fault be very certainly decided on, as both are in the low denuded valley of Peavine Creek. Only the change in the formation is visible, which makes a scallop of the upper members of the Subcarboniferous, of a V shape which terminates the coal field at this end of this northwest section.

About a mile to the northwest of the supposed junction of these faults in Section 19, of this Township, very clear evidence of the existence, though not of the exact location, of this cross fault is presented. On the road leading towards Pelham, after passing over undoubted Coal Measures containing good signs of coal, the road winds up a high ridge the east side of which appears to be composed of mixed material of uncertain clasification, but toward the top are Sub-conglomerate strata, or Oxmoor sandstone. Not a vestige of the great Conglomerates comes to the surface; their place has been passed over, and they are not in it; they have been faulted downwards, engulfed somewhere on the eastern side of the ridge; and the mixed material is the result of, and the debris from, the fault. This place is seen to be directly in line with the end of Big Oak Mountain, and the point of supposed junction of this fault with the Double Mountain fault. It is hence inferred that a cross fault of very considerable magnitude, running northwest and southeast, has cut off the Coal Measures, and engulfed the Conglomerates along this line. It is at least evident that the Coal Measures of the *Peavine Section* are cut off and terminated here. It is further evident that from this line westward, all the underlying formations are found in regular consecutive order. At *the western foot* of this Sub-conglomerate

ridge, the *dark slates* of the *Sub-carboniferous formation* are well exposed, and very much contorted; these are succeeded by the *Fort Payne Cherts* in large volume, with their numerous characteristic fossils, and reddish irony sand rocks, probably representing the Clinton; these are followed by the *Trenton or Pelham limestone* in very great volume, and beyond this the *Knox Dolomite*, and then the *Cambrian*. In all this vast exposure of the strata, and formations, there is no break in the sequence, except the absence of the Conglomerates, and probably other base rocks of the Coal Measures, at the fault which makes the southwest boundary of this part of the coal field. This fault as before stated appears to run from northwest to southeast, about the middle of section 19, T. 20, of Range 2, West.

Coal Seams.

This *Peavine Section* is about ten miles long, by two miles wide, containing about twenty square miles of area, which is believed to be generally productive Coal Measures. Of its productiveness however we have as yet but little knowledge. No mining has yet been done in this section, but few out-crops of coal have been seen, and very little effort has been made to find the seams. On the head branch of Peavine Creek, in the northeast corner of section 10, T. 20, R. 2, West, there was a slight exposure of coal in the bed of the branch. A little digging there, and the deeper washing out of the branch, exposed a fine seam of coal, which on testing gave reasonably good satisfaction as a shop coal. This exposure was on lands owned by Mr. Cunningham and it is hence called the *Cunningham seam*.

To test the thickness and structure of the seam, which could not be satisfactorily done in the bed of the branch, an opening was made on the seam, in the side of the hill about twenty steps from the branch. This opening shows the following:

SECTION,

Reddish colored sand rock.....30 feet
Hard arenaceous shale..... 5 "
Coal, solid, compact,.....5½ "
Under clay, dark,.....—

Farther penetration into the hill will doubtless show the arenaceous shale replaced by sandstone, as a cap rock to the coal, or if not entirely replaced, at least very much reduced in volume. Dip of seam at opening southeast, sixty degrees. This opening is on the northwest side of the ridge, and the exposed rocks down the branch, and in the end of the ridge toward the southeast side, show a curve upward, or a lessening of the dip toward the southeast. It is hence believed that this seam could be sucessfully mined notwithstanding the very high dip of its out-crop. Sufficient evidence is already seen to make it certain that the dip of the strata diminishes with depth. In all the mines seen in this field, and all the great exposures across the strike of rocky ledges, this has been the rule, and it is evident from what has been seen here, that this region is not an exception.

This coal seam has a very peculiar structure; it is massive and compact, without any partings, joints, or cleavage planes, and of course mines out in irregularly shaped masses. In all these particulars it resembles the great *Coalville seam*, hereafter to be described, lying on the southeast side of Double Mountain, but unlike any other seam yet examined. That this seam will thicken as it is penetrated beyond the influence of the atmosphere, and other agents of decay, is probable, and it may even approximate the magnitude of the great Coalville seam, of which it now appears to be the counterpart. The resemblance is very striking in the thickness of out-crop, the appearance and structure of the coal, and also in chemical composition.

An analysis of the outcrop of the Cunningham seam, by *Dr. J. M. Pickel* of the *School of Chemistry, University of Alabama*, gave the following results:

Moisture,	0.52%
Volatile matter,	28.24 "
Coke,	71.24 "
	100.00 "
Ash,	14.25 "
Sulphur,	4.58 "
or	
Water,	0.52 "
Volatile matter,	28.24 "
Fixed Carbon,	52.41 "
Ash,	14.25 "
Sulphur,	4.58 "
	100.00 "

This analysis shows that this coal is a dry, and consequently free burning coal, yet contains too much ash and sulphur, as out-crops generally do; much improvement may be expected of this coal in these and other constituents, with deeper penetration of the seam.

The outcrop of this seam is on the northwest side of the first of the series of ridges that run through this section heretofore described. Its outcrop is said to be seen at other places farther to the northwest. Plain evidence of it was also seen near the bed of a branch in section 16 of this township. From the structure of the region, as far as could be observed, the opinion seems fully warranted that this, and the underlying seams, extend beneath the whole valley of Peavine Creek, to the Double Mountain fault, and as far down as the field extends.

In the northeast corner of section ten, and forty-five

feet north of the opening on the Cunningham seam, there is another coal seam, which is not named. Its out-crop is also seen in the branch. An effort was made to expose it, but the water prevented its satisfactory accomplishment. Coal one foot thick followed by a thick bed of fossiliferous shale, was all that was clearly made out; but the breadth of the outcrop, to the under clay was over six feet, and the existence of a bed of coal beneath the shale was reasonably expected.

A little over a quarter of a mile north of the Cunningham opening, in section three, of the same township, the indications of a coal seam were observed. The signs were so plain and numerous that no doubt was felt of this being on the line of the out-crop of a coal seam. This is immediately on the northwest side of the main ridge which runs through this region, the extension of the Coosa Mountain uplift, to which attention has heretofore been called. As this is evidently a region abounding in coal, it was much regretted that the seams could not be exposed; but it is sparsely populated, the dwellings few and far between, affording neither hands to work, suitable tools, nor means of accommodation; hence the attempt to expose them was clearly impracticable.

Whether these seams are equivalents of the seams in the *Howard basin* must be left undetermined. The distance between them, and the great difference in the structure of the two regions, make it impossible to trace the seams from one to the other. Neither are the rocks, and other surroundings of either, sufficiently exposed for their identification. Yet the middle seam lying so close to the *Cunningham*, with its coal underlaid with much fossiliferous shale, is strongly suggestive of identity with the second seam in the Howard basin, with its bituminous shale above, and a great thickness of similar fossiliferous shale beneath. If these were considered sufficient evidences of idenity for that seam, then the small difference in the distance between it and the seam above, in the

An analysis of the outcrop of the Cunningham seam, by *Dr. J. M. Pickel* of the *School of Chemistry, University of Alabama*, gave the following results:

Moisture,	0.52%
Volatile matter,	28.24 "
Coke,	71.24 "
	100.00 "
Ash,	14.25 "
Sulphur,	4.58 "
or	
Water,	0.52 "
Volatile matter,	28.24 "
Fixed Carbon,	52.41 "
Ash,	14.25 "
Sulphur,	4.58 "
	100.00 "

This analysis shows that this coal is a dry, and consequently free burning coal, yet contains too much ash and sulphur, as out-crops generally do; much improvement may be expected of this coal in these and other constituents, with deeper penetration of the seam.

The outcrop of this seam is on the northwest side of the first of the series of ridges that run through this section heretofore described. Its outcrop is said to be seen at other places farther to the northwest. Plain evidence of it was also seen near the bed of a branch in section 16 of this township. From the structure of the region, as far as could be observed, the opinion seems fully warranted that this, and the underlying seams, extend beneath the whole valley of Peavine Creek, to the Double Mountain fault, and as far down as the field extends.

In the northeast corner of section ten, and forty-five

feet north of the opening on the Cunningham seam, there is another coal seam, which is not named. Its out-crop is also seen in the branch. An effort was made to expose it, but the water prevented its satisfactory accomplishment. Coal one foot thick followed by a thick bed of fossiliferous shale, was all that was clearly made out; but the breadth of the outcrop, to the under clay was over six feet, and the existence of a bed of coal beneath the shale was reasonably expected.

A little over a quarter of a mile north of the Cunningham opening, in section three, of the same township, the indications of a coal seam were observed. The signs were so plain and numerous that no doubt was felt of this being on the line of the out-crop of a coal seam. This is immediately on the northwest side of the main ridge which runs through this region, the extension of the Coosa Mountain uplift, to which attention has heretofore been called. As this is evidently a region abounding in coal, it was much regretted that the seams could not be exposed; but it is sparsely populated, the dwellings few and far between, affording neither hands to work, suitable tools, nor means of accommodation; hence the attempt to expose them was clearly impracticable.

Whether these seams are equivalents of the seams in the *Howard basin* must be left undetermined. The distance between them, and the great difference in the structure of the two regions, make it impossible to trace the seams from one to the other. Neither are the rocks, and other surroundings of either, sufficiently exposed for their identification. Yet the middle seam lying so close to the *Cunningham*, with its coal underlaid with much fossiliferous shale, is strongly suggestive of identity with the second seam in the Howard basin, with its bituminous shale above, and a great thickness of similar fossiliferous shale beneath. If these were considered sufficient evidences of idenity for that seam, then the small difference in the distance between it and the seam above, in the

there may be more than one, but as yet only one has been found. It lies close to the foot of Oak Mountain, or from 50 to 100 feet above the First Conglomerate. The farthest to the northeast that this seam has been is in the bed of the *Muddy Fork* of Yellow Leaf Creek, in the Johnson Bottoms near the east line of section 34, in the N. E. ¼, or possibly in the N. W. ¼ of S. 35, T. 18, of R. 1 East. The coal had not been dug into, but showed for about a rod in the bed and bank of the creek. It was merely the out-crop from which the quality of the coal could not be judged, the top seemed to be bituminous shale, but beneath that there was apparently about four feet of coal, the bed dipping gently to the south. Should this coal on being tested prove to be of good quality, (as interconglomerate coal generally is,) its situation for mining is as good as could be desired. Its out-crop is in an extensive tract of level land suitable for the location of a large mining and coking plant. It is between three and four miles from the Columbus & Western railroad at Sterrett's Station, to which point there is a tolerably direct and very practical route for a branch railroad, which could be extended up the creek to other locations where it is known that good coal exists.

This seam was again seen farther up the creek, just below the site of Dykes' or Duykes' old mill in S. 34, T. 18, R. 1 East, and probably near the west side of the section. Only a little of it was seen in the bed of the creek, but its trend and position showed it to be the same seam that out-crops at the creek in the Johnson Bottoms.

The same seam was seen farther up the creek, near N. W. corner of S. 4, T. 19, of Range 1 East, in a gorge coming down from the mountain, and about fifty feet above the First Conglomerate. It was discovered, and opened many years ago by Mr. Stracener, and hence known as the *Stracener coal bed.* But little of it could be seen as the pit is nearly filled up by the wash down the gorge, but enough to show that it is good coal, unusually good *for an out-crop.* The strike, or trend of the seam, is

nearly northeast and southwest, with a southeasterly dip of about seventy degrees. The seam is said to be three feet ten inches thick.

That many other exposures of coal could be made along this creek, and still farther up in the wide coves called the *Penitentiary* and the *Lost Lands* is almost certain; but in this wild and unsettled region it was not practicable to make an exploration, or even to give these mountain-bounded coves a cursory examination.

The mountains in these parts trend in many directions, east and west, and north and south, or curving to the northeast. The U. S. Topographical Map of this region is very faulty in many respects, and from the complication of the structure it could hardly be expected to be otherwise: *Laurel point* is substituted for *Signal Mountain: Pine Mountain* is given the place of what is locally known as *Sand Mountain*. *Pine Mountain* lies farther south, and extends north of the township line between 18, and 19; and the Muddy Fork of Yellow Leaf Creek runs round its northern end, about two miles farther north than it is placed on the map. The Johnson Bottoms and the coal seam there are on that creek, near the north line of sections 34, and 35, T. 18, of R. 1 E., as heretofore stated.

Southwest of the "*Lost Lands*" the formation becomes more regular, the two lobes of Double Mountain better defined, and the space between them greatly diminished. Apparently the interconglomerate measures are very much reduced in volume, and toward the Big Narrows where they have been washed out, leave merely a gorge between the two Conglomerates. No coal has been found here, and probably none exists in this space.

On the southeast side of Double Mountain a stream descends from the Lost Lands near the base of the mountain, which it has denuded, exposing a thick bed, or stratum of dark shales, lying just above the Second Conglomerate *rock, which some* people have supposed gave

indications of coal, and in which some pits have been dug in the vain hope of finding it. In one of these on the east side of Yellow Leaf Creek, just below where it runs through the rugged gorge of Double Mountain, on the lands of Jesse Nevans, in the S. E. ¼ of the S W. ¼ of S. 27, T. 19, of R. 1 West, it had been positively asserted that the out-crop of a coal seam nearly fifty inches thick was shown, and that another seam of clean coal two and a half to three feet thick lay fifteen feet below it, cropping out higher up the mountain. The place was very carefully examined, the pit cleaned out, sunk deeper, and samples of the material taken out. It contained nothing but alternate streaks of soft and hard shale, dipping eighty to eighty-five degrees to the southeast It showed no coal, no roofing slates, no under clay, no fossils, nothing, in its body or surroundings, to indicate a coal seam. And as no indication of the out-crop of the supposed underlying seam was visible, and no digging near that had been done to expose it, Mr. Nevans was interviewed on the subject. He stated in substance that he knew of no such seam, nor of any coal seam on his lands, or on lands adjoining, that no digging had been done to his knowledge on, or around his place, except the pit already referred to above.

It is deemed proper to correct the mistake about these mythical coal seams, which uncontradicted might be misleading, and to make it known that immediately above the Second Conglomerate is not generally a coal bearing horizon. It is also well to emphasize the fact that reports of coal seams, except from experts, are generally exaggerated, and should always be verified by inspection.

THE YELLOW LEAF BASIN PROPER.

Boundaries and Topographic Features.

The *Yellow Leaf Basin*, properly so called lies betwe[illegible] the *Double Mountain* an the northwest, and *Salster* a[illegible]

Burget Mountains on the southeast. It is a very regular, and well defined synclinal. At the northeast end it is divided for a short distance by the southwest end of *Pine Mountain*, and at the southwest end, while the strata mainly dip to the northeast, the symmetry is broken by spurs from the southwest bordering mountain. It is about four miles wide from base to base of the mountains, and over twelve miles long, containing an area of over forty square miles of coal lands.

Crossing the strike southeast from *Double Mountain*, there is seen the following contour and succession of strata; first, four ridges about equal distances apart, and running parallel with the mountain. The most prominent of these are the second, called *Wolf Ridge* and the third, called *Straight Ridge*, the latter is the most persistent, and extends with nearly uniform height the whole length of the basin. They are partially duplicated in reverse order on the southeast side of the field. The distance across the four ridges is about one mile; and the dip of their strata is thirty-five degrees to forty-five degrees to the southeast; they show no duplication of strata, nor has there been seen any evidence of faulting in this basin.

In the general absence of rock exposures it is impossible to give an accurate succession of strata in the remainder of this basin; a near approximation to it is, from *Straight Ridge* southeast, soft reddish gray sandrock, not solid, and soft shale, one-quarter mile; harder shales, loam sandstone, and soft reddish spotted sandstone, 200 feet; blue bowldery hard sand rock, fifteen feet; reddish spotted sandstone, and loam sandstone, 300 feet; harder yellowish gray sandstone, and thin sandy shales, 400 feet; blue hard sandrock, twenty feet; fine grained sandstone and shales, one-quarter mile—strata still dipping southeast twenty-five to thirty degrees. Next a belt of purple shales, fifty feet, blue sandrock, massive, fifteen feet, dark brown to bluish gray shales, thirty-five feet; soft gray slates and shales with some thin-bedded sandstones, one-quarter mile; then the quartzitic group, coarse

irony Conglomerate much decomposed, and the surface thickly strewn with pebbles of large size, from the disintegrated *Upper Conglomerate* of this field which may be the *Helena* Conglomerate or possibly the *Montevallo;* strata nearly horizontal. This Conglomerate is mainly shown about the centre of the basin in S. 13, T. 20, R. 2 West. Whole distance from *Double Mountain* to the centre of the basin, or the middle of the synclinal, a little over two miles.

On the southeast side of the synclinal, there is a similarity in the contour, and doubtless an identity in the succession of strata. The distance to the southeast terminal fault is about two miles, with the strata all dipping to the northwest, and with similar inclination with the corresponding strata on the northwest side. It is evident that the strata are not broken, but bent or curved downwards, and that the base rocks which make *Double Mountain* underlie the basin, and come up again in a reverse order, and with reversed dip, forming *Locust Ridge, or Salster Mountain* and *Burget Mountain.*

The depth of the measures at the centre of this basin cannot be certainly known now, and probably never will be. They are too thick to be bored through and their depth measured by the drill hole. There are no deep excavations, or natural exposures affording data for making estimates, and a calculation based on the dip of the strata at the surface, with reasonable allowance for underground curvature, would show a depth of measures apparently unreasonable. Thus, taking the surface dip on either side of the synclinal, at ten degrees less than the average, it gives a depth of measures approximating 6,000 feet above the millstone grit, or First Conglomerate. In thickness of strata this exceeds any portion of the Coosa field, except the region near Coal City in St. Clair county, which has from 300 to 400 feet more of the upper Conglomerate series than exists here. Yet as the measures in this basin contain several bands of strata not seen there, their volume is probably augmented.

thereby to the full complement of the Coal City basin.

It should not excite surprise, or incredulity, if parts of the Coosa Coal Field hold an excessive thickness of strata. It is a settled geological fact that the coarser material of all our sedimentary formations thicken toward the east. This is visible in the vast thickening of the great Conglomerates, and of some other strata, and presumably of all, in that direction. Hence the Coosa field lying on the east side of our coal area, must have originally had thicker measures than either of the other coal fields of Alabama. Much of this has been subseqnently lost by denudation, but it is all retained where upper Conglomerate, or quartzitic group remains, for this, as far as we know, was the upper, or newest member of our Carboniferous formation.

Coal Seams.

In the Yellow Leaf Basin the discoveries of coal have not been numerous; this is accounted for by the fact that the out-crops of the seams are all heavily covered by a deep sub-soil, and do not show on the surface, hence the discovery of every seam yet found has been due to accident; also to the further fact, that as yet very little prospecting for coal has yet been done in this region.

Near the southeast foot of *Double Mountain*, in the N. E. ¼ of the N. E. ¼ of S. 15, T. 20, R. 2 West, a thin seam of coal eighteen inches thick is reported by Mr. Friel, as having been discovered by him, and is hence called the *Friel seam*. It was not examined and is given therefore merely as reported. In the space between Wolf Ridge and Straight Ridge it is thought that a seam of coal exists, but no out-cropping of it could be seen, and if one is there it has not been discovered.

On *Straight Ridge*, near the west side of S. 14, T. 20, R. 2 W., a seam had been partly opened in two places, but in neither, cut in far enough to get to solid coal; its thickness and quality are therefore unknown. The seam had also been a little exposed at a branch 200 yards

farther to the southwest. Four miles to the northeast also on *Straight Ridge*, in S. 33, T. 19, of R. 1 West, the same seam, had been bored through, supposed there to be two feet thick, but no other tests have as yet been made on it. It appears to be a very persistent seam, and from its first discovery by Mr. Minor, it has been known as the *Minor Seam*.

In the same Section 14, given above, and also on the lands of Mr. Minor, he reports having struck another seam of coal about 100 yards southeast of the Minor seam; a little coal, probably of the same seam, was seen along the same strike half a mile farther northeast. It was judged to be the same seam, and probably thin. It was also judged that the same seam gave evidence of being near the surface in a branch emptying into Yellow Leaf Creek, in the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 34, T. 19, of R. 1. W.

Another seam had been dug into and partially exposed in the same section a little farther to the east on the south side of Yellow Leaf Creek. Two and a half feet of soft coal was seen in the shale, but as yet the seam had no roofing slates or cap rock. It was judged that the seam would be increased very materially in size when the solid coal was reached. The opening gave good promise of a valuable seam. This opening is said to be in the N. W. ¼ of the N. E. ¼ of S. 34, T. 19, of R. 1 West. As no name was given for the seam, it seemed appropriate to call it the *Yellow Leaf Seam*, as it is the only one opened near that creek, and lies near it at its eastern bend in said section. No other opening has been made on this seam, yet indications of it were seen in the west side of said section, and probably some other places in Sections 13 and 14 of T. 20, Range 2 West; but as there are several seams near this horizon it could not be identified with certainty.

The Martin Seam.—Near the post office of Coalville, in the N. E. ¼ of the N. W. ¼ of S. 4, T. 20, R. 1 West, a bed of coal was discovered some years ago by Mr. E.

S. Martin, and hence called the *Martin Seam.* The soil having been washed away from a part of his field lying near the northeast corner of this tract, exposed a broad belt of black clay, which being dug into proved to be the out-crop of a very large seam of coal, eight feet broad at the surface. A slope nearly ten feet wide has been sunk on it, following down on the under clay about twenty-five feet, and nearly twenty feet deep at the end.

At the surface the dip of the seam is southeast forty-five degrees—at the bottom of the slope it is thirty-eight degrees, showing a curve of seven degrees in twenty feet, or about one degree in three feet.

The sides of the slope have been cut smooth and perpendicular, giving a good view of the seam, and a face for accurate measurement of its thickness. It has no partings or seams, no joints or cleavage planes, but from top to bottom is one homogeneous mass of solid coal. It was measured in the presence of a number of people, by one man with a tape line mounting a ladder to the top of the coal, while another drew the line tight to the bottom, at a right angle, or perpendicular to the dip of the coal as determined by the square; this measure accurately taken showed the coal to be *twelve feet and ten inches thick.*

From the out-crop the seam has thickened nearly five feet in twenty, or an average of three inches to the foot, and is still increasing. But it has not yet been cut into far enough to show the full size of the seam, or to give an average sample of its coal; it shows as yet no roofing slates, and only the edge of a rock, which may be its cap rock, is seen about two feet above the seam. That it will improve in size, and quality, till it is found beyond the influence of subterraneous decay, is very certain. Apparently it must be cut in eight or ten feet farther to reach this condition, and be under the protection of roofing slates and a solid cap rock. Should the coal continue to thicken as it has done, or as it may be rea-

sonably expected to do, for that distance, it will approximate fifteen feet when fully developed.

This is already the largest coal seam yet found in Alabama. The *Mammoth Seam* of the *Henryellen Basin* in the CAHABA COAL FIELD, has hitherto merited that distinction, and with the exception of some pockets and squeezes, was considered the largest seam of bituminous coal in the Appalachian Coal Field. As measured and figured by MR. SQUIRE in his REPORTS on the CAHABA COAL FIELD, the *Mammoth Seam* carries eleven feet seven inches of coal in two main benches, but has five partings, aggregating 13½ inches of slate and foreign matter. The *Martin Seam* already carries 12 feet 10 inches of coal in one solid body, or fifteen inches more coal than the Mammoth—in other words, its solid coal without a parting, is thicker than the Mammoth seam, with all its partings included.

The Martin opening shows the following

SECTION.

Clay, and soft pink colored shales... 2 ft.
Thin soft reddish sandstones..... 2 "
Yellowish gray sand rock and clay.... 2 "
COAL, solid, massive,..... 12 ft. 10 in.
Underclay, dark, thick.

This opening is on nearly level ground, slightly descending toward the southeast with the dip of the strata, hence the small amount of roofing material and earth yet above the coal in this opening.

That the quality of this coal will be of high grade appears most probable. A copy of an analysis of it made at Blocton, when it was first opened up, is at hand, and shows the following

Analysis.

Moisture.....	1.43
Volatile Matter.....	32.21
Fixed Carbon.....	60.85
Sulphur	1.10
Ash	4.41
	100.00
Ash in Coke.....	7.00

From an inspection of the opening it is not believed that the above was made from an *average sample* of the coal. It shows qualities superior to the present average, though probably not superior to what the average will be when the seam is fully developed.

It was much desired to get a sample that would fairly represent the seam in its present conditions; but on account of water in the slope this could not be obtained from the face of the seam. Only samples from coal long exposed to the weather on the dump could be had. A sample of this analyzed by *Dr. J. M. Pickel*, Professor of Chemistry in the University of Alabama is here inserted.

Analysis.

Moisture.....	0.76%
Coke.....	63.61 "
Volatile Matter....	35.63 "
	100.00
Ash.....	14.93
Sulphur	3.33

This sample held too much ash and sulphur, and was probably as far below an average of the seam as the Blocton sample appeared to be above it. For the present it can be very positively said, it is a very free burning coal that cokes easily, and gives satisfaction in the blacksmith forge.*

*It is probable that this analysis represents the composition of the bony parts of the seam only, the purer parts on the dump having crumbled down on exposure.—E. A. S.

To many who have never seen this immense seam of coal, it might appear reasonable to infer, that such abnormal thickness of coal could only result from abnormal causes, and the suggestion of "pocket," "squeeze," "slide," "fold, or duplication of seam," might be very probably entertained. To all such it is proper to state, that neither the immediate surroundings, nor anything in the vicinity of this opening, give any evidence of local disturbance. For a wide space on each side, and far to the southeast, and south, the surface of the country is gently undulating; showing neither faults, breaks, nor uplifts to mar the continuity of the regularly diminishing southeast dip of the strata.

This seam was traced northeast from the Martin opening, by its trend and associated strata, and several places were found where its out-crop evidently came near the surface; but no effort was made to expose it in any place except on the lands of Mr. Wilder, in the S. E. ¼ of the S. E. ¼ of S, 24, T. 19, of Range 1 West, four and one quarter miles northeast from the Martin opening. A place was there found with the surface soil all washed off, and exposing a broad belt of black clay from four to six feet broad. This clay was dug into far enough to show that it was wholly formed of *decomposed coal*, and that the whole breadth of it had not been exposed by the wash. The evidence was satisfactory, and conclusive that it is the Martin seam, and apparently undiminished in volume.

Efforts were also made to locate, and open this seam about five miles southwest of the Martin opening, in sections 13 and 14 of T. 20, R. 2 West, where hands and tools could be obtained to do the work. Other seams were found and identified, and from them in connection with other *indicia*, it was believed the out-crops of the big seam were finally located. But the supposed out crops were in places where on account of water, or the amount of excavation required, it would have cost more to expose the seam than the survey could devote to the

work. It is believed however that private parties will follow up the indications pointed out, and show up this seam in that locality at an early period.

Much interest has been taken in the *Martin seam*, not only on account of its vast size, and great prospective value, but also on account of its geological relations. It is associated with, and included between bands of soft pink colored sandstones, and reddish colored spotted sandstones, the latter filled with spots of white, blue, and gray, aluminous matter of the size of small peas, but not uniformly round. Similar rocks have been found in many places in the Coosa Coal Field, and in some of them this formation, called *loam Sandstone*, is so prominent as to make the country; but only in the Yellow Leaf basin has it been found associated with coal. This formation is very prominent from the C. and W. R. R. northeast to Kelley's Creek, but with one or two exceptions it lies below all the productive coal seams. It is the same in the Coal City, and Fairview districts; in the latter it makes a belt of country about a mile broad, which as yet is not known to hold any coal. In the Ragland basin the spotted rocks make the great bluffs of the Coosa River about Lock No. 2 where no evidence of coal is seen. While the Yellow Leaf region, this formation occupies the middle of the Coal Measures, and environs the most productive seams. Why this great difference in the structure, and arragement of different parts of this field should exist, or by the operation of what causes produced, are questions of much interest, but as yet we have no data sufficient for their explanation.*

Again, it is as yet impossible to correlate the Martin seam with any other known seam of coal. The Cunningham seam, on the other side of Double Mountain, makes to it the closest approximation, in quality, and structure of coal. Yet it is not half as thick, and the surroundings are very dissimilar. It is not environed with soft

*A probable explanation would be that a rock with the characters above enumerated occurs at more than one horizon in the Measures. E. A. S.

pink or loam sandstone, but with hard gray rock instead:* it is also associated with another seam of coal fifteen or twenty feet below it, making all its surroundings very different from the Martin seam. But rocks, and arrangement of strata may vary from place to place, and the Cunningham, and Martin seam may be the same. Yet were this established, it would only extend the area of the seam over what was probably once a continuous basin, without accounting for its peculiar surroundings, or advancing one step towards its correlation with any other seam beyond that area in this, or any other field.

This matter must be left for future exploration and study, with the brief remark, that so far as yet seen, it appears to be a local seam, formed under localized conditions.

Other Seams.—On the southeast side of the Martin seam the first one that is known was bored through with an auger, the usual way of prospecting in this region, in the S. W. ¼ of the S. E. ¼ of S. 24, T. 19, R. 1 W., about 500 or 600 feet to the southeast of the out-crop of the Martin coal seam. It is reported as three feet thick, but of course that measure included the slant or dip of the seam, for which allowance must be made. It has not been exposed by digging and hence its dimensions, or quality of its coal, can not be given. The surface rocks at, and near the place, gave evidence of coal, and if the reported slant thickness is correctly given, it may be considered a good prospect for coal. In this region where there has been so much sub-aerial decay, coal seams, unless of very large size, make but a small showing near the surface.

The same seam, or more probably one lying still farther to the southeast, was partially exposed in the N. W. ¼ of the S. W. ¼ of S. 13, T. 20 of R. 2 West. In a deep gulley washed out in an old field, about three feet below the surface, a little decomposed coal was exposed.

*This difference may be in part at least, due to differences in the degree of decomposition or decay of the rocks.—E. A. S.

This was dug down into about two feet, and showed coal fifteen inchces thick and increasing, with good under clay, but as yet no roofing slates—covering, soft gray shale—dip eight degrees to southeast.

About a hundred yards to the northwest of the last opening, very plain signs of a coal seam were observed where a branch crossed its strike, but its exact position could not be assertained on dry ground, and hence it was not opened. The centre of the synclinal lies about three quarters of a mile to the southeast of this locality, and it is about half a mile in the same direction to the base of the quartzitic group. The surface shows mainly clay, slate, and soft shale dipping very gently to the southeast. In this belt coal is confidently expected to exist. In other regions, and other parts of this field, good seems of coal have always been found below, and in connection with, the quartzitic group; no reason is apparent why the same conditions should not be found here.

About a quarter of mile southeast of the centre of the synclinal, very plain signs of an out-cropping coal seam were seen, and traced for several hundred yards, but the corresponding out-crops on the northwest side of the synclinal were not found, though their indicated place was just about the horizon where a good sub-quartzitic coal seam probably exists.

This belt of country adjoining the quartzitic group was confidently expected to prove the most productive part of the basin; and yet while the other parts of the field have *seven* known seams, not one as yet been discovered here. While the general appearence of this belt is suggestive of productive coal strata, yet with the rapidly diminishing dip, the chances of noting the out-crops of seams are greatly diminished. Then the gentle and smooth undulations of the surface, and the want of relief, and exposures of the edge of strata, even in the hills, aids greatly in concealing the under ground structure, and mineral *contents.*

That good seams of coal exist in this upper belt, a mile and a half broad, of the newest and usually the most productive measures, is a natural and reasonable inference, yet none are known to the public. This is also the case in the whole of the southeastern side of the synclinal, comprising with the newer measures in the centre, a belt of country nearly three miles broad, and in which it is certain that all the seams on the northwest side of the synclinal must neccessarily come near the surface; yet in all this space not a single out-crop of a coal seam of any value is known to exist.

This surprising and seemingly anomalous fact is the result of two causes: *first* the depth of decomposed material that covers the out-crops, or edges of the coal seams in this region, renders prospecting for coal laborious, expensive and uncertain. Hence it has not been generally attempted, except by experts, and practical prospectors, who were employed by, and working solely in the interest of, companies, speculators and corporations. By the labors of these parties much of the country has been explored, and dug, and bored, and trenched over. Some honestly professing to search for coal, while others whose honesty might be questioned, professed to "hunt for *gold*." Yet so far as the public knows, both were equally unsuccessful. In barren ground their excavations were left open, while in many places they were very carefully covered up. If any discoveries of coal were made by all this labor, and this was unavoidable, they were very carefully withheld from the knowledge of the public, and treasured up for the sole benefit of the parties for whom the work was done.

From the above stated facts the *second* reason for the backwardness of the coal development in this region has naturally resulted. Many parties have been induced to sell their mineral rights, often for a very inadequate consideration, while those who have not yet sold them, have been often told that they have nothing of value to look for. Hence one class of citizens have no interest in

ıe coal development, and would rather prefer that it ıould not be made, lest their remaining interests should ɜ thereby impaired; while the other fear to make efforts ır this purpose, which they have been taught to believe ould not be remunerative. Thus all private efforts to ɜarch for coal in this section of the country, have been ffectually checked and abandoned. To this must be ad-ɜd the further fact that large portions of the lands in ıis region belong to companies and corporations, who, hatever they may know or believe of their intrinsic or ɔospective value, are not now moving for their develop-ent.

Such were the conditions that confronted the efforts the Geological Survey to study and disclose the min-al wealth of this large, and important coal basin, con-ɔions which could not be overcome without the expen-ɜure of more money than could be devoted to the work ɔm its limited appropriation. Enough however has en shown of its mineral wealth, to emphasize the fact at this is a region of great prospective and commerc-value, and one of the important factors in the great ture of Alabama, and which, for the development of exhaustless mines, requires only the means of trans-rtation to carry its wealth to expectant markets.

It may be proper to add that a branch rail road can built to any part of this basin, either from the Colum-s and Western Railrtad, or from the Louisville and ɜhville.

A trial survey from the latter road, starting at Bragg's nk, south of Siluria, has already been made into this ɣion, which showed that the route was entirely prac-able, and that a branch road from that point, ten or elve miles long, would reach the heart of this coal and nber region. And as mining and transportation are ordinate factors in the process of development, and uld be here largely interdependent for their success, may be sure that a branch from one, or the other of

these railroads, will be built into this region whenever there is assurance given of sufficient business to justify its construction.

CONCLUSION.

It seems proper in conclusion to recount, and review the prominent features of structure, and of the industrial status, of the Coosa Coal Field, as disclosed and ascertained in the progress of its survey. It is a long narrow belt of Coal Measures bordered on each side by great uplifts of older strata, and generally folded relatively downwards by their combined pressure into a deep synclinal. Its different parts are deformed, and modified, by the relative force of these marginal uplifts, which have also reduced its surface measure to less than half of its original breadth.

It is further deformed by internal faults, running generally at acute angles, presumably from one of the great boundary faults to the other. In consequence of these faults combined with pressure, much of its surface is plicated into ridges and mountains, at present much higher than the bordering valleys; yet originally these great valley uplifts must have been much higher still. The original altitude of these valley uplifts, probably attained by progressive elevations, can be approximately shown by extending the angle of dip of the base rocks of the Coal Measures, and others, upward and outward into space.*

One result of the original great elevation of the bordering valleys, was the proportional sinking or downward folding of the Coal Measures, far below their normal position, and thus affording them protection from surface denudation. Hence, while the great valley uplifts have been washed away, the included coal area has been largely preserved.

* The valleys were probably worn with nearly equal pace with the uplifting, so that the actual elevation above the surrounding areas may never have been much if any greater than it is now.—E. A. S.

Another result of the compressing force of the valley uplifts is also apparent; where these forces were approximately equal, the Coal Measures were forced into a trough, or true synclinal near the centre of the field, but where they were greatly unequal, a partial monocline, or basin with axis toward one side of the field, with including cross fractures, was produced.

In the examination of this field, its general structure has been satisfactorily ascertained; and a great increase has been made in our knowledge of its coal seams, and of its coal-producing capacity. Yet much remains to be done to give practical completeness to the investigation. It is an undoubted inference from the structure that many coal seams are yet undiscovered, and many that are known are wholly undeveloped. In some of the basins the under-ground structure is so completely hidden, that only deep boring can reveal their contents. This would involve expense beyond the means at the disposal of the survey; and yet it is reasonably certain that the outlay of a few hundred dollars by the State in this work, would in future years very greatly increase the public revenues.

The Geological Survey is, at this time, the only agency at work for the development of this coal field. This condition of apparent public and private apathy requires a brief explanation. During the boom times in Alabama, most of the coal lands in the Coosa field, of known or reputed value, were bought up by coal mining, and coal speculating companies. Money was borrowed to extend their operations, and the lands placed as collateral. With the subsidence of the boom the companies failed to meet their obligations and their collateral—the coal lands—went into the hands of their creditors. There they still remain, as dead or unproductive capital, except the mines at Ragland and Coal City, which are operated under lease. With these two exceptions, all mining by private parties, or companies has ceased in this field, with no present prospect of resumption. The par-

ties who own the property, mostly non-residents of the State, are not in the coal mining or development business, and are not expected to make improvements. New companies will not pay for undeveloped coal lands, the prices for which they were hypothecated; the owners are not compelled to sell, and will not take less than cost. Such are the unfavorable conditions which becloud the future mining prospects of large portions of the Coosa Coal Field, especially near the line of the E. & W. R. R. of Ala., and on part of the line of the Georgia Pacific also. It is in consideration of these facts that the statement is so confidently made, that a moderate amount of money expended by the State in showing up the value of some of these coal lands, would re-awaken public interest, augment values, establish business, and largely increase the wealth of the country, and the public revenues in the near future.

Characteristics of the Coosa Coals.

While different seams of coal show special differences in the structure and composition, in this, as in all other coal fields; yet there are general featnres of similarity that distinguish these coals, as a *class*, from other coals ——. They are highly bituminous—free burning, yet rich in fixed carbon. Soft, easy to mine, free from bone or slaty structure, and also from combined sulphur or *pyrite*—generally called sulphur flakes, and often and fervently maledicted by the miners in other fields.

They long sustain combustion, and leave but little ash or cinder, and no clinker, and are hence well adapted for raising steam, for forge work, and for all other purposes of fuel.

But their softness and liability to break and crumble, impair their shipping qualities. They will not bear transportation as well as the harder and heavier coals of the Warrior field, or even some of the Cahaba coals. In mining there is much fine coal produced, which, unless made into coke, is a material waste; and in the run of

mines there is a less proportion of salable lump and
oal in the out-put, than among the harder and more
re coals.

e most important characteristic of these coals is in
superior coking qualities. They will rank among the
class of coking coals. This is not a very extensive
. Though coke can be made from most of the coals
e Appalachian field, which is distinguished as a
of coking coal, and which produces over ninety-five
ent of all the coke made in the United States; yet
is coke that is of commercial value, is made from
y few seams, lying "generally near the eastern lim-
the field." For it is a recognized fact, and so stat-
the highest authority, that "the coal in the middle
stern part of the field is, as a rule, not so well ad-
l to coking as that of the eastern." This is the case
rough Pennsylvania, and West Virginia, and doubt-
n the other parts of the field also. Hence, the good
g qualities of the Coosa coals, lying as they do, on the
eastern limits of the field, would be inferred from
position, had they never been tested. But ample
have been made to demonstrate the fact that these
are among the best of our coking coals.

was at the Inman mines, in the Fairview District,
coke was successfully made in commercial quantities
e open ground, without ovens; a fact so often re-
l to in statistics of the coking industry. The pro-
vas to pile the coal around small cones, built about
eet high of loose rocks, and fire from the centre.
e cones with the rocks all vitrified, and welded to-
r yet stand as monuments of this unique, though
ssful process.

e excellence of the Coosa coal and coke has been
n in this report, and it is hoped that their produc-
nay be very greatly increased in the future; the
mercial interests of the State, and the metallurgical
erity of the adjacent valleys demand, that vigorous
ersistent *efforts be made to* promote this result.

INDEX.

A

Alverson Seam, 64.
Analyses, Coal, Ragland mine, 44-45.
" " Coal City, 75, 77.
" " Kelley's Creek Basin, 100-101.
" " Cunningham seam, 114.
" " Martin seam, 127.
" Coke, Ragland mine, 45-46.
Anticlinal Ridge, The, along Coosa Mountain, 24, 30, 105, 109.
" " Coal opened near, 106.
" The Southwestern, 26.

B

Backbone Mountain, 14, 82, 92.
" Ridge, 47.
" Road, 20, 48.
Bald Rock, 14, 26.
" " Mountain, 34, 95.
Bear Creek, 23, 27, 39.
" " Mountain, 23.
Bibby Pits, Black Ankle Basin, 89.
Big Narrows, 24, 30, 31, 32, 33, 37, 109, 119.
Big Oak Mountain, 14, 24, 28, 30, 34, 104, 105, 108, 109, 110, 111.
Big Tunnel on C. & W. R. R., Coal seam cut in, 103.
Black Ankle Basin, Description and Topography, 22.
" " " Location, 87. Coal Seams and Openings, 88.
" " " Desirability of testing, 92.
Blue Spring Fork of Trout Creek, 40.
Bridge Creek, Coal on, 47.
Broken Arrow Coal, commented on by Prof. Tuomey, 69.
" " Coal seam, 71.
" " " Company, 71.
" " Creek, 20, 41, 69.
" " " Headwaters of, 56, Seams on, 68.
" " Mine, 71.
" " town, 21, 69, 86.
Buck Creek, 36.
Burget Mountain, 16, 37, 121, 122.

C

Cane Creek, 92, 93, 98.
Canefield Creek, 22. 98, Coal seams on, 102.
" Tunnel, *22, 94, 95.*

Carson seam, (Fairview Section), 60.
Carreker seam, (Black Ankle Basin), 93, 96.
Carr's Gap, 14, 15, 17, 98, 99.
Chapman seam, (Fairview Section), 58, 59.
Chimney Rock, 28.
Cloud Burst of 1892, 28.
Coal Branch, Coal out-crops on, 64.
Coal City, 41, 69.
Coal City Basin, Topography, &c., 21.
" " " Historical Sketch, 69. Coal seams and mining, 73, 84, 85.
" " " Faults, 85.
" " Coal out-crops near depot, 85.
" " Coal, Analysis of, 75, certificates of quality, 75, 76, 77.
" " Coal compared with Ragland, 77.
" " Coal, section of, 78.
" " Mining Company, 73.
Coalville, Martin seam near, 124
Colvin Mountain, 10, 12.
Cook's Spring, 93, 95, 96.
Coosa Coal Field, Borders, 12, extent of, 9, topography, 18.
" " " Correlation of seams of, 81-82.
" " " Productive measures of in Calhoun county, 10.
" " " Detailed Description of Basins of, 40.
" " " Characters of the Coals and Coke of, 136, 137.
" " " Review of Structure and Economic Features of, 134.
Coosa Mountain, 23, 24, 25, 28, 30, 105, 108, 109.
" " Coal out-crop on, 104.
Coosa River, reported find of coal in, 49.
Cove, The, 33.
Cunningham seam, Section of, 112, 113. Analysis of coal of, 114.
" " Possible equivalent of, 113, 129.

D

Dip of Strata diminishing with depth, 49, 54.
Divide, The, 37, 38.
Double Mountain, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 109, 110, 111, 117, 119, 121, 122, 123.
Dunavant, 24.
" Section, 27.
Dunlap, James, Coal outcrop near, 102.
Duyke's Mill, 25, 88.
" " Coal out-crops near, 101, 118.

E

Eagle Pond, 38.
Eden, 22, 86.
Elbow Gap, 14.
Eppinson's Coal Bed, (Black Ankle Basin), 93.

Estimate of thickness of the measures in Fairview and Coal City Basins, 81.
Eureka Company, 72.
" Seam, (Coal City Basin), 72.

F

Fairview, 41.
" Coal Seam, discovery of, 57. Group of coal out-crops near, 62.
Fairview Section, area of, 53. Boundaries and Structure, 53. Topography, 21, 56. Coal Seams and Mining, 57. Correlation of seams with those of Ragland Basin, 59. Estimate of capabilities of, 67.
Fairview Station, Mining near, 54. Vertical seams near, 64.
Faults in Coosa Field, 71, 72, 111; in Fairview Section, 66.
Findley Branch, Coal on, 61
Fire-brick material, Ragland Basin, 52.
Fort Strother, 18.
Friel Seam, (Yellow Leaf District), 122.
Fourth Conglomerate in Coosa Field, 79, 81, 122.

G

Gould Seam, (Coal City Basin), 70.

H

Hammond seam, (Coal City Basin), 79, 80.
Hawkins seam, (Fairview District), 60.
Helena Conglomerate, possible equivalent of in Coosa Field, 122.
Herbert seam, (Coal City Basin), 78.
Higginbotham seam, (Fairview Section), 57, 58.
Horse Shoe Gap, 40.
Howard Basin, 24, 25, 28, 30, 105, 106.
Howard seam, 107.
Hudson seam, (Coal City Basin), 70.

I

Inman Mines, 64.
" Seam, (near Fairview), 54, 64, 65.
Introductory, 9.

J

Jackson's Gap, 105, 108, 109.
Janey Furnace, 12.
Johnson Bottoms, 33, 118.

K

Kelley's Creek, 23, 26, 98, 99, 100. Coal out-crops on, 102.
" " Basin, Boundaries and structure, 27, 98. Coal seams, 100. Analysis of Coal, 100.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

OF

ALABAMA.

EUGENE ALLEN SMITH, Ph. D., State Geologist.

REPORT

ON

NE VALLEY REGIONS OF ALABAMA.

(PALEOZOIC STRATA.)

BY

HENRY McCALLEY,
ASSISTANT STATE GEOLOGIST.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.

IN TWO PARTS.

PART I.

ON

HE TENNESSEE VALLEY REGION.

MONTGOMERY, ALA., 1896.
BARNS, P. ARMSTRONG, Printer.

L

Landrum Old Mill, Coal seam near, 101.
" Seam, (Kelley's Creek Basin), 101.
Laurel Point, 26, 33, 119.
Littafutchee, Old Indian Town, 18.
Little Narrows, 31, 109.
" Tunnel on C. & W. R. R., Coal seam cut in, 103.
Loam Sandstone at Dunavant, 103, 104. In Kelley's Creek District, 103
" " in Yellow Leaf District, 120.
Lock Number Three, 17, 18, 50.
" " Two, 17, 49.
Locust Ridge, 36, 122.
Lost Lands, 38, 119; probability of coal in, 119.
Low Gap, 36.

M

Marion Tomason Pits, (Black Ankle Basin), 89, 90.
Martin seam, (Yellow Leaf Basin) 124, 125, 126. Analyses of Coal of, 127; possible equivalents of, 129.
Minor seam, (Yellow Leaf Basin), 124.
Montevallo Conglomerate, possible equivalent of in Coosa Field, 122.
Mountain Limestone, occurrences of, 17, 19, 51.
Mount Weisener, 13.
Muddy Fork of Yellow Leaf, 38, 118.

N

Nevans, Jesse, Reported Coal Seam near, 120.
New Prospect Church, (Fairview Section), Coal out-crop near, 61.
" " Seam in Coal City Basin, 83.
No Business Creek, 55, 86. Coal Seams on headwaters, 56, 68, 68.
" " Ridge, 21.

O

Oak Mountain, 16, 27, 28, 31, 33, 34.
Ohatchee Hills, 13.
Old Fort Strother, 18.
Ottery Basin, 12.

P

Patman seam, (Kelley's Creek Basin), 101.
Peacock seam, (Ragland Basin), 47.
Peavine Creek, 26, 27, 30.
" " District, location and structure, 109. Coal seams of, 112. Area, &c, 112. Comparisons of Coal seams with those of Howard Basin, 115, 116.
Pelham, 15, 26.
Penitentiary Region, 33. Topography of, 37, 38. Probabilities of Coal in, 119.
Pine Mountain, 13. 16, 33, 37, 38, 53, 117, 119, 121.
Potato Hill Mountain, 16, 17.

R

ınd, Mining at, 41, 42.
ınd Basin, 19. Boundaries, &c., 40. Coal seams and mining, 42. Prospects of, 50. Coal of compared with that of Coal City, 77.
ınd Coal Seam, 42. Analyses of, 44, 50. Coke analysis. 45.
Opening, (Ragland Basin), 48.
rts' Mill, 95.
Island, 13
y Ridge, 13, 56.

S

ɛr Mountain. 15, 16, 36, 37, 120, 122.
Mountain, confusion in name, 119.
ɛs Creek Mountain, 54.
Creek, 27, 98, 99.
" Mountain, 13, 14, 20, 21, 23, 40, 56.
" Section, 27.
ıl Point or Mountain, 26, 33, 34, 38, 119.
ener Coal seam, (Yellow Leaf District), 118.
ght Ridge, 121, 123.

T

slands, 9, 40, 49.
ɛening of strata going eastward in Alabama, 55.
ness, (great), of the Measures of Coosa Field, 55, 83.
ıas' Gap, 36.
Creek, 19, 20, 21, 40, 43, 51, 53, 56.
" Coal mentioned by Tuomey, 52.
" Coal seams on, 62, 63.
ıey, M., cited, 40, 52.
el Hill, 95

Y

ow Leaf Basin Topography and extent, 34, 35, 37, 120. Coal seams, 123, 130. Thickness of the measures, 123. Loam Sandstone in, 129. Why undeveloped, 132, 133.
ow Leaf Creek, 24, 27, 31, 37, 38. South fork of, 36.
" District, 117. Penitentiary Region, 117. Yellow Leaf Basin proper, 120.
ow Leaf Coal seam, 124.

W

ıhatchee Creek, 36.
Pen Ridge, (Black Ankle Basin), 22, 34, 92, 93, 99.
Ridge, (Yellow Leaf Basin), 121, 123.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

OF

ALABAMA.

EUGENE ALLEN SMITH, Ph. D., State Geologist.

REPORT

ON

HE VALLEY REGIONS OF ALABAMA.

(PALEOZOIC STRATA.)

BY

HENRY McCALLEY,
ASSISTANT STATE GEOLOGIST.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.

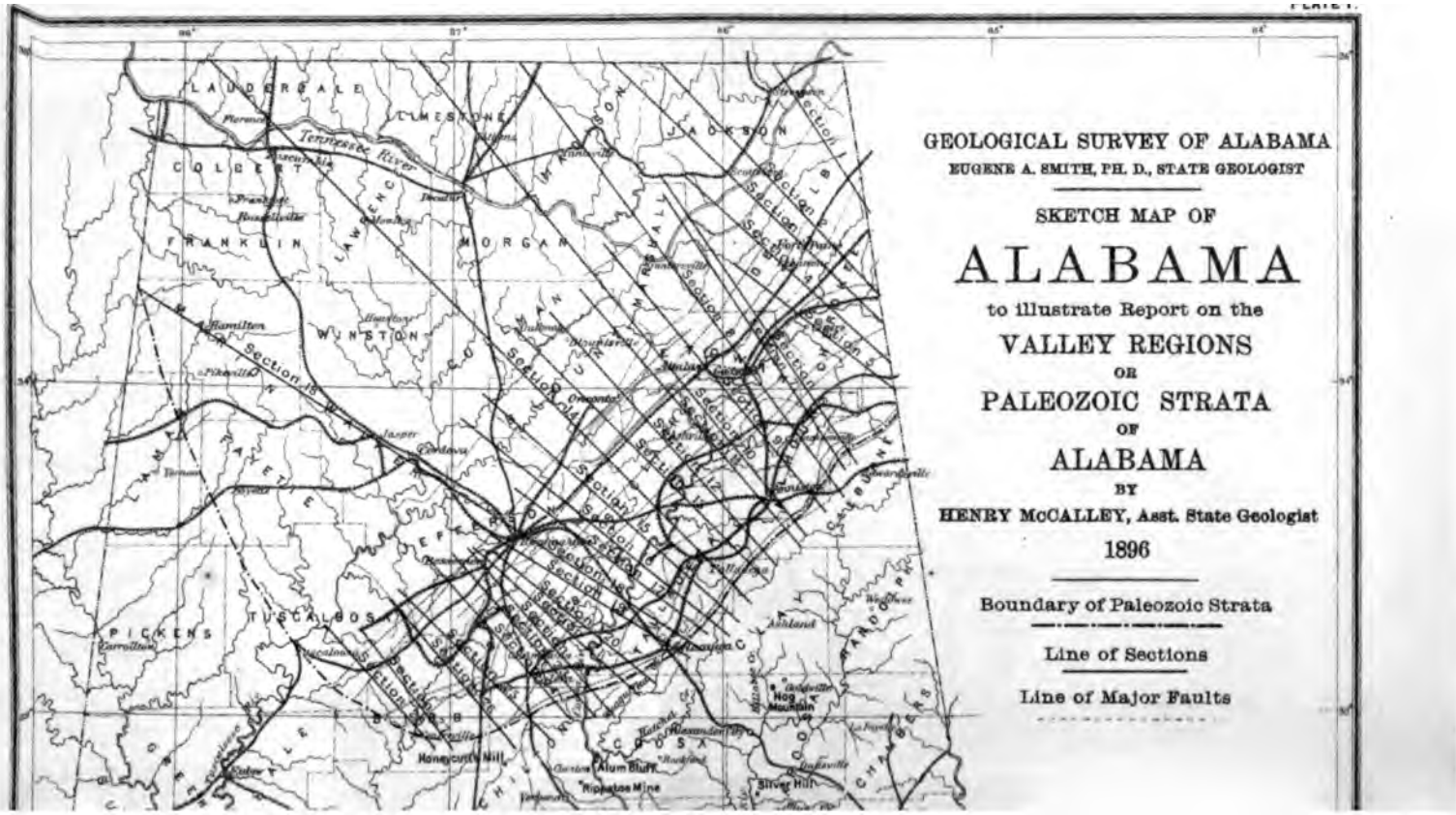
IN TWO PARTS.

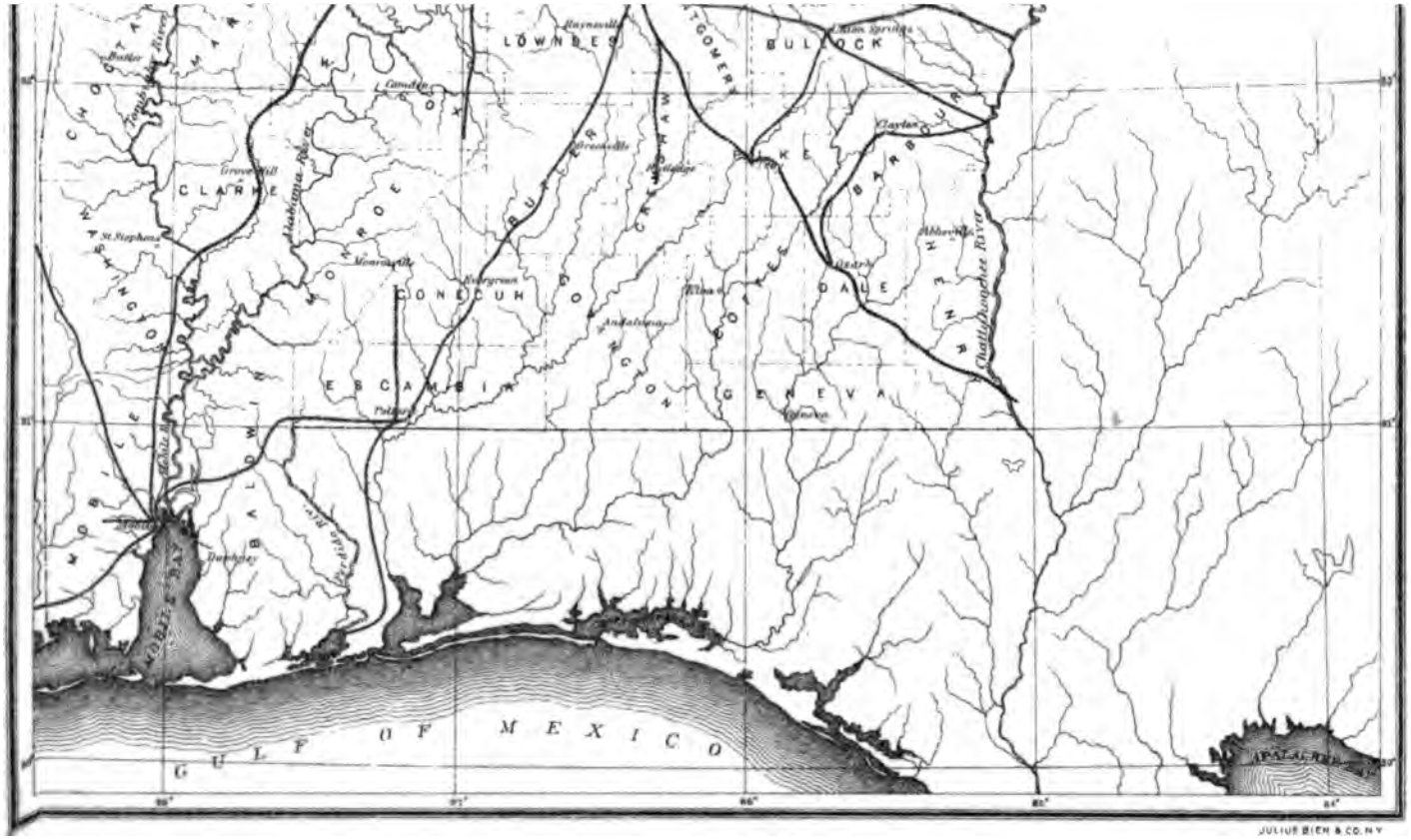
PART I.

ON

HE TENNESSEE VALLEY REGION.

MONTGOMERY, ALA., 1886.
WM. P. ARMSTRONG, Printer.


LAUDERDALE
LIMESTONE
COLBERT
FRANKLIN
LAWRENCE
MORGAN
MARION
WINSTON
JACKSON
MARSHALL
DE KALB
CHEROKEE
CALHOUN
CLEBURNE
RANDOLPH
TALLADEGA
CLAY
PICKENS
TUSCALOOSA
BIBB
SHELBY
COOSA
CHAMBERS
Tennessee River
Hamilton
Jasper
Carrollton
Honeycutt Mill
Alum Bluff
Riddles Mine
Hog Mountain
Silver Hill
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Section 12
Section 13
Section 14
Section 15
Section 16
Section 17
Section 18
Section 19
Section 20
Section


LOWNDES
BULLOCK
CLARKE
CONECUH
ESCAMBIA
CONECUH
BUTLER
CRENSHAW
MONTGOMERY
BARBOUR
DALE
GENEVA
HENRY
MOBILE
MOBILE BAY
PERDIDO BAY
GULF OF MEXICO
APALACHEE BAY
Mobile
Pensacola
Evergreen
Greenville
Montgomery
Eufaula
Clayton
Abbeville
Ozark
Hartford
Geneva
Chattahoochee River
Escambia River
Perdido River
JULIUS BIEN & CO. N.Y.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

OF

ALABAMA.

EUGENE ALLEN SMITH, Ph. D., State Geologist.

REPORT

ON

THE VALLEY REGIONS OF ALABAMA.

(PALEOZOIC STRATA.)

BY

HENRY McCALLEY,
ASSISTANT STATE GEOLOGIST.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.

IN TWO PARTS.

PART I.

ON

THE TENNESSEE VALLEY REGION.

MONTGOMERY, ALA., 1896.
JAS. P. ARMSTRONG, Printer.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

OF

ALABAMA.

EUGENE ALLEN SMITH, Ph. D., State Geologist.

REPORT

ON

THE VALLEY REGIONS OF ALABAMA.

(PALEOZOIC STRATA.)

BY

HENRY McCALLEY,
ASSISTANT STATE GEOLOGIST.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.

IN TWO PARTS.

PART I.

ON

THE TENNESSEE VALLEY REGION.

MONTGOMERY, ALA., 1896.
JAS. P. ARMSTRONG, Printer.

PREFATORY LETTER.

DR. E. A. SMITH, *State Geologist.*

SIR:—I herewith submit my report, in two parts, on the *Valley Region or Paleozoic Strata of Alabama.*

This report, with its accompanying plate of Structure Sections (Plate XXXV, at the end of Part II)and the Geological Map of Alabama, published in 1894, embraces about all of the results of my work on the Paleozoic Strata of Alabama, with the exception of my detail work on the Coal Measures. I have tried to bring the report up to date and to make it as complete as possible. It is the condensation of an immense mass of notes that have been acquired at the expense of years of time and thousands of miles of travel, principally on horse-back. Previous to my beginning work on these regions there had been only some general preliminary surveys, and some detailed descriptions of the geological features and economic deposits over certain areas, principally by Prof. Tuomey and yourself, but no attempt had ever been made to cover the whole area in a complete geologic and economic survey. Since commencing this work, reports have been made on certain portions of these regions by Mr. C.W.Hayes of the U. S. Geological Survey and Mr. A. M. Gibson of the Alabama Geological Survey. This report, however, is in all essentials mine, though I have not hesitated to use all accessible reliable information bearing on it, for which I have always given credit.

The report deals equally with the geology and economic resources of the regions, because a proper understanding of the former is very essential in determining the

localities, extent, and value of the latter. My object has been to present the geologic and economic features in such a way as to make them readily understood by all. I have said but little about the many purely scientific problems that have arisen in the study of these regions, and I have guarded against all purely theoretical and hypothetical discussions. I have not often spoken of the fossil remains, though I have always fully recognized their importance and have ever been on the watch-out for them in working out the geologic and economic facts of the country. When local or State names have been used to designate the geological formations or groups, I have always used synonyms so as to enable one to assign these formations to their proper places in the geological scale or to correlate them with those of other states.

The report includes a vast amount of chemical work, as can be readily imagined from the statement that it contains the results of some 500 analyses of ores, etc. These analyses are not of picked specimens but are of samples that were carefully selected to represent the true economic values of the different deposits. They were intended to cover all the principal economic deposits of the regions.

The report contains also over 50 illustrations (35 plates and 18 figures) that were made and selected to show the main geologic features and economic resources of the regions. Plate XXXV. at the end of Part II, besides its 28 Structure Sections across the Paleozoic Strata, has a generalized columnar section with columns of the synonyms, thicknesses, lithological and topographical characters, area, distribution, useful products, soils, timbers, agricultural features, etc., in a condensed form, of the different formations.

The two parts of the report are divided each into two sec-

tions, devoted respectively to their description as wholes, and in detail by counties.

Part I, the Tennessee Valley Region, is comparatively simple in its geology and poor in its mineral resources, though it is in many respects the most interesting and favored portion of Alabama.

Part II, the Coosa Valley Region, is most intricate in its geology and rich in its economic resources.

Liberal use has been made of the Topographical Sheets of the U. S. Geological Survey. These sheets, though very imperfect in many places, have been of very great service and it has often been regretted that they did not cover the whole of the Valley Regions of Alabama.

A great many of the analyses of Part II were kindly furnished to the Survey, free of cost, by Maj. G. D. Fitzhugh, C. & E. E., L. & N. R. R. Co., and by Dr. W. B. Phillips, Consulting Chemist T. C. & I. R. R. Co. The other analyses of the report, with a few exceptions, were made for the Survey by Mr. J. L. Beeson and the author. Dr. Wm. Taylor's article on "*Gold Mining and Marble Industry in Talladega County*", is a voluntary contribution to the Survey. Mr. Geo. B. McCormack, Gen. Supt. T. C. & I. R. R. Co. and Mr. Geo. E. Fossick, of the T. L. Fossick Company, were very kind in helping out with the illustrations. To these gentlemen, and to the many others, whom it would be impossible to mention, who have assisted me in this work, I here make my grateful acknowledgments.

HENRY MCCALLEY.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

F TRANSMITTAL iii
RY LETTER v
TION—THE PALEOZOIC STRATA OF ALABAMA 3
REA 3

PART I.

NNESSEE VALLEY REGION OF ALABAMA 7

SECTION I.

AL FEATURES, GEOLOGY, NATURAL RESOURCES, SOILS, URAL FEATURES, TIMBER, WATERPOWER, CLIMATE, RAIN-AINAGE, AND HEALTH 9
I.—PHYSICAL FEATURES 9
Area 9
l Description 10
ıe level barrens or highlands in the northwest of the State 12
ıe rolling red lands, or lowlands to the west of the Hunts-ille Meridian 13
he high mountain spurs and knobs of the Cumberland Plateau with the low valleys and coves to the east of the Huntsville Meridian 14
he Little Mountain 17
he Moulton and Russellville Valley 18
he Brown and Blountsville Valley 20
he Sand and Raccoon Mountains 23
II.—GEOLOGY 25
s produced by denudation 25
;, faulting 26
ıity of strata 26
ration of formations 27
ıtion of formations 27
ower Silurian 27
ı) Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert 28
ı) Pelham or Trenton (Nashville) 29
pper Silurian, (c) Red Mountain 30
evonian, (d) Black Shale 32
ower Sub-carboniferous 34

(e) Lauderdale or Keokuk Chort 35
(f) Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones 36
(5) Upper Sub-carboniferous 38
(g) Hartselle Sandstone 40
(h) Bangor Limestones 43
(6) Carboniferous, (i) Coal Measures 44
(7) Cretaceous, (j) Tuscaloosa 48
(8) Tertiary, (k) Lafayette 48
CHAPTER III.—MINERALS, ROCKS, AND OTHER SUBSTANCES OF SPECIAL USE, AND INTEREST 53
Stone Coal 53
Iron Ores 55
Limonites 55
Hematite 58
Carbonate of Iron 59
Black Band Ore 59
Clay Ironstone 59
Pyrites 59
Black Oxide of Manganese 60
Asphaltum, Petroleum, Natural Gas, and Salt Water 60
Asphaltum 60
Petroleum 61
Natural Gas 61
Salt Water 61
Nitre and Bat Guano 63
Copperas, Alum, and Epsom Salts 63
Marbles, Building Stones, and Paving and Curbing Stones 64
Marbles 64
Building Stones 64
Paving and Curbing Stones 65
Millstones, Grindstones, and Whetstones 65
Millstones 65
Grindstones and Whetstones 65
Lime Burning and Fluxing Rocks 66
Road and Ballast Materials 66
Clays, Hydraulic Cement, and Sands 68
Clays 68
Hydraulic Cement 69
Sands 70
Mineral Waters 70
Chalybeate Springs 70
Sulphur Springs 71

Epsom Salt, Soda, and Alum Springs..... 71
Mineral Tar Springs..... 72

CHAPTER IV—SOILS, AGRICULTURAL FEATURES, TIMBER, WATER-POWER, RAINFALL, DRAINAGE, CLIMATE, AND HEALTH..... 73
Soils..... 73
(1) Calcareous Sandy Loams..... 74
(a) The "red lands" or red to brown calcareous sandy loams with inclosed angular chert of the Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone..... 74
(b) The red to brown sandy loams of the Lafayette Group. 75
(c) The red to brown and black calcareous loams of the Red Mountain (Clinton or Niagara) and Nashville groups..... 75
(2) Highly calcareous clayey soils..... 75
(3) Slightly calcareous sandy soils..... 76
(a) The sandy soils of the Coal Measures..... 77
(b) The siliceous soil of the Keokuk and Lauderdale and Chert Group..... 77
(c) The sandy soil of the Hartselle Sandstone Group..... 77
(d) The sandy and gravelly soils of the Lafayette Group.. 78
(e) The siliceous soils of the Knox Chert Group..... 78
Agricultural features and Timber..... 78
(1) Agricultural features and timber of the calcareous sandy loams..... 79
(2) Agricultural features and timber of the highly calcareous clayey soils..... 80
(3) Agricultural features and timber of the slightly calcareous sandy soil..... 80
Waterpower..... 81
Rainfall and Drainage..... 82
Climate and Health..... 83

SECTION II.

COUNTY DETAILS..... 85
CHAPTER V.—LAUDERDALE COUNTY..... 85
Enumeration of formations..... 85
(1) Lower Silurian, (a) Trenton (Nashville)..... 85
(2) Upper Silurian, (b) Niagara..... 85
(3) Devonian, (c) Black Shale..... 87
(4) Lower Sub-carboniferous..... 90
(d) Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert..... 91

(e) Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones 103
(5) Cretaceous, (f) Tuscaloosa 104
(6) Tertiary, (g) Lafayette 105
CHAPTER VI.—LIMESTONE COUNTY 109
Enumeration of formations 109
(1) Lower Silurian, (a) Trenton (Nashville) 109
(2) Upper Silurian, (b) Clinton (Niagara) 110
Clinton 110
Niagara 111
(3) Devonian, (c) Black Shale 112
(4) Lower Sub-carboniferous 114
(d) Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert 115
(e) Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones 118
CHAPTER VII.—MADISON COUNTY 123
Enumeration of formations 123
(1) Upper Silurian, (a) Clinton 123
(2) Devonian, (b) Black Shale 123
(3) Lower Sub-carboniferous 126
(c) Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert 126
(d) Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones 135
(4) Upper Sub-carboniferous 139
(e) Hartselle Sandstone 140
(f) Bangor Limestones 144
(5) Carboniferous, (g) Coal Measures 145
CHAPTER VIII—COLBERT COUNTY 147
Enumeration of formations 147
(1) Lower Sub-carboniferous 147
(a) Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert 147
(b) Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones 151
(2) Upper Sub-carboniferous 154
(c) Hartselle Sandstones 154
(d) Bangor Limestones 177
(3) Cretaceous, (e) Tuscaloosa 179
(4) Tertiary, (f) Lafayette 180
CHAPTER IX—FRANKLIN COUNTY 187
Enumeration of formations 187
(1) Upper Sub-carboniferous 187
(a) Hartselle Sandstones 187
(b) Bangor Limestones 190
(2) Carboniferous, (c) Coal Measures 203
(3) Cretaceous, (d) Tuscaloosa 204
(4) Tertiary, (e) Lafayette 204

CHAPTER X—LAWRENCE COUNTY 221
Enumeration of formations 221
(1) Lower Sub-carboniferous 221
(a) Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert 221
(b) Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones 223
(2) Upper Sub-carboniferous 224
(c) Hartselle Sandstones 225
(d) Bangor Limestones 234
(3) Carboniferous, (e) Coal Measures 244
(4) Cretaceous, (f) Tuscaloosa 244
(5) Tertiary, (g) Lafayette 245
CHAPTER XI—MORGAN COUNTY 247
Enumeration of formations 247
(1) Lower Sub-carboniferous, (a) Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones 247
(2) Upper Sub-carboniferous 248
(b) Hartselle Sandstones 248
(c) Bangor Limestones 261
(3) Carboniferous, (d) Coal Measures 268
(4) Tertiary, (e) Layfayette 268
CHAPTER XII—JACKSON COUNTY 271
Enumeration of formations 273
(1) Lower Silurian 273
(a) Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert 273
(b) Pelham or Trenton Limestones 277
A. The south-east strip or valley of Pelham or Trenton Limestones 277
B. The north-west strip or valley of Pelham or Trenton Limestones 282
(2) Upper Silurian, (c) Red Mountain or Clinton Group, or Dyestone Group of Tennessee 283
(A) The south-east strip 283
(B) The north-west strip 301
(3) Devonian, (d) Black Shale 304
(A) The south-east line of outcrops 304
(B) The north-west line of outcrops 306
(5) Lower Sub-carboniferous 307
(e) Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert 307
(A) The south-east strip or the "river hills" 307
(B) The north-west strip on the "back-bone ridge" 309
(f) Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone 310
(5) Upper Sub-carboniferous, (g) Mountain Limestone 314

(A) On the south-east side of the Tennessee River..... 315
(B) On the north-west side of the Tennessee River..... 317
(6) Carboniferous, (h) Coal Measures..... 328
(7) Tertiary, (i) Lafayette 328
CHAPTER XIII.—MARSHALL COUNTY..... 330
Enumeration of formations 332
(1) Lower Silurian..... 332
(a) Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert..... 332
(b) Pelham or Trenton Limestones..... 334
(2) Upper Silurian, (c) Red Mountain or Clinton Group, the Dyestone Group of Tennessee..... 337
(A) The south-east strip or the "river hills"..... 337
(B) The north-west strip, or the "back-bone ridge"..... 352
(3) Devonian, (d) Black Shale 355
(A) The south-east or "river hills" line of outcrops..... 326
(B) The north-west or "back-bone ridge" line of outcrops 357
(4) Lower Sub-carboniferous 358
(e) Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert 358
(f) Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones..... 360
(2) Upper Sub-carboniferous, (g) Mountain Limestone..... 361
(A) Out-crops south-east of Brown's Valley..... 362
(B) Outcrops north-west of Brown's Valley..... 363
(6) Carboniferous, (h) Coal Measures..... 368
(7) Tertiary, (i) Lafayette 369
CHAPTER XIV.—BLOUNT COUNTY..... 370
Enumerations of formations..... 371
(1) Cambrian, (a) Coosa or Flatwood Shales..... 371
(2) Lower Silurian..... 372
(b) Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert..... 372
(c) Pelham or Trenton Limestones 374
In Brown's or Blountsville Valley..... 374
In Murphree's Valley..... 375
(3) Upper Silurian, (d) Red Mountain or Clinton..... 375
In Brown's or Blountsville Valley..... 375
In Murphree's Valley..... 380
(4) Devonian, (e) Black Shale..... 390
In Brown's or Blountsville Valley..... 390
In Murphree's Valley..... 396
(5) Lower Sub-carboniferous..... 396
(f) Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert..... 396
In Brown's or Blountsville Valley 396
In Murphree's Valley..... 397

(g) Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone..... 400
In Brown's or Blountsville Valley..... 400
In Murphree's Valley 401
(6) Upper Sub-carboniferous, Mountain Limestone..... 401
(h) Hartselle Sandstones 401
In Brown's or Bloutsville Valley..... 402
In Murphree's Valley..... 406
(i) Bangor Limestones..... 407
In Brown's or Blountsville Valley..... 407
In Murphree's Valley..... 411
(7)Carboniferous, (j) Coal Measures..... 413
(8) Tertiary? Lafayette?..... 413

ILLLUSTRATIONS.

PLATES.

PAGE.

I.—Sketch Map of Alabama, showing Boundary of the Paleozoic Strata and Lines of Structure Sections and Major Faults. Frontispiece

II.—Flux Quarry No. 2 of T. L. Fossick Company, Rockwood, Alabama 43

III—Dimension Limestone Quarry No. 3 of T. L. Fossick Company, Rockwood, Alabama 65

IV.—Huntsville Spring 136

V.—United States Government (Sandstone) Quarry, near Cherokee, Colbert County, Alabama 163

VI.—Mill No. 2 of T. L. Fossick Company, Rockwood, Alabama. 197

VII—Champion Limonite Banks, near Oneonta, Alabama 373

VIII.—"Pinnacle Rock", Blount Springs, Alabama 405

IX—Compton Limestone (Flux) Quarry, Blount County, Alabama 412

XXXV—Structure Section 1 to 14 inclusive ..... at end of Part II

FIGURES.

(Printed in Text)

1—Fossil plants (*Lepidodendrons*) from La Grange, Alabama 173

2—Fossil plant with connected roots from LaGrange, Alabama... 175

3—Section across North-west Edge of Brown's Valley 337

4—Old Quarry in Black Shale (Devonian), Blount Springs 394

STRUCTURE SECTIONS.

North-west end of Plate XXXV at end of Part II

1—Section through Widow and Head of Deer Head Cove.

2—Section N. W. and S. E. through Valley Head.

3—Section through Scottsboro and Fort Payne.

4—Section through Limrock and Cedar Bluff.

5—Section through Centre and Rock Run Station.

6—Section through Woodville and Piedmont.

7—Section through Greenwood and Rabbit Town.

8—Section through Huntsville and Jacksonville.

9—Section through Attalla and Weaver Station.

10—Section through Athens and Anniston.

11—Section through Brooksville and Oxford.

12—Section through Blountsville and Munford.

13—Section through Cullman and Ironaton.

14—Section through Florence, Moulton, and Talladega.

THE VALLEY REGIONS OF ALABAMA.

OR

THE PALEOZOIC STRATA OF ALABAMA.

IN TWO PARTS.

INTRODUCTION.

THE PALEOZOIC STRATA OF ALABAMA.

Limits, Area. The Paleozoic Strata of Alabama make a irregular compact body that is bounded on the north y the State of Tennessee, on the east by Georgia and ıe Metamorphic Belt, on the south by the Metamorphic elt and Mesozoic (Tuscaloosa) and Cenozoic (Lafay-ıte) strata, and on the west by these newer strata and ıe State of Mississippi. See Sketch Map, Plate I, for ɔundary of Paleozoic Strata. They therefore cover ıuch the greater part of the northern half of the State : comprise the whole of twenty-one counties and por-ons of eight others. Their surface area is about the ıme as that of the Mineral Region or the country to the ɔrth and east of the first rocky obstructions in the rivers, ss the Metamorphic Belt, or some 18,000 square miles. heir visible maximum thickness is about 20,000 feet.

General Description. The paleozoic territory in Ala-ama is most varied in its topographical features and eological structure. The variations are due principally) denudation, folding, and faulting. Those of the orth-west portion of the territory are due almost entirely) denudation while those of the south-east portion are ue in an equal measure to each of the above three great gencies.

The *topographical features* vary from the broad elevated plain like areas, *highlands*, and high broad plateau topped mountains and gently rolling valleys, with no general direction whatever, on the north-west, to the sharp crested ridges and mountains, and broken unsymmetrical valleys, and broad flat woods, with a general north-east and south-west direction, on the south-east.

The *geological structure* varies from one of almost undisturbed or level strata on the north-west to one of highly disturbed or badly tilted, folded, faulted, and broken up strata on the south-east. The geology also changes or increases in the number of formations towards the south-east. See Structure Sections, Plate XXXV.

All of these changes come about gradually and so the central portion of the territory is a kind of mean in its topography and geology between the north-west and south-east extremes. The central portion is therefore made up of broad flat synclinals that are separated by narrow anticlinals with faults that increase in number and size towards the south-east. Denudation with the help of the faults, has converted the original anticlinal folds or mountains into valleys and in so doing has changed the original broad synclinal valleys into the present broad synclinal mountains.

The physical features of the district, especially of the south-east portion, are intimately connected with the geological structure and with the character of the geological strata. The geological formations vary also in thickness and composition towards the south-east. Some of them thin out in this direction while others thicken, and they all seem to become more siliceous or sandy, or the limestones diminish as the sandstones and conglomerate increase towards the south-east.

The mineral resources, soils, agricultual features, timber, climate, rainfall, etc., of the north-west portion of this territory also vary more or less from those of the south-east portion. The drainage channels of the two sections are also different. The one is drained by the Tennessee River, aud the other by the Coosa River. The central portion between them is drained principally by the Warrior and Cahaba rivers.

The paleozoic territory of Alabama is therefore of two distinct natural divisions. The mountains of these two divisions are mostly of Coal Measures that have either already been considered or will be considered in detail in other reports. This report will therefore deal principally with valley regions.

The two natural divisions are so different from each other in their topography and geology that they will be considered separately or respectively in Part I and Part II in this report. Because the one is drained principally by the Tennessee River and the other by the Coosa River and because the portions of each to be especially considered in this report are principally of valley regions, the two parts are called respectively, *The Tennessee Valley Region* and *The Coosa Valley Region.*

PART I.

THE TENNESSEE VALLEY REGION OF ALABAMA.

SECTION I.

PHYSICAL FEATURES, GEOLOGY, NATURAL RESOURCES, SOILS, AGRICULTURAL FEATURES, TIMBER, WATERPOWER, CLIMATE, RAINFALL, DRAINAGE AND HEALTH.

CHAPTER I.

PHYSICAL FEATURES.

Limits, Area. The Tennessee Valley Region, as herein described in Part I, embraces all of Alabama drained by the Tennessee River and its tributaries and the southwest end or that small portion of the Brown and Blountsville Valley that is drained into the Warrior River. Its description includes not only its lowlands and valleys but also its highlands and mountains. Its Coal Measures, however, covering about 1,000 square miles of its area, are spoken of in only a general way, as they were treated of in the Plateau Report, published in 1891. The present report in Part I, will therefore treat of in detail the whole of Lauderdale, Limestone, and Colbert counties; the most of Madison, Jackson, Franklin, Lawrence and Morgan counties; and parts of Marshall and Blount counties. The area thus described in detail in Part I is over 4-5 of the territory drained by the Tennessee River and its tributaries or is nearly 4,900 square miles.

General Description. The Tennessee Valley Region, though it is not so varied in its topographical features and contains no such mineral wealth as does the Coosa Valley Region, is still in many respects the most interesting portion of Alabama. It possesses some of the finest scenery in the State. Its most important physical features are its flat or plateau topped mountains, its plain-like highlands, and its gently rolling valleys. No other section of the State has been more gifted by nature in all that goes to make life desirable and home attractive. It has a most salubrious climate, a pure atmosphere, varied and fertile soil, and the best of water. Its climate is neither too hot in the summer nor too cold in the winter. Its area, from 500 to 1,800 feet above tide water level, lies between latitudes 33 degrees 50 minutes and 35 degrees and 0 minutes. The soil is well suited to both the agriculturist and horticulturist. It varies from that of a very light and poor siliceous soil of the *highlands* to that of a very dark and rich loam of the *low-lands*. These soils are good for a great diversity of crops. Good water occurs in all parts of this region. The springs are so numerous as to appear as if they were sown broad-cast over the region. These springs are principally of lime or hard water, though many of them are of soft water and some are of sulphur, chalybeate, and other mineral waters. Many of the mineral springs were once kept up as places of resort, but they have now with but two or three exceptions been abandoned. *Big springs* of lime water are one of the characteristics of this region. These *big syrings* are nothing more than the coming to light of underground creeks and the overflow of subterranean lakes. They flow from under hills and bluffs, frequently from out of caves, or boil up from well-like holes and as many small springs over basin-like areas. The Huntsville Spring, see Plate IV, is a

fair sample of these *big springs*. The mean temperature in June and July of the waters of the springs of this region, according to Prof. Tuomy, was 59.47 degrees F. while that of the air was 74.43 degrees F. The coldest waters of the State are of the springs that flow from under the bluff of Coal Measures capping the mountains. The water of one of these springs, the Monte Sano Spring some 800 feet above Huntsville, had a temperature in July, according to Prof. Tuomy, of 55.4 degrees F. while that of the air was 80.6 degrees F.

This region in certain sections is extremely rugged and broken, in others it is level and plain-like, and in still others it is gently rolling. It has the highest mountains and the deepest valleys of the State. These mountains reach an altitude of some 2,000 feet above tide water level and some 1,200 feet above the level of the adjacent valleys. These irregularities of surface, due to erosion and strictly dependent on the geological structure of the country, give rise to a great diversity of scenery. They show most plainly that denudation of level strata tends to produce plateaus.

The principal topographical features or natural divisions of this regain are as follows:

(1.) *The level barrens or highlands in the north-west corner of the State.*

(2.) *The rolling red or lowlands to the west of the Huntsville Meridian.*

(3.) *The high mountain spurs and knobs of the Cumberland Plateau with the low valleys and coves to the east of the Huntsville Meridian.*

(4.) *The Little Mountain.*

(5.) *The Moulton and Russellville Valley.*

(6.) *The Brown and Blountsville Valley.*

(7.) *The Sand and Raccoon Mountains.*

These topographical features or natural divisions, with the exception of the Brown and Blountsville Valley and Raccoon Mountain may be said to be to the north-west of the Appalachian belt of country and so they were but little effected by the revolution of that belt. They are therefore, with the above exception, such as would be produced by erosion on comparatively level or gently undulating strata of varying degrees of hardness, and hence they are inclined to be level or plain-like when the surface strata are hard and weather resisting and rolling or broken when the surface strata are soft and easily eroded. Their level or plain-like areas wherever the hard strata are broken through are bounded by bluffs which, like the rounded hills and ridges of the softer strata or of the rolling and broken areas, have no general direction. The exception however, the Brown and Blountsville Valley, shows plainly the Appalachian characteristics of a general north-east and south-west course or parallelism of all of its ridges and valleys and that it is such as would be produced by the erosion of highly tilted strata of varying degrees of hardness.

(1) *The level barrens or highlands in the north-west corner of the State.*

This division is but a continuation into Alabama of the *highlands* of Tennessee. It is comparatively level or plain-like between the water courses where it is from 700 to 800 feet above tide water level. It extends from north-east of Huntsville westward along the State line to the Mississippi line and down into Alabama for some 15 miles or as far south as Athens. It thus includes in Alabama nearly 1000 square miles. It is still covered for the most part by its native growth of principally "shrub oak". Its soil, a light siliceous soil, is naturally thin,

hence the name, "barrens." This soil however is easily cultivated and is especially well suited to the horticulturist, fruit grower, and stock raiser. It is also, with frequent light applications of a compost carrying lime and organic matter, good for the agriculturist. The streams where they have not cut through the hard cherty surface strata, or the smaller streams, are of clear sparkling water. They have rapid currents and great falls and rocky banks and bottoms, and hence numerous fine sites for the erection of machinery to be run by cheap water power. The springs are numerous and free flowing. Many of them are of mineral waters. The country is well drained and healthy. It is free of dust and mud. It is therefore a desirable country in which to live.

(2) *The rolling red or low lands to the west of the Huntsville Meridian.*

These lands have no prominent topographical features though they make one of the most important natural divisions of the Tennessee Valley Region. They, with their gentle undulations and oak crowned knolls, form a beautiful country, the garden spot of Alabama. They extend from north-east of Huntsville westward along the Tennessee River, on both sides of it, to the Mississippi line. They are bounded on the east and south by steep mountain sides and on the north by the highlands or level barrens. They comprise nearly 1000 square miles and are from 500 to 800 feet above tide water level. They are for the most part gently rolling, though along their southern boundary they have some considerable tracts of prairie lands. They are characterized by a red clay loam, cherty knolls, *big springs*, and lime sinks. Some of the sinks extend down to sub-terranean streams.

These lands are pre-eminently the farming lands of North Alabama. Their soil varies from a deep red clay loam to an almost black loam. This soil was originally very fertile though it is now in many places, from abuse, badly worn. It is however most retentive of all manures and hence it is susceptible of the greatest improvement. It is well suited to a great diversity of crops. These lands, with the exception of groves around dwellings, are almost wholly in a state of cultivation. They are the most thickly settled of any part of the Tennessee Valley Region. The towns of Huntsville, Decatur, Tuscumbia, Florence, etc., are built on them and are for the most part dependent on them.

(3.) *The high mountain spurs and knobs of the Cumberland Plateau with the low valleys and coves to the east of the Huntsville Meridian.*

This division is so very broken that it is almost impossible to cross it in an east and west direction without going around the heads of the creeks or around the points of the mountains. It comprises the country north of the Tennessee River between the Huntsville Meridian and the Brown and Blountsville Valley. It is made up of flat mountain tops, of steep mountain sides, of deep narrow coves and valleys, and of low rolling areas between the mountain spurs, etc. It was all once a high broad table land, corresponding to the present flat tops of the mountains, though pherhaps much higher than any of them, without a single valley or cove in it of any depth. This is shown to have been the case by the horizontality and identity of the strata of all the different mountain spurs, etc. In other words it was once an undenuded or unbroken part of the table land of Tennessee. Its main mountain spurs to the north of the M. &

C. R. R. are now connected or continuous with the *table land* of Tennessee. It has therefore been cut up into its present great irregularities of surface solely by erosion has scalloped out into deep valleys, coves, etc., nearly ⅔ or more than 600 square miles of its area, leaving only about 300 square miles of it in the flat tops of its present mountains to tell of its ancient history. These flat tops of the mountains or the table land covering the broad tops of the mountains from 1200 to 1800 feet above sea level have a mild and salubrious climate that is several degrees lower than that of the valleys at the foot of the mountains. They are well drained and free of all malarial causes. They are still for the most part covered by their virgin forests of oaks, etc., though they are in places being rapidly settled up. They have a light yellowish siliceous soil that is naturally thin, though well adapted to fruits, garden products, and grasses. They are well defined by abrubt high bluffs of hard strata to whose weather resisting qualities they owe their existence. From under these bluffs there flow numerous fine springs of freestone, chalybeate, and alum waters. These waters are the coldest natural waters in the State. They have a temperature in June and July of between 55 degrees and 56 degrees F. From the tops of these bluffs in a great number of places, as at Monte Sano, there are beautiful and extensive views of the country below. The views along many of the water courses are wild and picturesque. These table lands from their delightful climate and healthfulness are desirable summer retreats. They have, especially along the fringing bluffs over the *cold springs*, many beautiful sites for hotels, etc., from which the views are magnificent.

The hard strata forming the flat tops of the mountains and that crop out in high bluffs around the brow of the mounains overlie much softer strata that form the

steep rocky mountain sides with usually one or more benches. Through the hard capping rocks forming the table lands down into these underlying softer strata, there are some immense sinks or basins of several miles in circumference. These basins sometimes have a running stream in them and are then long and narrow. The water that falls and rises in them disappears in smaller sinks to reappear in big springs, etc., along the foot of the mountains at the head of coves, etc. In the softer strata of the steep mountain sides, there are also numerous caves. Some of these caves are of immense size and have beautiful stalacties and stalagmites. They nearly all have running streams of water and many of them afford vents for *big springs*. Some of them lead back to sub-terranean lakes. These steep mountain sides are for the most part covered with a fine growth of valuable hard woods, as red cedar, black walnut, chestnut oak, etc. The red cedar in many places is the principal growth. It is sometimes as much as two feet in diameter. The cutting and shipping of it has formed an industry for the last 25 years and will doubtless continue to do so for many years to come. It was at first used principally for cross ties and telegraph poles, it is now however being extensively used for the manufacture of lead pencils and wooden ware. There are also some noble trees of oak, gum, poplar, beech, etc., at the foot of the mountains in the narrow valleys, coves, etc. These valleys and coves in their ramifications between the mountain spurs and knobs completely dissect this region. Their level and rolling or tillable lands are unusually low or slightly elevated above the water courses. These lands along the principal streams, for 10 and 12 miles out from the Tennessee River, are therefore subject to overflows from the back-waters of that river. They make many fine farming tracts and often prairie like

areas. Their soils are strongly calcareous and usually of straw and black colors, though there are along the M. & C. R. R. some fine tracts of rolling red lands like those of (2) *The rolling red or lowlands to the west of the Huntsville Meridian.* The straw colored and black loams are well adapted to grain and grasses. All of these lands have in them lime sinks and *big pond springs.*

The streams of this region are unusually crooked and have unusually low banks and after they reach the lowlands sluggish currents. They are then down near the base level or low water level of the Tennessee River, as the back waters from that river during freshets extend up them for from 12 to 15 miles.

(4) *The Little Mountain.*

This mountain is a striking feature in the topography of the Tennessee Valley. It separates the Moulton and Russellville Valley from the rest of the Tennessee Valley. It has a general east and west direction, and gradually loses its prominence on the east by being merged into Sand Mountain and on the west by being covered up or hid by superficial deposits of loam, sand, and pebbles, near the Mississippi line. It is some 85 miles long and 10 miles broad. Its summit is from 875 to 1,000 feet above sea level, from 300 to 500 feet above the Tennessee Valley, and from 50 to 400 feet above the Moulton and Russellville Valley. Unlike the other mountains of the State, it increases in altitude towards the west. It is made up of hard capping strata with softer underlying strata. The dip is a gentle one towards the SSW. It has therefore, as would naturally be expected, a steep northern side capped with a bluff and, from the top of this bluff, a gentle southern slope that is not much greater thau the dip of the strata. The whole width almost of the mountain, sume 10 miles, is therefore taken up in its gentle south-

ern slope. Its softer strata that crop out on the steep northern side have in them some large caves and big springs. Some of these springs have been dammed up iuto sub-terranean ponds and made to run mills within a few yards of where they come to light.

Along the top of this mountain in many places, there can be had fine views of the Tennessee Valley. There are also wild and picturesque scenes of high bluffs and large rock houses along some of the water courses. These bluffs and the covers to the rock houses are of the hard capping strata of the mountain. These hard strata are seen to form also natural bridges over sinks. The southern slope of this mountain has a thin light yellowish siliceous soil and a growth of principally short leaf pine. The towns of Hartselle and Somerville are built on this southern slope. There are also on it some *mineral tar* or asphalt springs and some wells that were bored for gas and oil. Gas and oil were both struck in some of these wells, though not in sufficient quantities to be of commercial value.

(5.) *The Moulton and Russellville Valley.*

This valley, lying between the foot of the gentle southern slope of Little Mountain and the steep northern slope of Sand Mountain, is connected by its water channels with the rest of the valley of the Tennessee River. These channels in their passage through Little Mountain are between vertical walls and are deep, narrow, and crooked, with the exception of the one along Town Creek which has been washed out into a wide gap.

Where this valley begins on the north or where the gentle southern slope of Little Mountain ends can't be told except by the character of the rocks and soil and growth. It is a beautiful valley of from 8 to 12 miles

wide to the east of Russellville for some 50 miles or to about the L. & N. R. R., but, to the west of Russellville and to the east of the L. & N. R. R., it rapidly loses its distinct features. To the west of Russellville, it becomes very broken and partly filled up by superficial deposits of loam, sand, and pebbles. To the east of the L. & N. R. R., it is gradually encroached upon by the spurs of Sand Mountain, with deep coves between them, until it is entirely cut out just east of Cotaco Creek by the mountains. In a general way, it is rolling, though throughout its greater width it has a gentle slope towards the south. Its lowest or deepest part is therefore usually near the foot of Sand Mountain. This lowest portion of the valley is some 600 feet above tide water level, and from 50 to 400 feet below the top of Little Mountain, and from 250 to 500 feet below the brow of Sand Mountain. It has some beautiful prairie lands and, along its southern border or the foot of Sand Mountain, some extensive cedar glades. This red cedar is in places a fine growth. It has been made in a small way, for a great many years, into various wares.

Mineral tar or asphalt springs occur in this valley. Some of them were once places of resort by the afflicted who swallowed the maltha rolled up into pills. Some of these springs have been spoiled by the blasting into them or the driving of drifts and the sinking of shafts in search of the asphalt. As might have been expected, however, this mineral substance has diminished instead of increases with distance from the surface. Several barrels of it however is said to have been collected from pools in a drift and from a heating or boiling of the cracked up rocks. Wells, too, about a dozen of them, have been bored in this valley for gas and oil. Both gas and oil as well as salt water were found in them. One of them is said by an expert to have been a paying

oil well or to have been a 25 barrel (per day) well. Through a mishap or leakage, however, its oil is said to have been drowned out by salt water and could never be recovered in quantity. This oil was odorless and of a dark green color, though the oils from some of the other wells were very odorous and of a black color. This well is also said to have furnished gas at the rate of 25,000 cubic feet per day. Others of the wells are also said to have furnished gas in considerable quantities. One of them is now an overflowing or artesian salt water well.

(6.) *The Brown and Blountsville Valley.*

This valley is the extension into Alabama of the Sequatchee Valley of Tennessee or rather the Sequatchee Valley is an extension of it to the north-east into Tennessee, as it is much the larger of the two. It extends down into Alabama in a south-west direction for over 100 miles, though its maximum width is less than 5 miles. It is bounded on the south-east and north-west by high mountain rims capped with bluffs. It has an area of something like 650 square miles. In a general way, it is broken, though beautifully symmetrical, with an altitude of from 400 to 1,000 feet above tide water level, from 800 to 1,000 feet below the crest of the mountain on the south-east, and from 300 to 900 feet below the tops of the mountains on the north-west. It is a long narrow trough-shaped valley scooped out of the top of an unsymmetrical anticlinal fold. The fold, as a round unbroken anticlinal ridge, is continuous for many miles to the south-west of where the valley stops. See Sections 1 to 16 inclusive, Plate XXXV. The Tennessee River follows this trough as far to the south-west as Guntersville, where, for some unaccountable reason, it

broke through the north-west barrier and took up its tortuous north-west course. To the south-west of Guntersville for 25 to 30 miles, the valley is drained by Brown and Big Spring creeks flowing up the valley or to the north-east into the Tennessee River. Farther to the south-west, or the south-west end of the valley, is drained into the Black Warrior River.

The topography of this valley is quite different from and is much more varied than that of the rest of the Tennessee Valley Region. It is made up of ridges and valleys with a north-east and south-west trend. Its ridges and valleys show most plainly that they are strictly dependent on respectively harder and softer strata with steep dips. Those on its south-east side are broader and hence their strata are not so steep. They are also more regular because they are not so crowded or have not had their strata so crushed together and faulted in places as those on the north-west side. The normal structure of this valley between the foot of its steep mountain rims for some 45 to 50 miles down into Alabama should be a broken barreny looking central strip of irregular rounded hills and ridges jumbled together in no regular order with both to the south-east and north-west of it two regular valleys with an interposed ridge. On the north-west side, however, the two valleys with their interposed ridge, or rather their strata, for some 20 miles down into the State are completely engulfed in a fault. For over 50 miles still farther to the south-west or to near Summit, these north-west strata are in many places badly broken up and in one place are wholly and in other places are partly faulted out. To the north-east of Guntersville, the interposed ridge on the south-east side of the valley is known as the "*river hills*" and the one on the north-west side as the "*back-bone ridge.*" To the south-west of where the bar-

reny looking central strip gives out for some 30 miles, the central portion of the valley is a low flat valley, the consolidation of the two inner valleys to the north-east. To the south-west of the south-west end of this central valley or in the divide between the waters of the Tennessee and Black Warrior rivers, made by the coming together of the "river hills" and "back-bone ridge," and on to the south-west, the Brown or Blountsville Valley, in a general way, consists of a broad broken central anticlinal ridge with a narrow valley on each side of it, between it and the foot of the steep mountain rims.

The deep coves and gorges in the high mountain rims lend much to the variety of the scenery of this valley. The views from the tops of the bluffs around them are often wild and picturesque.

Numberless springs of very cold water, often chalybeate and sometimes alum water, flow from under the capping bluffs of the mountain rims. Over these springs, on the table lands over the bluffs, from 800 to 1,200 feet above the valley below, are very desirable places for summer residences and hotels. From these sites, there are many views for miles up and down the valley. The steep mountain sides under the capping bluffs have in them, especially near their bottoms, some caves and many lime sinks and *big springs*. There are many lime sinks and big springs, especially *pond springs*, also in the valley proper. The best known of the caves is the *Bangor Cave* and of the springs perhaps the *Big Spring* south-west of Guntersville. The *Blount Springs*, the best known mineral springs in the State, are in this valley. The creeks in places disappear in the sinks and caves and after running under ground for perhaps miles again come to the surface.

The soil and growth of this valley, like its topography, are more varied than in any other part of the Tennessee

Valley Region. The various kinds are of course in long strips to conform to the ridges and valleys or to the underlying strata. The soils are light gray siliceous soils, stiff mulatto and black waxy clay loams, and red sandy loams. The timber is for the most part of hard wood, though there are some short leaf pines, especially on the central barreny strip of the north-east part of the valley. In the central valley, especially to the north-east of Guntersville, there are some extensive cedar glades.

(7.) *The Sand and Raccoon Mountains.*

These mountains bound the Tennessee Valley Region respectively on the south and east. Their edges are marked by high bluffs capping steep mountain sides. They are most elevated along their edges, from which they gently slope. Sand Mountain gradually sinks into the Basin Area of the Warrior Coal Field on the south and Raccoon Mountain into the broad shallow synclinal trough between the Brown and Blountsville Valley on the north-west and Wills Valley on the south-east. They are both, however, comparatively level or just enough indented with hollows and ravines to make the landscape pleasing to the eye, except along the water courses where they are broken and the scenery is wild. The views from the tops of the bluffs along their water courses and edges are often grand. The tops of these bluffs are from 300 to 1,200 feet above the adjacent valleys and from 1,000 to 2,000 above tide water level.

The soil, light yellowish siliceous soil deficient in lime and organic matter, is naturally poor, though it grows well fruit and root crops and grasses. It is most easily cultivated and can be made a most desirable farming land for a great diversity of crops by the frequent light applications of a suitable compost. It makes a fine

natural pasture that supports the cattle for some eight months in the year. These mountains are still covered for the most part with their native growth but are fast being cleared and settled up as the good qualities of their soil are becoming better understood. Their timber consists mostly of short leaf pine and black-jack and post oaks with some scarlet, Spanish, and tan bark oaks, chestnuts, hickories, etc.

These mountains with their numerous freestone, chalybeate, and alum springs of the coldest natural waters in the State, with their freedom from mud and dust, with their perfect drainage, and with their mild and salubrious climate, which is several degrees lower than that of the valleys and which is a perfect safeguard against chills and fevers, are most desirable retreats during the summer months.

CHAPTER II.

GEOLOGY.

The geology of this region, in its structure, number of formations, etc., is not near so varied as the Coosa Valley Region. Its strata are comparatively level for the most part and show no evidences of having been changed by heat or pressure. They are all sedimentary.

Changes Produced by Denudation.—The capping Coal Measures of the mountains once covered the whole or, at least, the greater part of this region. It was then the only formation to be seen over at least most of the region. Denudation however has removed it until it is now wanting over nearly ⅓ or 4,000 square miles of this region. It has also removed the next underlying formation, the Upper Sub-carboniferous formation, from over about 2,700 square miles. The still lower formations have not been wholy removed except over narrow strips in the north-west part of the State along the larger water courses near the State line and in the eastern part of the region in the Brown and Blountsville Valley. Denudation is still at work, as can be seen in many places, though perhaps not to the same extent as in days gone by. Its present work can be most plainly seen in the undermining and breaking down of the bluffy escarpments of Coal Measures capping the mountains. See Plate VIII and Figure 5. The Cretaceous and Tertiary formations were not deposited until after the most, at least, of the above denudation had taken place or until after this region had been sculptured out into its present great topographical features or natural divisions.

(*b*) *Pelham or Trenton* (*Nashville*) *and* (*a*) ***Siliceous*** (*Knox*) *Dolomite and Chert.*

(*a*) *Siliceous* (*Knox*) *Dolomite and Chert.*—This group is to be seen in only the north-east central portion of the Brown and Blountsville Valley. It covers only about 80 square miles of surface area, or is of a strip about 45 miles long and an average width of less than 2 miles. Only its upper or cherty portions are exposed, though it can be seen to a thickness of perhaps 2,000 feet. The chert is usually in concretionary masses in massive siliceous calcareous strata, though it often occurs in regular inter-stratified seams. It frequently has a flinty appearance. It occurs on the weathering of the rocks in loose nodules over the surface and imbeded in the reddish loams. The uppermost strata are sometimes so siliceous as to be almost pure sandstones on the weathered outcrops. The inter-stratified purer calcareous strata or dolomites are seldom exposed, being covered up by the residual mass of cherty nodules and reddish loams.

The strata of this group are almost non-fossiliferous. They are in sharp folds and wrinkles and are badly broken up. They form a broken country of irregular rounded knobs and hills jumbled together and covered with a residual mass of loose chert that usually covers the surface to a considerable depth. This broken country for some 20 miles down into Alabama has a fault along its north-western edge that brings its strata in contact with those of the Upper Sub-carboniferous formation. Its large growth is principally of short leaf pine. It has usually a light siliceous barreny soil with imbedded nodules of chert. It has in it some beds of limonite ore and perhaps some little magnesia ore. The cherty strata often weather into a fine siliceous material that would answer very well for a polishing powder. The loose

The Hartselle Sandstone Group does not occur in places in the north-east part of this region or if it does it is very thin and consists of thin sandstones at the bottom of the Upper Sub-carboniferous strata. It however, thickens towards the west and south-west until it is over 400 feet thick near the Mississippi line where it becomes covered up by the more recent formations. The Black Shale (Devonion) thins out to a feathers edge in places.

Enumeration of Formations.—The geological formations now exposed in the Tennessee Valley Region are as follows:

(8)	*Tertiary*	(k) *Lafayette.*	
(7]	*Cretaceous*	(j) *Tuscaloosa.*	
(6)	*Carboniferous*	(i) *Coal Measures*	200–500 feet
(5)	*Upper Sub-Carboniferous.*	(h) *Bangor Limestones*	200–450 feet
		(g) *Hartselle Sandstones*	150–400 feet
(4)	*Lower Sub-Carboniferous.*	(f) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones*	75–200 feet
		(e) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert*	100–250 feet
(3)	*Devonian*	(d) *Black Shale*	0–45 feet
(2)	*Upper Silurian*	(c) *Red Mountain or Clinton (Niagara)*	3–350 feet
(1)	*Lower Silurian*	(b) *Pelham or Trenton (Nashville)*	700–1,000 feet
		(a) *Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert*	2,000 feet

Description of Formations.

(1.) *Lower Silurian.*—This formation, the oldest in the Tennessee Valley Region, is exposed only along the central portion of the Brown and Blountsville Valley and along the larger water courses, near the State line, of the north-west part of the State. It covers about 1-30 or considerably less than 200 square miles of the surface area of the region. It is exposed to a thickness of nearly 3,000 feet. It is made up of the two groups,

(*b*) *Pelham or Trenton* (*Nashville*) *and* (*a*) *Siliceous* (*Knox*) *Dolomite and Chert.*

(*a*) *Siliceous* (*Knox*) *Dolomite and Chert.*—This group is to be seen in only the north-east central portion of the Brown and Blountsville Valley. It covers only about 80 square miles of surface area, or is of a strip about 45 miles long and an average width of less than 2 miles. Only its upper or cherty portions are exposed, though it can be seen to a thickness of perhaps 2,000 feet. The chert is usually in concretionary masses in massive siliceous calcareous strata, though it often occurs in regular inter-stratified seams. It frequently has a flinty appearance. It occurs on the weathering of the rocks in loose nodules over the surface and imbeded in the reddish loams. The uppermost strata are sometimes so siliceous as to be almost pure sandstones on the weathered outcrops. The inter-stratified purer calcareous strata or dolomites are seldom exposed, being covered up by the residual mass of cherty nodules and reddish loams.

The strata of this group are almost non-fossiliferous. They are in sharp folds and wrinkles and are badly broken up. They form a broken country of irregular rounded knobs and hills jumbled together and covered with a residual mass of loose chert that usually covers the surface to a considerable depth. This broken country for some 20 miles down into Alabama has a fault along its north-western edge that brings its strata in contact with those of the Upper Sub-carboniferous formation. Its large growth is principally of short leaf pine. It has usually a light siliceous barreny soil with imbedded nodules of chert. It has in it some beds of limonite ore and perhaps some little magnesia ore. The cherty strata often weather into a fine siliceous material that would answer very well for a polishing powder. The loose

The Niagara Group feathers out rapidly towards the east. In Lauderdale county, on Shoal Creek, it is exposed to a thickness of fully 100 feet and may be thicker, while in Limestone county, on Elk River and its tributaries, not over 25 miles farther east, it is only a few feet in thickness and is only in patches. Still farther east, it has not been recognized at all. It extends down into Alabama about 5 miles, but as it is confined within the bluffy banks of the creeks, it does not cover much more than 5 square miles of the surface area of Lauderdale county or of this region. It consists principally of a grey magnesian limestone that weathers smoothly and breaks with a conchoidal fracture and is often argillaceous. It has however some brown, red, and variegated limestones that weather roughly but are often pure and compact enough to be very good marbles. Its strata are usually thin or are seldom over 4 feet in thickness. It has also some few thin interstratified seams of shale.

Some of the patches on Elk River and tributaries are of the Red Mountain or Clinton strata or of Safford's White Oak Mountain Sandstone. They are of well leached or porous and friable ferruginous sandstones, conglomerates, and shales of red, orange, and straw colors. The sandstones and conglomerates are mostly of a brick dust red color. These rocks beyond the point of weathering are doubtless of very calcareous strata.

The Red Mountain or Clinton strata of the Brown and Blountsville Valley crop out in a strip on each side of the valley or on the steep or valley sides of the "river hills" and "back-bone ridge," as far to the south-west as the divide between the waters of the Tennessee River and those of the Warrior River, and then farther to the south-west as a few detached patches. As they crop out on steep hill sides and have a considerable dip, they cover less than 30 square miles of surface area. Their

maximum thickness is not over 350 feet and their average thickness is about 250 feet. They vary a good deal in thickness as well as in character. They are all calcareous beyond the point of weathering, though some of them are much more so than others. They are of shales and limestones, with some sandstones, and conglomerates. They are ferruginous in from 1 to 3 seams that correspond to the seams of red ore in other anticlinal valleys of the State. The shales are usually calcareous and tinged greenish. The limestones are siliceous and are often oolitic as are also the sandstones. The sandstones and conglomerates, mostly in the foot hills or near the bottom of the group, are well leached or soft, porous and friable. They do not carry much calcareous matter in the weathered outcrops, though they doubtless lead back to very calcareous strata. They are sometimes massive or in thick ledges but are usually thin bedded or flaggy. The sandstones commonly have smooth sides and are fine grained. They are easily cut or sawed and so they are used quite extensively for building chimneys, etc. The ferruginous seams are nowhere in this valley high enough in iron so far as known to be worked as an iron ore, though some of them would be very desirable as a fluxing material for iron ores on account of their ferruginous matter.

These Clinton strata are usually full of fossils, chief among which are crinoids and corals. They give rise to a fertile soil of usually a deep red color that is especially good for grain. Its greatest defect is that it is confined almost exclusively to steep hill sides. The large timber is poplar, white oak, and chestnut, with some hickories, black gum, red oak, etc.

(3) *Devonian*, (*d*) *Black Shale*.—This formation crops out on the larger creeks of Lauderdale, Limestone, and Madison counties, near the State line, and in the Brown

and Blountsville Valley. Of these two sets of outcrops, the former are high up on the hills and near the heads of the branches, and the latter are along the tops or near the tops of the steep valley sides of the "*river hills*" and "*back-bone ridge*" as far to the south-west as the divide between the waters of the Tennessee River and those of the Warrior River and then to the south-west only in detached patches around irregular broken areas and in deep hollows. It forms no striking topographical features and but very little surface area. Its maximum thickness is not over 45 feet, though it is usually much thinner and sometimes, in Limestone County, it is entirely wanting. It increases in thickness towards the east, the average thickness to the west of the Cumberland Plateau is about 12 feet and to the east of this plateau about 30 feet. It is made up of a black bituminous shale with some sandstones and a bluish gray shale. The sandstones in places, in Lauderdale County, are the principal rocks of the formation. The black shale is usually of a jet black color and so bituminous as to burn. It is commonly tough and fissile. The sandstones are usually not only the top and bottom rocks of the formation but are also in the black shale. That over and under the black shale is in regular strtafied seams while that in the black shale is mostly in irregular flaggy masses. The sandstones and bluish gray shales of the formation increase towards the west. The bluish gray shales are in stratified seams. They occur usually just over the black shale, though also sometimes just under it and sometimes in it.

The sandstones are always more or less bituminous and phosphatic. The bottom stratum of the formation in parts of Lauderdale County is a hard ferruginous sandstone ledge about 2 feet thick. This ledge corresponds

in looks and position to the regular stratified seam of *black phosphate* of Tennessee. It is however in Alabama so far as tested, not very phosphatic or carries less than 1% of phosphoric acid in the weathered outcrops. It is hoped however that this rock in places will have enough phosphoric acid in it to make it valuable as a phosphate rock. In Tennessee where it has in places from 20% to 30% of phosphoric acid and is from 2 to 3 feet thick, it is being mined and shipped. Just over this ledge, there is usually a black shaly sandy rock, with gray splotches and streaks, about 2 feet thick, that gradually passes up into the overlying black shale. This rock and the irregular flaggy sandstone masses in the black shale have from ½ to 2% of phosphoric acid. In Alabama, so far as has been tested, the sandstones, often calcareous, over the black shale come nearest to being valuable phosphate rocks. A sample of them on analysis gave 6.29% of phosphoric acid. They are usually in from 1 to 4 very hard flangy seams from 1 to 4 inches each in thickness. They occupy the position of the layer of *phosphatic nodules* of Tennessee. This layer, from 6 to 12 inches thick, is in a matrix of the bluish gray shale. Its nodules in places in Tennessee carry from 28% to 34% of phosphoric acid. The stratum of bluish gray shale is in places in Alabama about 3 feet thick and has in its upper part some small nodular masses that may prove to be rich in phosphoric acid.

All of the strata of this fomation, as a general thing, carry more or less iron pyrites, the great source of the chalybeate and sulphur springs of this region. This mineral on weathering gives rise also to salt-peter and alum salts in protected places. It has been the cause of all the prospecting in this formation for the precious metals.

(1) *Lower Sub-carboniferous.*—This formation in the

Tennessee Valley Region has a maximum thickness of about 450 feet. It covers over 2,200 square miles of surface area. It is the surface formation of about all of the country to the west of the Cumberland Mountains and to the north of Little Mountain. It also forms a strip on each side of the Brown and Blountsville Valley as far to the south-west as the divide between the waters of the Tennessee and Warrior rivers and then the central and greater part of the valley for some 12 miles farther to the south-west. Still farther to the south-west, it occurs on each side of the narrow broken trough shape hollow of the Blount Springs. It is made up of silico-calcareous strata that are sometimes argillaceous enough to weather into shales. It gives rise to two great natural divisions or to the rolling red lands and the level barrens of this region, corresponding to the surface area of respectively the two groups, (f) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones* and (e) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.* The formation becomes more cherty towards the east, and hence the above two groups are not so easily separated in the Brown and Blountsville Valley as in the country to the west of the Cumberland Mountains.

(e) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.*—This group is for the most part and especially in the lower and central parts of hard cherty or weathering resisting strata. It therefore forms level plateau-like areas, as the barrens of Lauderdale, Limestone, and Madison counties, when the strata are comparatively horizontal, and ridges, as the "*river hills*" and "*back-bone ridge*" of the Brown and Blountsville Valley, when the strata are highly tilted. Its hard strata form a protecting capping or crust for the areas covered by it. These hard strata make the Muscle Shoals and the other shoals of the Tennessee River and of the creeks that empty into this river from the north. They occur mostly in the lower and central

parts of the group. They are characteristic of the gr and in places are of almost pure flint ledges with a th ness of as much as 2 feet to the ledge. The strata h ever of this group as a whole are very variable. Sc of them are argillaceous and weather into shales, s some of them locally are heavy layers of beautiful ci oidal limestone that make high bluffs, while others a bluish gray fetid silico-calcareous shale in thick be This bluish gray shale often tinged greenish occurs the botton of the group and corresponds to the *Harp Shale* of Tennessee. It has in it some thin interstr fied seams of chert and of siliceous limestones with v large crinoidal stems. These crinoidal stems alm make the limestones in places. The surface area of t group is covered either with loose nodules of chert with a fine light colored sand. This surface area su up to over 1,100 square miles. The group has a ma mum thickness of about 250 feet, its average thickn being about 200 feet.

This group has in it some large beds of limonite c This ore however is usually siliceous. It is from weathered or disintegrated outcrops of stratified fer ginous cherty seams. The cherty strata of this gr often weather into a harsh fine grain pulveralent wh or yellow mass, called *chalk*, that is often a very g polishing powder. The argillaceous seams on the wea ered outcrops are in places a yellowish or white silice unctuous clay, *kaolin*. The loose cherty nodules sc tered over the surface are a good ballast and road ma rial. The soil is usually light colored, siliceous, a thin. The large growth is principally of shrubby o

(*f.*) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone.*—This grc is of comparatively soft or valley making strata. forms the rolling red lands along the Tennessee Ri between *the barrens* on the north and Little Mountain

e south. It also makes the narrow even valley be-
een the "*river hills*" and the foot of Raccoon Moun-
in and the very narrow and broken strip between the
ack-bone ridge" and the foot of the Cumberland spurs
ıd knobs. It also forms some considerable tracts of
lling red lands between these spurs and knobs along
e M. & C. R. R. It thus covers nearly 1,100 square
iles of the surface area of this region. It has a maxi-
um thickness of about 200 feet, its average thickness
about 150 feet. It is made up of cherty limestones
of limestones with imbedded nodules of chert. It has
it in places some chert in stratified seams. These
ams however are thin and not massive like those of
e underlying group. The cherty nodules, half decom-
ɔsed, lie loose over the hills and knolls.

The characteristic fossil of this group is the large
ɔral, *Lithostrotion Canadense*. This coral, silicified, is
ɛen in a few places to make thick ledges. The other
haracteristic features of this group are its fertile rolling
ed lands, its patches of loose chert over the knolls and
ill sides, its lime sinks and its big limestone springs.
t has in it, so far as known, no mineral substance of
pecial importance. Its purer limestones however are
uite good building materials, as when first quarried
hey are soft enough to be easily cut and sawed into any
equired shapes. Its clayey loams are frequently very
ood for ordinary bricks. Its soil varies in color from
hat of a black to that of a deep red. It is naturally
ery fertile and is very retentive of all manures placed
n it. It forms the principal farming lands of this
ɛgion and so it is almost wholly in a state of cultiva-
on. The sub-soil is usually deep red. Its large growth
principally of the different varieties of oak and
ickory, though it comprises large trees of also poplar,
asswood, black walnut, etc. It furnishes the most and

the largest of the *big springs* of this region. See Plate IV for a sample of these springs.

(5.) *Upper Sub-carboniferous.*—This formation is of very variable strata. It is however mostly of soft or valley making strata, though it forms comparatively little valley or agricultural area, its outcrops being for the most part on steep mountain sides. This is because most of its strata are soft enough to have been washed away except where they have a protecting covering, as is the case with those of the steep mountain sides. To the north of the Tennessee River, this formation makes up nearly all of the country to the east of the Huntsville Meridian, excepting the table lands of the mountain tops, and but very little of the country to the west of that meridian. To the south of the Tennessee River, it forms all of Little Mountain and the Russellville and Moulton Valley, and the mountain side under the capping bluff to the south of that valley, with the exception of such portions of these areas, next to the Mississippi line, as are covered by the superficial deposits of Cretaceous and Tertiary strata. It also forms the steep mountain sides under the capping bluffs on each side of the Brown and Blountsville Valley and nearly all of this valley for some 15 miles up from its south-west end. It thus covers some 1,900 square miles of the surface area of this region. Its maximum thickness is near 1,000 feet.

This formation is made up of limestones with some sandstones and shales and some little chert. The limestones are mainly a pure blue massive crinoidal rock, though they are sometimes impure, sometimes gray, and sometimes flaggy. The sandstones are in from 1 to 3 interstratified seams. The top seam however is the main seam. The shales are calcareous and argillaceous and at the top of the formation are variegated. The limestones are highly fossiliferous. Many of them are full

nall crinoidal stems and some of them carry *pentre-* and *archimedes*. The sandstones, in a general way, ase in thickness towards the west and south-west. at first form benches on the sides of the mountains h broaden out as the sandstones increase in thick- until finally the top seam gets so massive that it s separate ridges and mountains, as Little Moun-

This top sandstone therefore covers considerable from which the overlying strata have been removed nudation. The chert is more or less local in its rence. It is mostly at or near the bottom of the ation and is in both interstratified thin seams and bedded nodules in the limestones.

is formation, though its outcrops are mainly on the mountain sides, gives rise to some fine farming that are specially well adapted to grain and es. These lands are for the most part of a deep stiff calcareous soil with a large growth of white ash, hickory, poplar, chestnut oak, beech, and ut. The sandstone seams however on Little Moun- and on the benches formed by them make a light sandy soil with a growth of short leaf pine, post hickory, and chestnut. The thin bedded limestones calcareous shales just over these standstones and also at the bottom of the group form in places considerable tracts of black prairie lands. The stone ledges of the mountain sides, especially along oot of the mountains, are often covered with a fine th of red cedar. This cedar has been used for a many years for telegraph poles, fence posts, cross- and for the manufacture of hollow ware, and for last few years for the manufacture of lead pencils. massive limestones are usually quite pure and good uxing purposes and for lime burning. Some of , especially the oolitic varieties, are also good for

architectural purposes. The hard cherty flaggy limestones are manufactured into paving blocks. The interstratified sandstones in places are also a good building stone. This formation is noted for its enormous sinks, some of which are several miles in circumference. It abounds in large caves and big limestone springs. Some of the caves carry heaps of nitre earth and of bat guano, and some of the *big springs* are damned up into subterranean mill ponds.

The strata over the top seam of sandstone are of limestones with some interstratified shales and from the top of this sandstone down to the bottom of the formation they are of sandstones and shales with some interstratified seams of thin limestones. This difference in the upper and lower strata of the formation causes also a difference in their topographical features. The formation is therefore divided into two groups, one of which includes all of the strata over the top seam of sandstone and the other one this seam of sandstone with all the underlying strata. These groups have been named, (*h*) *Bangor Limestones* and (*g*) *Hartselle Sandstone*, from the names of towns at which their strata are typical in their development. This division however can not be applied to the formation in many places in the north-east part of the region or in Jackson and Marshall counties where the interstratified sandstones and underlying strata are in places very thin and may be in some places wanting.

(*g.*) *Hartselle Sandstone.*—This group is very variable in the thickness and nature of its strata. It thickens towards the west and south-west, the thickening is due to the thickening of old strata and to the addition of new strata at the bottom. In the north-east part of the region it is thin and may be wanting in places, while

in the western part of the region, in Little Mountain, it is typically developed and is from 300 to 400 feet thick. The capping sandstone appears in the north-east part of region as a bench on the mountain sides and then as an occasional patch of soft friable reddish sandstone along the foot of the mountains, usually forming low knolls, just over strata of the underlying group. It however gets higher above the base level and thicker going westward and south-westward as the underlying strata of this group thickens up, until it forms benches high up on the sides of the mountains and is finally separated off by denudation as a capping stone to the thickened strata of this group forming separate ridges, in the Brown and Blountsville Valley, and separate mountains, to the west of the Huntsville Meridian.

The group, as typically developed in Little Mountain, is made up of the massive capping sandstone and then of variable limestones and calcareous argillaceous shales with at the bottom a very variable sandstone. The capping massive sandstone is the union of two seams of sandstones farther east. These two seams of sandstones are separated by from 8 to 12 feet of limestones in the mountain spurs and knobs just to the east of the Huntsville Meridian. The capping sandstone in the Little Mountain forms high bluffs along the crest of the mountain or the top of the steep northern escarpment and along many of the water courses as they cut through the mountain. The bluffs along the crest of the mountain often present from their tops fine views northward of the Tennessee Valley, and those along the water courses, with numerous large rock-houses just under them, often make wild and picturesque scenes. In many of these rock houses, there are fine springs of the best of water. Some of which are of chalybeate water. This capping sandstone is usually a good *oil sand*. In places, it is so

the largest of the *big springs* of this region. See Plate IV for a sample of these springs.

(5.) *Upper Sub-carboniferous.*—This formation is of very variable strata. It is however mostly of soft or valley making strata, though it forms comparatively little valley or agricultural area, its outcrops being for the most part on steep mountain sides. This is because most of its strata are soft enough to have been washed away except where they have a protecting covering, as is the case with those of the steep mountain sides. To the north of the Tennessee River, this formation makes up nearly all of the country to the east of the Huntsville Meridian, excepting the table lands of the mountain tops, and but very little of the country to the west of that meridian. To the south of the Tennessee River, it forms all of Little Mountain and the Russellville and Moulton Valley, and the mountain side under the capping bluff to the south of that valley, with the exception of such portions of these areas, next to the Mississippi line, as are covered by the superficial deposits of Cretaceous and Tertiary strata. It also forms the steep mountain sides under the capping bluffs on each side of the Brown and Blountsville Valley and nearly all of this valley for some 15 miles up from its south-west end. It thus covers some 1,900 square miles of the surface area of this region. Its maximum thickness is near 1,000 feet.

This formation is made up of limestones with some sandstones and shales and some little chert. The limestones are mainly a pure blue massive crinoidal rock, though they are sometimes impure, sometimes gray, and sometimes flaggy. The sandstones are in from 1 to 3 interstratified seams. The top seam however is the main seam. The shales are calcareous and argillaceous and at the top of the formation are variegated. The limestones are highly fossiliferous. Many of them are full

of small crinoidal stems and some of them carry *pentremites* and *archimedes*. The sandstones, in a general way, increase in thickness towards the west and south-west. They at first form benches on the sides of the mountains which broaden out as the sandstones increase in thickness, until finally the top seam gets so massive that it forms separate ridges and mountains, as Little Mountain. This top sandstone therefore covers considerable area from which the overlying strata have been removed by denudation. The chert is more or less local in its occurrence. It is mostly at or near the bottom of the formation and is in both interstratified thin seams and in imbedded nodules in the limestones.

This formation, though its outcrops are mainly on the steep mountain sides, gives rise to some fine farming lands that are specially well adapted to grain and grasses. These lands are for the most part of a deep black stiff calcareous soil with a large growth of white oaks, ash, hickory, poplar, chestnut oak, beech, and walnut. The sandstone seams however on Little Mountain and on the benches formed by them make a light gray sandy soil with a growth of short leaf pine, post oak, hickory, and chestnut. The thin bedded limestones and calcareous shales just over these standstones and those also at the bottom of the group form in places some considerable tracts of black prairie lands. The limestone ledges of the mountain sides, especially along the foot of the mountains, are often covered with a fine growth of red cedar. This cedar has been used for a great many years for telegraph poles, fence posts, crossties, and for the manufacture of hollow ware, and for the last few years for the manufacture of lead pencils. The massive limestones are usually quite pure and good for fluxing purposes and for lime burning. Some of them, especially the oolitic varieties, are also good for

architectural purposes. The hard cherty flaggy limestones are manufactured into paving blocks. The interstratified sandstones in places are also a good building stone. This formation is noted for its enormous sinks, some of which are several miles in circumference. It abounds in large caves and big limestone springs. Some of the caves carry heaps of nitre earth and of bat guano, and some of the *big springs* are damned up into subterranean mill ponds.

The strata over the top seam of sandstone are of limestones with some interstratified shales and from the top of this sandstone down to the bottom of the formation they are of sandstones and shales with some interstratified seams of thin limestones. This difference in the upper and lower strata of the formation causes also a difference in their topographical features. The formation is therefore divided into two groups, one of which includes all of the strata over the top seam of sandstone and the other one this seam of sandstone with all the underlying strata. These groups have been named, (*h*) *Bangor Limestones* and (*g*) *Hartselle Sandstone*, from the names of towns at which their strata are typical in their development. This division however can not be applied to the formation in many places in the north-east part of the region or in Jackson and Marshall counties where the interstratified sandstones and underlying strata are in places very thin and may be in some places wanting.

(*g.*) *Hartselle Sandstone.*—This group is very variable in the thickness and nature of its strata. It thickens towards the west and south-west, the thickening is due to the thickening of old strata and to the addition of new strata at the bottom. In the north-east part of the region it is thin and may be wanting in places, while

in the western part of the region, in Little Mountain, it is typically developed and is from 300 to 400 feet thick. The capping sandstone appears in the north-east part of region as a bench on the mountain sides and then as an occasional patch of soft friable reddish sandstone along the foot of the mountains, usually forming low knolls, just over strata of the underlying group. It however gets higher above the base level and thicker going westward and south-westward as the underlying strata of this group thickens up, until it forms benches high up on the sides of the mountains and is finally separated off by denudation as a capping stone to the thickened strata of this group forming separate ridges, in the Brown and Blountsville Valley, and separate mountains, to the west of the Huntsville Meridian.

The group, as typically developed in Little Mountain, is made up of the massive capping sandstone and then of variable limestones and calcareous argillaceous shales with at the bottom a very variable sandstone. The capping massive sandstone is the union of two seams of sandstones farther east. These two seams of sandstones are separated by from 8 to 12 feet of limestones in the mountain spurs and knobs just to the east of the Huntsville Meridian. The capping sandstone in the Little Mountain forms high bluffs along the crest of the mountain or the top of the steep northern escarpment and along many of the water courses as they cut through the mountain. The bluffs along the crest of the mountain often present from their tops fine views northward of the Tennessee Valley, and those along the water courses, with numerous large rock-houses just under them, often make wild and picturesque scenes. In many of these rock houses, there are fine springs of the best of water. Some of which are of chalybeate water. This capping sandstone is usually a good *oil sand*. In places, it is so

bituminous or full of *maltha* as to be black. Several car loads of it were quarried on top of the mountain south of Leighton and shipped to Memphis to be treated for its *maltha*. There is also in this rock on the southern slope of Little Mountain many *mineral tar springs*. This sandstone in places is a very good building stone, and is now supplying stone for the lock at the foot of Colbert Shoals. See Plate V. It is especially remarkable for its very large fossil plants of *sigillaria*, *stigmaria*, *lepidodendron*, etc. The largest of these fossils, tree stumps, etc., several feet in diameter, were found at Lagrange, on top of the mountain south of Leighton. See Figs. 1 and 2.

The strata of this group under the capping sandstone are even more variable than the sandstone itself. These limestones and shales appear to be interchangeable. In one place, they are mostly limestones and in another place mostly shales. They however, in a general way appear to become more argillaceous and shaly towards the west. The limestones, especially the lower ones, are in some of the strata pure and good for lime burning, etc. Some of them are also very good for architectural purposes, being soft enough to be easily sawed when freshly quarried and hard enough to take a very good polish. They were used to a considerable extent in building the upper locks of the Muscle Shoals Canal. These lower calcareous rocks in places are shaly and thin bedded, giving rise to considerable tracts of black prairie lands. In them in places, there are some hard siliceous flagstones that are cut into paving blocks and shipped to Memphis. They have in them numerous large caves and big limestone springs. The sandstone at the bottom of the group is not continuous, it occurs only here and there or in patches. It, in a general way, appears to thicken towards the west. It has not been

seen to the east of the Huntsville Meridian. It is usually calcareous, and is doubtless in places nothing more than a siliceous limestone. It is commonly friable and well leached on the outcrops and seldom forms bluffs. It is sometimes thin bedded and sometimes massive, and is most commonly of a redish color though it is occasionally so bituminous as to be black. It is also a good *oil sand*.

(h) *Bangor Limestones*.—This group is much more uniform than the underlying group. It is wholy of soft or valley making strata though its outcrops are confined almost exclusively to steep mountain sides. This is because the strata of these mountain sides have a protecting capping of hard weather resisting rocks. It does not form much agricultural areas outside of the Russellville and Moulton Valley and Jackson County. It may be said to form the whole of the (5) *Upper Sub-carboniferous formation* in the north-east part of this region or in Jackson County. To the north of the Tennessee River, it is confined almost exclusively to the east of the Huntsville Meridan and to the south of that river to the south of the Little Mountain and its extension eastward. It forms also the steep mountain rims, under the capping bluffs, of the Brown and Blountsville Valley. It thus covers about 1,000 square miles of this region and is from 200 to 450 feet thick. Its average thickness is about 375 feet. It is made up of limestones and shales. The limestones are of blue and gray colors. They are mostly massive and pure. They are used extensively for lime burning and fluxing and architectural purposes. Plates II and III are of photographs of respectively flux and dimension quarries in the pure gray oolitic limestone of this group. The limestones of this group are very fossiliferous with small *crinoidal stems* and with *pentremites*, *archimedes*, etc. The bottom strata, thin

bedded limestones and calcareous shales, form some extensive tracts of black marly prairie lands in the Russellville and Moulton Valley. The shales are calcareous. They are sometimes argillaceous and sometimes arenaceous. Some of them in places are variegated, or of red and green colors. These limestones and shales often form naked glady places with clumps of red cedar. This cedar in places is a fine growth, of 2 feet and more in diameter. It, especially that of Jackson and Franklin counties, has been used for a great many years for telegraph poles, cross ties, fence posts, hollow ware, etc., and for the last few years for the manufacture of lead pencils. The other large growth over these rocks is of white oak, ash, hickory, poplar, chestnut oak, beach, walnut, etc. The soil, a stiff black and mulatto waxy soil, is very calcareous. It is especially good for grain and grasses.

This group has in it also some very large sinks, caves, and big limestone springs. Some of the caves contain extensive deposits of nitre earth and bat guano. The limestone strata that are full of crinoidal stems are usually very good coarse *oil sands*. Some of them are so bituminuous as to be black wtih *maltha* (*semi-liquid bitumen*), to blaze up when thrown into a hot fire, and when freshly broken to emit a disagreeable smell of petroleum and sometimes to even show drops of petroleum. They can be easily made to yield petroleum on distillation. They are the source of *maltha* or *mineral tar springs*. This maltha or mineral tar occurs in all of the seams and pores of the rocks. It hardens or becomes asphaltum on exposure or oxidation and shows on the outcrops as black tary streaks on the rocks.

(6.) *Carboniferous*, (*i*) *Coal Measures*.—This formation forms and is confined to the broad flat tops of the Cumberland, Raccoon, and Sand Mountains. It is made

up principally of the hard weather resisting sandstones and conglomerates at and near the base of the Coal Measures. These hard strata have not only preserved it from destruction but have also given to it flat plain-like areas and sharp outlines. It now covers in this region some 1,350 square miles and is from 200 to about 500 feet thick, with an averge thickness of about 300 feet. It is made up of sandstones, conglomerates, and shales, with some stone coal, clay, and iron ore. All of these strata vary very much in thickness and composition. The conglomerates correspond to the *Upper* and *Lower* conglomerates of Tennessee. They are usually from 25 to 30 feet apart, though they sometimes come together and at other times they are as much as 150 feet apart. The Lower Conglomerate is usually the harder and more massive of the two. It is also known as the *Millstone Grit* and as the *Cliff Rock*, because it is made into millstones in some places and because it makes a high bluff along the tops of the mountains. Its millstones have quite a reputation and its high bluffs sharply define the formation. The Upper Conglomerate is occasionally more massive than the Lower one. It is the surface rock over most of the plateaus or areas formed by this formation. It also makes bluffs, but these bluffs are usually not so prominent as those of the Lower Conglomerate, especially since they are often back from the brow of the mountain. It frequently makes naked glady places over the plateaus. It is sometimes however nothing more than a coarse sandstone. The sandstones and shales occur between the conglomerates and under them and sometimes over them. The sandstone is often a flagstone of great regularity with perfectly smooth or beautifully rippled marked sides. These flagstones are fine for curbing and paving purposes and some of them

are of good coarse sharp grit for whetstones and grindstones. The shales are usually arenaceous though those that underlie the coal seams are commonly argillaceous enough to become very plastic clays on exposure to the weather.

The coal seams are from 1 to 10 in number. They are very variable as to their thickness and the quality of their coal. In a general way, they thin out towards the west and south-west. One of the seams has a maximum thickness of 14 feet and an other of 6 feet, though the former is usually wanting and the latter has an average thickness of less than 2 feet. The coals as a class are hard and solid and not very bituminous. Some of them are lamellar in structure while others are cubical. Some of the principal seams however carry much sulphur or iron pyrites, and hence their coals crumble on exposure. Several of the seams have been mined to a considerable extent in Jackson and Dekalb counties. One of them in places becomes a coaly or black band iron ore. This ore in one place in Jackson County is said to be over 6 feet thick.

The iron ore of this formation occurs also in regular stratified thin seams and in interstratified layers of nodules of clay iron stone. It shows also as a regular stratified seam of limonite, at the base of the formation, that reaches a thickness of 4 feet. This limonite would most probably lead back to carbonate of iron and hence it is a pseudomorph. The clay occurs in underbeds to the coal seams. It is of light or dark gray colors and from 1 to 6 feet thick. It is very plastic and is good for the manufacture of pottery, tiles, etc. Some of these clays are very fossiliferous with stem and leaf impressions. They are for the most part weathered argillaceous shales.

The springs of this formation, especially those that flow from under the bluffs of Lower Conglomerate capping the steep mountain sides, are of very cold freestone, chalybeate, and alum waters. The waters of some of these springs, according to Prof. Tuomy, have in the month of July a temperature of 55.4 degrees F. while that of the air is 80.9 degrees F.

The soil, a light yellowish sandy loam, is naturally poor and thin. It is deficient in lime, organic matter, and phosphorous. It however grows well, without help, the choicest of root and fruit crops and grasses, and with frequent light applications of a suitable compost can be made to yield good crops of cotton, corn, oats, rye, rice, sorghum, Irish and sweet potatoes, turnips, ground peas, etc. It is easily cultivated and there are no class of people that live with less work than do the farmers on the mountains of this region. The natural pasturage is fine and supports the cattle for some eight months of the year. It is still for the most part covered with its virgin forests of mostly post oaks and short leaf pine, with some Spanish, scarlet, tan bark, and black oaks, chestnuts, gum, hickory, dogwood, sour wood, and sassafras. Its lands now however are being rapidly cleared and settled up. These mountain tops are most healthful and delightful places in which to live. Being from 1,000 to 2,000 feet above tide water level, they have a mild and salubrious climate with a pure dry and light atmosphere; and being from 300 to 1,200 feet above the adjacent valleys, they are well drained or are free from all marshes and malarial causes. Their scenery is beautiful and wild. They are away from the edges of the mountains and water courses, generally an open woods country with but little undergrowth and with a luxuriant growth of grasses and ferns and are just enough rolling and indented with hollows and ravines to make

the landscape pleasing to the eye. On the edges of the mountains and along the water courses, however, they are quite different, and the scenery here is often grand, wild, and picturesque. They have many beautiful sites for the erection of summer residences, especially along the edges of the mountains or over the bluffs above the free flowing springs of delightful cold waters. From these sites, the views are magnificent and extend for miles uninterruptedly up and down the valleys.

(7.) *Cretaceous*, (*j*) *Tuscaloosa*.—This formation, represented by the Tuscaloosa Group, occurs in only the western part of the region, next to the Mississippi line. It lies unconformable on the underlying formations. It has been recognized in only a few places though it doubtless covers a large area. Its outcrops must be hid or covered up by debris from the overlying strata. So far as recognized, it is made up of white, dark, mottled, and red refractory plastic clays of only a few feet in thickness. These clays are very good for the manufacture of porcelain ware and ordinary fire bricks.

(8) *Tertiary*, (*k*) *Lafayette*.—This formation, as Lafayette strata, covers nearly 1,000 square miles of the surface area of the western part of the region, next to the Mississippi line. Besides this compact body, it forms a few small detached patches as far to the east as the Brown and Blountsville Valley. It usually appears to lie just over the older formations without any intervening Cretaceous strata. It is unconformable to these older formations. In the compact body, it is washed away in narrow streaks along the larger creeks and over the steep mountain and hill sides and occasionally in other small patches, except immediately along the Mississippi line. It, in a general way, thickens towards the west, and is thickest over the tops of the highest points. It has a maximum thickness of from 75 to 100

feet. It is made up of red and light colored sandy loams, of orange and white sands, of rounded chert and quartz pebbles, and of ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates. The loams and sands, or the finer materials, appear to be principally at the bottom of the formation or to have been deposited first. They therefore extend farther east and cover more area than the overlying coarser materials of pebbles, sandstones, and conglomerates. These loams and sands have in them an occasional well rounded small flint pebble. The uppermost strata of the formation however is of a light sandy loam that covers the elevated plain like areas next to Mississippi, between the water courses. Some of these loams and sands on the lower lands may be *Quaternary*. The next materials over the bottom loams and sands are principally of the rounded chert pebbles over the sides of the higher hills and ridges and covering the tops of the lower ones. These pebbles occur in irregular stratified seams though they usually appear loose over the surface and as conglomerates and puddingstones with a matrix of iron oxide. They have some few well rounded flint pebbles and some specimens of chalcedony, jasper, etc. Over these chert pebbles on the higher hills and ridges, there are some coarser and more smoothly rounded pebbles of flint and sandstone. The flint pebbles predominate. They usually have dark exteriors. The sandstone pebbles as a general thing are the larger. Many of them are larger than the fist of a man. The sandstones and conglomerates are secondary rocks, and are of the sands and pebbles cemented together into hard rocky masses, by iron oxide. They are in irregular stratified seams, though they appear for the most part as loose surface rocks. They are usually thin and flaggy, the conglomerates being the thicker and more massive of the two.

the landscape pleasing to the eye. On the edges of the mountains and along the water courses, however, they are quite different, and the scenery here is often grand, wild, and picturesque. They have many beautiful sites for the erection of summer residences, especially along the edges of the mountains or over the bluffs above the free flowing springs of delightful cold waters. From these sites, the views are magnificent and extend for miles uninterruptedly up and down the valleys.

(7.) *Cretaceous.* (*j*) *Tuscaloosa.*—This formation, represented by the Tuscaloosa Group, occurs in only the western part of the region, next to the Mississippi line. It lies unconformable on the underlying formations. It has been recognized in only a few places though it doubtless covers a large area. Its outcrops must be hid or covered up by debris from the overlying strata. So far as recognized, it is made up of white, dark, mottled, and red refractory plastic clays of only a few feet in thickness. These clays are very good for the manufacture of porcelain ware and ordinary fire bricks.

(8) *Tertiary.* (*k*) *Lafayette.*—This formation, as Lafayette strata, covers nearly 1,000 square miles of the surface area of the western part of the region, next to the Mississippi line. Besides this compact body, it forms a few small detached patches as far to the east as the Brown and Blountsville Valley. It usually appears to lie just over the older formations without any intervening Cretaceous strata. It is unconformable to these older formations. In the compact body, it is washed away in narrow streaks along the larger creeks and over the steep mountain and hill sides and occasionally in other small patches, except immediately along the Mississippi line. It, in a general way, thickens towards the west, and is thickest over the tops of the highest points. It has a maximum thickness of from 75 to 100

feet. It is made up of red and light colored sandy loams, of orange and white sands, of rounded chert and quartz pebbles, and of ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates. The loams and sands, or the finer materials, appear to be principally at the bottom of the formation or to have been deposited first. They therefore extend farther east and cover more area than the overlying coarser materials of pebbles, sandstones, and conglomerates. These loams and sands have in them an occasional well rounded small flint pebble. The uppermost strata of the formation however is of a light sandy loam that covers the elevated plain like areas next to Mississippi, between the water courses. Some of these loams and sands on the lower lands may be *Quaternary*. The next materials over the bottom loams and sands are principally of the rounded chert pebbles over the sides of the higher hills and ridges and covering the tops of the lower ones. These pebbles occur in irregular stratified seams though they usually appear loose over the surface and as conglomerates and puddingstones with a matrix of iron oxide. They have some few well rounded flint pebbles and some specimens of chalcedony, jasper, etc. Over these chert pebbles on the higher hills and ridges, there are some coarser and more smoothly rounded pebbles of flint and sandstone. The flint pebbles predominate. They usually have dark exteriors. The sandstone pebbles as a general thing are the larger. Many of them are larger than the fist of a man. The sandstones and conglomerates are secondary rocks, and are of the sands and pebbles cemented together into hard rocky masses, by iron oxide. They are in irregular stratified seams, though they appear for the most part as loose surface rocks. They are usually thin and flaggy, the conglomerates being the thicker and more massive of the two.

The pebble of the conglomerates appear to be mostly flint. These conglomerates are called "*iron rock*" by the country people and are supposed by them to have once been in a melted state. The sandstones and conglomerates are ferruginous enough in places to be very good limonite ores.

There are sometimes deposits of limonite ore in this formation. The iron is in pockets and has doubtless been derived from the ferruginous matter of the formation itself. It is for the most part in the deep red sandy loam that lies immediately over the underlying *older formations*, though it sometimes occurs among the rounded chert pebbles. The deposits are frequently on the very tops of high hills with the older rocks of the underlying *older formations* cropping out all around on the sides of the hills. It however sometimes, with the loam and pebbles of this formation, extend down the sides of the hills through an altitude of near 100 feet. In these instances, however, it and the other rocks of this formation lowest down on the hill sides have doubtless worked down from the hill tops and now cover the hills as a blanket. This ore has associated with it, chiefly in small pockets, ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates. Its red loam matrix carries also an occasional well rounded small flint pebble, and some of its deposits are cut up by white clay *horses*. It occurs as boulder and small shot ore and is for the most part compact and of a dark color. It is usually of very good quality, being especially high in iron, though sometimes it is too sandy to be of value. It is also sometimes too badly mixed with pebbles and ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates to be available. It has been mined extensively in several places and has been found to work well in the furnaces and to give a good quality of iron. The boulder ore appears to be most plentiful near the white clay *horses*.

These *clay horses* are of a white and grayish clay that is very sticky or plastic when first exposed, but which on lying out in the weather becomes crumbly enough to run through the ore washers. It frequently carries lumps of pyrolusite and manganiferous limonite.

This formation, in the main, is not of very great agricultural value. Its red sandy loam however is naturally fertile and productive, producing desirable farming lands. The large growth of this loam is mostly of the different varieties of oak and hickory. The light colored sandy loams of the high plateau tracts are thin and sterile, though good for the native wild grasses and producing fine natural pastures. Their large growth is principally of shrubby oaks and short leaf pine. The pebbly soil of the hollows is very fertile though too broken to be of much agricultural value. It has a very large growth of sweet gum, beach, poplar, cypress, etc.

CHAPTER III.

MINERALS, ROCKS, AND OTHER SUBSTANCES OF SPECIAL USE AND INTEREST.

The Tennessee Valley Region is not so rich in mineral resources as the Coosa Valley Region. It most important mineral substances are *stone coal; iron ores; manganese ore; asphaltum, petroleum, natural gas, and salt water; nitre and bat guano; copperas, alum, and epsom salts; marbles, building stones, paving stones, and curbing stones; millstones, grindstones, and whetstones; lime burning and fluxing rocks; road and ballast materials; clays, hydraulic cement rocks, and sand; tripoli or polishing powder; mineral waters, etc.*

STONE COAL.

The coal of this region has already been treated of in the Plateau Report, published in 1891. It, in a general way, thins out towards the west and south-west and hence it is thickest in the north-east part of the region. In this north-east part of the region, it is locally in from 5 to 6 different seams, and perhaps more, several of which are of workable thickness or are 18 inches and over in thickness, though, over much the greater part of the 1350 square miles of surface area of Coal Measurses in this region, it is of only 2 to 3 seams and is not of workable thickness in any one of these seams. One of these seams however is of workable thicknss over a very large area and two others are in pockets thick enough to be worked, one of them bulging out to a maximum

thickness of from 12 to 14 feet. This coal is therefore so variable as to its number of seams and as to its thickness in the different seams that it is utterly impossible to form even an approximate estimate of its aggregate quantity. It is of very good quality as a whole, though it is also very variable as to quality. It is not only of different qualities in the different seams but also varies in quality in the same seam. It is, however, all bituminous, hard, and solid. It is lamellar and cubical in structure, and usually mines out in large blocks, though some of it is so full of iron pyrites as to soon crumble on exposure to the weather. It is now being mined only by the neighborhood blacksmiths, except on a very small scale near Huntsville, on Monte Sano. It is however mined very extensively just over the Alabama line in both Tennessee and Georgia. It was also quite extensively mined several years ago in Jackson County, at the Belmont Mines, and previously, on a smaller scale, in several drifts along the north-west edge of the Raccoon Mountain. The coal from these drifts was hauled in wagons down the mountain to the river and loaded on boats.

The *Belmont Coal Mines* near Limrock, Jackson County, consist of a number of drifts in the coal seam just under the bluff of Millstone Grit capping the mountains. Its coal, in 1880, cost about $1.00 per ton to mine and get loaded on the car, and about 25 cents extra to get to the markets. The following details concerning it are from the special report by Col. J. B. Killebrew, of Tennessee, published in 1878:—"At the outcrop on the brow of the mountain the seam is 4 feet 4 inches thick. The coal is very hard and cubical, lamellar, semi-lustrous, free from pyrite, and has no superior as a shipping coal in Alabama or any other state.—It burns with a cheerful blaze and emits radiant gas jets, which

suggests the possibility of its value for making gas."—"Here then is a body of coal covering about 30 square miles, persistent and almost without a break to interfere with mining operations. There are at least 2 if not 3 workable seams."—"These openings clearly indicate a remarkable uniformity and persistency in thickness of the seam and in the quality of the coal."—"It is quite probable that the seam thickens going north and grows some thinner towards the south."—"A fair specimen of this mine was submitted to Dr. N. T. Lupton, of the Vanderbilt University, for analysis. The following is the result.

Moisture	0.91
Ash	4.53
Volatile Matter	39.67
Fixed Carbon	54.89
	100.00

"Prof. Lupton writes that this coal is of excellent quality, very dry, firm and hard, and contains a large percentage of volatile matter."—"The specimen analyzed showed an entire absence of sulphur or any other hurtful ingredient."

IRON ORES.

These ores are next in importance to the stone coal of the mineral substances of this region. They are *limonites* with some *hematites*, *carbonates*, and *pyrites*.

Limonites.—This ore is by far the most important of the iron ores of this region, because of its greater quantity and purity. It is strictly speaking in pockets, though some at least of its deposits are from the weathered outcrops of regular stratified seams. It is of very good quality, or is usually high in iron, though in all of the

banks there are patches of very siliceous ore and in some of the banks the ore is badly mixed with foreign matter. The ore is in masses of all sizes from that of coarse grains to boulders of several tons in weight. It is mostly of dark colored hard compact boulders, nodules, and pebbles. Its principal deposits are in Franklin, Colbert, Lauderdale, and Marshall Counties. See Plate VII for one of the largest limonite banks in the State.

Principal deposits of Franklin County.—These deposits may be called the *Russellville, Parish, and Rockwood deposits.* The first two at least of them are of the Lafayette Group. The last one may be from the Coal Measures.

The Russellville deposits.—These deposits are in a ridge of red sandy loam of about 1 mile in length. They have furnished most of the ore that has been used in the Sheffield furnaces and much ore to the Florence furnaces. An average of many analyses of this ore, washed, covering a long period of shipment to Sheffield, is as follows:

Iron	53.67
Alumina	5.58
Silica	8 52
Phosphorous	0.33

The ore is said to work well in the furnace and to give an unusual good quality of iron that seldom runs over 0.60 phosphorous and 0.50 silicon.

These deposits, in 1891, had been opened up in the *Easley banks*, 5 in number, the *Allen banks*, and the *Youtree or Black banks.* The ore of the *Easley banks* is said to constitute from 20% to 25% of the material handled and to cost delivered at Sheffield, about 30 miles distant, from $1.80 to $2.25 per ton. The *Allen banks* carry considerable ferruginous conglomerate. The *Youtree or Black Banks*, up to 1891, are said to have furnished 40,000 tons of ore.

The Parish deposits.—These deposits, in S. 35, T. 6, R. 2 W., have been opened up in several places. The ore s for the most part badly mixed with rounded chert ebbles and ferruginous conglomerates. In one of the penings, it is said to be 40 feet thick above the bed of ravine and to extend to a depth of 27 feet below the ed. That above the ravine is mixed with rounded peb-les, being covered by a layer of pebbles from 0 to 25 eet thick, while that under the ravine is said to be en-irely free of these pebbles. These banks are reached y a spur from the Birmingham and Sheffield R. R. The urface ore of these deposits was mostly picked up some 0 years ago and converted into iron at a furnace on edar Creek not far distant. This furnace is said to ave been built in 1818 and to have been the first fur-ace in the State. There was also probably a forge ere, as large lumps of malleable iron, as well as cast ron, are to be seen around the ruins of the old furnace.

The Rockwood deposit.—This deposit is on the top of a igh hill in S. 13, T. 7, R. 12 W. It is of an irregular tratified seam, from 0 to 7 feet thick, that most prob-bly belongs at the base of the Coal Measures. If so, he ore is a pseudomorph of a carbonate. It overlies straw colored loam and underlies a red loam with some ounded chert pebbles and some ferruginous sandstones. his deposit is reached by a short spur out from the irmingham and Sheffield R. R. to the foot of the ncline.

Principal deposits of Colbert County.—These deposits, he *Wingo and Linewood banks*, a few miles north of ussellville, are in the Lafayette Group on the tops of igh hills. They are in a red loam with some rounded ebbles and some ferruginous sandstone. Their ore is f good quality, though the deposits are seemingly hallow.

Principal deposit of Lauderdale County.—This deposit, the *O'Neal banks* on Bluff Creek, is in the Keokuk or Lauderdale Chert Group, though the other smaller deposits of the county are mostly of the Lafayette Group. It is the weathered outcrops of a ferruginous cherty seam. It carries a large quantity of good ore, though in most of the test pits this good ore is badly mixed with an impure cherty ore and with loose angular cherty nodules. The ore is for the most part in large rough compact boulders, though some of it is in a coarse black manganiferous powder.

The analysis, given in county details, shows that the average ore of this bank is not of the best quality, as its silica and phosphorous are high and its iron is low.

Principal deposit of Marshall County.—This deposit, a few miles to the south-west of Warrenton, is known as the "*Ridge ore banks.*"—It is from the weathered outcrops of a regular stratified seam that occurs at the base of the Coal Measure, though it now overlies the Bangor Limestones and is some ¼ of a mile removed from the nearest strata of the Coal Measures. It is of pockets of good ore and poor ore or ferruginous sandstone. The ore is decidedly a pseudomorph of a carbonate. It is in nodules and boulders mixed with debris of the Coal Measures. Some of it is compact with a scaly structure and some is cellular with a siliceous yellow ochre filling the cells. See analysis of this ore in county details.

There are a good many smaller deposits of this ore in Marshall County.

2. *Hematite.*—This ore of iron, though the most important in the State, is of no commercial value in the Tennessee Valley Region on account of its leanness. It is so poor in iron as to be nothing more than a ferruginous chert and a ferruginous sandstone. It is in several regular stratified seams from a few inches to

some 40 feet in thickness. It is more or less calcareous in all of its seams, though some of them in the weathered outcrops are so thoroughly leached as to be free of calcareous matter. It occurs in the "*river hills*" and "*back-bone ridge*" of the Brown and Blountsville Valley and in detached patches in this valley to the south-west of where these ridges come together and in a few detached spots near the State line, along the larger creeks of Limestone and Lauderdale Counties. Some of its least siliceous seams might answer as a flux in iron furnaces. The ore is in a few places, in thin seams and in small irregular flattened masses, a very good ore, though as such it is not in sufficient quantity to be of value.

3. *Carbonate of Iron.*—This ore is of the Coal Measures. It is of the two forms, *black band ore* and *clay iron stone*.

Black band ore.—This coaly ore of iron, as a regular stratified seam, is said to be in one place in Jackson County almost 7 feet in thickness. It, there, however, merely takes the place for a short distance of the coal in the *cliff coal seam*, the best and most persistent coal seam of this region. It occurs in many other places but in none that is known of in any considerable quantity.

Clay iron stone. This ore occurs in regular stratified seams and in interstratified layers of balls and flattened concretions. It occurs in many places but it is not known to occur in any one place in sufficient quantity to be of value. The stratified seam of ore at the base of the Coal Measures, to be seen in many places in Marshall County, is a limonite on the outcrop though it is believed to be a carbonate within. This seam gets to be 4 feet thick in places.

Pyrites.—This mineral occurs in considerable quantity in the Devonian strata and also, though to a much less extent, in the Coal Measures, and to a still less ex-

tent in other formations. It, on oxidation, gives rise to copperas and alum salts and to chalybeate and sulphur waters.

BLACK OXIDE OF MANGANESE.

This ore is to be found in many places in small quantities, especially in the Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert, and Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert groups, though in no known place is it in sufficient quantity to be of value. It is usually associated with limonites.

ASPHALTUM, PETROLEUM, NATURAL GAS, AND SALT WATER.

The first three of these substances are closely associated with each other and are but different forms of the same substance. They can be seen in small quantities at many places in this region. The asphaltum and petroleum are most common in the Sub-carboniferous strata of the Russellville and Moulton Valley and of the south-east slope of Little Mountain. The *oil sands* in which they occur are principally strata of highly fossiliferous or crinoidal limestones and of coarse grain sandstones. These rocks are so full of these substances as to burn or blaze up when thrown into the fire. They are black from the presence of the maltha or mineral tar which on coming to the surface or on being exposed to the weather hardens or oxidizes into the *asphaltum*. These rocks on being broken, emit a disagreeable smell of petroleum and are moist from the presence of the petroleum, which is sometimes so abundant as to be seen in drops. These rocks have been blasted into in several places. Several car loads of the black bituminous sandstone of the top of Little Mountain south of Leighton have been shipped to Memphis as an experiment in the extraction of its asphaltum or mineral tar.

The crinoidal limestones have also been made to yield this substance by boiling or heating in water. They are also said to have furnished several barrels of asphaltum that was scooped up from pools in the floor of a drift. Some of the asphaltum or mineral tar springs of this region were once places of resort by the afflicted, who drank the water and swallowed pills of maltha or semi-liquid asphaltum.

Petroleum could be easily obtained in quantity from the above bituminous sandstones and limestones by distillation. It could be obtained in this way also from the Devonian strata which are commonly bituminous enough to burn or blaze up when thrown into the fire.

Natural gas, being invisible and usually odorless, is not so easily detected in small quantities except when it escapes or bubbles up through water. It is escaping slowly, usually at intervals at many of the springs of this region. It has also been seen bubbling up in the creeks in considerable quantity, as in Flint River, near the Bell Factory, Madison County.

Natural gas and petroleum have been bored for in over a dozen places in this region and have been struck in nearly every instance in greater or less quantities. *Salt water* has also been found in these wells. Most of these wells are in the Russellville and Moulton Valley, because the mineral tar springs and most bituminous rocks are principally in that valley. In the Goyer Well No. 1, in S. 29, T. 7, R. 6 W., natural gas was struck at 335 feet, at the top of the Hartselle Sandstone, and at 500 feet, in the Lower Sub-carboniferous strata; petroleum was struck at 1,355 feet, at the top of the Trenton Limestones, and at 1,509 feet, in the Trenton Limestones; and salt water was struck at 501 feet. The first gas is said to have had a very good pressure and to have burnt with a flame 5 feet high at the the open end of a

pipe with a 6 inch internal diameter. The second gas is said to have been free of sulphuretted hydrogen and to have had pressure enough to blow aside a hat placed over the open 6 inch pipe. The first and second gas together were estimated by Dr. McRae, the geologist in charge, at 20,000 cubic feet per day. The first petroleum was in small quantity and the second is said to have risen some 200 feet in the well. Some 8 barrrels of this oil was pumped out and, from the distance the oil was lowered in the well by this pumping, the well was computed at a 25 barrel (per day) well. The salt water, strongly saline, gave a well flavored salt on evaporation.

After pumping out the 8 barrels of oil, a wooden plug was placed down in the well and things were left alone for some weeks. On resuming work, the oil was found to have been drowned out by the salt water. This accident is supposed to have been due to an imperfect or split stopper. The well was afterwards *shot* but the oil did not come back in paying quantities. It is of a dark green color with a pleasant odor.

The above well was bored to a depth of 2,120 feet and is the only one of the wells of this region of which we have a perfect record. Five others were bored by the same company in this neighborhood. Well No. 2, about 1½ miles to north-west of No. 1, was bored to a depth of 1,565 feet. It yielded some gas at a depth of 220 feet, at the top of the Hartselle Sandstone heavily charged with maltha. It showed up the *oil sands* but they were too fine grained to yield any oil, though they smelt strongly of petroleum.

In the Hartselle Well, about 1 mile north of Hartselle, there was struck, so said, gas at 602 feet, just over the Black Shale, and at 1,094 feet, in the upper part of the Trenton Limestones, and salt water at 352 feet and at 1,730 feet, the bottom of the well. Sulphur water is

also said to have been struck in this well, at a depth of 160 feet. The first gas is said to have burnt with a flame 5 feet high at the open end of a 2 inch pipe.

In the New Market Well, the rocks from 190 to 700 feet, Trenton Limestones, are said to have smelt more or less of petroleum and at 500 feet to have smelt, very strongly of petroleum. Sulphur water was struck in this well at 118 feet and at 700 feet, and is now running from the well. Several of the bored wells of the Russellville and Moulton Valley are also artesian wells of chalybeate and sulpher waters that in some instances, at least, are doubtless more or less saline.

NITRE AND BAT GUANO.

These substances exist in large quantities in the limestone caves of the Sub-carboniferous formations of this region. The nitre earth in many of these caves was worked on an extensive scale during the late war. The prints of the picks, etc,, in these deposits are just as plain now as they were when first made some 30 years ago. The bat guano is a very good fertilizer, as it carries about 25% of organic and volatile matter, nearly 6% of nitrogen, as uric acid, etc., between 1% and 3% of phosphoric acid, between 1% and 2% of potash and soda, and over 0.6% of ammonia.

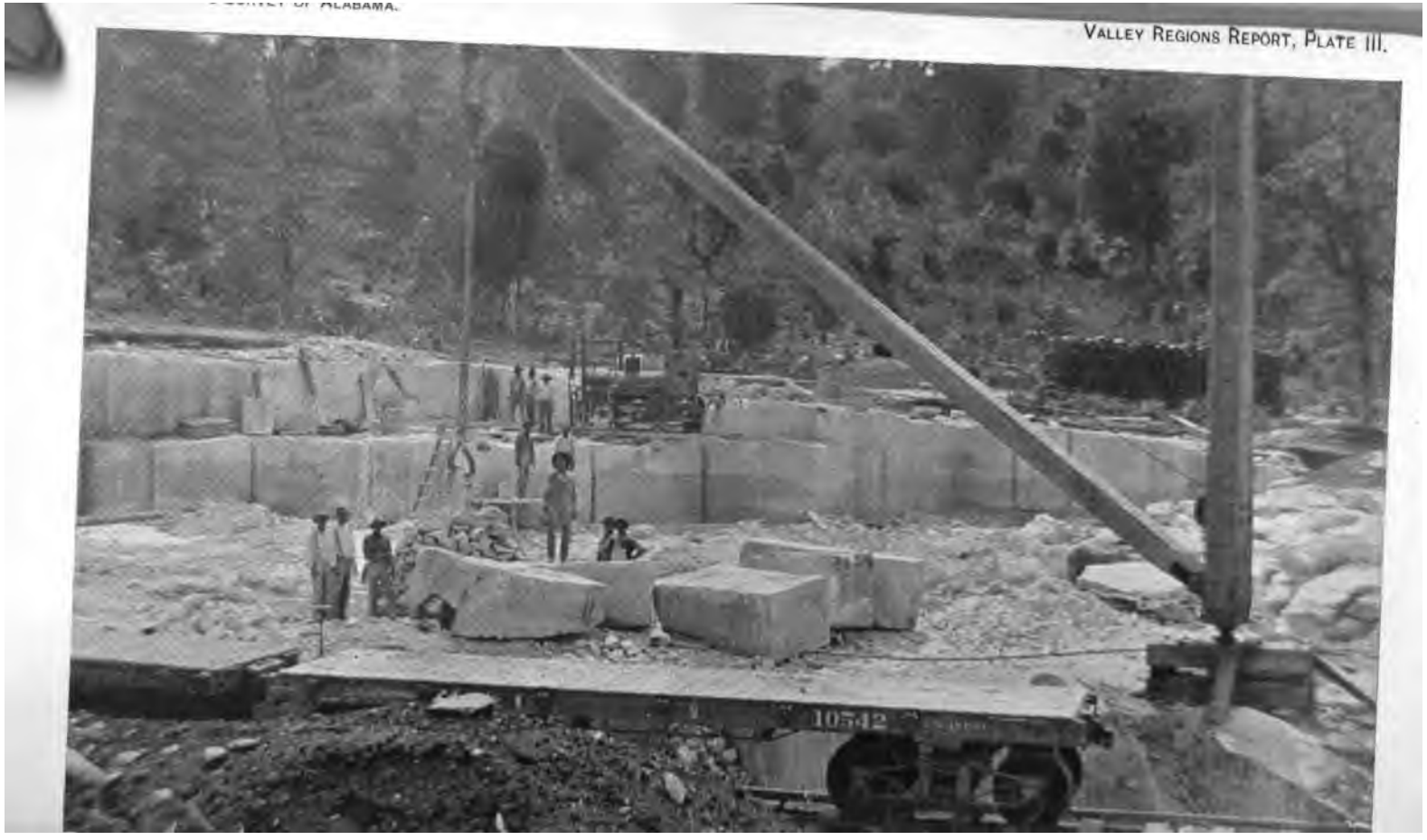
COPPERAS, ALUM AND EPSOM SALTS.

These mineral salts occur in greater or less quantities, as earthy heaps and as incrustations, on most of the sheltered or protected outcrops of strata, especially Devonian and Carboniferous strata, carrying pyrites. They are of very common occurrence in the backs of *rock-houses*.

MARBLES, BUILDING STONES & PAVING & CURBING STONES.

Marbles.—Marbles or hard durable limestones that will take a good polish are to be found in the Silurian and Sub-carboniferous formations of this region. The best of them, perhaps, are the white and variegated marbles of the Upper Silurian formation (Niagara Group) near the State line on Shoal Creek, Lauderdale County. Some of these rocks are dull colored magnesian marbles. The white and variegated crinoidal limestones in Lauderdale and Colbert Counties, of the Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert Group, however, are often quite beautiful marbles. The Upper Sub-carboniferous formation also carries some strata that take a very good polish, as the crinoidal limestone at the bottom of the formation near Trinity and the oolitic limestone, near the top of the formation, that is being quarried and worked at Rockwood.

Building Stones.—Good building stones occur in nearly all the formations and are to be had for the mere quarrying in nearly all parts of this region. They are of both limestones and sandstones, and, as a general thing, are soft enough when first quarried to be easily cut and sawed. They however harden on exposure and are durable rocks. The best limestones for this purpose and the purest limestones are to be found in the Pelham or Trenton Limestones and the Mountain Limestones, though some good and pure limestones that are beautiful and durable building stones are to be found in others of the formations. They have been quarried near Dixon, Trinity, and other places along the M. & C. R. R., at Rockwood on the B. S. & T. Ry. R. R., etc. At this last named place, the T. L. Fossick Company has the largest and best equipped building stone outfit, so it is said, south of the Ohio River. They have three dimen-


10542

sion quarries with steam drills, steam derricks, and steam channeling machinery, and two large saw mills for sawing stone, each containing eight gangs of saws of the most modern and approved pattern. Plates III and VI. are of photographs of one of the dimension quarries and of one of the stone saw mills. The best building sandstones are in the Coal Measures and Hartselle Sandstone Groups. Plate V is of the U. S. Government quarry in the Hartselle Sandstone near Cherokee. This quarry is supplying stone for the Colbert Shoals Lock on the Tennessee River.

Paving and Curbing Stones.—There are flags of both sandstones and limestones that are well suited for paving and curbing purposes in many parts of this region. These flags vary in thickness from a few inches to 18 inches and have either smooth or beautifully rippled marked sides. The best or most regular of them are perhaps of the Coal Measures. Some hard thick flags of impure or siliceous limestones are quarried in several places on the M. & C. R. R., cut up into square paving blocks, and shipped to Memphis.

MILLSTONES, GRINDSTONES AND WHETSTONES.

Millstones.—The hard massive conglomerates at the base of the Coal Measures are in many places very good millstone rock, hence its name, *Millstone Grit.* The hard conglomerates and coarse grain sandstones of the Lafayette Group in the western part of the region may also in places be used for this purpose.

Grindstones and Whetstones.—The thin flagstones of the Coal Measures and Upper Silurian Formation (Red Mountain or Clinton Group) are often of very good grit for grindstones and whetstones. They can be found in

many places of the proper thickness. In the Red Mountain or Clinton strata to the north-east of Blountsville, there are outcrops of long strips of sandstones of good whetstone grit or of first-class ready made whetstones.

LIME BURNING AND FLUXING ROCKS.

Most of the limestones of the Mountain Limestones and of the Pelham or Trenton Limestones, and many of those of the other Sub-carboniferous and Silurian groups are quite pure and very suitable rocks for lime burning and fluxing purposes. There is therefore no scarcity of lime burning and fluxing rocks in nearly all parts of this region. The lower limestones of the Mountain Limestones are quarried in many places along the M. & C. R. R. for lime burning and the upper limestones of this group are extensively quarried at Rockwood on the B. S. & T. Rv. R. R. for fluxing purposes. Plate II is of a photograph of one of these flux quarries.

ROAD AND BALLAST MATERIALS.

Good roads are a blessing and the very best of investments, while bad roads are a curse and one of the greatest drawbacks to any country. The one increases prosperity, the other retards it. It is therefore a source of great pleasure to know that the demand for good roads in Alabama is growing and is beginning to make tself felt. Bad roads cause a loss in time alone in one year to more than pay for the building of good ones, to say nothing of their great injury to both horses and vehicles. The profits of good roads do not consist alone in being able to haul, with much greater ease to the horses and comfort to the drivers, double loads in half the time as over bad roads, but also in rendering the

lands along them much more valuable. More care, however, should be taken in the improvement and building of good roads than is now done in some of the counties of Alabama that are engaged in this noble work. Competent engineers should be had in the laying out of the roads, so as to secure low grades and good drainage for the roads, and responsible supervisors to see that the roads are built properly and that the best available materials are used. Care should be had not in getting the cheapest materials but the best that the country affords. Good materials are to be had in nearly all parts of Alabama and hence there is no necessity for an inferior quality being used. The best materials are rounded pebbles of flint and chert, angular nodules of chert, and cracked up limestones. Sandstones are not good for this purpose, they are, as a general thing, too easily abraded.

The rounded pebbles of the Lafayette Group in the western part of this region, with a suitable cementing material to keep them from rolling about, can't be improved upon as road and ballast materials. The angular cherty nodules of the Sub-carboniferous and Silurian formations are also better adapted to these purposes than the commonly used cracked up limestones. These pebbles and nodules are much less injurious to horses and carriages and do not give off the impalpable dust of the cracked up limestones. The nodules have frequently enough calcareous matter to form a cementing material to bind them, on being tramped, into one hard solid mass. The hard cracked up limestones, the usual macadam material, could be gotton for the breaking up in inexhaustible quantities in almost all parts of the region.

CLAYS, HYDRAULIC CEMENT AND SANDS.

[illegible] Refractory or fire clays, plastic clays, fusible or potter's clays, and loamy or common brick clays, are all found in this region. The refractory clays, the best kinds of these clays, are of the Lauderdale, Chattahoochee and Tuscaloosa groups. Those of the Lauderdale group are generally derived from the disintegration of argillaceous siliceous strata. They are commonly more or less gritty, and are sometimes enough so to have a conchoidal fracture; they are the variety called *chalk*. [illegible] with [illegible] is very good for the manufacture of fire brick. It is also good for mixing with other clays, and in the manufacture of [illegible] much on [illegible] in the Sili- [illegible] The Tusca- [illegible] They [illegible] for the [illegible] combustibles. [illegible] near the [illegible] extensive [illegible] potter's [illegible] seams [illegible] Tuscaloosa [illegible] fire brick [illegible] mass [illegible] for [illegible] They [illegible] of [illegible] com- [illegible] for ma- [illegible] the super-

ficial deposits from the weathering of underlying argillaceous strata. They carry more or less iron, varying in color from light and dark gray to a deep red.

Hydraulic Cement.—The impure shaly limestones and calcareous shales of the Upper Sub-carboniferous formation and of the Pelham or Trenton Limestones might be in places within this region very good cement rocks. Those near the bottom of the Hartselle-Sandstone Group along the Tennessee River in Morgan County are said to have made the cement that was used in the piers of the railroad bridge across the river at Decatur. Natural cement rocks, however, are fast being supplanted by the artificial mixtures for the manufacture of cement. This mixture consists of limestone and clay in certain proportions. Any moderately pure limestone and clay will answer for this purpose, though it is best and it is economy to have a soft argillaceous limestone, as it carries the necessary materials already mixed and as it has to be ground up into a fine powder in order to bring these materials to the proper composition by artificial additions and thorough mixing. The limestones of the Mineral Region of Alabama, therefore, though they might answer, are not as suitable in hardness or composition for cement making as the soft argillaceous chalky limestones of the Cretaceous or Tertiary belts of the State. The Mineral Region will therefore have to surrender to the central and southern parts of the State, because of their better raw materials, the future industry of hydraulic cement manufacture in Alabama. The consumption of this cement is rapidly growing in the extended uses of its mortars and artificial stones. It is therefore hoped and believed that its manufacture will soon form a considerable industry in the central and southern parts of the State where the necessary raw

materials for its manufacture are so abundant and of such good quality.

Sands.—Good building sands or sharp angular coarse sands abound in many parts of this region. They occur as loose beds and as soft friable sandstones that can be easily crushed. Some of the loose beds are washed sands while others cover the rocks from which they have been derived. The best and purest sandstones are of the Coal Measures and Hartselle Sandstone Groups. Plate V and VIII are of photographs of the Hartselle Sandstone and Figure 5 is a sketch of a rock of the Coal Measures.

The fine white sand or siliceous material from the weathering of the cherty strata of the Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert and Lauderdale Chert groups or of the barrens and "river hills" and "back-bone ridge" and other cherty hills and ridges of the Brown and Blountsville Valley, is in many places probably a good molding sand.

MINERAL WATERS.

Mineral springs occur in nearly all parts of this region. They are principally in outcrops of the Black Shale (Devonian) and in the Coal Measures. Some of them have quite a reputation for their medicinal virtues. They are known principally as chalybeate and sulphur springs, though they also carry other mineral constituents. They are used principally for drinking and only slightly for bathing. Some of the most noted of them for remedial properties have no very strong characteristic tastes or smells, and will bear shipping or bottling.

Chalybeate Springs.—These springs are very numerous in the bottom strata of the Coal Measures or just under the capping bluffs of Millstone Grit of the mountains.

They are frequently in the backs of rock-houses. The are of most delightful water, the coldest in the State. The best known however of these chalybeate springs is perhaps the *Pettusville Spring* in an outcropping of Black Shale in the northern part of Limestone County.

Sulphur Springs.—These springs are confined almost exclusively to the Black Shale outcrops. They are almost without an exception chalybeate springs also. The best known sulphur waters of this region are of the *Sulphur Spring*, on Redus' Creek, and of *Woolley or Millhouse Spring*, on Limestone Creek, Limestone County, and of the *Johnson Well*, near Meridianville, Madison County. These waters have a considerable reputation as medicinal waters and have been places of considerable resort by the afflicted and pleasure seekers.

Epsom Salt, Soda, and Alum Springs.—These springs are often met with in the Coal Measures and Black Shale though the best known soda and alum springs of this region are those of the *Baily Springs* in Lower Sub-carboniferous strata. The *Baily Springs*, a group of several springs in Lauderdale County, are by far the most widely known of any of the mineral springs of this region. They are well fitted up for the reception of guests and are largely attended. Their waters are entirely free from any disagreeable tastes or smells. They are said to contain among their principal constituents carbonic acid, iron, and soda. It is beleived that they have some arsenic also in them. Their curative properties are said to be especially fine for dropsy, dispepsia, scrofula, and all skin and liver diseases. The Mineral Resources of the United States for 1894 states that the 4 Alabama mineral springs reporting shipped, during 1894, 12,012 gallons, valued at $12,809. The Bailey Springs was one of the principal of these reporting springs. The Johnson Well

water is also a soda and alum water as well as a sulphur water.

Mineral Tar Springs.—These springs abound in the Upper Sub-carboniferous strata of the Russellville and Moulton Valley. They are covered with a black film of mineral tar. The best known of these springs are perhaps the two springs on Capp's Creek in the southern part of Lawrence County. These two springs were known to the hunters and early settlers as deer licks. They were afterwards places of considerable resort by the afflicted who drank the water and swallowed pills of the tar. They are said to be fine alteratives and to be especially good for scrofula, cancer, rheumatism, dyspepsia, etc.

CHAPTER IV.

SOILS, AGRICULTURAL FEATURES, TIMBER, WATERPOWER, RAINFALL, DRAINAGE, CLIMATE, AND HEALTH.

The soils, agricultural features, timber, climate, rainfall, drainage and health of any particular section of country are much more important to the people as a whole of that section of country than are its mineral wealth, however great the latter may be. For they all deeply concern every individual of that section of country, whereas its mineral wealth is more or less local in its occurrence and restricted in its interests.

The soils, agricultural features, and timber of any latitude or climate are closely dependent upon each other. So close is this relationship that if one of them is known the others, in a general way, can be told. They are not so varied in this region as in some other sections of the State, but are enough so to make a study of them interesting. They will be considered here only briefly, as they have already been treated in detail, though from a different standpoint and classification, in the Agricultural Report, published in 1893.

SOILS.

The soils of this region, with the exception of those of the Tuscaloosa and Lafayette groups in the western part of the region, have been derived directly from the decay and disintegration of the underlying rocks and hence are strictly dependent upon the underlying rocks for their particular characteristics. With the above ex-

regions, therefore, in a general way, the sandy or siliceous soils immediately overlie sandstones or siliceous strata, limy or calcareous soils immediately overlie limestones or calcareous strata, and clayey soils immediately overlie argillaceous or clayey strata. Though they are usually more or less admixed along their line of contact, still they frequently abruptly change with the underlying strata and so the Geological Map of the State is to a certain extent also a soil map of the State. The soils of this region, may however, be put into the following three general classes: 1. *Calcareous Sandy Loams;* 2. *Highly Calcareous Sandy Soils* and (3) *Slightly Calcareous Sandy Soils.*

(1.) *Calcareous Sandy Loams.*—These soils overlie siliceous limestones and calcareous sandstones, with the exception of those of the Lafayette Group which are of drift material. They cover some 2,300 square miles of this region. They are naturally fertile and mostly lie well, and hence they are almost wholly in a state of cultivation. They comprise the so-called *"Barrens" or "Prairies"* and also some small areas of *Residual angular gravelly soils.* The *Barrens Sandy Loams* are (a) *The Sandy Loams of the Lafayette Group* and (c) *The Sandy Loams of the Lower Coal Measures and Warrior and Nashville groups.*

(a.) *The Sandy Loams of the Lafayette Group* are sandy loams of the *Residual angular gravelly soils of the Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone.* These loams are based on impure or cherty limestones. They form a gently rolling country and are almost wholly in a state of cultivation. They cover some 1,100 square miles of this region. Their main body is along the Tennessee River to the west of the Huntsville Meridian, though a considerable patch of them lies to the east of this meridian, along the M. & C. R. R., between the spurs and knobs of the Cumberland

Mountains, and there is a narrow strip or valley of them on each side of the Brown and Blountsville Valley as far to the south-west as the Gum Spring P. O.

(b) *The red to brown sandy loams of the Lafayette Group.*—These loams appear to be confined, for the most part, to the bottom and top of the group, and to have been derived from Lower Sub-carboniferous strata that occur farther to the north-east. They cover about 200 square miles of this region. They are of the Russellville and Moulton Valley to the east of Russellville with the exception of some detached patches covering high points of the broken country farther to the west, north, and south. They form rolling areas and are almost wholly in a state of cultivation.

(c) *The red to brown and black calcareous loams of the Red Mountain (Clinton or Niagara) and Nashville groups.*—These loams do not cover over 35 square miles of this area and are in a great measure on steep hill sides where they can't be cultivated. Those of the Red Mountain (Clinton) Group are of a very narrow strip along the upper part of the steep north-west side of the "river hills" and of a still narrower strip along near the top of the steep south-east side of the "back-bone ridge" and a few small detached patches in the south-west end of the Brown and Blountsville Valley and also on the larger streams of Lauderdale and Limestone counties near the State line where those of the Niagara and Nashville groups occur. Those from the Nashville Group, especially based on marly or highly fossiliferous argillaceous sandy limestone, form broad, beautiful, slightly rolling valleys of very fine farming lands.

(2) *Highly calcareous clayey soils.*—These soils are based on limestones and calcareous shales of the Upper Sub-carboniferous and Lower Silurian (Pelham or Trenton Limestones) formations. They are mostly of steep

mountain sides and of low flat valleys. They are therefore often either too steep, or too rocky, or too wet to be cultivated. They often form level prairie like tracts and rocky cedar glades. They vary in color from red to yellow, brown and black. They cover some 1,400 square miles of this region. Those of the Upper Sub-carboniferous strata cover much the greater part of this area or some 1,300 square miles of it. They embrace the stiff black and straw colored loams, often prairie like, of the Russellville and Moulton Valley and those along the northern foot of Little Mountain and to the south of Huntsville and in the valleys and coves between the spurs and knobs of the Cumberland Mountains and also those of all the steep mountain sides. Those of the Lower Silurian strata or of the Pelham or Trenton Limestones cover about 100 square miles of this region. They are of red to yellow, brown and black stiff loams of the central portion of the Brown and Blountsville Valley as far to the south-west as the divide between the waters of the Tennessee and Warrior rivers. They are for the most part of a low flat valley that is often either too rocky or too wet to be cultivated. Some of them however are of the lower parts of the steep sides of the "river hills" and of the "back-bone ridge," where they are well drained and, when not too rocky, are for the most part in cultivation.

(3) *Slightly calcareous sandy soils.*—These soils, of mostly gray color, are based on sandstones and siliceous strata. They are not by any means as fertile as the loams based on the limestones and calcareous strata, still, for many reasons, they are most desirable soils. They cover elevated, well drained, and healthy areas that are comparatively free from dust and mud and that have a pure climate and the best of water. They are but little in cultivation because of their sterility,

out as they are becoming better understood they are being rapidly cleared up and settled. They are very important on account of their great areal extent, covering, as they do, over ½ of this region or nearly 4,000 square miles. They include, in the order of their importance, (a) *The sandy soils of the Coal Measures*, (b) *The siliceous soils of the Keokuk or Lauderdale Chert Group*, (c) *The sandy soil of the Hartselle Sandstone Group*, (d) *The sandy and gravelly soils of the Lafayette Group*, and (e) *The siliceous soils of the Knox Chert Group*.

(a) *The sandy soils of the Coal Measures*.—These soils cover the table lands or broad flat tops of the mountains. They thus extend over about 1,350 square miles of this region. They are based on conglomerates and sandstones, principally the Upper Conglomerate of Tennessee. They are light gray to yellowish in color, being often stained more or less with iron. They are thin and poor, though well suited for root and fruit crops and grasses. They make fine natural pastures. Their growth is stunted.

(b) *The siliceous soil of the Keokuk and Lauderdale Chert Group*.—This soil covers the plain like area in the northwest part of the region, called the *barrens*, and the more gentle slopes of the "river hills" and "back-bone ridge" of the Brown and Blountsville Valley. It thus spreads over about 1,100 square miles. It is based on cherty strata. It usually is of a light gray color and has imbedded in it angular cherty nodules. It is often so free of organic matter, etc., as to look like it had been leached. It is for the most part covered by its native growth of dwarf oaks, short leaf pines, etc.

(c) *The sandy soil of the Hartselle Sandstone Group*.—This soil covers the gentle southern slope of Little Mountain, the benches on the sides of the spurs and knobs of the western part of the Cumberland Mountains, a narrow strip on each side of the Brown and Blounts-

ville Valley from a short distance north-east of Guntersville to the south-west to Gum Spring P. O. and then a broad strip over the central part of this valley to near its south-west end. It thus covers some 600 square miles. It overlies a coarse grain sandstone and is very similar to (a) *The sandy soils of the Coal Measures.*

(d) *The sandy and gravelly soils of the Lafayette Group.* These soils cover some 800 square miles in the extreme western part of the region. They cover nearly all of the broken country to the west, north-west, and south-west of Russellville. The sandy soils, of usually light gray color, are of comparativle level areas between the water courses or over the tops of the hills and ridges. They are naturally poor. The gravelly soils occur, for the most part, down on the sides of the hills and ridges and in the deep hollows. They are usually fertile though too uneven to be much in cultivation. They have a large growth.

(e) *The siliceous soils of the Knox Chert Group.*—These soils cover less than 100 square miles of the central portion of the north-east part of the Brown and Huntsville Valley. They are of a broken country and, as a general thing, are full of angular cherty nodules. Otherwise, they are very much like (b) *The siliceous soils of the Keokuk and Lauderdale Chert Group.*

The distribution of the soils of this region can be best understood from a study of the Geological Map of the State.

AGRICULTURAL FEATURES AND TIMBER.

The agricultural features and timber of a country are of the very greatest importance, as in most instances agriculture is almost solely the occupation of the people and in all instances the whole people are

dependent on it for a subsistence, and as good timber is a very important factor in the prosperity and wealth of a country. The agricultural capabilities of this region are great, though the soil over nearly one-half of it is naturally poor. Its agricultural products are principally corn and cotton, though both the soil and climate are suitable for a great diversity of crops. Certain portions of it are much better adapted to certain crops than other portions and between certain portions of it there is a remarkable similarity in agricultural features and timber. The agricultural features and timber of the different sections are strictly dependent on the nature of their soils and hence they are of the following three general classes:—(1) *Agricultural features and timber of the calcareous sandy loams,* (2) *Agricultural features and timber of the highly calcareous clayey soils,* and (3) *Agricultural features and timber of the slightly calcareous sandy soils.*—The area and scope of these classes can be seen by referring to the already described corresponding classes of soils.

(1) *Agricultural features and timber of the calcareous sandy loams.*—These loams make the best agricultural lands of this region. They have within them, in sufficient quantities, all of the constituents of plant food and hence, if properly treated, there is no need of their ever becoming poor or of their wearing out. They are however very retentive of all manures placed on them and hence susceptible of the greatest improvement. They are almost wholly in cultivation and hence make but very little waste land. They are adapted to a great variety of crops, among which are Indian corn, cotton, oats, wheat, barley, rye, millet, clover, timothy, red top, field and ground peas, Irish and sweet potatoes, sorghum cane, turnips, melons, pumpkins, etc., etc. Their native timber is large and well shaped. It consists of a great

variety of hard timber, such as red, black, white, post, Spanish, scarlet, and chestnut oaks, black jacks, and hickories, and in the swamps of swamp oaks, poplar, cypress, cotton-wood, etc.

(2) *Agricultural features and timber of the highly calcareous clayey soils.*—These soils are usually so full of vegetable matter as to be black and so limy and clayey as to be very hard when dry and very soft and sticky when wet. They are often either too rocky or too wet to be cultivated and hence they make a great deal of waste land. They often form cedar glades and prairie like tracts. They are highly fertile but are not as well adapted to a great variety of crops as the above sandy loams. They are especially adapted to grains and grasses, though they grow very well most of the crops mentioned above. Their prairie tracts are often beautiful pastures of native succulent grasses. Their timber is large and fine, consisting on the highlands or mountain sides of red cedar, mountain oaks, red, black, white, and chestnut oaks, hickories, ash, maple, walnut, etc., and on the lowlands and in the swamps of sweet and black gums, beech, poplar, elms, white ash, linden trees, etc. The red cedars are often of 2 feet and over in diameter and the sweet gums, beech, poplars, etc., are often noble trees.

(3) *Agricultural features and timber of the slightly calcareous sandy soils.*—These soils are naturally poor, being deficient in organic matter and lime, still they make fine horticultural lands and for many reasons desirable agricultural lands. They are elevated and well drained, and most easily cultivated and susceptible of very great improvement. They are especially adapted to root crops, vegetables, grasses, and fruits, still they can be made to yield, by frequent light applications of suitable composts, fine crops of cotton,

small grain, tobacco, etc. They grow fine native grasses and so make the best of natural pastures that support the stock for some 8 months of the year. They are covered for the most part by their native growth of dwarfed, hard, twisted grained, black jacks, post oaks, and short leaf pine, with an intermingling and spots of Spanish, scarlet, red, chestnut, and tan-bark oaks, hickories, loblolly pine, sour-wood, dog-wood, sassafras, etc., and in the hollows some very large trees of white and red oaks, poplar, chestnut, cypress, maple, elms, etc.

WATERPOWER.

The streams of this region as they pass over the hard strata of the Coal Measures and Lauderdale Chert have great fall. Their fall is over bluffs or steep rocky cascades and shoals. It is especially great as the streams leave these formations or the elevated plateaus of the eastern and southern parts of the region and the highlands of the western part of the region. Within these formations, the streams with their abundance of clear water and with their rocky sides and bottoms, present many magnificent sites for the erection of machinery of great power. After reaching the lowlands, the streams have no sudden or great falls, though frequently enough fall to run small mills. The only use that is made of the great water power of this region is to run some half-dozen or more small factories and the scattering water mills of the country. The Tennessee River alone, with the 85 feet fall of its large volume of water in the Muscle Shoals, over the cherty strata in the upper part of the Lauderdale Chert, would furnish enough power, if converted into

water power to run all the machinery of this region.

One of the strange sights of this region is sub-terranean waterfalls. These are made by building dams across the mouths of caves, the outlets of *big springs* or subterranean streams and rivers. The falls are usually only a few steps away from the dams or caves.

RAINFALL IN ALABAMA.

—The rainfall of a country is one of its most important factors of civilization and prosperity. Without it the country is a dreary waste desert with no prospects of ever being anything more. The equable and abundant rainfall of this region is therefore one of its greatest blessings. This rainfall is well distributed over the region and through the year and is in sufficient quantities to great quantities, as can be seen from the following estimates that have been computed from maps prepared in the Smithsonian Institute and published in the Agricultural Report of the State. According to these estimates, its mean winter [illegible] and its mean precipitation, in[illegible] its mean summer [illegible] and August rainfall is about 14.5 [illegible] mean annual precipitation, including [illegible]. The annual rainfall of [illegible] more than that [illegible] amounts to but [illegible] both man and [illegible] region.

—[illegible] system of [illegible] are free dow[illegible] their bas[illegible] however, [illegible] meander

about in an indifferent way or are not strictly dependent for their directions on the geological structure of the country, the strata being comparatively level. The drainage is good enough to make marshes and ponds of very rare occurrence except along the Tennessee River.

CLIMATE AND HEALTH.

The *climate* of a region is dependent on its latitude, elevation above sea level, distance from the sea, and prevailing directions of the winds. This region lies between latitudes 35 degrees and 34 degrees 50 minutes; its elevation above sea level is from about 425 to 1,800 feet, its distance from the sea (Gulf of Mexico) is from about 250 to about 325 miles; and its prevailing winds for the year are from the south-east and south. Maps prepared from charts of the Smithsonian Institute and published in the Agricultural Report of the State, 1893, show the mean winter (December, January, and February) temperature of this region to be about 41 degrees F.; the mean summer (June, July, and August) temperature to be about 76 degrees F.; and the mean annual temperature to be about 58 degrees F. The temperature of its table lands on the mountain tops is from 2 degrees to 3 degrees lower than that of its valleys. The climate of this region is therefore comparably equable and mild. Its running streams are never frozen over and sunstrokes are almost unknown to it. Its winters are short and its summers are long, and it is never too cold or too hot to stop out-door work.

Health.—The health of this region must be good, as its climate is pure, its waters are health giving, and its drainage is almost perfect. There are, however, a few

localities along the Tennessee River, where chills and fevers and miasmatic causes prevail during the summer and fall months, but then there are safe retreats from these infected districts within a few miles where chills and fevers and malaria are unknown. The military post that was near Huntsville is said to have been the healthiest in the United States.

SECTION II.

COUNTY DETAILS.

CHAPTER V.

LAUDERDALE COUNTY.

The geological formations of this county are as follows:

(6) *Tertiary*	(g) *Lafayette.*		
(5) *Cretaceous*	(f) *Tuscaloosa*		
(4) *Lower Sub-carboniferous.*	(e) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone*	75 feet+	
	(d) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert*	175 to 250 feet	
(3) *Devonian*	(c) *Black Shale*	15 to 25 feet	
(2) *Upper Silurian*	(b) *Niagara*	100 feet+	
(1) *Lower Silurian*	(a) *Trenton (Nashville)?*		

(1) *Lower Silurian?* (a) *Trenton (Nashville)?* This formation has not been seen in Lauderdale County, though it probably comes to the surface along Shoal Creek near the State line.

(2) *Upper Silurian*, (b) *Niagara.*—This formation in Lauderdale County, so far as has been seen, is of the Niagara Group (Safford's Meniscus Limestone Group). It shows itself on Shoal Creek and tributaries, and on Blue Water and Anderson creeks. On these last two named creeks however and in its southern outcrops on Shoal Creek and tributaries, it is above the surface only

in places, as it appears and disappears along the creek beds with the crests and troughs of waves in the strata with a north-east and south-west trend. It is confined strictly to the creeks, within the bluffy banks of the creeks, and hence, though it can be seen some 5 miles down into the county and to a maximum thickness on Shoal Creek near the State line, of about 100 feet, it does not cover more than 5 square miles of the surface of the county. It consists of brown, red, gray, and variegated limestones with some thin seams of interstratified shales. The gray limestones usually not only cap the formation but occur also lower down in the formation in interstratified seams with the other colored strata. They usually have smooth weathered surfaces and break with smooth conchoidal fractures. Some of them are argillaceous and some are magnesian limestones. The top strata in places are full of pirites in balls that reach the size of the fist. The red and variegated limestones usually have rough weathered surfaces. They are hard and compact and are often argillaceous.

This formation forms bluffs along Big Butler Creek from Pruitton on the Nashville and Florence R. R. to Shoal Creek and then up and down Shoal Creek. The bluff just below the mouth of Big Butler Creek has a naked vertical height of 65 to 70 feet. It is of the top of a broad flat anticlinal with a north-east and south-west trend. Though the top strata of this bluff are about 100 feet above the beds of the creeks, they disappear below the bed of Shoal Creek in about ½ of a mile down it. The following is a general section of the rocks of this group as they appear on Big Butler and Shoal Creeks or in Lauderdale County:

(4) Light ashy gray and dirty yellowish gray magnesium limestones; massive in places and flaggy in others and usually covered on the weathered outcrops with a fine white siliceous powder. The upper 3 feet often forms a projecting ledge and weathers smoothly, the rest is usually rough on the weathered outcrops, breaking with a conchoidal fracture into irregular masses. These limestones thin out towards the south-east ..... 4 to 50 feet.

(3) Variegated limestones; in places massive argillaceous mottled limestones of red and gray streaks and splotches that oftentimes become shaly on weathering; in other places of hard crystalline variegated limestones, with calcite geodes, in slabs that are separated from each other by thin shaly seams, about..... 10 feet.

(2) Magnesium limestones like (4), just visible.

(1) Debris to bed of creek, about ..... 25 feet.

Some of the above rocks, especially the variegated strata, are in places compact enough to be very good marbles. They in their outcrops along Shoal Creek something over a mile from the State line have attracted some attention. The strata are usually thin, seldon over 4 feet thick. They are cut up by joints and are in undulations with north-east and south-west trends.

The rocks of this group dip under the bed of Shoal Creek just above the Goose Shoals in the S. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 1, R. 10 E., but, from a wave in the strata, come to the surface again just below the shoals or above the mouth of Cowpens Creek and continue above for near a mile farther down the creek when they disappear below its bed for good.

The rocks of this group on Blue Water and Anderson creeks are to be seen in only a few places and only to a few feet. In these places, they were brought to the surface by waves in the strata with north-east and south-west trends.

(3) *Devonian*, (c) *Black Shale*.—This formation from

15 to 25 feet thick shows itself in Lauderdale County on Shoal Creek and its tributaries and in spots on Blue Water and Anderson creeks. It is said to show also in the western part of the county, on Second Creek in the north-west corner of S. 22, T. 1, R. 14 W:, and on Bluff Creek in S. W. ¼ of S. 27, T. 1, R 13 W., but it has not been seen on these last two named creeks. It is made up of black bituminous shales, more or less fissile, of dark and gray bituminous sandstones, and of bluish argillaceous shales. Its outcrops on Shoal Creek and tributaries have about the following general section:

(5) Hard ferruginous sandstone in flags from 2 to 8 inches each in thickness with an interstratified bluish argillaceous shale. The sandstones are of dark, reddish, and yellowish gray colors with sometimes a greenish tinge. They become calcareous towards the south-east ..... 1 ft. to 1 ft. 6 in.

(4) Black bituminous shale with interstratified seams and irregular masses of dark gray sandstones and with in places some bluish argillaceous shale in interstratified seams. The sandstone is sometimes the prevailing rock ..... 10 to 15 ft.

(3) A black shaly sandstone or sandy shale that gradually passes into the overlying Black Shale. It is in places an impure or siliceous limestone, with a conchoidal fracture, that becomes shaly on weathering ..... 2 to 4 ft.

(2) A light ashy gray shaly sandstone that becomes an impure limestone towards the south-east ..... 0 ft. 4 to 8 in.

(1) A hard black ferruginous sandstone, usually a projecting ledge that is full of pyrites and is red on the weathered out-crops. It becomes an impure or siliceous limestone towards the south-east. 1 ft. 8 in. to 2 ft. 0 in.

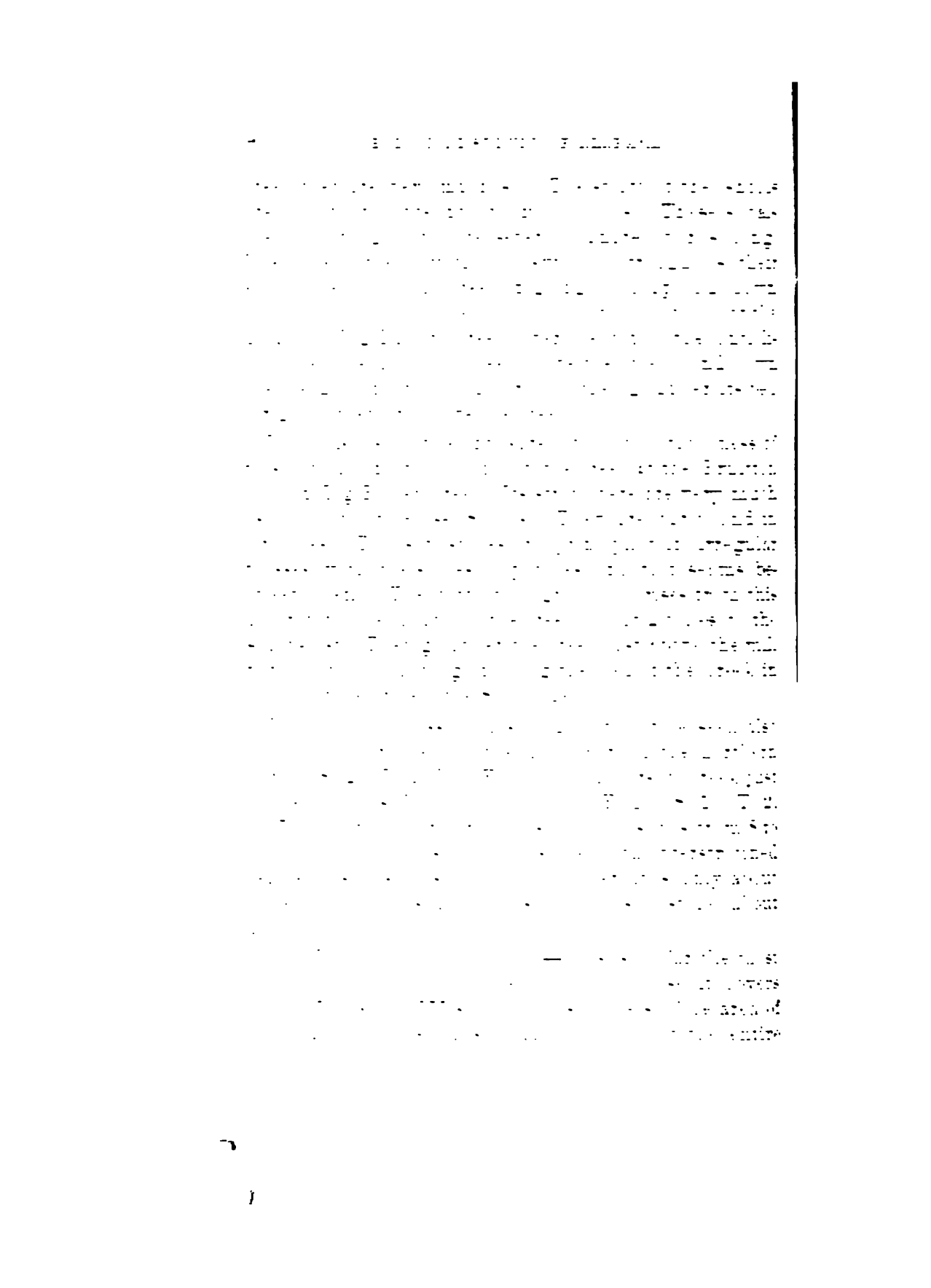
All of the sandstones of this formation are more or less phosphatic. The percentage of phosphoric acid, is very variable, even in the same ledge. The ledge (1) corresponds to the stratified seam of the *Tennessee black phosphate*. In Tennessee in places it carries as much

as 30 per cent of phosphoric acid, and is mined and shipped, while in Alabama it has not been found to carry over 2 per cent. The shaly sandstone (3) is fossiliferous, carrying the small *lingula* mentioned by Tuomy. The flaggy sandstones (5) at the top of the formation also carry this fossil. These flaggy sandstones at the top of the formation, as a general thing, are more phosphatic than those just under the Black Shale. In their outcrop on Big Butler Creek just above Pruitton they carry 3.43% of phosphoric acid and 86.01% of insoluble matter and in their outcrop on Cowpens Creek just below the site of the old factory they carry 6.29% of phosphoric acid and 79.09% of insoluble matter. The outcrop on Big Butler Creek is in three ledges of about 2 inches each in thickness and the outcrop on Cowpens Creek is a yellowish calcareous looking rock with a greenish tinge from 18 to 20 inches thick that is made up of slabs from 1 to 3 inches thick. It is possibly the rock of which Prof. Tuomy gives the following analysis:

Carbonate of Lime.....	16.41%
Phosphate of Lime.....	14.19%
Peroxide of Iron.....	0.36%
Insoluble Matter.....	68.72%

This outcropping of sandstones is full of small balls of pyrite and the limestones just over it are full of large crinoids. Near the mouth of Cowpens Creek there is just under the Black Shale a black shaly rock about 2 feet 6 inches thick that has 1.68% of phosphoric acid.

This formation forms Goose Shoals on Shoal Creek just above the mouth of Cowpens Creek. It is here principally of sandstones. The included shales are very hard and are full of curly places. They are not at all fissile here though in an outcrop a short distance up the



county with the exceptions of the narrow strips along the creeks in the northern part of the county from over which it has been removed, and the high lands between the creeks of the western half of the county where it is covered up by Cretaceous and Tertiary strata that are usually thin. It is from 250 to 325 feet thick and made up of its two groups, (e) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones* and (d) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.*

(d) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.*—This group from 175 to 250 feet thick is so well developed in Lauderdale County and covers so much of the surface of the county that it has received the local or State name of *Lauderdale Chert.* It covers some 430 square miles of the surface area of the county of the northern 3-5, *the barrens*, of the county, and extends down the creeks to the southern boundary of the county and along the southern and western boundaries of the county or the Tennessee River from the south-east to the north-west corner of the county. Its southern boundary between the creeks is therefore very irregular; it is, from bends in the river, from 2 to 8 miles north of the Tennessee River.

The strata of this group in places are very variable while in other places they are very constant and regular. In places the same stratum can be seen to change within a remarkably short distance from an almost pure crinoidal limestone to an almost pure flint, or *vice versa*, while in other places these same strata of cherty limestones and flint with thin seams of shaly matter between them and with vertical joints are so uniform in every respect as to have had their weathered bluffs likened to old stone walls with the seams of mortar weathered out. No section of these strata therefore at any one place can be depended upon to truly represent them at any other place, though only a short distance removed. Their

outcrops in the county, however, it is believed, will be covered by the following general section:

(4) *Chert*, with seams of crinoidal limestone and shale. The chert is sometimes ferruginous, it often has a flinty look and frequently weathers into a gritty clay and into a fine siliceous powder	80 to 90 ft.
(3) *Crinoidal limestone*, often siliceous and cherty, and sometimes shaly on the weathered outcrops, usually massive	70 to 85 ft
(2) *Shale (the Harpeth Shale of Tennessee)*, with thin seams of crinoidal limestone and of chert. The shale is siliceous and is of a greenish blue color, it thins out towards the south-east	0 to 15 ft.
(1) *Limestone*, with seams of chert and shale. The limestone is usually very crinoidal though at times it is shaly and has no fossils; it thickens towards the east and sometimes carries ferruginous strata.....	0 to 30 ft.

The siliceous strata of (4) are the main surface strata of the county, they form a crust over about ½ of the county and bluffs along the water courses. They make between the water courses a beautiful plain like or gently rolling country, *the barrens*. This country is for the most part high and healthy, without any malarial causes and with the greatest abundance of pure water for both man and beast. Its springs are numerous and free flowing, and many of them carry enough of mineral matter in solution in their waters to be properly termed mineral springs. Its streams with their limpid waters are beautiful to look at. Its soil, a light siliceous soil, though good for certain crops, as grasses and root crops, is naturally thin. It is a fine grazing country. Its growth, principally oaks, are usually dwarfed. The upper of these cherty strata of (4), as well as the lower strata of (1), are sometimes ferruginous enough to give rise on their weathered outcrops to a considerable bed of limonite ore. The cherty nodules of this group have in

them some very good specimens of jasper, chalcedony, and agate.

The softer strata. the limestones and shales, of (3), (2), and (1), cover but very little surface area. Their outcrops are confined almost exclusively to bluffs and steep hill sides along the water courses. They give rise to a fertile soil with in many places, especially in the deep hollows, a fine growth of white oaks and poplars. The crinoidal limestones often make a durable and beautiful building stone. They are usually coarse grained and white like loaf sugar. Some of them are a mere mass of crinoids. They occur in strata that are frequently of just the proper thickness for use and cheap quarrying. These fossiliferous calcareous shaly strata have sometimes a marly appearance.

The bedded strata of this group are well exposed in bluffs, etc., along the Tennessee and Elk Rivers and all the creeks of the county. The strata of (4) and (3) of the general section are especially well exposed along the Tennessee River in the Muscle Shoals and the bluffs opposite and below these shoals. These shoals have a length of some 15 miles and a fall of about 85 feet. They are made entirely by the strata of this group. They consist of a series of cascades of each a few feet in height. The height of each of these cascades corresponds to the thickness of the respective strata which forms it. The cherty limestones of these shoals are leached into porous masses, the cherty portions being prominent. These shoals are now passed by means of a canal with locks. In the digging of the canal, on the north bank of the river, many fine exposures of the rocks of this group were made. In the blasting down of these bluffs, many rocks were doubtless gotten for the locks. The locks are made principally of the white

crinoidal lime-stones of this group. They are beautiful pieces of masonry and serve to show how well these rocks are adapted to all architectural purposes. The bluff over the canal near the foot of the shoals or the [illegible] is [illegible] high.

The other shoals of the Tennessee River, the Colbert and Bee Tree shoals above Waterloo in the western part of the county, are also of the cherty rocks of this group. These rocks form a floor like bed to the branch just south of Waterloo. They are here in flags from 6 to 12 inches thick that are separated from each other by thin shaly seams. Some of these flags are a hard blue cherty lime-stone, full of cherty nodules, while others are of almost pure flint. They are in undulations with a north-west and south-east trend.

Loose angular cherty nodules cover the hill sides along Second or Cedar Creek, and beds of loose rounded cherty pebbles occur over the narrow valley of this creek. The wells at Wright P. O. in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 11, T. 2, R. 14 W. are said to extend down into a *marly* rock of a white color. It is doubtless the shaly lime-stone that crops out along Brush Creek.

The Florence and Waterloo road west of Brush Creek on to the state line runs along the foot of the barrenny or cherty ridges next to the river bottom. Nature has macadamized this road with loose cherty nodules from the hill sides and has made out of it one of the best of roads. It is hard, smooth, and firm, and shows how well these rocks are fitted for road making. There are more beautiful springs along this road than any other of the same length known of. These springs are clear sparkling water that runs from under the cherty ridges. Some of them are mineral springs or carry in solution in their waters iron and common salt.

A white sparry limestone that will take a very good polish crops out on the side of the cherty ridge just west of Bluff Creek in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 10, T. 2, R. 13, W. A variegated limestone is said to crop out on the oppossite or west side of this ridge. A little higher up the creek, for some 30 feet up and down the steep east side of the ridge, there are some large boulders of siliceous limonite. Over these boulders to the top of the ridge, about 100 feet higher, there are masses of a ferruginous puddingstone or coarse conglomerate scattered over the surface. This rock is very abundant and massive over the top of the ridge. At the foot of the ridge here, forming the bed and bank of Bluff Creek just back of Dr. W. G. Lewis' residence, there are some very large boulders of a cherty limonite that appears to be stratified. Its strata, though perhaps somewhat more ferruginous, doubtless give rise to the great body of ore that occurs a little higher up the creek, on the cherty hill side in the S. W. ¼ of S. 3, T. 2, R. 13 W., known as the *"N'Neal Ore Bed"*. This body of ore has been dug into at short intervals for about ½ mile. These pits show the ore to be very variable as to thickness and quality. In some of the pits it is very massive or reaches a maximum thickness of about 25 feet, while in others it is almost wanting or is very thin. In some of the pits the ore is nearly all good while in others it is nearly all rocky or cherty. These pits, however, expose a vast amount of good ore, though for the most part it is badly mixed with the impure cherty ore and with loose cherty pebbles. The ore in a general way seems to improve towards the north. It is in the cherty strata near the bottom of the group, of (1) of the general section. It is believed to be a surface deposit, though stratified. In other words it is believed that the ore

would become on being dug into sufficiently, certainly not beyond the point of weathering, regularly stratified ferruginous cherty seams, too poor in iron to be of any value. There is no doubt however but that the leached or weathered ore as it occurs in the pits extend down far enough to be in very large quantity. In places, especially near the foot of the hill, the ore is strictly speaking a surface ore that has rolled down from out-crops higher up the hill.

An average sample of the ore of this bed gave the following analysis:

Iron	39.15%
Phosphorous	1.04%
Sulphur	0.04%
Manganese	0.49%
Silica	23.82%

Analyst—Dr. J. M. Pickel, University, Ala.

The above analysis shows the ore to be very high in silica and phosphorus.

There is also some limonite near the foot of the hill on the opposite or east side of the narrow valley of Bluff Creek at Dr. Lewis'. This ore has had several shallow test pits dug into it, which show it to be in considerable quantity though of very variable quality. In one of the pits it is all stalactitic ore of very good quality while in the other pits it is mostly cherty. Some of it is also honeycomb or porous ore. The surface indications of this deposit are very poor, only a little cherty ore.

A cave in the face of the bluff of crinoidal limestones and chert over the springs at Gravelly Springs is used as a *cold room* for fresh meats, etc., its mouth having been sealed up with the exception of a small door.

There is a large cave at Cave Spring in the N. E. ¼ of

S. E. ¼ of S. 15, T. 3, R. 13 W., in a bluff of crinoidal limestones and chert. This bluff is some 2 miles long and ½ mile from the river. It is the dividing line between the first and second bottoms. Its strata may be of the overlying group. The cave, so it is said, has been explored to a distance of some 2 miles and has in it some beautiful stalactites and stalagmites. It gives vent to a large rapidly flowing stream of water.

The loose cherty nodules covering the hill sides near the irregular line between the barrens and the red lands along the Florence road some 4 miles east of Gravelly Springs are weathered until they are very porous and there are beds of fine white siliceous powder from their disintegration.

The bluffs of crinoidal limestone and chert along Cypress Creek opposite Florence and for several miles above the town show a remarkable regularity in their stratification. Their strata are cut up by joints and are separated from each other by thin shaly seams that are weathered out. The chert ledges extend up to within 30 to 40 feet of the highest points of West Florence. They are exposed all around the town which is built mainly on a thin covering of red loam of the overlying group. Some of these outcrops show finely the effects of weathering on this hard flinty rock. The ledges or seams are thinnest at the top. In these rocks doubtless occurs the mineral spring (Stewart's Spring) near Florence of which Prof. Tuomy spoke. He said that the water of this spring had a temperture of 71.6 degrees F. on June 30th while that of the air was 77 degrees F., and that it contained free carbonic acid, sulphuretted hydrogen, chloride of sodium, carbonate of soda, and traces of carbonate of magnesia and alumina.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

The *Harpeth Shale*, (3) of the general section of the strata of this group, is from 10 to 15 feet thick on Big Butler Creek at the crossing of the F. & N. R. R. Its top strata ara calcareous and are called "*rotten limestone.*" The crinoids of the cherty limestones just over this shale are very large, some of them between 1 and 2 inches in diameter.

A deposit of limonite ore and of ferruginous conglomerate occurs near the top of the hills west of Shoal Creek or in S. 4, T. 1, R. 10 W. It is principally of immense boulders that are for the most part ferruginous cherty conglomerates or masses of angular cherty pebbles held together by iron oxide. Some of the boulders however are good limonite, though it would cost too much to separate out this good ore to make the deposit valuable. A fair average sample of this ore gave the following partial analysis:

Ferric Oxide	59.616
Silica	30.366
Phosphoric Acid	0.748

Analyst:—J. L. Beeson.

Another similar deposit of ferruginous cherty conglomerate and limonite ore is said to occur on the opposite or east side of Shoal Creek near the top of the hills.

In the bottom strata of this group on Cowpens Creek near its mouth, Prof. Tuomy discovered the fossil fishes *Ichthyodorulite* and *Platycrinus Saffordii.*

The *Bailey Springs* in the S. E. ¼ of S. ¼ of S. 10, T. 2, R. 10 W. are in the siliceous strata, (4) of the general section, of this group. Prof. Tuomy says that the water of the main spring in the month of July was 68 degrees F. while that of the air was 68.8 degrees F. and that it contained free carbonic acid, carbonate of iron, muriate

of iron, combined sulphur, carbonate of soda, chloride of sodium, and carbonate of potassium. From the spring down the branch to Shoal Creek, about ½ mile, there are outcrops of light and dark gray crinoidal limestones. The light colored rocks are much the more fossiliferous. Some of them are a mere mass of crinoidal stems.

Prof. Tuomy also says that iron is the principal constituent of *Todd's Spring*, near the Baily Springs.

A stratum about 4 feet thick in the upper part of this group, possibly a shaly limestone, in an outcrop on the east side of Shoal Creek at the crossing of the Florence and Athens road is a yellowish white plastic clay. The bluffs along the Muscle Shoals Canal are quite different in their make up and serve to show how variable the strata of this group are in places. Some of these bluffs are almost wholly of crinoidal cherty limestones in strata about 6 inches each in thickness and are therefore very evenly weathered, while others are of all the different kinds of strata of this group and are therefore very unevenly weathered or some of their strata, especially the shaly strata, are weathered out into holes, furrows, and even *rock-houses*, while others, as the flinty strata, stand out very prominently. The less pure of the crinoidal limestone out of which the locks are principally built have, according to Prof. Tuomy, the following composition:

Carbonate of Lime	54.25
Carbonate of Magnesia	0.34
Alumina	0.24
Peroxide of Iron	1.21
Phosphoric Acid	trace.
Silica	43.44

A beautiful white crinoidal limestone that would answer very well for a marble shows for about 4 feet above low water level in Blue Water Creek at the crossing of the Florence and Athens road. Higher up this creek, just below Phillip's Mill in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 19, T. 2, R. 8 W., there is a fine illustration of the effects of weathering on some of the crinoidal limestones of this group. The rock here has weathered into a reddish yellow clayey mass that is friable and porous and has imbedded in it silicified crinoidal stems. It is so weathered that chunks of it can easily be broken off and crumbled with the hands, the hard crinoidal stems falling out like so much wheat from chaff. This cherty and highly fossiliferous limestone, partly massive and partly shaly, forms at Phillis' Mill a bluff about 75 feet high.

Higher up Blue Water Creek, in the N. W. ¼ of S. 36, T. 1, R. 9 W., are *the sinks*. *The sinks* are the disappearance and running under ground of the creek for some 200 yards. The subterranean flow is across a point of land of a sharp bend in the course of the creek. The mouths of the sinks, several in number, occur along the foot of a bluff for some 200 yards. They are in the bottom strata of this group, here a shaly limestone. Their cover is hard cherty limestone. Their open space is at first about 8 feet high but it soon dwindles down to only a few feet. When these sinks can't carry off all the water, as during freshests, the excess of water keeps the old bed of the creek around the sharp point or bend. In the field of this sharp bend or over the sinks, the earth has in several places fallen in to the subterranean stream, showing it to be about 15 feet below the surface. The visible outlets, two in number, are washed out joints in the rocks. They are seemingly entirely too small to

give vent to all of the water that flows off even during a very low stage of the creek. The strata here are in waves with a north-west and south-east trend. In the shaly limestones of these sinks, about ¼ mile higher up the creek, there are two large springs.

The beautiful white crinoidal limestone of this group forms a bluff from 75 to 80 feet high on the east bank of Blue Water Creek in the southern part of S. 13, T. 1, R 9 W. It can be cheaply quarried here, as it is in strata about 3 feet thick that are separated from each other by shaly seams, each about 6 inches thick. There is a cave in the bluff, about half way up it.

On up Blue Water Creek to the State line, there are many large springs. A group of these springs run the Wilcox and Smith Mill in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 14, T. 1, R. 9 W. The country along Blue Water Creek and its tributaries, Little Blue Water, Hurricane, and Mill Creeks, near the State line is very broken. Much of it, especially that of the hill sides and of the hollows, is of a fertile soil with a fine growth of white oak and poplar. This fertile soil is mostly from the disintegration of shaly limestone near the bottom of the group.

Along Mill Creek near its mouth, there crops out a hard cherty slabby limestone with interstratified seams of a soft shaly limestone. These shaly rocks weather out and leave the hard rocks projecting, thus forming beautiful cascades with clear step-like falls.

In the barrens on the waters of Anderson Creek in the N. W. ¼ of S. 26, T. 1, R. 7 W., there are some streaks or seams of siliceous limonite ore and some beds of a fine white siliceous powder that would do very well for *tripoli*. The rocks of this group are especially well exposed in high bluffs along Anderson Creek. One of these bluffs, just above Watkins' Mill in the N. E. ¼ of

S. 10, T. 2, R. 7 W., is of cherty ledges with interstratified seams of siliceous shale. These strata are just over the Black Shale.

In the south-east corner of the county, in the N. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 3, R. 7 W., there is said to be a salt-peter cave. Salt-peter has doubtless been obtained from the earth of this cave, hence its name.

(e) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones.*—This group, consisting of cherty limestones with some little interstratified chert in places, forms a little over 1-5 or not quite 500 square miles of the surface area of the county. Its full thickness does not occur in this county where it is less than 75 feet thick, the underlying group showing along the river and all of the creeks. It is however, from an agricultural standpoint, the most important group of rocks in the county. It may be said to form all of the red sub-soil lands of the county. These lands lie, with the exceptions of some isolated spots, just north of the Tennessee River, between the bluffy banks of the river and the irregular southern edge of the barrens. They extend out from the river for from 4 to 6 miles and as far west as Bluff Creek. The Athens and Gravelly Springs road through Florence is, for most of the distance, just within their northern boundary. Their largest unbroken body is in the great southern bend of the river to the south-west of Florence, the Colbert Bend. The isolated spots are of high points between the creeks within the barrens. There are also some of these spots on the ridges to the west of Bluff Creek.

These red lands in the Colbert Bend form a beautiful slightly rolling fertile country, but elsewhere in the county they are for the most part broken and worn and badly washed. They were all fertile once and almost without an exception have been in cultivation. Many

"*Tan Yard Spring*" in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 24, T. 1, R. 14 W., there is the following outcropping:

(3) *Ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates*, in thin sheets ..... 1 ft.
(2) *Clay;* stained some with iron, unctuous and when thorourghly wet very plastic..... 5 ft.
(1) *Debris.*

An average sample of the clay (2) gave the following analysis:

Silica	59.65%
Alumina	27.04%
Ferric Oxide.....	4.75%

Dr. J. M. Pickel, analyst.

In the gullies near the top of the divide between Brush and Bluff Creeks in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 30, T. 1, R. 13 W., there are outcrops of a white unctuous clay from 7 to 8 feet thick.

(6) *Tertiary*, (g) *Lafayette.*—This formation makes about 125 square miles of the surfacc area of the county or nearly all of that between the larger creeks to the west of the Cypresses. It does not occur to the east of Big Cypress except as an occasional well rounded flint or chert pebble. It is usually thin, though it has a maximum thickness of over 80 feet. It consist of a red sandy loam with orange and white sands, of rounded chert and quartz pebbles, and of ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates. The loams and sands or the finer materials of the formation appear to be most abundant along or near the eastern edge. The pebbles are principally of chert, though some of them are of quartz. They carry some specimens of chalcedony and jasper. They occur in irregular stratified seams and are also loose as well as cemented together by oxide of iron into puddingstones and conglomerates. The ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates are in seams and also in

loose masses over the surface. They are mostly in thin slabs. The conglomerates are more massive. These ferruginous rocks sometimes carry enough iron to be very good limonite ores. The included pebbles in most of the conglomerates are well rounded quartz pebbles. The conglomerates are called by the country people "*cement rocks*" and are supposed by them to have once been in a melted state.

This formation forms a large body of red sandy loams covered with short leaf pine, along the State line between the waters of Second or Cedar Creek and those of the Cypresses. The hill sides of these sandy loams have scattered over them loose pieces of thin flaggy ferruginous sandstones. These loams have also beds of very red ferruginous sand that appear to have come from the weathering of the ferruginous sandstones. The flaggy and often slaty ferruginous sandstones sometimes break up into small pieces on weathering and in this way give rise to a black gravelly soil. Along the southern edge of this body of sandy loams, there are large boulders of ferruginous conglomerates. Their included pebbles are of well rounded quartz. Most of the loose pebbles over the surface however are of chert. Many of these chert pebbles are fossiliferous and some of them are rounded.

There are thick beds of ferruginous conglomerate and sandstones, sometimes a poor sandy ore, along the State line in the northern part of S. 1, T. 1, R. 14 W. They form a bluff from 75 to 80 feet high near the center of the N. W. ¼ of S. 13, T. 1, R. 14 W. The pebbles of the conglomerates are of both chert and quartz, those of the coarser conglomerates or of the puddingstones being mostly of very fossiliferous chert.

The plateau-like land of the divide to the east of the

above high bluff is of a light sandy and gravelly loam with a mulatto and red sandy loam sub-soil. Its growth is mostly short-leaf pine and scrubby oak. There are some larre oaks however in the hollows.

This thin covering of sandy loam on the divide between Bush and Bluff creeks has some few pebbles in it, well rounded and mostly of chert, and some sandy flaggy limonite ore.

CHAPTER VI.

LIMESTONE COUNTY.

The geological formations of this county are as follows:

(4)	*Lower Sub-Carboniferous.*	(e) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones*	150 to 200 feet
		(d) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert*	175 to 225 feet
(3)	*Devonian*	(c) *Black Shale*	0 to 10 feet
(2)	*Upper Silurian*	(b) *Clinton (Niagara)*	3 to 75 feet
(1)	*Lower Silurian*	(a) *Trenton (Nashville).*	300± feet

(1) *Lower Silurian*, (a) *Trenton (Nashville)*.—This formation in Limestone County is of Safford's Nashville Group. It may comprise a small area of his underlying Trenton Group (maclurea limestone), as these rocks show just over the State line for some 15 feet above the bed of Ragsdale Creek, an eastern tributary of Elk River. This Nashville Group has been seen only in the northern and north-western parts of the county, on Elk River and its tributaries, though it may come to the surface on Big Limestone Creek in the eastern part of the county. Its maximum exposure in this county, of some 300 feet in thickness, is on Elk River at the State line. It covers within the county a surface area of about 15 square miles. It is made up for the most part of bluish fossiliferous siliceous limestones, though it has some considerable beds of bluish shales with sometimes a greenish tinge. The limestones weather usually into flags though sometimes into shales. They are some-

times so hard and compact as to have a cherty look and a metallic ring, and are sometimes so siliceous as to be nothing more than yellowish sandstones in their weathered outcrops. They are in places so fossiliferous as to be very rough or raspy on the weathered surfaces from the projecting fossils, silicified. They are sometimes gray and sometimes flesh colored and sometimes have a greenish tinge. They often have brown flaky specks, the last remains of fossils, and they occasionally show a coarse grain crystalline stratum. They carry in places gypsum as linings to cavities and as imbedded nodules. The shales are sometimes argillaceous. The shaly strata in places are so fossiliferous as to have a marly appearance. Among the fossils noticed, there were some *orthis occidentalis*, *strophomena alternata*, *s. tenuistrata*, *etc.* These limestones and shales frequently crop out in bluffs. They form some beautiful fertile valleys of fine farming lands.

(2) *Upper Silurian*, (b) *Clinton* (*Niagara*).—This formation in Limestone County, so far as has been seen, occurs only on Elk River and it tributaries. It is here not always present. It may also show in places on Big Limestone Creek. It corresponds to the New York *Niagara Group*, *Safford's Meniscus Limestone Group*, with the exception of a few places, perhaps only one of those that have been seen, where it is of the *Clinton Group*, as embraced in Alabama, or of *Safford's White Oak Mountain Sandstone*. No characteristic fossils however have been seen in any of these rocks, they have been judged of principally by their physical appearances. They are usually of only a few feet in thickness and make but very little surface area.

Clinton Group.—The one locality known of that is most probable of this group is on the west bank of Little

Shoal Creek in the N. E. ¼ of S. 20, T. 1, R. 5 E. It is called "Red Hill" from its deep red sandy loam. It is 150 feet or more in height and some 75 feet of it is of the sandstones and shales, mostly sandstones, that are believed to be of this group. Some of the sandstones and shales of this hill, however, are loose and so they may not be of this full thickness. They are massive and flaggy, and of red, orange, yellow, and straw colors. They are mostly ferruginous and of a brick dust red color. Some of them are calcareous, though they are for the most part well leached and friable. The shales, in interstratified beds, are of a straw color. Just under these sandstones and shales, the Nashville strata occur in bluffs.

In other places, there is a seam of sandstone from 1 to 3 feet thick that may be Clinton, though it is rather believed to be sometimes a Devonian and at other times a Nashville rock. It is of yellow and dark gray colors, and in places it is full of pyrites. A soft flaggy sandstone that is said to occur in places on Redus and Maple Creeks and to be used for building chimneys may also be Clinton.

Niagara.—This group of rocks is usually present on Elk River and its tributaries though it is usually only a few feet in thickness. Its maximum thickness, so far as seen, is about 18 feet. It, in a general way, is of gray limestones with some shales and some little chert. Its limestones are sometimes dolomitic. They are usually fine grained and argillaceous with smoothly weathered surfaces, though in places they are partly a coarse grained crystalline marble. They are sometimes full of pyrite crystals and sometimes carry calcite geodes. They are sometimes flesh colored and sometimes tinted greenish. They often weather into shales. The shales

are for the most part argillaceous with a soapy feeling and a bluish tinge. They are often full of pyrites. The chert occurs in thin interstratified seams and as imbedded nodules.

3. *Lower Black Shale.*—This formation, consisting of black fissile shale, dark gray sandstones, and blue argillaceous shale, is found in Limestone County on Elk River and its tributaries and on Limestone Creek. On Limestone Creek its strata are the lowest, geologically speaking, that have been seen, and in places, from waves in the stream, they are first above and then below the bed of the creek. Its surface area is small. Its maximum thickness is less than 10 feet, its usual thickness being from 1 to 5 feet. It is sometimes entirely wanting. Outcrops [illegible] have been seen and examined in the following sections: 1. On Elk River and its tributaries in T. 1, R. 4 W., S's 14, 17, 20, & 29; in T. 2, R. 4 W., S's 24 & [illegible] in T. 1, R. 5 W., S. 26; in T. 2, R. 5 W., S's 12 & 13; in T. 1, R. 4 W., S's 10, 15, 18, & [illegible] in T. 2, R. 4 W., S. [illegible] 2. On Limestone Creek, in T. 1, R. 4 W., S's [illegible] in T. 2, R. 3 W., S's [illegible] 11, 12, 20, & 34.

The thickness of this stratum is very variable, no [illegible] however, in a general way, this is [illegible] lower black shale towards the [illegible] is an approximate [illegible] county:

Lower Sub-carboniferous	(8)	Calcareous shale with cherty seams at bottom.	
	(7)	Limestone; crinoidal, in places a very good marble	0 to 4 ft.
	(6)	Shales; greenish gray	0 to 1 ft.
Devonian	(5)	Black Shale	2 in. to 4 ft.
	(4)	Sandstone; usually a bituminous coarse grain hard solid ledge of a black or dark gray color that is full of iron pyrite, thoug it is stained more or less red on the outcrop by iron oxide and is sometimes, shaly especially at the top	0 to 3 ft.
	(3)	Shale; clayey and bluish with a greenish tinge, usually full of pyrite and soft and unctuous enough to be called "soapstone," though it is sometimes a hard clayey shaly limestone ledge	0 to 3 ft.
Upper Silurian (Niagara)	(2)	Limestone; usually greenish gray, flaggy, and siliceous, with, in places, thin cherty seams and nodules at top	0 to 4 ft.
	(1)	Limestone; usually greenish glue, argillaceous, and smoothly weathered, with interstratified greenish blue argillaceous shale.	

The sandstones sometimes occur as thin interstratified seams in the Black Shales. It is usually of such a dark gray or so bituminous as to be black. The hard ledge (4) corresponds to the *black phosphate seam* of Tennessee. It as well as the other thinner seams of sandstone, is phosphatic in Alabama, though not sufficiently so in any place that has been tested to make it commercially valuable as a phosphatic rock.

All of the strata of this formation are more or less pyritiferous and hence it is the source of the sulphur and chalybeate springs of Limestone County. The three best known of these springs are the *Moore Sulphur Spring*, about 12 miles north of Athens, on Maple Creek, the

Pettusville Chalybeate Spring in the S. E. ¼ of S. 10, T. 1, R. 4 W., and the *Wooley Sulphur Springs* in the S. W. ¼ of S. 36, T. 1, R. 3 W. The first two of these springs are on the watters of Elk River, while the latter is on a branch of Limestone Creek.

Prof. Tuomy in his Second Biennial Report, page 35, speaks of the *Moore Spring* thus:—"In July the temperture of the air at the spring was 71.6 degrees and of the water 68 degrees. A qualitative analysis gave the following results:—*Free Carbonic Acid, Carbonate of Lime, Chloride of Sodium, Combined Sulphur, Sulphuretted Hydrogen, Trace of Carbonate of Potassa*, and *Carbonate of Iron.*

"This is by far the most strongly sulphuretted spring in this part of the State. The free Carbonic Acid is also in considerable quantity."

The *Pettusville Spring* is of the best of chalybeate water. It is now a place of considerable resort by health and pleasure seekers. The *Wooley Springs* were once a place of considerable resort but they seem to have had their day, though from no fault of their waters. The main spring is known as the "*White Sulphur Spring*"; its water, though strongly impregnated with sulphuretted hydrogen gas, is quite pleasant to the taste. Near this spring, there is said to be a chalybeate spring and also an alum spring. The Black Shale does not make its appearance here at these springs but it does a short distance up the branch. The *Elkmont Springs of Tennessee* (chalybeate), within less than a mile of the Alabama line, have their origin in this Black Shale.

(4) *Lower Sub-carboniferous.*—This formation from 325 to 425 feet thick in Limestone County forms the surface area of the whole county with the exceptions of the deep valleys along Elk River and its trib-

utaries and parts of the bed of Limestone Creek. From over these areas not covered by it, not 15 square miles in extent altogether, it has been removed by denudation. This formation in Limestone County can easily be divided into the two groups, (e) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones* and (d) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.*

(d) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.*—This group is from 175 to 225 feet thick in Limestone County. It forms more than 400 square miles or more than $\frac{3}{4}$ of the surface area of the county. It forms the whole county, with the exceptions of the valley of Elk River and tributaries and parts of the bed of Limestone Creek, from the State line southward to about the line between T's 3 & 4 and then the beds of the creeks in the western half of the county to about the Tennessee River and in the eastern half of the county to almost this River. It is made up of limestones, chert, and shales. The limestones are for the most part cherty or siliceous, though some of them are quite pure while others are argillaceous. The argillaceous strata weather into shales. The chert is in stratified seams from 1 to 18 inches thick. The shales, of a pale blue, are near the bottom of the group, mostly in thick beds with usually some interstratified thin seams of chert. All of the strata of this group however are very variable. The same stratum may in one place be a pure chert or almost pure hornstone or flint, weathering into a light gray siliceous or barreny soil, and in an other place, not far distant, a pure or almost pure limestone that weathers into a fertile red loam. A limestone may suddenly become a shale, and interstratified seams of chert may come and go within remarkably short distances, etc., etc. In a general way, however, the chert strata gradually become less numerous and thinner towards the east. These chert strata form the *barrens* with their thin gray

soil, their dwarfed growth, and their beautiful streams of clear pure water. In them, however, there are some spots of deep red fertile sandy loam. This red loam has been derived from calcareous strata, in some instances of this group and in other instances of the overlying group. These spots have, with but few exceptions, been in cultivation for many years, until many of them are badly worn and turned out into old fields that are grown up in sedge grass, sassafras bushes, etc. Though the principal growth of the barrens is dwarf oaks, they nevertheless have in places some fine timber and in other places a great variety of timber. The creeks of the barrens that have not cut through the rocks of this group have usually low banks and little or no true bottom lands. Their waters are very clear, pure, and sparkling. The creeks show the bedded rocks along their beds and banks, often in bluffs that form the banks. Where the rocks of this group have been cut through for any distance and over any considerable area, however, there are deep broad valleys because the underlying strata are comparatively soft and easily denuded. Here the bedded strata of this group are to be seen high up the branches and hollows. Along these branches and up these hollows, there are many noble trees of poplar and oak. Where these strata crop out on the hill sides next to the valleys they frequently give rise to a very productive soil. This soil is said however not to be good for cotton, from the liability of the plant to rust.

Beds of impure limonite ore, mixed with loose chert, occur near the tops of the hills or level of the barrens west of Goardville in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 6, T. 1, R. 5 W. A ferruginous conglomerate, cherty nodules held together by ferric oxide, has been seen in many parts of the county.

The crinoidal limestone is often a very good building stone. When dressed it is quite a handsome stone with very much the appearance of a light gray marble. There is an old quarry in its outcrops on Maple Creek. The rock here, a stratum about 12 feet thick, is near the bottom of this group. Its crinoidal stems stand out in bold relief on the weathered surfaces of the rock.

The strata of this group, in places at least just north of Lantsville in N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 34, T. 2, R. 6 W., are cut up by two sets of joints that run respectively north and south and east and west. These joints are some 15 feet apart.

These upper strata of this group are visible down Elk River to its mouth and then up the Tennessee River for 12 to 15 miles. Over them, along the southern edge of the barrens south-west of Athens, there is some fine timber of white, post, and red oaks and sweet gum. Athens is built principally on a spot of red sandy loam from the disintegration of calcareous strata that belong either at the top of this group or at the bottom of the overlying group. There is much of this red loam between Piney and Limestone creeks. It is not over 4 to 5 feet thick on the Brown's Ferry Road on the line between T's 3 & 4., the gullies here extending down to the cherty strata that weather into a yellowish white barreny loam. These cherty strata at the top of this group form the beds of Piney and Limestone creeks to near their confluence or to within a few miles of the Tennessee River. They are struck, so said, in the wells at Mooresville, the overlying red loam being from 25 to 30 feet thick. They in places, especially in the roads across the southern edge of the barrens, are often seen werthering into a fine white powder that would answer very well for a *tripoli*. The strata just under them also,

sometimes at least, give rise to a red loam. This red loam forms a basin of several miles in length and breadth on the east side of Big Limestone Creek in the north-east part of T. 3, R. 3 W. It is derived from a gray limestone, often shaley on the weathered outcrops, with interstratified thin seams of chert, in the lower part of the group. It was when fresh or first cleared very fertile and before the late war was in a high state of cultivation. Much of it now however is lying out in old fields. It overlies some cherty strata that give rise to a light colored barreny soil, and the cherty strata that overlay it and that form the surrounding barrens can be seen cropping out on the sides of the hills and ridges around the basin.

In the barrens, in the lower strata of this group, in the N. W. ¼ of S. 10, T. 1, R. 3 W., there are some springs with an oily scum over their waters. Over these barrens, forming a high plateau, between Elkmont Springs and Elkmont, there is a beautiful rolling country of principally a deep red sandy loam. This red loam may be partly, at least, derived from the bottom strata of the overlying group. It is either fertile or has been so and shows in many places a fine growth of oak, hickory, chestnut, etc. It also in places grew a great variety of trees. In a small horse lot at Pettusville, in the N. W. ¼ of S. 10, T. 1, R. 4 W., there were noticed red, black, white, post oaks, hickories, black gum, and dog wood trees.

There is also considerable red land over the outer edges of the Elk River hills. It is from the disintegration of cherty calcareous strata, of this group, that underlie the chert strata which make the barren plateaus of the county.

(e) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones.*—This group

shows a thickness of from 150 to 200 feet in Limestone County. It covers a little over ¼ of the county or about 165 square miles. It makes the south-east corner of the county or lies nearly altogether to the south of the line between T's 3 & 4. It is made up of limestone and chert. The chert is principally in nodular masses imbedded in the limestones, though some of it is in interstratified seams. It seems to increase towards the east. It is most commonly seen as loose nodules over knolls and on hill sides. It is very fossiliferous, more so than the limestone and so much so as to sometimes be a mere mass of fossils, principally crinoidal stems. These fossils are often silicified. They usually weather out however and leave the cherty masses full of holes or casts of themselves.

This group makes in Limestone County the very best of farming lands. These lands are gently rolling red lands and are almost entirely in a state of cultivation. They have their characteristic sinks and ponds and big limestone springs. Their bedded strata are to be seen in only a few places.

This group forms along the eastern boundary of the county a broad flat cherty or barreny looking ridge, called "*Nubbin Ridge.*" This ridge is mostly in Limestone County, though it is partly in Madison. It is some 75 feet higher than the surrounding country, from 2 to 3 miles broad, and about 10 miles long. It extends down to within about 4 miles of the Tennessee River. It has loose cherty nodules scattered over its top and sides in many places. Its soil is principally of a light gray color or barreny, though it carries many fertile spots of red and brown loams. The sub-soil is a deep red loam. It was once principally in cultivation though it is now mostly lying out in old fields that have grown up in

bushes. It was once dotted all over with handsome residences that were the homes of wealty farmers, but these places, with a very few exceptions, are now in a dilapidated condition.

This group also forms a high ridge along the river in S's 34 & 35, T. 5, R. 3 W. This ridge is made up of limestones with but little chert. It is about a mile long from north-east to south-west and is about 150 feet higher than low water in the river. Its top strata may be of the oyerlying group. A big spring runs from under both ends of it. The spring at the north-east end runs from out of cherty limestones and the one at the south-west end from out of a cave at the foot of a bluff of gray limestones that is some 75 feet high. These limestones are in strata from 2 to 3 feet each in thickness. They are a little cherty in places. The mouth of the cave is about 10 feet high and 12 feet wide. It was used as a hiding place for valuables during the late war.

The red loam underlying Mooresville is said to be from 25 to 30 feet thick to the underlying cherty rocks. There is a reported bluff of rocks of this group with a base of the underlying cherty rocks on Piney Creek in the northern part of S. 6, T. 5, R. 3 W. One of the caves or sinks of this group in the N. W. ¼ of S. 11, T. 5, R. 4 E. has over it a bluff of very hard cherty limestones. This sink extends down to a stream of water that is used as a spring, though it goes dry during the summer months. One of the big characteristic pond springs of this group is to be seen at Mr. W. H. Pryor's in the south-west corner of S. 23, T. 4, R. 4 W. Along the river for nearly the whole width of the county, there are some peculiar narrow bodies of water, called lakes and sloughs. The are commonly

doubled and are connected with the river either at one or both ends.

CHAPTER VII.

MADISON COUNTY.

The geological formations of this county are as follows:

(5)	*Carboniferous*	(g) *Coal Measures*	50 to 200 feet
(4)	*Upper Sub-Carboniferous.*	(f) *Bangor Limestones*	200 to 400 feet
		(e) *Hartselle Sandstones*	150 to 225 feet
(3)	*Lower Sub-carboniferous*	(d) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones*	125 to 150 feet
		(c) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert*	150 to 200 feet
(2)	*Devonian*	(b) *Black Shale*	10 to 18 feet
(1)	*Upper Silurian*(?)	(a) *Clinton* (?).	

The bedded rocks or strata of this county, as they lie comparatively flat, do not make many plain outcrops away from the water courses and the mountains.

(1) *Upper Silurian?* (*a*) *Clinton* (?)—No bedded rock of this formation has been seen in the county. They may crop out, however, in the north-eastern part of the county along the Mountain and Barren forks of Flint River, and in the north-western part of the county along Big Limestone Creek. A ferruginous limestone core has been seen, supposed to be Clinton, that is said to have come from the bored well at New Market, on the Mountain Fork.

(2) *Devonian*, (b) *Black Shale*.—These rocks from 10 to 18 feet thick crop out in the north-eastern part of the county along the Mountain and Barren forks of Flint

River and along this river for about one-half of a mile below the confluence of these two streams, and in the north-western part of the county along Big Limestone Creek and Tyrome Creek, a head-prong of Little Limestone Creek. The outcrops on the different creeks were seen only at intervals. They are, on account of waves in the strata, not continuous above the beds of the different creeks but appear and disappear with these waves. These in this county, so far as they have been seen, consist of only a black, bituminous, slaty, flexible shale. This shale is full of iron pyrites and, when freshly dug or broken, smells strongly of petroleum.

The most southern outcrop that has been seen in the county is on Flint River about in the N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 13, T. 2, R. 1 E , though there is said to be an outcropping on Freeman's Mint Branch in the S. W. corner of S. 18, T. 2, R. 2 E. None of the outcrops seen have appeared to be thicker than 10 to 12 feet, though in the New Market well, according to the records kept, the *Black Shale* is between 17 and 18 feet thick. The largest outcrop seen is on the Mountain Fork of Flint River just above the site of the McFarland old factory or in the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 1, T. 2, R. 1 E. It forms the bed and banks of the creek for several hundred yards along where the old mill pond used to be. It occurs along the banks of the creek heaped up in piles of large loose slabs. These piles were probably made by some "coal oil" prospectors. Some of the loose thin slabs were from ten to twelve feet in diameter. The shale of this outcropping that is under the water or is of a freshly broken sample is black, while that which is on the banks is of a reddish brown color, from the weathering or oxidation of the quantities of iron pyrites in it. The freshly broken samples smell strongly of

crude petroleum. This outcropping shows a thickness of from ten to twelve feet, but then its full thickness or its bottom and top can not be seen for loose rocks and debris. There are other outcrops of this shale both down and up the creek from this point. The highest one up the creek, so far as known, is some two miles above New Market or is in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 27, T. 1, R. 2 E. Along Hester Creek, which flows south and empties into the Mountain Fork about one mile below New Market, there are outcrops of it, at intervals, from the mouth of the creek to the State line.

The *Sulphur Springs*, in the S. W. ¼ of S. 26, T. 1, R. 1 E., near the Barren Fork, though between the Mountain and the Barren forks, doubtless have their origin in this Black Shale. These springs consist of two sulphur springs and a chalybeate spring. One of the sulphur springs, the main one or the one that is used, has a black deposit; the other one, it is said, has a white deposit. The water of the main spring is so strongly impregnated with sulphuretted hydrogen gas that it can be smelt several yards off.

Along the Barren Fork, the Black Shale doubtless crops out at intervals all the way from its mouth to the State line. At the school house spring, within a few steps of the creek, in the N. W. ¼ of S. 17, T. 1, R. 1 E., the Black Shale shows a thickness of from four to five feet.

In the north-western part of the county, along Big Limestone Creek, the Black Shale has been seen to within a couple of miles of the State line. In all of the outcrops that have been seen on this creek, the Black Shale is poorly exposed, though it is said to show in many places along the creek in naked bluffs from ten to twelve feet high. There is a great deal of it in loose

along the run of the creek. These outcroppings, like in the north-eastern part of the county, are not continuous above the bed of the creek but appear and disappear with the waves in the strata.

On Tyrome Creek, one of the head prongs of Little Limestone Creek, the Black Shale outcrops extends but a short ways into this county.

(b) *Lower Sub-carboniferous.*—This formation, from 300 to 350 feet thick, covers over $\frac{1}{8}$ or some 500 square miles of the surface area of the county. It appears to become some thinner towards the east. Its two groups, (d) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones* and (c) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert*, are perhaps not as altogether distinctive in their characteristics as farther to the west, the former or top one becoming more cherty and the latter or bottom one more calcareous.

(c) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.*—This group of rocks, with the exception of some narrow strips along the creeks, may be said to be confined to the *barrens* or to the northern and north-western parts of the county. It extends, however, southward in the eastern part of the county, down Flint River, about half way through the county or to about the crossing of this river by the M. & C. R. R., at Brownsboro, and along the western boundary of the county more than half way through the county or to almost the M. & C. R. R. It is made up of chert and cherty limestones from 150 to 200 feet thick with a surface area of about 160 square miles. The chert is often flinty or a hornstone that on striking with a hammer flies into the so-called "*diamonds*." It, as a general thing, makes a poor broken country, though the calcareous portions of it weathers in places into a beautiful rolling area of red fertile lands. The chert, the principal rock, is in seams from 2 to 18 inches each in

thickness. It is often very flinty or is a hornstone that on being struck with the hammer flies into cubical pieces, called "*diamonds.*" These hard flinty or cherty seams weather in places into a white chalky powder. The limestones most commonly are very cherty, though occasionally they are quite pure. They, when not too cherty, give rise on disintegration to a deep red loam that when fresh is very fertile. The beautiful white sparry crinoidal limestones that abound in this sub-group in other counties to the west have not been seen in this county. The strata of this sub-group vary very much. The same strata are often entirely different at places but shortly removed from each other. A flinty chert will sometimes become a limestone and *vice versa.*

At New Market, in the north-eastern part of the county, on the Mountain Fork of Flint River, in the S. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 33, T. 1, R. 2 E., there is a well, about 150 yards to the south-west of the N. & C. R. R. depot, that was bored for oil to a depth, so said, of 1,077 feet. It commences in the rocks of this sub-group at an elevation of 800 feet above tide water level. The following is an abstract of the record kept of this well:

Record of the New Market Well, in the S. W. qr. of N. W. qr. of S. 33, T. 1, R. 2 E.

(6)	*Soil*	8 feet
(5)	*Cherty Rocks;* broken and seamy	25 feet
(4)	*Limestone, Chert;* the limestone is a bluish gray color, the upper half is very hard drilling, the lower half is not so hard and hence it is likely purer; it has in it small cavities with calcite crystals	30 feet
(3)	*Black Shale*	18 feet
(2)	*Sandstones;* gray color	2 feet
(1)	*Limestones, Shales;* the shales occur as partings	965 feet

The lower ten to twelve feet of (5) is said to have been clay, loose rocks, and gravels. The sandstones (2)

is Devonian. The limestones and shales (1) are Silurian, principally Lower Silurian, Trenton, though the upper ones may be Upper Silurian, Clinton.

The above well was bored during summer and fall of 1890. It was bored with a diamond bit that cut a hole two inches in diameter and brought out a core of 1 1-16 inches in diameter. At a depth of 35 feet, a cavity of about twelve inches in depth is said to have been struck, that was with difficulty passed, as it carried off all the water from the drill. Permanent water (fresh) was struck, so said, at 22 feet and sulphur water at 118 feet and at 700 feet. The rocks from 190 to 700 feet are said to have been more or less impregnated with petroleum, and at 500 feet, (supposed to be the upper part of the Trenton) to have smelt very strongly of petroleum, though no *oil sands* or coarse porous strata were struck. Nor was there any salt water or gas found. It is said that the well has in it a two-inch casing to a depth of 140 feet, that it has also now inserted into its opening a two-inch gas pipe with a reduction from which the sulphur water from both streams flow as an artesian well and is used by the inhabitants of the village.

The country immediately around New Market is for the most part more or less barreny; it is formed by the disintegration of the cherty rocks that can be seen cropping out on most of the hill sides. To strike the real barrens however at the nearest point, one would have to go about two miles north of New Market. Then on to the State line, east of Hester Creek near the edge of the barrens, there are cherty ridges with a yellowish gray gravelly soil that is fine for cotton. Between these barreny lands and the foot of the mountain spurs on the east, there is a strip of fine country, derived from the ocks of the overlying sub-group, that down near New

Market is known as the *hickory flat*. The rocks of this lower sub-group do not form any good farming lands immediately along Hester Creek as they do along the Mountain Fork. These good lands are derived from cherty limestones. Off from Hester Creek, however, to the west of it, between it and the Barren Fork, there is a large body of level red lands that were once or when they were first cleared very fertile. These red lands are of the rocks of this sub-group; they are tolerably high and have in them, principally in the lower places, patches of barreny soil of a light gray color. Just to the east and south-east of New Market, there is quite a high level barreny looking plateau with a growth of post oak timber; it has the light gray barreny soil, but then it has a red loam sub-soil and the red soil in spots. The cherty rocks from which these soils are derived and which underlie the plateau can be seen cropping out on the hill sides. From New Market on down the Mountain Fork and thence on down Flint River to near the mouth of the Brier Fork, the rocks of this sub-group are to be seen extending out eastward a mile or more from the creek and the river. They form many low swampy places with a white clayey soil that is of no value for farming purposes. At the site of the McFarland old factory, on the Mountain Fork in the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 1, T. 2, R. 1 E., there is a cherty ridge about 75 feet high. In the bed of the river at the mouth of the Barren Fork, in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ S. 12, T. 2, R. 1 E., there crop out hard dark blue cherty limestones in ledges of about six inches each in thickness. This outcropping must be in the trough of a great wave in the strata as the Black Shale, a lower formation, is known to crop out in several places lower down the river. The

lowest or bottom rocks of this sub-group are to be seen on the Freeman's Mint Branch, in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 18, T. 2, R. 2 E. They also show along the bed of a branch at Hays' Store, in the S. W. ¼ of S. 19, T. 2, R. 2 E., where they are badly weatered, and also in the S. W. of N. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 2, R. 2 E., where they have been weathered into a white sandy powder. These cherty rocks form the falls of Flint River in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 25, T. 2, R. 1 E. These falls or shoals extend on down the river to the *Two Forks of Flint* or to the mouth of the Brier Fork in the S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 35, T. 2, R. 1 E., or until they become hid by the back water from the Bell Factory dam. They of course extend on down the river farther, under the mill-pond, as there is a fall of over ten feet in the length of the pond, a distance of not half of a mile. At the *Two Forks of Flint*, the cherty rocks of this sub-group are exposed to a thickness of about 75 feet. The rocks that form the shoals are a hard cherty limestone. On the side of the road in the fork between the bridges, there is a hornstone or flint in seams of about four feet each in thickness. Just below the Bell Factory, on the east bank of the river, in the N. E. ¼ of S. 15, T. 3, R. 1 E., there is a bluff of about thirty feet in height of the rocks of this sub-group. The upper ten to fifteen feet of this bluff is of pure flinty seams of from four to six inches each in thickness that are separated from each other by interstratified layers of debris of several inches each in thickness; the rest of the bluff, or the lower fifteen to twenty feet, is of massive and shaly cherty limestones with interstratified seams of chert. These cherty limestones are in seams from four to eighteen inches each in thickness. The flinty seams of the upper part of the bluff are fossiliferous, and on weathering turn yellow and,

though almost pure flint, become soft. They give rise to a dirty yellow soil. Thin layers of debris that occur between them or that separates them must be from the disintegrations of shaly limestones which they now hide or cover. The rocks of this bluff form also the bed of the river. They are in gentle waves from north-west to south-east, and are cut up by parallel vertical joints that run NNW. and SSE. From these joints, as they cross the creek, gas bubbles up along with water.

In the bed of a branch at the crossing of the road between two and three miles north-west of Maysville or in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 7, T. 3, R, 2 E., there crops out some seams of bedded chert, which look like those of this sub-group; if they are, they are at the very top and this sub-group is here much thicker than the overlying one. These same cherty seams crop out on the side of a red hill about one-fourth of a mile east of Brownsboro and perhaps some twenty feet above the river at Brownsboro.

From the ford about one-fourth of a mile below the railroad bridge at Brownsboro for a mile up the river, there are shoals along the river that are made by a very hard dark gray shaly limestone. These are the most southern bedded rocks of this sub-group that have been seen in the eastern half of Madison County, though there is said to be other shoals lower down Flint River, nearly a mile below the railroad bridge at Brownsboro, that may possibly be of the uppermost rocks of this sub-group.

On the side of the wagon road in the S. E. ¼ of S. 4, T. 3, R. 1 E., there is an outcropping of bedded chert or of chert in seams some 15 feet in thickness. This chert weathers into a white chalky powder. The hard cherty limestone that has been spoken of as forming shoals at the *Two*

Forks of Flint, make shoals also in the Brier Fork. Some forty feet above these latter shoals there are thick ledges of flinty chert in the fork. The Brier Fork for some fifteen miles from its mouth may be considered as the southern boundary of the barrens or of this sub-group. There is however on the northern side of it a large body of elevated, slightly rolling red lands that have been derived from the rocks of the overlying sub-group. These red lands extend to the north-west for several miles to the west of the Huntsville Meridian and to within less than two miles of the Tennessee line. The strip of barrens between them and the Barren Fork on the north is much greater than it is between them and the Brier Fork on the south. In the first instance, it is, in some places, all of two miles in width. These barren rocks are seen cropping out on the sides of the hills as they are descended from the red lands to the creeks. Farther to the west, in the north-west quarter of the county, the barrens or light gray siliceous soils of this sub-group surround many spots and streaks of red lands. Most of these spots and streaks of red land are however derived from limestone strata near the bottom of this sub-group that are not a very great distance above the Black Shale. They have in them many patches of chalky chert and can't be told by their general appearance from the red lands of the overlying sub-group, the Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones. There is no doubt but that the large body of red land upon the northern part of which Madison X Roads (on the township line in the north-east corner of S. 3, T. 2, R. 2 W.) is located is of limestones in the lower part of this sub-group, the Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert. This red loam has in it very few rocks, only an occasional chalky chert nodule, though it is seldom over ten to twelve feet in

thickness. It is underlaid by seams of flinty chert that immediately overlie the Black Shale. It is separated from the red lands of the St. Louis or Tuscumbia Limestones on the south by a strip of crawfishy or barreny gray land that must have come from overlying cherty ledges. From a well in the above red land about one-half of a mile east of the Madison X Roads there was thrown out a light ashy gray marly looking siliceous limestone; this is the rock from which the overlying red loam was derived. In this red loam some five or six feet below the surface, there shows in the D. C. & N. O. R. R. cut in the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 33, T. 1, R. 2 W. some chalky chert. There is no doubt but that the limestones of the lower part of the Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert sub-group that form these red lands are farther west, or in Limestone County, so cherty as to form barrens, or, in other words become cherty ledges. Along the Barren Fork in the northern part of the county near New Hazel Green or in T. 1, R. 1 E., the bed of the creek is in places seams of chert and cherty limestones of this sub-group, and in other places it is of the underlying Black Shale. The same thing occurs along Big Limestone Creek in T's 1 and 2, R. 2 W. It is due to waves in the strata; the beds of the creeks at the Black Shale outcroppings being on the crests of the waves and at the cherty outcroppings in the troughs of these waves. Along near the dividing line between the red and barren lands, there is often a mixture of the two soils. This mixture appears to make a better soil than either of the others singly. Along Big Limestone Creek in the northern part of S. 33, T. 1, R. 2 W., the surface red loam appears to be from eight to ten feet thick. Just under it, there is from twenty-five to thirty feet of chert in seams in a reddish loam. These cherty seams extend

down to within a few feet of the bed of the creek. Across Big Limestone Creek or on the north side of it, between it and Tyrome Creek, the red loam occurs on the sides of the hills with the cherty or barreny rocks both below and above it. The upper barreny strata form a broken barreny country in the north-western corner of the county. At the crossing of a branch in the N. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 29, T. 1, R. 2 W., there is the following outcropping:—(5) Barreny or light gray siliceous soil. (4) Chert in large blocks in a reddish loam—10 feet, (3) Red clay loam with some little chert—5 to 6 feet. (2) Red loam, very cherty—15 feet. (1) Black Shale. Along the county line in the south-west corner of T. 2, R. 2 W. and the north-west corner of T. 3, R. 3 W., there is a kind of basin area of several miles in diameter. It is a beautiful country of slightly rolling red lands that is surrounded by a broken country of rocky hills and ridges of barreny lands. This basin area is drained by Limestone Creek which runs through the western edge of it. This land has once been very fertile but it is now badly worn and washed, and much of it is lying out in old fields. Its soil is derived from cherty limestones in the lower part of this subgroup. In its low places, however, the soils are light gray and siliceous or barreny. On the sides of its hills, in places, under four to five feet of red loam, there are outcroppings of seams of bedded chert. A bluff of cherty rocks, from which the red soil is derived, crops out over a big spring in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 6, T. 3, R. 2 W. There also crops out along Limestone Creek, between this red loam and the Black Shale along the bed of the creek, in the S. W. ¼ of S. 12, T. 3, R. 3 W., a bluff some twenty-five feet high of a light gray shaly limestone. This limestone forms, partly at least, the

red loam of the basin. The cherty ridges on the south side of the basin gradually merge into a broad flat barreny ridge, known as *Nubbin Ridge*, that extends to the south as a prominent ridge to near the M. & C. R. R. It does not completely die out until within some four miles of the Tennessee River. It has been derived from the disintegration of cherty rocks and has for the most part a barreny soil and growth. It has however, in many places at least, a red sub-soil. The ridge however, lies principally in Limestone County.

(d) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones.*—The rocks of this group, cherty limestones and chert, appear to become thinner and more siliceous or cherty towards the east. They are in places, especially in the north-eastern part of the county, scarcely distinguishable from those of the underlying group. The chert, however, for the most part is in irregular nodules, though some of it is in thin irregular stratified seams. The bedded rocks do not show in many places away from the foot of the mountains. They form in the north-eastern and south-eastern quarters of the county the gentler slopes along the foot of the most western mountain spurs, and in the rest of the county, the gentler slopes of all the higher mountains and the whole of many of the lower mountainous peaks and knolls. They form also the red lands between the mountain spurs, peaks, and knolls, and between the mountains and the barrens. They may be said to be almost coextensive with the red lands of the county. They cover nearly ½ of the surface area of the county or some 340 square miles, including most of the best farming lands of the county. They are from 125 to 150 feet thick. They have in them, especially in the south-western quarter of the county, many *big springs* and large sinks. For a sample of the *big springs*, See Plate

IV which is of a photograph of the Huntsville Spring. Some of these sinks in the southern part of the county are connected by underground channels with the Tennessee River, as the water in them rises and falls with that in the river. All of the towns of the county, with the exception of Vienna, are built on them.

The large bodies of red lands around Meridianville and Old and New Hazel Green, in the northern part of the county, look very much as if they had been derived from the rocks of this sub-group, though they are entirely surrounded by outcrops of strata of the underlying sub-group and are known in places, at least, to be derived from rocks of the underlying sub-group. The rocks of this sub-group make up entirely the low mountainous peaks or high mountainous knolls in the south-east part of T. 2, R. 2 W.; in the south-west part of T. 2, R. 1 W.; in the north-west part of T. 3, R. 1 E.; in the southern part of T. 3, R. 1 & 2 W., and in the northern part of T. 4, R. 2 W. In one of these smaller or lower knolls, there is, in the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 27, T. 3, R. 1 W., a very large cave, called the *Shelta Cave*. This cave consists of two caverns that are connected near their common mouth by a kind of tunnel, through which and by means of which the lakes or water of the two caverns are kept on a level. The floor of one of these caverns is higher than the other. This one goes dry at times, the other one, it is said, never becomes dry. In the spring or during wet seasons, the lake or lakes are said to about fill up both of these caverns. When the upper one or the one with the higher floor is dry or has in it only two or three feet in depth of water, it can be traversed for one-half of a mile. This upper cavern is an immense room of acres in extent, with a height from floor to ceiling of from fifteen to twenty feet. It has in

it but few stalagtites and stalagmites, and these are principally small. There is however in it one very large stalagtite, measuring some eleven feet in height by forty in circumference. This stalagtite has fallen from the ceiling and now lies loose on the floor. It is called *Jumbo.* The ceiling is quite regular though there are many crevices or joints in it. The other cavern or the one with the lower floor is much narrower and is of very irregular shape. The lake or water in this cavern is said to fall to a certain point and then to remain constant. The lake or water of the higher cavern rises and falls through this one. As the water in this one rises or falls, it respectively fills or drains through the tunnel the other one. It therefore seems as if the water or lake of this lower cavern is connected with some other subterranean body of water. In this lower cavern, there are many small stalagmites, some of which are beautiful. These two caverns appear to have a combined area of eight to ten acres. The rocks or limestones of their sides and ceilings have in them chert as nodules and as irregular seams.

Along a dry creek nearly three miles north of Huntsville or in the S. E. ¼ of S. 14, T. 3, R. 1 W., there are out-crops of seams of flinty chert that are badly twisted about or wrinkled. They must be of this sub-group, though they have every appearance of the rocks of the underlying sub-group or of the barrens. They give rise to a light gray barreny soil. To the south of these low light gray lands there rises a high hill of deep red loam. On the northern side of this red hill there is a well from which there was taken a perfectly white chalky chert. This chalky chert must have come from the above cherty seams.

The rocks of this sub-group form a bluff above the

Huntsville Big Spring (Plate IV) and also one above the *Bird Spring*, a big spring in the S. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 25, T. 4, R. 1 W. Both of these bluffs are of cherty limestones. The one over the Huntsville Spring, some 50 feet high, has in it a great deal of chert, principally in irregular seams, and the one over the Bird Spring is of bluish and grayish limestones.

The rocks of this sub-group in the neighborhood of Huntsville have a thickness of some 200 feet. There is in them in the N. W. ¼ of S. 15, T. 5, R. 2 W., several large and deep, round and oblong, holes or sinks. These sinks are connected with each other by shallow surface channels and with the Tennessee River by a subterranean channel or channels, as the water in them rises and falls with that in the river. The land around these sinks is of a dark fertile loam. The rocks of this sub-group and also of the overlying sub-group are to be seen in the streets of Triana, on the bank of the Tennessee River at the mouth of Indian Creek in the N. E. ¼ of S. 28, T. 2, R. 2 W. The town is nearly 100 feet above low water in the river and the rocks of this sub-group, chert and cherty limestones, form a bluff from 25 to 30 feet above low water at the mouth of the creek. Nearly two miles down the river, at the Watkin's old ferry in the N. W. ¼ of S. 33, T. 5, R. 2 W., the rocks of this sub-group extend about 25 feet above low water. In them in the south-west corner of the county, ponds and sinks are very common. The country here is comparatively low, level, and flat with an occasional red knoll. The lands are fertile. The southern end of *Nubbin Ridge* may be said to be at Swancott P. O., in the edge of Limestone County or in the N. E. ¼ of S. 24, T. 5, R. 3 W. This ridge is a broad flat ridge and is partly in Madison County; it is a barreny cherty

ridge of a light gray siliceous soil with spots of red loam and a deep red clay sub-soil. The growth is barreny. It is believed to be of the cherty rocks of this sub-group. Along the foot of it there are many beautiful springs.

This sub-group in Madison. County is noted for its many *big springs* of lime water. These springs flow from beneath hills and bluffs and boil up from deep well-like holes or as numerous small springs over basin-shaped areas covered by their waters (pond springs). In whatever way they occur, they run off as large creeks. The Huntsville Spring, of which Plate IV is of a photograph, is a fair sample of these big springs, though it does not furnish as much water as some others. It flows from under the bluff, some 50 feet high, on which stands the Northern Bank of Alabama and other buildings on the west side of the public square. It supplies the city with water and formerly furnished its own power for pumping the water up into the reservoir. The dam or wall and engine house, shown in the plate, occur within a few yards of the bluff or mouth of the spring. This spring furnished enough water to float cotton boats, by means of a canal, to the Tennessee River in ante railroad times. The temperature of its water in the month of June, according to Prof. Tuomy, was 60.8 degrees, while that of the air was 80.6 degrees F.

The *Johnson Well* near Meridian or in S. 26, T. 1, R. 1 W., the best known mineral water in the county, is in the bottom strata of this group. The water of this well has quite a reputation for its medicinal virtues. It is a soda and alum water as well as a sulphur water.

(4) *Upper Sub-carboniferous.*—This formation forms not only the steep mountain sides but also the coves and a great deal of low flat lands along the Paint Rock, Flint, and Tennessee rivers. It forms the surface of

over one-third of the county or of some 285 square miles. It is made up of various tinted grayish and bluish limestones with some interstratified shales and sandstones and soma little chert. It is from 350 to 625 feet thick. It can easily be divided in this county into the two sub-groups, (f) *Bangor Limestones* and (e) *Hartselle Sandstones*.

(e). *Hartselle Sandstones.*—This sub-group of rocks in Madison County consists principally of limestones with some sandstones and shales. It is from 150 to 225 feet thick. The sandstones occur at and near the top, and near the bottom of the sub-group. The capping sandstone is the thickest of its sandstones and is always present, while the others are sometimes wanting. It thickens to the south-west. In the north-east part of the county, where this sandstone is thinnest, the other sandstones appear to be entirely wanting. It forms benches on the sides of the mountains that are capped with Coal Measures, and caps the other mountainous spurs and peaks that are high enough to carry it and not high enough to carry the Coal Measures. The sandstone seam near the bottom of this sub-group has been seen in only the southern part of the county. It is most commonly thin bedded and calcareous though sometimes it is massive. It forms low hills along the foot of the mountains and sometimes crops out in low flat places away from the mountains. The outcroppings of the sandstones in the upper part of the sub-group are always covered with a growth of pines and by the pine belts on the sides of the mountains, their outcroppings can be distinguished from a distance in the valleys. The limestones outcroppings both above and below these sandstones are covered with a growth of principally red cedar. The strata, principally limestones, between the

sandstones seams near the top and bottom of the sub-group make up much the greater part of this group. These limestones are for the most part massive, though some of them are shaly and thin bedded. Those just over and under the sandstones near the bottom of the group are in places very cherty. This chert occurs for the most part in seams. The rocks of this sub-group may be said to form all of the higher detached mountain spurs and peaks to the west of the mountains that are capped with Coal Measures. They also form the greater part of the steep mountain sides that are capped with Coal Measures.

The high mountain spurs in the eastern part of T. 1, R. 2 E., are capped with the uppermost sandstones of this sub-group, and so, with the exception of the gentle slope at their base, are made up of the rocks of this sub-group. In the uppermost limestones of this sub-group along the county line in the north-eastern part of S. 30, T. 3, R. 3 E., there are several caves, in one of which an *Indian tradition* has it that there is hid a barrel of money. In search of this money there has been expended a great deal of labor, with what results may readily be imagined.

The seams of sandstones near and at the top of this sub-group crop out on the side of the mountain in the S. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 3, R. 2 E., where they are from 25 to 30 feet thick. They show also around Vienna where they cover some low knolls and where they form barreny looking lands of a light gray color with a growth of pines. These sandy lands are good for grains and grasses but not for cotton. These sandstones show also along the foot of McKenney Mauntain that borders on the Tennessee River between Paint Rock and Flint rivers. They are here from 50 to 75 feet above low water

in the Tennessee River and show a thickness of some 20 feet. They cap the highest points of a low mountain several miles long that borders on the Tennessee River below Lemon's Ferry and also the Bradford Mountain near Triana and the Capshaw Mountain the most western occurrence of this group in Madison County or Alabama north of the Tennessee River. The above mountains of which these sandstones are the capping strata show about the full thickness of this sub-group. These top sandstones most probably cap also some of the highest points of the other isolated mountains to the west of the Huntsville Meridian, as the Smithers Mountain in the T's 2 and 3, R. 1 W., and the Matkin Mountain in T. 4, R. 1 W.

The sandstone at and near the bottom of this sub-group shows, often as knolls, at the foot of the mountains in the S. E. ¼ of S. 11, T. 2, R. 2 E.; in S's 28 and 34, T. 4, R. 2 E.; in S. 18, T. 5, R. 3 E.; in S. W. ¼ of S. 36, T. 5, R. 2 E.; along the foot of the Huntsville Mountain next to the Tennessee River west of the Flint River; on some low knolls in the prairie lands in T. 5, R. 1 W., in S's 14, 16, and 21; on the high points in the town of Triana and at Watkins' Ferry in N. W. ¼ of S. 33, T. 5, R. 2. W. This bottom sandstone in most of its outcrops is coarse grained and of an orange color. It is commonly weathered until it is soft and friable enough to be easily crushed into a sharp sand that is very suitable for mortars. Much of that at Watkins' Ferry has been hauled for a long ways, as far as Athens, so said, for mortars.

The limestones just over and under the bottom sandstone in places are full of chert in irregular seams and nodules.

The bottom limestones of this sub-group give rise to

black waxy lands. These black waxy soils along Paint Rock and Flint rivers, near their mouths, are from 10 to 12 feet deep. They are very fertile but are not good for cotton. These bottom limestones form also some extensive tracts of level prairie lands west of the Huntsville Meridian. Along the edge of the prairie lands, there are many ponds of lime sinks and the earth must be cavernous in many places as the waters rapidly sink after a rain.

A cherty limestone that is full of large corals occur just under the sandstone that caps the highest points in Triana.

This sub-group in the mountain just east of Huntsville is over 200 feet thick. Its strata are of blue and gray limestones with two seams of sandstones at and near the top and some cherty seams at the bottom. Some of the limestones are massive while others are shaly. Some of them are very fossiliferous. Among the limestones, there is a stratum of magnesian limestone and some thin bedded yellowish limestones that would take a very good polish or would answer very well for a common marble. Near the bottom of the mountain, there is a thick stratum of a compact bluish colored limestone that has a kind of oolitic structure.

Capshaw Mountain, in S's 33 & 34, T. 2, R. 2 W., is made up of this sub-group of rocks. It is their most western occurrence in Madison County or in Alabama north of the Tennessee River. This mountain, according to Prof. Tuomy, is made up of the following rocks, commencing at the top:—(6) *Sandstone;* with impressions of coal plants. (5) *Limestone;* thick bed. (4) *Limestone;* yellowish in color, will take a good polish or will answer very well for a marble; it is however only about 2 feet thick. (3) *Limestone;* with the fossil *archimedes*

in abundance. (2) *Mooresboro Limestone:* with a white sandy weathered surface, from 4 to 5 feet thick. (1) *Bangor Limestone.* The rocks of this mountain represent very near, if not the entire thickness of the sub-group.

Bangor Limestone.—These rocks crop out high up on the sides of the mountains that are capped with the Coal Measures, and form the tops of some of the higher spurs and peaks that are not high enough to carry the Coal Measures. They therefore do not form a great deal of surface area. They are from 200 to 400 feet thick. They consist principally of limestones with some calcareous shales. They are of very variable thickness, as indicated by the following figures:—In the north-east part of the county near the county line, they are about 900 feet thick; on the side of Monte Sano, east of Huntsville, they are near 400 feet in thickness; on the side of Keel Mountain, in the N. W. corner of T. 5, R. 3 E., they appear to be only about 100 feet thick, and on the side of the McKenney Mountain, bordering upon the Tennessee River between the Paint Rock and Flint rivers they are something over 200 feet thick.

Some of these limestones, especially the oolitic variety, are quite pure and well adapted to architectural purposes, lime burning, and fluxing. They are well exposed in the "Paint Rock Bluff" some 200 feet in vertical height of these limestones, on the Tennessee River at the mouth of Paint Rock River. This bluff is the counterpart of the "Paint Rock Bluff," just across the mouth of Paint Rock River from it.

A shaft some 60 feet deep was dug in the upper strata of the crops in the N. E. ¼ of S. 36, T. 3, R. 4 E. This shaft was located by the [illegible] and dug in search of silver. Its rocks were so full of iron pyrite as to cause them to crumble on exposure.

Cold Spring, the coldest natural water known of in the State, runs out from under a bluff of the upper strata of this group high up on Monte Sano or some 900 feet above Huntsville. This water, according to Prof. Tuomy, had a temperature in the month of July of 55.4 degrees F., while that of the air was 80.6 degrees F. and that of the water of the Huntsville Spring was 60.8 degrees F.

None of the mountains to the west of the Huntsville Meridian are high enough to carry any of the strata of this group.

(5) *Carboniferous*, (g) *Coal Measures*.—This formation in Madison County is confined to the high mountains in the eastern part of the county. They make level plateaus on top of these mountains that are from 1,500 to 1,800 feet above tide water and from 800 to 1,300 feet above the adjacent valleys. These plateaus are bounded by bluffs that cap the steep mountain sides and that frequently show the full thickness of the Coal Measures. The maximum thickness of these measures in Madison County is some 200 feet, though the ordinary thickness is under 50 feet. They are made up principally of sandstones and conglomerates (the Lower Conglomerate of Tennessee) with some shales and from 1 to 3 thin seams of stone coal. Usually there is only one seam of coal present. It occurs under the capping bluff and sometimes reaches a thickness of 18 inches. It has been worked on Monte Sano and some little by the local blacksmiths in a few other places. It carries a good deal of iron pyrite which causes it to crumble on exposure.

The underbed to this coal seam is a fossiliferous argillaceous shale that weathers into a very good plastic or potter's clay. There is also along with this coal seam

a flaggy sandstone that is in places a very good coarse grit for whetstones. There occurs also along with this coal seam under the bluffs many fine springs of very cold freestone, chalybeate, and alum waters. The level plateaus over these springs, with their delightful and health giving atmosphere of a temperature several degrees lower than that of the valleys, and their magnificent and extensive views, are beautiful sites for the erection of summer hotels and homes. *Monte Sano*, just east of Huntsville, perhaps the best known summer resort in Northern Alabama, is on one of these plateaus nearly 1,000 feet above Huntsville.

The Coal Measures of this county were described in detail in the Plateau Report, published in 1891.

CHAPTER VIII.

COLBERT COUNTY.

The geological formations exposed in this county are as follows:

(4)	*Tertiary*.....	(f)	*Lafayette.*
(3)	*Cretaceous*.....	(e)	*Tuscaloosa.*
(2)	*Upper Sub-carboniferous.*	(d)	*Bangor Limestones* ....1,000 feet.
		(c)	*Hartselle Sandstones* 350 to 400 feet.
(1)	*Lower Sub-carboniferous.*	(b)	*Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones*..... 125 to 175 feet.
		(a)	*Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert*.....200 feet.

(1) *Lower Sub-carboniferous.*—The rocks of this formation in Colbert county are visible to a thickness of from 325 to 375 feet. They cover nearly one-fourth or some 140 square miles of the surface area of the county. They are of the two groups, (a) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert* and (b) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone.*

(a) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.*—This group covers only about 20 square miles of the surface area of the county, though it is exposed to a thickness of about 200 feet or to almost its full thickness above low water level. It shows only along the Tennessee River and the creeks and branches near the river. Its strata are of flinty chert, cherty limestones, and pure limestones. They are most highly exposed in the north-east and north-west corners of the county, where their bluffs along the river are frequently from 75 to 100 feet high. They can be seen to go under the beds of the creeks and branches as

you go southward up them from the river. The crinoidal gray limestones are frequently very pure limestones that make beautiful building stones.

The *Bowser's Quarry* on the south bank of the river in S. 1, T. 4, R. 12 W. is in a soft gray limestone that is but slightly fossiliferous. This rock is here some 70 feet thick and has no chert or flint in it; it works well and cuts easily, and is perhaps the best building stone of the many good building stones of this group that have been seen cropping out along the Tennessee River. Lock No. 10 of the Muscle Shoals was built partly, at least, of this rock. The floor of the quarry, about 25 feet above low water in the river, is said to be a flint rock.

The south bank of the Tennessee River from below Sheffield on to the M. & C. R. R. bridge at Florence, a distance of over two miles, is a bluff of the Lower Subcarboniferous rocks. This bluff at Sheffield is 162 feet high, above low water in the river. The lower 65 to 70 feet is of the rocks of this group. A little farther down the river, just above the Sheffield wharf, the rocks of this group extend about 60 feet above low water in the river. Along here the bluff is made up of projecting rocky points of vertical and overhanging walls that are separated from each other by narrow receding points or hollows with very steep sides that are covered by debris, principally loose cherty nodules. The effects of weathering on these rocks is here finely shown. The rocks before they are badly weathered consist of alternate irregular interstratified seams of hard cherty calcareous matter and of pure blue limestone. This blue limestone divides the rocks up by its interstratified blue streaks. Farther on in the process of weathering, the rocks become very rough, the cherty seams become very uneven and project out several inches while the inter-

stratified blue streaks or seams of pure limestone between them are wasted away into grooves, and thus the boulders, at this stage of weathering, often look as if they were made up of thin, rough, irregular cherty layers or slabs piled one upon another and so rough on their sides as not to lie smoothly or flat on each other. Still farther on in the process of weathering, after the rocky masses have lost their rocky forms, the irregular cherty seams become jagged seams of a chalky looking rock of a light ashy gray color that is frequently friable and is often a loose powder, and the blue veins or interstratified seams of pure blue limestone become a red clay loam. Here the interstratified seams of hard cherty matter and of the softer pure blue limestones in the upper part of this group, are most commonly of about the same general thickness of from one to two inches each, though this is not always the case, and, when not the case, the cherty seams are most commonly the thicker. In some places however where the cherty seams are the thicker, there are small pockets or spots in which the rocks are of thick seams of quite pure limestones that are separated from each other by thin interstratified sheets or seams of cherty matter. There are other places in which the thicker seams are of a cherty limestone of an ashy gray color and the thinner seams are in some spots of almost pure flint, and in other spots of almost pure limestone. In other places, the flinty or cherty seams range in thickness from an inch to several feet, while the interstratified partings of pure limestone are from nothing to only two inches in thickness. The badly weathered rocks or outcroppings, or the ragged cherty seams with interstratified partings of red clay loam, are well exposed down near the wharf, in the embankment made in grading Alabama Avenue. These

seams of friable chalky chert or weathered chert have been used for macadamizing the streets of Sheffield, for which purpose this rock is well suited, as it soon becomes cemented together into one solid mass that forms a hard smooth road bed. In some of these rocks, the streak or thin seam of interstratified coarse grain pure limestone is very bituminous and is a good oil sand. There is in places in the badly weathered rocks, occupying the place of this limestone, thin sheets or seams of hard asphaltum. This interstratified streak or thin seam of hard asphaltum sticks together the cherty seams and resembles some little in appearance a streak or thin seam of impure bituminous coal. In places, as in the above avenue embankment near the wharf, there are several of these streaks of asphaltum one above the other. They gradually die out at both ends. They range in length from a few feet to twenty-five to thirty feet and in thickness from nothing to two inches. The strata here in this embankment are in waves with trends from northeast to south-west. These waves are some 175 feet long from top of crest to top of crest, and some 6 to 8 feet deep from top of crest to bottom of trough. There is also to be seen in the strata of this embankment a small slip or fault that appears to be running almost east and west. Just next to this little fault, on the north or downthrust side of it, the strata are curved upward at the top of the embankment, which is about 30 feet high, for a distance of 5 to 6 feet, and at the bottom of the embankment for a distance of only about 2 feet. The strata just next to this fault on the south side of it are bent or curved downward, though not to the same extent as the upward curve on the opposite or north side of the fault. The displacement along this fault is but little. Several large

springs gush from under the bluff, a few feet above low water in the river, just below the wharf.

The upper end of the above bluff, or the bluff just below the M. & C. R. R. bridge, appears to be made up almost entirely of the rocks of this group. The deep gullies at South Florence or on the south side of the river at the above bridge extend down to the strata of this group. These strata show in all of the deep gullies and along all of the branches near the river from here on to the north-east to the county line.

The rocks of this group along the river in the north-east corner of the county near the foot of the Muscle Shoals, show a thickness of about 100 feet. They form here both the bed and banks of the river, cropping out in bluffs from 75 to 80 feet in height. At a quarry on the south bank of the river near the north-east corner of the county, there is the following outcropping:

Outcropping on the South Bank of the River in the North-East Corner of the County.

(4) *Debris;* loose cherty nodules principally.
(3) *Chert;* almost pure flint or hornstone.. .....10 feet.
(2) *Limestone;* a beautiful crinoidal limestone of a light gray color, a pure rock well suited for building purposes and for burning into quick-lime ....10 feet.
(1) *Limestone;* hard and cherty and of a blue color, the floor of the quarry.

(b) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones.*—These rocks from 125 to 175 feet thick form the red lands and most of the level and slightly rolling lands between the Tennessee River on the north and the spurs of Little Mountain on the south. They cover about 125 square miles of the surface area of the county. They form a strip of country that extends almost entirely across the county from east to west, though it is of very unequal width,

made so principally by the great south-west bend in the river, the Colbert bend, and by the gradual bearing northward towards the west of the spurs of Little Mountain. This strip in the eastern part of the county, to the east of Tuscumbia, is from 12 to 15 miles broad, and must have some 175 feet in thickness of strata, but to the west of this town it is not near so wide and is much more broken and variable, and its strata do not appear to be so thick. Commencing a few miles west of Tuscumbia, it is for several miles, opposite the southern portion of the big bend in the river, not over a mile in width, but from here on westward as the river bends northward it gets wider until it becomes covered up by the rocks of the Tuscumbia and Lafayette groups which extend eastward into this county for 8 to 10 miles from the Mississippi line. The strip of country, however, formed by the rocks of this group on both sides of the river, in Lauderdale and Colbert Counties, taken as a whole, in a general way, becomes narrower from north to south towards the west, and seemingly thinner.

In the north-west and north-east parts of the county, the strata of this group are very thin next to the river, forming merely the tops of the river bluffs and the surface soils, but they thicken as you go southward from the river until they form the whole of the bluffs along the creeks and branches and then begin to go under the beds of the creeks and branches.

The strata of this group in many places, especially in the western part of the county, occur on higher ground than those of the overlying group right next to them. This is because they are on the crests of great waves while those of the overlying group are in the troughs of these waves.

About three-eighths of a mile south-west of Cherokee,

there is a north-east to south-west row, thirty to forty yards long, of flinty or cherty nodules and boulders that are made up entirely of the large corals, *Lithostrotion Canadense*. These coral rocks for the above reason are on higher ground than the limestones and sandstone of the overlying group between them and Cherokee. This group forms along the Memphis and Tuscumbia wagon road, away from the creeks, areas of rolling red lands with patches of cherty nodules and many large sinks and ponds. Some of these areas show strata of this group all of 100 feet in thickness.

The cherty limestones of this group form a bluff above the Tuscumbia *big spring*. They show however for only a few feet above the water, the rest of the bluff or steep hill side, a height of some 20 feet, is of red loam and chalky or weathered chert. This outcropping at the *big spring* seems to be near the top of a great wave with a north-east and south-west trend. This big spring is perhaps the biggest of the many big springs of North Alabama; it gives rise to a stream that runs off, at the least, 1,000 cubic feet of water per minute.

The rocks of this group under Sheffield are over 100 feet thick, as can be seen in the river bluff. This bluff, opposite Sheffield, is said to be 162 feet high. Higher up the river, in the neighborhood of South Florence and farther on to the north-east, the rocks of this group show to a thickness of from 75 to 100 feet. The red loam and loose cherty nodules, from the washing away of the adjacent lands, form some considerable ridges near South Florence.

This red loam with its patches of loose cherty nodules makes a beautiful rolling country to the east and south-east of Tuscumbia. This body of red lands was once very fertile but it is now badly washed and worn and

much of it is now lying out in old sedge fields. These lands however, have a good clay sub-soil and are very retentive of all manures placed on them and so they could be made very rich again. They have in them numerous large ponds or lime sinks. The patches or pockets of chert in them most often form knolls. The chert is chalky and porous or is badly weathered, and along the roads it is frequently ground up into a white powder which is sometimes a very good tripoli.

(2) *Upper Sub-carboniferous.*—These rocks, from 450 to 500 feet thick, cover something over one-third of he county or about 215 square miles of it, all of it to the south of the northern escarpment of Little Mountain. In the western half of the county, however, its outcrops are in a great measure hid by the overlying Tuscaloosa and Lafayette groups. It can easily be divided into the two groups:—(d) *Bangor Limestones* and (c) *Hartselle Sandstones.*

(c) *Hartselle Sandstones.*—This group, from 350 to 400 feet thick, is made up of sandstones, limestones, and shales, and some chert near its bottom. The sandstones at its top, however, are by far the most prominent of its rocks and hence the local name, *Hartselle Sandstones*, for the group. Sandstones occur also at or near the bottom of the group and in places intermediate between these top and bottom strata. Those at the top are the principal rocks of the group. They form the bluffy escarpments of Little Mountain and the slanting south-east slope of that mountain. They are for the most part massive, friable, and coarse grained. They are commonly a good *oil sand*. The sandstones at or near the bottom of the group do not amount to much; they form only a comparatively thin stratum and are sometimes entirely wanting. They are thin bedded, flaggy, slabby, and calcareous. The limestones are also for the most

part thin bedded, flaggy, slabby and shaly, though in places they are massive. The shales are calcareous and argillaceous.

The rocks of this group form also the mountainous spurs that extend out to the north from Little Mountain and, also in spots, considerable flat low lands to the north of this mountain. These mountainous spurs between Little Bear or Stinking Bear Creek and Caney Creek extend as far north as to within about one mile of the Tennessee River and the spots of low lands in the western part of the county formed by the rocks of this group are seen cropping out from under the covering of Tuscaloosa and Lafayette strata for from three to six miles to the north of the bluffy escarpment of Little Mountain. The higher of these mountainous spurs are usually capped with a thin covering of the upper bed of sandstones though all of these spurs are for the most part of the underlying limestones of the more massive variety. Many of the above spots of low flat lands are of a limy prairie-like soil from the weathering of the thin bedded limestones and calcareous shales under the bottom stratum of sandstone. These shales and thin limestones at the bottom of the group, under the bottom sandstone, like this bottom sandstone, are very variable in thickness and are sometimes entirly wanting. The top bed of sandstones, the massive and bluffy sandstones, does not cross the M. & C. R. R., though the other or underlying rocks of the group do cross this railroad at intervals from a few miles west of Tuscumbia or from the Little Bear or Stinking Bear Creek on to the Mississippi line, reaching gradually farther and farther to the north as the Mississippi line is approached.

The lower rocks of this group form a broken country or a country of hills and ridges to the north of the M. & C.

R. R. in T. 3, R's 14 & 15 W. They crop out on the sides of these hills and ridges, which have a covering of Tuscaloosa and Lafayette strata, and in low flat places between these hills and ridges. In one of these outcroppings in the eastern part of S. 5, T. 3, R. 14 W., there is said to be a great many fossil *pentremites* or, as they were called, *petrified hickory nuts*.

At or near the bottom of this group in many places, there is a very hard dark blue limestone with chert in interstratified seams and as nodules. This limestone and chert shows along the bed of a branch for a half mile before reaching the *Ingleton Quarry* in the S. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 3, R. 14 W. The main rock of this quarry in a gray fossiliferous limestone that works easily and takes a good polish. There is also in this quarry a seam of limestone that is less fossiliferous and is of a finer texture, and also a thin seam, of only a few inches in thickness, of a very hard limestone of a blue color, similar to the limestone along the branch below the quarry. At the time visited, in August 1881, there had been some 35,000 square yards of rock taken from this quarry. This rock had been used mainly in the constuction of bridges, buildings, pavements, and tombstones. The quarry is connected with the M. & C. R. R. at Dixon Station by a branch railroad nearly two miles in length. The quarry was abandoned and the machinery, etc., moved to Rockwood, Franklin County, a few years ago because the good rock became so deeply covered by debris and worthless material as to render it too expensive to quarry. The branch railroad for about one-half of a mile from the quarry has a very steep grade and then it is down grade all the way to Dixon Station. The cuts on the down grade are in a red loam from the disintergration of the cherty limestones of the

underlying group, though on higher ground than the rocks at and near the quarry. This is becauce the cuts on the gentle down grade are higher up on the great wave than the quarry and the rocks near it or the cuts on the steep up grade.

The low flat places in the eastern part of T.3, R. 14 W., formed by the rocks of this group, have in them outcrops in places of limestones and in other places of sandstones. The limestones are massive and have in them thin seams of chert from two to three inches thick and in places lime sinks. They appear to lie about flat, being of the lower part of the trough of a wave. The sandstones in places are in large boulders, coarse grained and of a deep red color, and in other places are flaggy, fine grained and of a dull gray color. The country formed by these sandstone outcroppings have somewhat the appearance of *the barrens*, with a large growth of principally black-jacks, though in places the growth is pine. These lands or the broken country in T. 3, R. 14 W., formed by the rocks of this group, extend to within about one-half mile of the line between R's 13 & 14 W. A very pretty limestone of a light gray color crops out at the foot of a low ridge in the north-west edge of Cherokee. It looks very much like the rock that was worked at the Ingleton Quarry.

Cherokee is built on the sandstones near the bottom of this group. These sandstones crop out along the railroad just to the east and west of the town. In the outcropping just to the east of the town, they are flaggy and shaly and show to a thickness of 5 to 6 feet. In Cherokee, the wells are said to strike a sandstone, 5 to 6 feet thick, from 10 to 15 feet below the surface. This sandstone is coarse grained and porous and in some of the wells is so bituminous as to burn when first thrown

out. It is a good *oil sand*. On the side of a ravine about 100 yards to the west of the depot, these sandstones again make their appearance; they are here flaggy and shaly and from 6 to 8 feet in thickness. Just to the west of this last outcropping, there is in the railroad cut and on the side of the hill the following outcropping of the lower strata of this group.

Outcropping on the M. & C. R. R. just West of Cherokee.

(6) *Loam, Pebbles; Lafayette*, a sandy yellow loam with rounded flint pebbles	5 to 6 feet
(5) *Sandstones;* soft and of a yellow color, partly shaly.	15 feet
(4) *Sandstones;* massive and somewhat calcareous, very bituminous and of a dark bluish black color....	15 feet
(3) *Shale;* bluish, argillaceous	15 to 20 feet
(2) *Limestones, Shales;* the limestones are very hard and are of a dark bluish gray color, they are in ledges or strata from 1 to 6 feet each in thickness and are separated from each other by the shales in thin interstratified streaks or seams.....	20 to 25 feet
(1) *St. Louis or Tuscumbia Limestones;* with *lithostrotion canadense.*	

The upper of these rocks, from (3) to (6) inclusive, show in the railroad cut; the others on the west side of the hill or ridge. The sandstones (4) are in places shaly and in some spots have a greenish while in other spots they have a pinkish tinge. In the spots where they are tinged greenish, they are hard and compact and are more calcareous than in other places. This sandstone is very bituminous and in places there is in it sheets of hard asphaltum of about one-sixteenth of an inch thick. The lower three feet of this sandstone as it crops out in the eastern part of the cut is however non-bituminous and is a deep orange color. The shale under this sandstone, (3) of the above section, is of a yellowish gray color

for some 4 feet and then bluish with spots that are tinged pinkish and spots that are of a slight grayish color. Some of the upper ledges or strata of the limestones (1) are very hard and have a cherty look, and some of them have in them in places cherty nodules. The purer of these limestone ledges or strata, those without the cherty nodules, split very well with the stratification and have been largely worked up into blocks for paving the streets of Memphis. The weathered or partly leached surfaces of these limestones to a depth of from four to eighteen inches are of a yellowish straw color and are called by the workmen *the sun burnt shell.* The dip in the cut is 6 degrees to 8 degrees to the south-east, though the strata are here in great waves with north-east and south-west trends. These waves from top of crest to top of crest are from 500 to 600 feet long and from top of crest to bottom of trough are from 20 to 25 feet deep. The above cut and Cherokee are on the sides, near the tops, of the crests of the waves on opposite sides of the trough occupied by the ravine between them.

The Pleasant Site road, for several miles out from Cherokee, is over calcareous shales with an occasional thin bedded limestone, with the exceptions of a couple of out-crops of the flaggy sandstones at the bottom of the group. The shales in spots are often tinged greenish and pinkish. Not far from the above road, on the Dickson and Pleasant Site road, about two miles southwest of Cherokee, there is a low ridge that is made up of the above flaggy sandstones and calcareous shales. These shales however have in them here some thick strata of limestones and just under them there are some very cherty limestones and a great deal of loose chert. These cherty rocks belong mostly at the bottom of this group though some of the lower of them may be of the top of the underlying group.

At *Grider's old quarry* on the bank of Buzzard Roost Creek in the S. W. ¼ of S. 32, T. 3, R. 14 W., there is the following outcropping:

Outcropping at Grider's old quarry on Buzzard Roost Creek on the S. W. qr. of S. 32, T. 3, R. 14 W.:

(5) *Debris;* red loam and loose chert	4 feet
(4) *Limestone;* of a gray color, very fossiliferous	8 feet
(3) *Limestone;* flinty or cherty	6 feet
(2) *Limestone;* like (4)	40 feet
(1) *Limestone;* very hard, of a dark grayish blue color, it forms the floor of the quarry.	

The rock (1) appears to extend down below low water in the creek or to be some 30 feet or more in thickness. About one mile farther to the west, in the S. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 31, T. 3, R. 14 W., at the *Dumy old lime works and quarry*, there is the following outcropping:

Outcropping at the Dumy old quarry in the S. W. qr. of N. W. qr. of S. 31, T. 3, R. 14 W.:

(5) *Limestone, Debris;* the limestone is shaly and rotten or badly weathered	15 feet
(4) *Limestone;* of a dark grayish blue color, almost black, very hard	14 feet
(3) *Chert;* almost a pure flint	1 ft. 2 in.
(2) *Limestone;* fine grained and of a light gray color	14 feet
(1) *Limestone;* hard and of a dark gray color, it forms the floor of the quarry.	

The very hard dark colored limestone (4) does not make as good a quick-lime as the light gray limestone (2), though the quick-lime made from it is very well suited for mortars.

The rocks at the *Margerum's old quarry*, about one-half of a mile south of Margerum Station, are likely similar to those of the last named quarry.

In the S. W. ¼ of S. 34, T. 3, R. 15 W., there is the following outcropping:

Outcropping in the S. W. ¼ of S. 34, T. 3, R. 15, W.

(5) *Lafayette Group;* rounded pebbles and ferruginous conglomerates	
(4) *Limestone;* fossiliferous and of a gray color, visible	15 feet
(3) *Limestone;* shaly with brown spots, full of *pentremites*	20 feet
(4) *Sandstone;* coarse grained and friable, of a dark grayish blue color	10 feet
(1) *Limestone;* fossiliferous and of a dark blue color.	

This last outcropping is very striking, because it is a perfectly bare or naked glady place. The shaly limestone (3) in its weathering has left the ground covered over with clean perfect *pentremites*.

All of the outcroppings of this group in Colbert County that have been considered so far are near the bottom of the group or are away under the massive bluffy sandstones that form the capping rocks to the group or the bluffy escarpments along the northern edge of Little Mountain. These sandstones form high bluffs along all of the larger creeks of the county or all of the creeks in the county that rise to the south of the bluffy escarpments of Little Mountain.

On Cripple Deer Creek, a tributary of Big Bear Creek, there is, at the crossing of the Iuka and Allsborough road in the S. 16, T. 4, R. 15 W., about the following outcropping:

Outcropping on Cripple Deer Creek in S. 16, T. 4 R 15, W.

(5) *Lafayette Group;* rounded gravels	25 to 30 feet
(4) *Sandstones*	30 to 40 feet
(3) *Limestone;* of a deep blue color	35 to 40 feet
(2) *Sandstone;* soft and friable, coarse grain and of a yellow color	25 feet
(1) *Limestone;* full of *brachiopod* and *crinoid* fossils, visible	50 to 60 feet

The limestones of the above outcropping are covered with a growth of red cedar. The sandstones (4), of the

above outcroppings, the massive bluffy sandstones at the top of this group, form to the south-east of Cripple Deer Creek a high broad plateau country with a light sandy soil and a growth of pines. They also form a similar high plateau-like county between Big Bear Creek and its eastern tributary, Rock Creek, and high bluffs along Rock Creek, hence the name, "Rock Creek." The underlying limestones, fossiliferous and of a gray color, form a bluff on Big Bear Creek just below the mouth of Rock Creek and Allen's ford in the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 4, T. 5, R. 15 W. The high plateaus between the creeks, formed by the above massive sandstones, are covered with a fine growth of grasses and are fine natural pastures. These sandstones in a bluff formed by them of about 40 feet in height on a branch of Rock Creek in the S. E. ¼ of S. 27, T. 5, R. 15 W., are unusually fine grained and would make very good grindstones. Not far from this bluff, there is said to be a *tar* or *wax spring*. This spring is most probably in these sandstones, though the sandstones at the spring are most likely porous and friable.

The above sandstones, the sandstones at the top of this group, occur along Caney Creek up to within one-half of a mile of its headmost spring. They form on a branch of this creek at the Newsome Springs, in the N. W. ¼ of S. 11, T. 5, R. 13 W., a bluff of some 50 or more feet in height with a large *rock house* cut back into its lower strata. These springs are of chalybeate and free-stone waters and flow from the sandstones just under the floor of the rock-house. This rock-house is large enough to shelter a *ten-pin alley* that was used when the springs were frequented as a summer resort. From these springs to the north-west to the brow of Little Mountain, a distance of eight to ten miles, the above sandstones form, between

the creeks, a gradually ascending plateau. At or along the brow of Little Mountain, they suddenly stop or give out in vertical bluffs from which there are often fine and extensive views towards the north. The United States Government Quarry for supplying stone for the building of the lock at the foot of the Colbert Shoals, Tennessee River, is in this bluff or in these sandstones on the top of the northern end of a projecting spur about one mile to the south-east of Cherokee or in the N. W. ¼ of S. 6, T. 4, R. 13 W. See accompanying Plate V. which is of a photograph of this quarry. This spur of the mountain appears to be made up of the following rocks: (6) Sandstones, the capping massive sandstone in which occurs the quarry, from 25 to 30 feet thick. (5) Limestones. (4) Sandstones. (3) Limestones. (2) Sandstones, the rocks under Cherokee. (1) Limestones.

The *Newton old quarry*, in the N. W. ¼ of S. 5, T. 4, R. 13 W., is in an out-cropping of the limestone (1) of the last section. The rock at this old quarry is a very compact and hard limestone, fine grained and cherty and in ledges or seams of about eighteen inches each in thickness, with a combined thickness, in the quarry, of about ten feet. This looks like the rock that is quarried a short distance west of Cherokee and cut into paving stones for the streets of Memphis. Just over it, in the *Newton old quarry*, is a browish gray limestone.

The lower rocks of this group, in a strip about one-half of a mile wide just west of Barton Station, reach as far north as the M. & C. R. R. In this strip however, they are mostly shales with the hard limestones in thin seams or slabs. These lower rocks form the country south of Barton for several miles or to the Mountain Mills Factory at the foot of Little Mountain. This country is broken and is for the most part sandy with a

growth of pines and black-jacks. The underlying limestones however crop out along the branches and in the gullies. The Little Mountain near the Mountain Mills Factory is made up of the following outcroppings:

Outcroppings near Mountain Mills Factory, in the S. E. ¼ of S. 15, T. 4, R. 13, W.:

(5) *Debris*	25 to 30 feet
(4) *Sandstones;* massive and fine grained, forming the capping bluffs	50 to 60 feet
(3) *Debris, Limestones;* the debris is of loose material from (4), the limestones are siliceous and fossiliferous	65 to 75 feet
(2) *Sandstones. Limestones;* in interstratified seams, the sandstones are calcareous and the limestones are siliceous and highly fossiliferous with *archimedes etc.*, about	50 feet
(1) *Limestones;* fossiliferous, seen only along the branches and in the gullies of the broken country to the north of the mountain.	

The lower rocks of this group from about one-half mile east of Barton Station on to near Caney Creek extend about as far north as the M. & C. R. R. They form here between the railroad and the public wagon road a hill or ridge and to the south of the wagon road a patch of flat black limy prairie land. From this flat prairie-like land, there is a gradual rise to the south, over straw colored calcareous shales with interstratified irregular thin seams or slabs of limestones, to the top of a low ridge, and then a gradual descent to a flat country of a black waxy land with thin slabs of crinoidal limestones. This black waxy land has been derived from the disintergration of the calcareous shales with the thin sheets or slabs of limestones. It, on drying, becomes very hard and frequently cracks; when thoroughly wet, it is very soft and sticky. This black waxy land changes to a limy mulatto or straw colord loam as Neely's Creek is approached in

the S. W. ¼ of S. 13, T. 4, R. 13, W. The land to the south of Neely's Creek here is quite different, it is of a red loam with projecting boulders of limestones. In this red loam, there is, a little farther to the south along the road, pockets of chalky chert. Still farther to the south, in the S. W. ¼ of S. 24, T.4, R. 13 W., there is in the road, as it crosses over the end of a ridge that extends down from the point of a spur of the mountain, an outcropping of sandstone that must be near 100 feet under the bluff of massive sandstones that caps the point of the spur of the mountain about one-fourth mile to the southwest. From the top of this high projecting spur, there can be had a fine view of the valley of Caney Creek. Still farther to the south, there is along the road near the foot of the mountain a great deal of loose chert that comes from the lower rocks of this group, and on the hill at the church in the S. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 36, T. 4, R. 13 W., there is another outcropping of calcareous sandstones near the bottom of the group. These sandstones are thin bedded or flaggy and occur in a sticky mulatto loam. Under them for 30 to 40 feet, there is an outcropping of bluish and straw colored shales with interstratified thin sheets and flags of limestones.

On the east side of Caney Creek, about twenty feet above the creek, in the south-west corner of S. 31, T. 4, R. 12 W., there is a chalky chert and then above it, up on the side of the mountain to the capping sandstone, there is a thickness of 200 feet or more of shales with thick ledges or seams of interstratified limestones. The capping sandstones along Caney Creek and its branches above this point form high bluffs and below this point, along the northern edge of Little Mountain, they cap some detached mountainous knobs. In their bluffs, the strata are in many places falsely bedded; and under their

bluffs, the sides of the mountains are of fossiliferous limestones, mostly siliceous, with one or more interstratified seams of calcareous sandstones. The following section from the State Geologist's report for 1879 is of the mountainous knobs and of the Little Mountain, just south of Pride's Station:

Outcropping Just South of Pride's Station.

(5) *Sandstones;* massive and coarse grained, made up of glassy crystals of quartz cemented together, forms the capping bluffs, about	50 feet
(4) *Limestones;* highly fossiliferous	25 feet
(3) *Sandstones, Limestones;* the sandstones are calcareous and the limestones are siliceous and cherty, bluffy	25 feet
(2) *Limestones, Debris;* the limestones are fossiliferous and most commonly shaly, the debris is mostly of the above sandstones though it more than likely covers some calcareous shales	75 feet
(1) *St. Louis or Tuscumbia Limestones.*	

The *Grider's Quarry*, in the S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 16, T. 4, R. 12 W., is in the lower rocks of this group. At the time visited, in August, 1881, this quarry was new and the ledge of rock that was going to be burnt into quick-lime had not been reached. The covering to this ledge of pure gray limestones is here a hard limestone in flags from 4 to 9 inches each in thickness. These flags are broken into small lumps and worked into blocks for macadamizing and paving the streets of Memphis. This quarry is some 225 feet lower than the foot of the bluff of massive sandstones capping Little Mountain about one-fourth mile to the south. This group of rocks here is therefore over 300 feet in thickness as the dip of the strata is towards the south and as the bluff of capping sandstones is some 50 feet high.

To the east of the Tuscumbia and Frankfort road, the rocks of this group begin about two miles south of Tus-

cumbia to cap the mountainous spurs. They begin as loose flaggy sandstones over the tops with limestones and shales under them down on the sides of the ridges or spurs. At or near the bottom of the group there is here a ledge from 18 inches to 2 feet thick of chert that is believed to be in places a sandstone. These lower rocks, the rocks under the sandstones covering the ridges or spurs, are here very variable; in places they are mostly shales and in other places they are nearly altogether limestones. The shales are of straw and bluish gray colors and have in them some thin bedded limestones that are most commonly shaly. The limestones are massive, flaggy, and shaly, and are of blue and gray colors. Some of these limestones have brown specks or splotches over their weathered surfaces and most of them are very hard and siliceous. They, in one of the ridges or spurs, had a thickness of 70 to 75 feet.

The growth is pine over the sandstones on the tops of these hills and ridges, and cedar over the limestones and shales on their sides. The shales sometimes form naked glady places.

Outcropping Along the Tuscumbia and Frankfort Road as it Ascends the Mountain in S. 33, T. 4, R. 13 W.

(6) *Sandstones;* coarse and friable, forming the capping bluff	50 to 60 feet
(5) *Shales, Limestones;* the shales are calcareous and of a bluish color, the limestones are very fossiliferous and of a deep blue color	90 to 100 feet
(3) *Limestone;* very hard and slabby, of a very dark, almost black, dull gray color, it covers the road with loose slabs	6 to 8 feet
(2) *Limestones, Shales;* the limestones are very hard, slabby and fossiliferous	25 to 30 feet
(1) *Debris;* loam and loose cherty nodules, may be partly at least of the underlying sub-group	50 to 55 feet

The strata of this last outcropping are in waves, though they have a general dip towards the south.

On the waters of Caney Creek in the western part of T. 5, R. 12 W., there is a patch of country, some three miles long from north to south by between two and three miles wide from east to west, that is called *the flatwoods*. These flatwoods have a sandy soil and a growth of short leaf pine. They are of the very uppermost strata of this group which are here doubtless thin flaggy sandstones and sandy shales. The only rocks that have been seen in these flatwoods are loose pieces of thin flaggy sandstones, though near their southern edge there are some small spots of limestones of the overlying group. In these flatwoods, there is reported to be in S. 17, T. 5, R. 12 W. an *oil spring*, a spring in which the water is covered with a scum of oil.

The above flatwoods extend about as far to the east as the Tuscumbia and Frankfort road. To the east of this road, in T. 5, R. 12 W., along Smith's Creek, a tributary of Little Bear or Stinking Bear Creek, there are some immense bluffs of the capping sandstones with numerous huge *rock-houses* in their lower strata and midway up in them. These rock houses were inhabited during the late war by deserters and men who hid out to keep from going to the war. Higher up this creek, at the ford of the Waterloo road in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 27, T. 5, R. 12 W., the upper sandstones of this group show to a thickness of some 75 feet. The creek in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 34, T. 5, R. 12 W., is on the top of a fold or wave in the strata with a trend from north-east to south-west. The strata here are also in waves with trends from north-west to south-east. The bluffs on opposite sides of the creek are about fifty yards apart. Over the sandstones of these bluffs, there is for a few

feet in thickness a sandy soil with some small loose pieces of flaggy sandstones and then the limestones of the overlying group. The few feet of sandy soil between the sandstones of the bluffs and the limestones of the overlying group, doubtless covers thin flaggy sandstones and sandy shales at the top of this group. These thin flaggy sandstones and sandy shales are doubtless the surface rocks of the above flatwoods. The above sandstones in their most southern outcrops or as they disappear under the overlying limestones on another branch of Smith's Creek, in the N. E. corner of S. 34, T. 5, R. 12 W., have a dip to the south-west though but a short ways down the branch the dip is to the north-east, the strata are therefore here along this branch in waves with a trend from north-west to south-east. They also show along this branch that they are in waves with trends from north-east to south-west.

The uppermost rocks or capping sandstones of this group are surface rocks up Little Bear or Stinking Bear Creek to near the county line, though, on the higher grounds on either side of this creek, they become hid or covered up by the overlying group some distance before they get so far south. These rocks in their outcroppings on this creek in the N. W. ¼ of S. 4, T. 6, R. 11 W., from the presence of the waves in the strata, have dips of from 10 degrees to 15 degrees to both the north-west and to the north-east. Here on the higher lands on both sides of the creek, they are covered by a black waxy land from the disintegration of shaly and thin bedded limestones at the bottom of the overlying group.

These capping sandstones in their outcropping at Ligon's Spring, near the county line or in the north-

west corner of T. 6. R. 11 W., are thus spoken of by Prof. Tuomey in his Second Report, 1853:

"This strata is best seen at Ligon's Spring: on one of the branches of Little Bear Creek, about two and a half miles north-west of the Franklin Springs. In the bed of the branch the lower part of the rock is finely exposed: it is composed of loose siliceous grains, slightly cohering, forming a very porous sandstone, through which water percolates very freely. It is from this rock that the springs rise. If a hollow be excavated in the surface of these sandstones, it soon becomes filled with water containing the same mineral ingredients as those of the mineral spring, among which ingredients chloride of sodium is prominent. This rock, I think, would answer well for the construction of filtering vessels, for the purification of water for domestic purposes. Overlying this rock are beds of sandstones that split up readily into slabs that make excellent flagging stones. The total thickness of all the beds exposed here is from 150 to 200 feet. Pursuing the branch upward, we arrive at the upper surface of the formation and find a little knoll, 20 to 30 feet high, composed of limestones filled with *pentremites*, and on the weathered surface the *archimedes* is often found. This isolated little hill has very much the appearance of the mounds, of Indian origin, found in various parts of the State; and if the stratification of the beds did not remain undisturbed, one might easily confound the two. Other localities of the upper beds of carboniferous limestones are found resting on the sandstone plane, south of the springs. We have here then a very fine example of the stratum of sandstone enclosed in the carboniferous limestone, which I have designated the lower sandstone of this formation. * * * Between Ligon's Spring and LaGrange, the

sandstone is often denuded, and the limestone is found in the depressions scooped out by the streams. Still, sandstone is the prevailing rock."

Prof. Tuomey gives the following as constituents of the water of Ligon's Spring: Free Carbonic Acid, Chloride of Sodium, Sulphate of Iron, and a trace of Sulphate of Magnesia. The water of this spring had a temperature, on June 26th, of 72.5 degrees F. while that of the air was 74 degrees F.

He further says:—"On the same stream but a little higher up, a chalybeate spring is found, which contains muriate and sulphate of iron, together with free carbonic acid. This is, I apprehend, among the strongest saline springs in the State, and for that numerous class of diseases arising from deranged digestive organs will be found highly beneficial."

The above sandstones in their outcroppings along Little Bear or Stinking Bear Creek in the northern parts of S's 33 & 34, T.5, R. 11 W., show that they are in waves from north-east to south-west. In them in the western part of S. 15, T. 5, R. 10 W., there are other fine chalybeate springs. These sandstones in their outcroppings on the point of the mountain on which the old LaGrange College stood, in S. 34, T. 4, R. 10 W., are very rich in fossil plants. These fossils are not only very numerous but some of them are also of immense size, reaching diameters of nearly five feet. Prof. Tuomey in his Second Report, 1853, thus speaks of Lagrange and its remarkable fossils:

"There is nothing peculiar in the approach to LaGrange from the south, but when reached the country seems suddenly to have sunk, and the traveler finds himself looking down into the valley of the Tennessee, from an elevation of 300 to 400 feet. Around the village (down

on the side of the mountain), wherever the capping sandstone is removed, the limestone presents itself, and by its wasting away has undermined the superincumbent sandstone which has fallen down, and lies scattered about in irregular masses below the outcropping edges of sandstone. On the road down into the valley, immense fragments, like ruins, lie on each side of the way, precipitated down the hill sides, covering and protecting from further waste the edges of the underlying calcareous rocks. But the most interesting and remarkable feature of this locality and the one for which LaGrange will always be distinguished, is the profusion of the remains of fossil plants. I have mentioned elsewhere that no coal has yet been found in Alabama in this lower sandstone, for such is the rock upon which LaGrange stands, yet nowhere can one gain such ideas of the magnificence of the flora of the coal period as at this place. Trunks of *Lepidodendra*, two to three feet in diameter, lie buried and protruding from the debris of the sandstone. These trunks in general have preserved their forms and are not at all compressed, showing that they stood erect in the beds that enclosed them. Although entirely decorticated, the scars are impressed on their surfaces.

"Fig. 4 represents one of these fine specimens, which stands on the road side and is used as a substitute for a horse block. This fine specimen is three feet in height, and the circumference at the top is 7 ft. 7 in. and at the bottom 8 ft. 8 in. The plants however are not confined to this genus; wherever the bedding planes of the sandstones are exposed they are covered with impressions of *calamites* and *stigmaria*, the latter often of considerable size, showing in some specimens a distinct bifurcation."

Fig. 1. Fossil plants (*Lepidodendra*) from LaGrange, Alabama, in the Geological Survey Cabinet, University, Alabama. Large specimen, used at LaGrange as a horse-block, height 3 feet 8 inches, circumference at bottom nearly 9 feet and at top nearly 8 feet.

The State Geologist, in his report for 1879, thus speaks of LaGrange and its fossils:

"This locality was first brought to notice by Prof. Tuomey, in his Second Report. Some of the most re-

specimens of these fossils were brought together as long ago as 1858, by Prof. J. W. Hardy, then President of LaGrange College.

"The finest specimen is a fragment of trunk of *Lepidodendron*, showing distinctly the leaf impressions. This fragment is about three feet in diameter and four feet high. It is of sandstone, and is otherwise remarkable from the fact that the sandstone of which it is composed is full of impressions of other plants, calamites, etc. These impressions can be seen on the cross-section of the trunk, at the lower end, and they would appear to show that, in the process of petrefaction, the interior of the trunk was removed by decay or otherwise, leaving a hollow cylinder of the outer layers of the trunk (bark, perhaps,) and this hollow cylinder was filled up with sand and fragments of calamites and other coal plants. The subsequent induration of the sand, and the removal of the shell of vegetable matter which formed the mould would give the fossil as we now find it. Another specimen, showing the leaf scars very imperfectly, if at all, is remarkable for the reason that it is the lower part of a trunk, about the size of the preceding, but with two large roots attached. Other specimens of smaller size but more distinctly marked, have also been collected. The specimens above described are now in the cabinet of the Survey at the University.

"The larger specimens mentioned above, were discovered on a hill about one mile from LaGrange: but all the gullies which furrow the sides of the hill below the town on either side, are constantly exposing fragments of these remarkable plants."

Fig. 2. Fossil plant from LaGrange, Alabama, in the Geological Survey Cabinet, University, Alabama. The lower part of a tree trunk with two large connected roots. Height about 3 feet and circumference at top about 9 feet 2 inches.

The first specimen described above by Dr. Smith, the one spoken of by Prof. Tuomey as having been used as a horse-block, is the larger specimen in Fig. 1 above, and Fig. 2 is a photograph of the second specimen described by Dr. Smith. There were three other large specimens

of these fossil plants lying on the side of the Leighton and Russellville road when this locality was last visited, in Aug. 1881. Two of these specimems were forked. They were placed there by some one and had been gotten doubtless from the gully running northward from near them down the side of the mountain and in which there were then to be seen many smaller specimens.

Along the Leighton and Russellville road as it descends the mountain from LaGrange, the capping sandstone appears to be about 150 feet thick, though doubtless it is not this thick, and there is more than likely some interstratified limestone within this thickness.

The limestone near the bottom of this group form at the foot of the LaGrange Mountain, along the county line in S's 25 & 36, T. 4, R. 10 W., a larg body of flat prairie-like lands of light gray and mulatto soils. They also form along the northern foot of the mountain a gray and black soil with many lime sinks.

At or near the bottom of this group, and at the bottom of the LaGrange Mountain on the LaGrange and Tuscumbia road in the N. W. ¼ of S. 34, T. 4, R. 10 W., there is an outcropping of the calcareous sandstone that has been seen in many places farther to the west. This sandstone has been seen in several other places in Spring Creek Valley, near the foot of the spurs of the Little Mountain. It is most commonly of flaggy rocks, though sometimes its rocks are massive and sometimes they are shaly. It is nearly always calcareous though in places it appears to be leached or the calcareous matter appears to have been dissolved out. Its outcrops however are most commonly covered with a growth of red cedar, showing that they are more or less calcareous. It is most commonly of yellowish and orange colors,

when not darkened by bituminous matter as is frequently the case. It is usually friable and is sometimes fine grained and sometimes coarse grained. Just under it, forming the bottom stratum of this group, there is in places, as in the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 6, T. 5, R. 10 W., some calcareous shales with thin bedded limestones that give rise to black limy prairie-like lands with a cedar growth; and just over it there is frequently a great deal of chert in limestones. This chert occurs mostly in thin seams, and on the weathering of the limestones in which it is imbedded it breaks up into blocks or cubical pieces.

In the S. E. ¼ of S. 7, T. 5, R. 10 W., there is a low detached short ridge that is capped with sandstones. These sandstones are most probably of an intermediate seam between the capping sandstone of Little Mountain, the cap rock of this group, and the calcareous sandstone along the foot of Little Mountain and near the bottom of this group.

(c) *Bangor Limestones.*—This group covers but a very small portion of the county, only about 100 feet of its lower strata extending as far north as this county. It occurs only, so far as known, in the south-eastern part of the county near the county line, with the exception of some small detached patches that cover high points farther north, on the southern slope of Little Mountain.

These rocks are met with in many places along and near the county line on the head waters of Caney Creek in the south-west part of T. 5, R. 12 W. They form in S's 20 and 29, T. 5, R. 12 W., just to the south of the flatwoods, a strip of black waxy limy lands. The flaggy and shaly limestones that form these black waxy limy lands show a thickness of about 75 feet in the outcrop-

pings along the Tuscumbia and Frankfort road in the N. E. ¼ of S. 28, T. 5, R. 12 W. This black waxy limy land when dry is very hard and when wet is very soft and sticky. This outcropping is in waves with trends from north-west to south-east. These thin bedded limestones form a glady or naked place on the head waters of Smith's Creek, a prong of Little Bear or Stinking Bear Creek, in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 34, T. 5, R. 12 W. This naked glady place of bare rocks, of an acre or more in extent, is on the top of a high ridge that runs NNW. and SSE. This ridge corresponds to a fold or wave in the strata. The rocks on the top of it lie about flat and dip on either side with the inclinations of the ridge, respectively to the WSW. and the ENE. This outcropping is also of the top of a broader fold with a trend from WSW. to ENE. In the rocks over the top of the ridge, there are crevices or joints that run in the direction of the ridge or from NNW. to SSE. These crevices or vertical joints in the rocks were doubtless made in the folding of the strata, though the arch formed by this fold is broad and flat. Just under this outcropping, as can be seen at the north end, there is, for a few feet in thickness, a sandy loam with an occasional small loose sandstone to the top of a bluff of massive sandstones.

The thin bedded and flaggy limestones near the bottom of this group, with *pentremites* and *corals*, show along the road in the S. W. ¼ of S. 35, T. 5, R. 12 W. Some of these rocks are nothing more than a mass of large *cyathophylloid corals*. These large corals, more or less silicified, cover the surface of a knoll near the county line in the southern part of S. 9, T. 6, R. 11 W. The strata on this knoll are in waves from north-east to south-west and also from north-west to south-east.

The strata, limestones, of a high bluff in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 9, are in waves from north-east to south-west. The lower rocks of this group form in the north-east part of S. 4, T. 6, R. 11 W. some of the black limy waxy lands, and the rocks just over them, slabby and shaly limestones, form a ridge with a growth of red cedar.

The bottom rocks of this group crop out at and near the foot of a high ridge in the N. W. ¼ of S. 4, T. 6, R. 11 W. This ridge is made up of red loam, rounded chert and flint pebbles, ferruginous conglomerates and a great deal of limonite ore, all of the Lafayette Group. To the NNE. of it some two miles is another high hill that is capped with the red loam, rounded pebbles and limonite ore, but the capping is thin as the calcareous shales near the bottom of this group are exposed within a few feet of the surface in the ore pits on the top of the hill. The rocks of this group in these last two hills are of the detached patches, as the surface rocks between them and all around them are of the capping sandstones of the underlying group.

A granular gray limestone and a dark blue limestone with some little chert, of the rocks near the bottom of this group, are to be seen near the county line in the south-east corner of S. 12, T. 6, R. 11 W. These rocks show here a thickness of about 60 feet. The lower rocks of this group form some prairie lands in the south-east corner of the county, in S's 24 and 25, T. 6, R. 10 W.

(3) *Cretaceous* (e) *Tuscaloosa*.—This group may cover and be covered up over a considerable portion of the south-west half of the county or of that portion of the county covered by the overlying Lafayette Group. It has been recognized for certain in only a few places. The mottled, light, and dark colored clays that occur

of these fossil plants lying on the side of the Leighton and Russellville road when this locality was last visited, in Aug. 1881. Two of these specimems were forked. They were placed there by some one and had been gotten doubtless from the gully running northward from near them down the side of the mountain and in which there were then to be seen many smaller specimens.

Along the Leighton and Russellville road as it descends the mountain from LaGrange, the capping sandstone appears to be about 150 feet thick, though doubtless it is not this thick, and there is more than likely some interstratified limestone within this thickness.

The limestone near the bottom of this group form at the foot of the LaGrange Mountain, along the county line in S's 25 & 36, T. 4, R. 10 W., a larg body of flat prairie-like lands of light gray and mulatto soils. They also form along the northern foot of the mountain a gray and black soil with many lime sinks.

At or near the bottom of this group, and at the bottom of the LaGrange Mountain on the LaGrange and Tuscumbia road in the N. W. ¼ of S. 34, T. 4, R. 10 W., there is an outcropping of the calcareous sandstone that has been seen in many places farther to the west. This sandstone has been seen in several other places in Spring Creek Valley, near the foot of the spurs of the Little Mountain. It is most commonly of flaggy rocks, though sometimes its rocks are massive and sometimes they are shaly. It is nearly always calcareous though in places it appears to be leached or the calcareous matter appears to have been dissolved out. Its outcrops however are most commonly covered with a growth of red cedar, showing that they are more or less calcareous. It is most commonly of yellowish and orange colors,

when not darkened by bituminous matter as is frequently the case. It is usually friable and is sometimes fine grained and sometimes coarse grained. Just under it, forming the bottom stratum of this group, there is in places, as in the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 6, T. 5, R. 10 W., some calcareous shales with thin bedded limestones that give rise to black limy prairie-like lands with a cedar growth; and just over it there is frequently a great deal of chert in limestones. This chert occurs mostly in thin seams, and on the weathering of the limestones in which it is imbedded it breaks up into blocks or cubical pieces.

In the S. E. ¼ of S. 7, T. 5, R. 10 W., there is a low detached short ridge that is capped with sandstones. These sandstones are most probably of an intermediate seam between the capping sandstone of Little Mountain, the cap rock of this group, and the calcareous sandstone along the foot of Little Mountain and near the bottom of this group.

(c) *Bangor Limestones.*—This group covers but a very small portion of the county, only about 100 feet of its lower strata extending as far north as this county. It occurs only, so far as known, in the south-eastern part of the county near the county line, with the exception of some small detached patches that cover high points farther north, on the southern slope of Little Mountain.

These rocks are met with in many places along and near the county line on the head waters of Caney Creek in the south-west part of T. 5, R. 12 W. They form in S's 20 and 29, T. 5, R. 12 W., just to the south of the flatwoods, a strip of black waxy limy lands. The flaggy and shaly limestones that form these black waxy limy lands show a thickness of about 75 feet in the outcrop-

The rocks of this group form or cover a very broken country along Big Bear Creek or along the State line to the north of the M. & C. R. R. They are here principally of the rounded cherty pebbles and of coarse light colored sands, though the other materials of this group are to be found in places. There is here among these rounded pebbles some angular nodular fragments of fossiliferous chert, of the same rocks as the rounded cherty pebbles. The sands occur intermixed with the pebbles and also as patches that are almost free of the pebbles. The sands, loams, and ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates of this broken country appear however to be merely in patches and to be in insignificant quantity when compared with the rounded pebbles.

Among the rounded pebbles on the hills in the north-east part of T. 3, R. 15 W., there is a good deal of ferruginous conglomerate. A coarse grained ferruginous conglomerate is said to form a bluff about 50 feet high in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 1, T. 3, R. 15 W. The ferruginous conglomerates as a ledge of massive boulders crop out on the hill sides in the S. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 2, R. 14 W. To the south-east of this point for several miles, the higher hills have a thin capping of a red sandy loam with some ferruginous sandstones that are mostly fliggy. The pebbles near the tops of these higher hills, just under the red loam covering, are mostly of flint. These flint pebbles are of an unusual large size, many of them being as large as the fist and larger; they are well rounded and have usually dark exteriors. Among these larger dark colored flint pebbles, there are some few, usually the very largest, of sandstone. These sandstone pebbles are also well rounded. The larger sandstone and flint pebbles, as has been stated, are found only on and near the tops of the higher ridges

hills, while the cherty pebbles occur near the bot-
s of these higher hills and ridges and over the lower
s and ridges. These cherty pebbles, as a general
ıg, are not so well rounded as those of the flint and
dstone. It is probable therefore that the flint and
dstone pebbles of the tops of the higher hills and
ges were deposited before the cherty pebbles of the
er grounds, and that they once covered the whole
ı around and between their present high positions,
have since been removed by denudation except on
ıe higher points. If such was the case, the cherty
bles of the lower grounds or of the lower hills and
ges had, of course, to be deposited after the country
been denuded down to almost its present form. If
above is true, the time that elapsed between these
depositions must have been great.

he rounded cherty pebbles however in places, as on
west side of Big Bear Creek, in the northern part of
, T. 15. W., cover the entire surfaces of hills and
es that are over 200 feet in height. It is hardly
able however that these entire hills and ridges are
he pebbles. They are doubtless merely a surface
ring, and it may be that they once covered only the
of the hills and ridges and that those over the sides
e d wn from the capping beds. They have among
n some ferruginous conglomerates.

ome of these hills or ridges or divides have flat
eau-like tops of a barreny light colored sandy loam
with a growth of short leaf pines.

ıe tops of some of the high ridges and divides in the
hern part of T. 4, R. 15 W., and in T. 5, R. 15 W.,
r, in places at least, the underlying (c) Hartselle
dstone.

ıe rounded pebbles, principally of chert, form high

ridges between the head waters of Caney Creek and between the head waters of this creek and those of Cedar Creek. These pebbles in places are in irregular stratified seams that are in waves or ripples like the sands of a beach. These high ridges of pebbles extend to the north-east to about the north-east corner S. 28, T. 5, R. 12 W.

Banks of limonite ore occur in the red sandy loam, carrying a few rounded pebbles, that cap some of the highest hills on the head waters of Little Bear or Stinking Bear Creek. The *Wingo Bank* covers an area of some twenty acres in extent on the top of a high hill in the N. W. ¼ of S. 4, T. 6, R. 11 W. The ore of this bank is in the red sandy loam which has in it also some rounded pebbles or gravels and some little ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates. This ore is mostly pebbly ore and is of good quality and is seemingly in large quantity. The following analysis is of an average sample of it:

Iron	53.71%
Phosphorus	0.57%
Sulphur	0.05%
Silica	6.84%

Analyst—Dr. J. M. Pickel, University, Ala.

The ore that is on the surface, and in some few of the test pits, is badly mixed with the rounded pebbles or gravels, but, in most of the test pits, the ore that is below the surface appears to be almost free of the pebbles. The pebbles therefore are in patches, and, as seen in many of the pits, appear to be confined mostly to the surface. The pebbles are rounded and are mostly of fossiliferous chert, though some few of the smaller and smoother or more rounded of them are of flint. The

ferruginous sandstones are thin flagstones. The rocks of this group cover the hill down to a vertical height of about 250 feet from its top, or it is about this distance down to the first visible bedded rock of the underlying group. It is not likely however that they are near this thick, or that the underlying group of rocks does not extend much higher up the hill, having become covered up by the rolling down of the materials of this group from the top of the hill.

The *Linewood Ore Banks*, some two miles to the NNE. of the *Wingo bank* or in the N. E. ¼ of S. 28, T. 5, R. 11 W., are also on the top of a high hill. The top of this hill is said to be about 350 feet above the bed of Little Bear or Stinking Bear Creek and to be about 5 feet taller than the Wingo bank hill. This ore is in a red sandy loam that also has in it, in places, some rounded pebbles and some ferruginous sandstones. The ore is of good quality, and in spots is very thick over the surface while in other spots it appear to be almost entirely wanting. It however does not appear to be in very large quantities, as the non-ferruginous rocks of the underlying group extend up to within a few feet of the top of the hill, in places at least, as they have been uncovered in some of the shallow pits. The underlying rock that has been struck in these pits is a calcareous shale that weathers into a straw colored limy loam. The ore gives out on the striking of this calcareous shale.

The following analysis is of an average sample of this ore:

Metallic Iron	54.87%
Phosphorus	0.85%
Sulphur	0.02%
Silica	6.97%

Analyst:—Dr. J. M. Pickel, University, Ala.

Limonite ore of good quality and in considerable quantity, in loose nodules and small boulders, lies scattered over the surface in the S. W. ¼ of S. 8, T. 6, R. 11 W. The ore of this locality however can be seen for all that it is worth, as it overlies outcroppings of limestones of the underlying group that carry no iron, on comparatively low ground, and hence the ore is confined to the surface. This ore however is at or near the western end of a broken crescent-shaped ridge of red sandy loam of the Lafayette Group that carries more or less ore throughout its whole extent of some 12 miles in length. On this broken ridge, in places, there is reported to be some very fine banks of ore, in which the ore, in some of the banks, has been seen, so it is said, to a depth of 40 feet. Only the western end of the ridge however is in this county.

The rocks or rounded pebbles of this group over the higher hills and ridges or divides on the head waters of Spring Creek, along the county line in the eastern part of T. 6, R. 11 W. and the western part of T. 6, R. 10 W., are in their northern extremity in this locality.

CHAPTER IX.

FRANKLIN COUNTY.

The geological formations exposed in this county are as follows:

(4)	*Tertiary*	(e) *Lafayette*	100 feet.+
(3)	*Cretaceous?*	(d) *Tuscaloosa?*	....
(2)	*Carboniferous*	(c) *Coal Measures*	.....250 feet.+
(1)	*Upper Sub-carboniferous*	(b) *Bangor Limestones*	350 to 400 ft.
		(a) *Hartselle Sandstones*	100 feet.+

(1) *Upper Sub-carboniferous.*—This formation in Franklin County covers some 140 square miles and is some 500 feet thick. It is of the two groups: (b) *Bangor Limestones* and (a) *Hartselle Sandstones.*

(a) *Hartselle Sandstones.*—Only the upper rocks or only about 100 feet of the capping sandstones of this group show in Franklin county. They cover but a very small portion of the surface area of the county, not over 15 square miles of it. They crop out along the county line to the north-west of Russelville and on some of the water courses in T. 8, R's 12, 13, 14 and 15 W. They form both banks of Cedar Creek from about one-fourth of a mile below Pleasant Site up the creek to about the crossing of the line between R's 13 and 14 W., and then, from a great wave in the strata, only the southern bank of the creek to where they stop or give out entirely in S. 20, T. 8, R. 13 W. The above great wave throws them below the surface on the north bank of the creek

above the crossing of the line between Ranges 13 and 14 W., the north bank of the creek along here being of limestones of the overlying group. Where they form the south bank of the creek and the limestones of the overlying group the north bank, strange to say, the creek valley or bottom is on the south side of the creek or over them, and the high, hilly and broken country is on the north side of the creek or over the limestones.

These sandstones show a thickness of 75 to 100 feet above low water in Cedar Creek near Pleasant Site or in the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 13, T. 8. R. 15 W., though in but little over one-fourth of a mile to the south, at the mouth of Little Bear Creek, they are below the bed of the creek. The dip therefore is here equal to from 75 to 100 feet to the quarter of a mile towards the south. They do not come to the surface at all on Little Bear Creek. In the above outcropping near Pleasant Site, they have a dip, close to the mill, of a few degrees to the south-east and, between the mill and the village of Pleasant Site, a dip of about 10 degrees to the north-west, they are therefore here in waves with trends from north-east to south-west. They are doubtless also in waves with trends from north-west to south-east, with a general dip towards the south.

They show in the branches that empty into Cedar Creek as high up this way as they show along the creek itself. They are exposed much higher up some of the small streams that empty into them. This is due principally to waves in the strata. Along some of the branches on the south side of the creek they are visible for one-fourth of a mile or more from the creek. They are also seen in the gullies under the overlying limestones on a branch in the N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 19, T. 6, R. 13

W. At this point they can plainly be seen to be in waves with trends from north-west to south-east.

These sandstones, as massive rocks, form a bluff about 30 feet high on the south bank of Cedar Creek in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ S 17, T. 6, R. 13 W., while on the opposite side of the creek, almost directly across from this bluff, they are below the bed of the creek, and there is along the creek on this north side, extending up from low water, a bluff of the overlying limestones of some 60 feet in height. This sudden dipping down towards the north of the sandstone is due to a wave in the strata. After they disappear in this great wave, they do not show on the waters of Cedar Creek any more, nor do not make their appearance again until they have gone under the divide and crop out in high bluffs on the opposite or north side of it on the head waters of Rock Creek. The overlying limestones occur along here in the branches on the north side of Cedar Creek, and over them, on the hill sides or divides, are rounded pebbles and ferruginous conglomerates of the Lafayette Group. The above great wave has a trend from north-west to south-east. The sandstones on the south side of the creek along here do not extend more than 30 to 40 feet above low water in the creek, and not over a few hundred yards up the branches from the creek before disappearing under the beds of these branches. The creek therefore along here appears to be just on the north-east side af the crest of the great wave.

These sandstones extend down the west prong of Tollison's Creek to near the center of the S. E. ¼ of S. 7, T. 6, R. 12 W. They are in waves along this creek with trends from north-west to south-east and also from north-east to south-west. The general dip, however, is to the south-west and it is close on to that of the fall of the

creek, which is great. They in their outcroppings along this branch have in them some falsely bedded strata. They in places are very calcareous and are sometimes so thoroughly cemented as to have a flinty look. They are coarse grained sandstones, and are a good building stone. Their upper strata just under the overlying limestones in this neighborhood is thin bedded or shaggy and is most often shivered into jointy thin bedded strata.

These sandstones outcrop under Franklin and crop out all around the town. They, in the weathered surfaces around Franklin, are friable and are most commonly of an orange color. Some of them are fossiliferous. They show a thickness of about 75 feet. Just north of the town, on the south bank of Tibbee Creek, they have a dip to the south-west and on the north bank, just across the creek, they have a dip of from 10 degrees to 15 degrees to the north-west; they are therefore here in waves with trends from north-west to south-east. They, in some outcrops a little further to the north, are also in waves with trends from north-east to south-west. These last are the waves of elevation. The outcrops around Franklin, and Tibbee Creek, are the most eastern of these sandstones in the county of Franklin.

—This group, previous to the deposit of the Tertiary, may be said to have formed the surface over the county only to the north of the Sand Mountain in the southern part of the county. These, however, form considerably less than one-fourth of the surface area of the county, only being six miles wide. They are now surface rocks only on the north and west slope of Sand Mountain, and in many places along the creeks and branches, and in gullies away from the creeks and

branches, on the high divides and comparatively low lands. They are from 350 to 400 feet thick.

Some of the creeks next to the Mississippi line, as Big Bear Creek below Burleson, are in the overlying Lafayette Group, not having been washed deep enough to reach this group.

The rock (or limestones) of this group form the bed and banks of Cedar Creek below the mouth of Little Bear Creek in the north-east corner of S. 24, T. 6, R, 15 W., and the bed and banks of Little Bear Creek from its mouth to its head. They show along Big Bear Creek from some two miles below Burleson, in the north-east corner of S. 31, T. 7, R. 14 W., up to where this creek flows from off the Coal Measures in the north-west part of T. 8, R. 13 W.

These limestones in their lowest or bottom strata are most commonly thin bedded, or flaggy and shaly, and give rise to black, waxy, limy, prairie-like soils; and in their upper strata, or in most of their strata, they are massive and bluffy and mountain making rocks.

The lower rocks of this group set in on the side of the hill south of Cedar Creek in the S. W. ¼ of S. 18, T. 6, R. 4 W., some 40 feet above low water in the creek, and show up the side of the hill for a vertical height of about 100 feet before they become hid or covered up by the Lafayette Group. They doubtless extend much higher up the hill or ridge, which is some 100 or more feet higher. These lower limestones show on the branches and hill sides high up above Cedar Creek, on both sides of it, as it passes through T. 6, R. 14 W., while the bed and immediate banks of the creek are of the sandstones at the top of the underlying group. Higher up the creek and for several miles along the creek, these limestones show not only on the branches and hillsides high up

small crinoidal stems and are often coarse grained and so bituminous as to have a dark gray color. They have in them in places seams of chert that, on the weathering away of the matrix rock, break up into cubical and rhomboidal blocks. These outcrops sometimes form naked glady places and have in them sinks. The glady places are most commonly of the outcrops that have almost flat strata or that occupy the crests and troughs of waves.

The bottom strata of these limestones or those just over the capping sandstones of the underlying group form a rocky knoll on the Tuscumbia road just to the north-east of Frankfort or the crossing of Tollison Creek, and crop out along the road from this point on to the county line. They are here very crinoidal and are a good *oil sand*. Some of them are so bituminous as to have running through them streaks of dried maltha. They are in waves with trends from north-west to south-east, and also from north-east to south-west.

The rocks of this group are near the surface on many of the divides that are covered by the Lafayette Group, as can be told by the red cedar growth. This is the case in spots on the high divide south of Frankfort, along the Bell Green road between Frankfort and the crossing of Cedar Creek. They show along this road as it descends to Cedar Creek to a vertical height of about 150 feet above low water in the creek, and as it ascends the hills on the south side of the creek to a vertical height of about 135 feet. These rocks, especially in certain strata, are very fossiliferous.

They have doubtless been washed down into by the hollows and ravines around Bell Green, though no outcrops of them were seen. The springs at Bell Green,

the creek, in places, as at the site of the old furnace in the northern part of S. 10, T. 7, R. 12 W.

These limestones, as boulders, crop out of stiff clayey loams of straw and red colors at the limonite banks in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 35, T. 6, R. 12 W. They have running through them interstratified siliceous streaks or seams, that on the weathering of the rocks become rough and prominent. They are full of crinoidal stems, and have in them also *pentremites* and *corals*. These fossils, in a perfect state of preservation, are often found loose in the loam filling the crevices of the weathered rocks. Down in some of the larger of the crevices in these limestones there are fine pockets of limonite, usually in a red loam. The loam in these crevices with the fossils, usually of a straw color, is *in situ*, as it has been derived from the weathering of the limestones in or between which it now occurs, while the loam of the larger crevices or that in which the ore occurs, usually red, as well as the iron of the ore itself, has been derived from the wasting away of other rocks perhaps far distant, or, in other words, it is of drifted materials. The limestones in these banks are in waves with trends from north-west to south-east. These waves, from top of crest to top of crest, are from 40 to 75 feet in length.

The limestone quarried and worked at the Fossick Quarries at Rockwood, near the foot of Sand Mountain, is a fine uniform grain and homogeneous light gray oolitic rock about 27 feet thick. It is hard and durable, though soft enough when first quarried to be cut and carved to any design required. It has in it very few seams or fissures. It is quarried by the use of steam channeling machinery which cut deep channels in the solid rock. Steam drills and wedges are also used. Blocks are quarried here weighing 25 tons without a

crack or flaw. The size of such blocks are limited only by the capacity of the hoisting machinery. There are here five quarries, two flux quarries and three for building stones, and two stone saw mills. See Plates II, III, and VI, for photographs of two of the quarries and one of the mills. This plant is said to be the largest and best building stone outfit south of the Ohio River. The stone has been used in some of the principal buildings of Memphis, Birmingham, Sheffield, Atlanta, New Orleans, etc., and for many monuments in many cities. It is a pure stone, as shown by the following analysis made at the U. S. Government Arsenal, Watertown, Massachusetts:

Silica	0.50%
Ferric Oxide	1.45%
Lime	54.20%
Magnesia	1.23%
Carbon Dioxide	42.61%

It supplies the flux for the Sheffield furnaces. See Plate II.

The quarries are some two miles west of Darlington, on the B. S. & T. Rv. R. R. They are connected to the main line by a private branch railroad.

The limestones just over and under that quarried are hard and cherty. The chert in them is in interstratified streaks or seams and also in nodules. The limestone ledges make the Russelville road very rough indeed between the quarry and the foot of the mountain. These outcroppings are covered with a growth of red cedars. This growth is in many places, especially near the foot of the mountain or on the sides of the mountain spurs, very fine, many of the trees being from 12 to 18 inches in diameter. This cedar has been used for a good

many years to make buckets, etc., in a small factory at the foot of one of the mountain spurs, near Darlington. To the west of this spur, there is a beautiful level tract of country of a fertile black and straw colored limy loam with sandy spots.

These limestones extend about one-third of the way up the mountain along the Russellville and Allen Factory road. They make this road as it crosses their ledges in the ascent of the mountain a very rough one, even for a mountain road. Their outcrops along this road also are covered with a growth of red cedar. They are highly fossiliferous in most of the strata, being usually full of crinoidal stems and often carrying *pentremites*, *corals* and *brachiopods*. Some of the strata near the foot of the mountain are nothing more than a mass of the large coral, *Zaphrentis Cyathophylloid*. They have a dip of about 10 degrees. This dip is in places to the south-east, in other places to the south-west, in other places to the north-west, and in still other places to the north-east; so the strata must therefore be in waves with trends from north-east to south-west and also from north-west to south-east.

The rocks or limestones near the bottom of this group form in places, in the Russellville Valley, some beautiful grassy plains, that are almost level and have a growth of magnificent oaks. These plains make fine pastures; the large oaks furnishing a dense shade for the cattle. The bedded limestones underlying them are close to the surface. The beautiful lawn in front of Mrs. Brice Wilson's residence, in S. 6, T. 7, R. 11 W., is a typical example of these grassy plains. The rocks are so near the surface that they crop out in several places on this lawn. They have a dip of about 15 degrees, that is in places to the south-east and in other places to the south-west.

The underlying strata are therefore most likely in the two sets of waves, with trends from north-east to south-west and from north-west to south-east.

The rocks or limestones of this group cap a hill in the S. E. ¼ of S. 36, T. 6, R. 12 W., that is reported to be the highest point in the Russelville Valley. There is scattered over the top of this hill a good deal of loose surface limonite ore. Seams of fossiliferous chert, that on weathering break up into cubical and rhomboidal blocks, crop out in red and straw colored loams in the embankments on the sides of the road in the N. W. ¼ of S. 31, T. 6, R. 11 W. These seams of chert on weathering have a sandy appearance and often resemble sandstones. They are in small waves or ripples with trends from north-west to south-east.

Limestones as boulders occur in the loam of the *Youtree or Black ore* (limonite) *banks* in the N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 31, T. 6, R. 11 W. They are fossiliferous and in some places extend up to about the surface, while in other places they are covered by at the least 25 feet of loam. They, as also the boulder-ore, occur most usually near the pockets of white clay called *white clay-horses*. This white clay is very sticky when first exposed and was probably derived from the disintegration of argillaceous limestones. Limestones as detached boulders are also exposed in the loam of the *Allen ore* (*limonite*) *banks* which are about one-half of a mile north of the *Youtree or Black ore banks*. The loam just under these limestone boulders is of a straw color. The limestones of these banks are full of crinoids and have in them some *pentremites*. Limestones in clusters of boulders have been exposed also in the *Ensley ore* (limonite) *banks* in the western part of S. 29, T. 6, R. 11 W. In these banks, they are in a deep red loam, though they are usually near

pockets of a stiff clay of a light, mottled or straw color. In one place, where they were at the top of a wave with a trend from north-west to south-east, they were within a few feet of the surface of the top of the ridge in which the banks occur. They, in some of the clusters, are so badly broken up as to appear to have all kinds of dips. No ore has been seen immediately under any of the limestones, though some good pockets of ore occur in the loam down between the clusters of limestones and in the larger crevices between the limestone boulders. These clusters of limestones occur in the ore diggings down on the sides of the ridges as well as in those on the top of the ridge. Those in the diggings near the bottom of the ridge are some 50 feet lower than some of those on the top of the ridge. It therefore seems that these limestones formed here a rocky ridge before they were covered by the Lafayette Group or by the red loam with its pockets of ore or with the iron of its ore. The covering of red loam, as would naturally be supposed, is thicker down on the sides than it is on the top of the ridge. The ridge runs in a north and south direction. The limestones on the weathered surfaces have a dull ashy gray color and a siliceous or sandy look with a rough raspy feeling. Some of them have in them geodes of quartzs and some of them are oolitic. Most of them are full of *crinoids* and some have in them *pentremites*, while others are made up of the large coral, *Zaphrentis Cyathophylloid*. The stiff limy clays of these ore banks must have been derived from the weathering of the limestones. These clays come in places to within a few inches of the surface and are found only around or near the limestones.

Specimens of oolitic limestone are said by Prof. Tuomey to have been seen cropping out in the streets of Russell-

ville. These limestones as separate boulders and as clusters of boulders show in the road on the side of a hill about one mile north of Russellville. They are in a red loam. They show again about one-half of a mile still farther up this road, the Tuscumbia road.

They, in the outcroppings a little farther north, form naked glady places and appear to be about flat. A big spring boils up from these flat rocks. They, in a small cut of the B. & S. R. R. in the S. W. ¼ of S. 17, T. 6, R. 11 W., are in two sets of waves or they are in waves within waves, the larger waves having within themselves smaller waves, all with trends from north-east to south-west. These waves are all low or flat, the small waves or ripples over the crests of the larger waves being the flattest of them all. The larger waves must be several hundred yards in length, from top of crest to top of crest, while the shorter waves, though they vary some, are not over 50 feet in length. The limestones along the road a little farther north are in another set of waves or in waves with a trend from north-west to south-east.

The limestone outcroppings on the side of a ridge in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 16, T. 6, R. 11 W., are literally covered with the large coral, *Zaphrentis Cyathophylloid*, lying loose over the surface. In these limestones, in a low place in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 16, T. 6, R. 11 W., are the *Franklin Springs* that were once kept up as a place of resort. Prof. Tuomey, in his Second Report, 1853, thus speaks of these springs: "The *Franklin Springs*, sulphuretted springs, have been long and favorably known to the public and need no notice from me. I examined, however, a purely chalybeate spring, which had just been opened, and found it contained in addition to the iron only a little lime." He gives the temperature of the water of this spring in the month of

June as 59.8 degrees F., while that of the air was 74.2 F. The water of the Sulphur Spring is quite palatable though strongly impregnated with sulphuretted hydrogen gas. The Chalybeate Spring is just at the foot of a ridge and does not seem to have ever been used much. There are also here some free flowing limestone springs; they flow from out of the side of the ridge, some 15 feet higher than the Sulphur Spring, and afford a large quantity of clear cold water. The surface around these springs has scattered over it a great deal of good limonite ore in loose nodules and boulders. This ore has likely worked its way down from the tops of the ridges to the east of the springs. The limestones of the bluff just over the limestone springs are in waves with trends from north-west to south-east.

The limestones of this group form to the east and south-east of Russellville many glady and prairie looking spots. The glady spots are for the most part rocky with often naked spots of flat rocks, and are covered with a thick growth of red cedar. The prairie-like spots are not often rocky, though their rocks do crop out in places and are always near the surface. These prairie-like spots are covered with a fine sod of grass and are fine natural pastures. The limestone outcropping on the Russellville and Moulton road a short distance west of Waco, in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 35, T. 6, R. 11 W., are full of crinoidal stems and have in them some *pen-*[illegible]. They give rise to a black waxy soil with spots of a straw color. Waco is on the north-west edge of a large cedar glade. The country to the south of Waco to the foot of the mountain, a distance of some three miles, is for the most part covered with a light colored soil that is shallow and has in it numerous spots of the naked underlying flat limestones. The limestones show here

on the side of the mountain to a height of about 125 feet above the bed of Cedar Creek at the foot of the mountain.

The limestones of this group, naked and lying about flat, may be said to make the bed of the Moulton road from Waco for some four miles eastward or to within about one-half mile of Newburg. They most frequently give rise to a black waxy soil and most of them are full of crinoidal stems. Prof. Tuomey thus speaks of them in his Second Report: "Across from the main road to Newburg, the way is over flat, broken and otherwise uneven horizontal beds of limestone, perfectly bare; and although being as bad a road as need be desired, presented good opportunities for studying the prominent rock of the valley. All of the characteristic fossils of the upper beds of this formation occur on the weathered surface of the rocks at Newburg." These limestones show up the side of the mountain south of Newburg to a height of seemingly 300 feet above the valley. There is considerable chert in the limestones along the Russellville and Moulton road as it passes over the mountain spur in the N. E. ¼ of S. 2 and the N. W. ¼ of S. 1, T. 7, R. 10 W. This chert is in interstratified seams and on weathering breaks up into the cubical and rhomboidal blocks. The outcrops around near the foot of this mountain spur form many cedar glades and spots of black waxy soils.

(2) *Carboniferous*, (*c*) *Coal Measures.*—The rocks of this formation in Franklin County have a maximum thickness of about 250 feet. They underlie all of the country to the south of the northern escarpment of Sand Mountain or some 150 square miles of the county, but they do not show except along the steep mountain escarpment and the water courses or over more than 50 square miles of the county. They have several thin

seams of coal that are usually from 6 to 9 inches each in thickness, though one of these seams may reach a thickness of 18 inches in places. The coal is usually full of iron pyrite. They have also a flaggy sandstone that in places appears to be of very good grit for grindstones. These measures were considered in detail in the Plateau Report published in 1891.

(3) *Cretaceous*, (*d*) *Tuscaloosa*.—This group of rocks doubtless occurs in Franklin county, though no outcrops of it have been recognized

(4) *Tertiary* (*e*) *Lafayette*.—The strata of this group doubtless once covered the surface area of the entire county, and though they have been washed away in a great many places, they still cover over two-thirds of the county. They have been washed away in narrow strips along the water courses and on the steep mountain and hill sides, and in detached spots on the comparatively low grounds. This group is now thickest on the most elevated points. To the west of Russelville, it is made up for the most part of rounded fossiliferous chert pebbles, with some light and red colored sandy loam, some ferruginous conglomerates and sandstones, and some limonite ore; to the east of Russellville, it is for the most part of a red sandy loam with banks or beds of limonite ore and of ferruginous conglomerates and sandstones. In a general way, to the east of Russellville, it is much thinner and has been washed away in many more places off from the water courses than to the west of Russellville. It forms in the western half of the county flat plain-like divides between the main water courses. These plain-like areas are of a light gray sandy soil with patches of ferruginous conglomerates and sandstones. They are covered with a small or dwarfed growth of oaks and short leaf pines, and a luxuriant growth of grasses that

form fine natural pastures. Under this gray sandy soil are the rounded cherty pebbles that cover the hill sides bordering on these plain-like areas. In the gray sandy soil and among the rounded chert pebbles, there is an occasional small well rounded flint pebble. These flint pebbles are smoother or more rounded or water worn than the chert pebbles, thus showing that they have been brought a greater distance. The divides between the northern tributaries of Cedar Creek in the western half of the county are covered over their tops with the rounded chert pebbles and have over their sides much of the cement or conglomerate rock. The high divide between Cedar and Little Bear creeks has the flat plain-like area on top and is cut into on both sides by deep hollows. On the flat top, there are occasional low knolls of the ferruginous conglomerates and sandstones. The loose rounded pebbles cover the hill sides for a vertical height of 100 feet or more, though doubtless the lower ones have rolled from above and the pebbles are not likely near this seeming thickness. The level top has a growth of small or stunted oaks and hickories with some patches of small short leaf pines. A similar divide doubtless occurs between Little and Big Bear creeks, and the bed of Big Bear Creek from some two miles below Burleson on to the Mississippi line is of the rocks of this group. Along this portion of Big Bear Creek there are wide bottoms, while above Burleson, where the underlying rocks are exposed, the bottoms are narrow. To the south of Big Bear Creek, the country is for the most part very broken and is made up of the rocks of this group. It is especially broken along the ridges and hills that doubtless form the northern edge or crest of the underlying mountain or covered up Coal Measures. Among the rounded chert pebbles of this broken country, there are

some ferruginous conglomerates and sandstones and occasionally some little limonite ore. The conglomerates, as coarse pudding-stones, along some of the water courses in the extreme south-western corner of the county, form bluffs 15 and 20 feet high. The faces of these bluffs are very uneven or are full of big holes. These holes are due to the falling out of loose pebbles and sand that form the interiors or nuclei of large concretionary looking balls, pots and masses with shells of hard conglomerate and sheets of iron oxide. The iron oxide forms streaks or veins that run through the bluffs in all directions. Between these streaks or veins of iron oxide, the pebbles, as a general thing, are but loosely, if at all, glued or held together by the iron oxide, and so on weathering they frequently fall out and leave the face of the bluff full of holes or as a kind of honey-comb mass. In places, there are two or more of these bluffs, one above the other, that together with the intermediate spaces form a height of 100 feet or more. On the sides of the hills below these bluffs, there are scattered boulders of ferruginous conglomerates and sandstones. Some of the finer of these conglomerates and the coarser of the sandstones are well suited for mill-stones. To the south-east of Burleson where the underlying Coal Measures are exposed along the water courses, the strata of this group appear to vary in thickness from that of a few feet to over 100 feet. The areas here between the water courses are comparatively level, in places for a mile or more in width, while in other places they are almost cut in two by the encroachment of hollows and ravines from both sides. These level areas have a gravelly and a light sandy soil with a growth principally of black-jacks and of luxuriant grasses that form fine pastures. Farther to the south and west, the growth on the tops of the divides

consists of black, post, Spanish and chestnut oaks, black-jacks, black gums, hickories, pines, persimmons, etc., with an undergrowth of principally black gum bushes, while the growth in the hollows and ravines is of cypress, poplar, beech, sweet gum, etc.

The strata of this group between Big and Little Bear creeks in the south-east part of T. 7, R. 14 W., appear to have a thickness of about 100 feet. They here consist of the rounded cherty pebbles and of clay, with a great deal of ferruginous sandstone near the top. They also appear to be about 100 feet thick on the north side of Little Bear Creek to the south of Nauvoo or in the western part of T. 7, R. 13 W. They underlie the town of Bell Green, in the S. E. ¼ of S. 2, T. 7, R. 13 W., and in places in this neighborhood cover the hill sides to a vertical height of nearly 200 feet. They are, however, doubtless of never this thickness. In places the underlying limestones stick up through them near the tops of the divides and in other places form naked or glady places even on the tops of the divides. The strata under a portion at least of Bell Green are of a red sandy loam with loose pieces of ferruginous sandstones. Under this red loam, as can be seen on the hill sides, are rounded cherty pebbles and ferruginous conglomerates. The springs of Bell Green break out in these pebbles and conglomerates, though they are of lime water, and hence it is more than probable that they are below the level of the covered up limestones from which they flow.

About one mile from Bell Green, by the side of the Russellville road, in a red sandy loam, there is an outcropping of boulders of limonite ore and of ferruginous conglomerates. The ore is compact and is of a dark color; it is high in metallic iron and likely also in phosphorus. About one-fourth mile farther along this road

towards Russellville, there are on both sides of a hill or ridge outcroppings of limonite in pockets.

This appears to be quite an extensive deposit of ore, though it is badly mixed with rounded chert pebbles, ferruginous conglomerates, sand, and loam. That on the west side of the hill or ridge shows through an altitude of some 40 feet; it is of a dark color and is mostly high in iron, though some of it is very sandy. It is mixed with ferruginous conglomerates and rounded chert pebbles. On the east side of the hill or ridge, the ore occurs in small pockets through an altitude of some 75 feet. It is in a red sandy loam with irregular waving streaks of the rounded pebbles, and with loose angular pieces of ferruginous sandstones. The lower of the ore on this side of the hill or ridge has doubtless come down the hill side. The ore of this side is also of a dark color and is high in iron. While in some of the pockets it is mostly good ore, in others of the pockets it is badly mixed with ferruginous conglomerates and sheets of ferruginous sandstones. Still lower down the hill side, in the gullies over the outcroppings of limestones, there is considerable nodular ore, along with loose rounded pebbles, that has been washed down the hill side. An average sample of the above ore gave the following analysis:

Metallic Iron	50.81%
Phosphorus	0.92%
Sulphur	0.02%
Silica	9.83%

Analyst: Dr. J. M. Pickel, University, Ala.

As in the above hill or ridge, so in many of the hills and ridges of this section of the country, the outcrops are quite different on the opposite sides, though the hills and ridges be quite narrow. It is often the case that

one side of the hill or ridge is covered with rounded pebbles while the other side is of a loam with but very few if any pebbles.

The ridges in the southern part of S. 31, T. 6, R. 12 W., appear to be of red loam capped with the rounded pebbles. In this loam there is an occasional patch of pebbles and an occasional isolated pebble. In S's 31 and 32, T. 6, R. 12 W., on both sides of Cedar Creek, there is scattered over the outcroppings of the Upper Sub-carboniferous limestones, in a red loam along with the rounded pebbles, considerable limonite, principally as pebbly ore. In the northern part of S. 32, T. 6, R. 12 W., there is along by the side of the road a great deal of ferruginous conglomerates in small and large boulders. The pebbles of the large boulders are coarse. In S's 29 and 32, T. 6, R. 12 W., in the fork between Cedar and Chisholm creeks, there is said to be a very fine deposit of limonite ore.

Only the highest points along the Bell Green and Aberdeen roads, between Cedar Creek and Frankfort, are covered with the rocks of this group. These highest points have over them a thin coating of the rounded pebbles. About one and a half miles south of Frankfort, or in the S. W. ¼ of S. 7, T. 6, R. 12 W., a red sandy loam covers the hill side through an altitude of near 100 feet, though of course it is not near this thickness. In a gully by the side of the road, it shows to a thickness of about 30 feet.

Nodules and small boulders of limonite ore, in considerable quantity, are scattered over the outcroppings of the Upper Sub-carboniferous limestones around the Franklin Springs, in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 16, T. 6, R. 11 W. This ore is mostly of a dark color; it is

[illegible] The gravel of this group, [illegible] of the Coosa River gravels with the pebbles of which the little ferruginous sand of the Tallapoosa may be said to make up the entire surface area of the district for several miles to the west of Russellville. The pebbles [illegible] in the gravelly clay from three to six feet [illegible] and in the gullies washing down it will [illegible] them. In the few places where it does stand [illegible] through it few of the pebbles. [illegible] the red loam on the [illegible] of this group. The red loam [illegible] in irregular patches and seams. [illegible] from a few [illegible] underlying the gravel [illegible] and [illegible] the underlying [illegible] [illegible] shallow depth in [illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible] to the northeast of Russellville the [illegible] of this group [illegible] much beyond [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] that cap [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] a ridge of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] runs to the south for [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

on the sides and on the top of the ridge, though seemingly the best deposits are near the top of the ridge. The underlying limestones show only in the ore diggings where the covering loam has been removed, and, so far as they can be seen, show only as isolated boulders and patched of separate boulders, that are seemingly thrown about in a confused state. This seemingly confused state of the limestones is doubtless due to their irregular weathering and to their only partial exposures. In one exposure, near the northern end of this ridge, the limestones on the top of the ridge appear to be of the top of a wave or fold with a north-east and south-west trend. The limestones are usually surrounded by a stiff clay of either a light mulatto or straw color that has been derived from their weathering, and not by the covering red loam that carries the iron ore. There is however in the covering red loam spots and streaks of the stiff clay of mottled, red, gray and yellow colors. These spots and streaks of stiff clay doubtless occupy the places that solid limestones have comparatively recently held but which are now entirely gone or disintegrated by weathering. The white stiff clays often form what is known as *white horses* or points that extend up into the ore banks and frequently cut out the ore. These white horses are usually close to limestones. The clay of these white horses is very plastic or sticky when first exposed but on lying out in the weather it becomes more or less crumbly, so much so as to permit of its being run through the washers. In it there is frequently lumps and nodules of pyrolusite and manganiferous iron ore. The covering, red sandy loam, the matrix of the iron ores, is not at all stiff. The limestones of these beds are of the Bangor Group. They most likely formed a ridge that occupied the position of the present one pre-

vious to the deposition of the covering red loam or of the Lafayette Group. They were doubtless badly weathered before they became covered up by the red loam, as the red loam with its included iron ores is found down in their crevices and down between their separated boulders. The iron of the ore, it is believed, was not derived from the disintegration of these underlying limestones but from the concentration or precipitation of the ferruginous matter that was in the covering red loam. It was therefore brought here with this red loam. There is also in the covering red loam in places a good deal of ferruginous conglomerate and some ferruginous sandstone that occur very much like the ore in pockets, etc. In some of the pockets, these conglomerates and sandstones are mixed with the ore, The pebbles of the conglomerates are of rounded or water worn chert, which, on a fresh surface, have usually a white chalky appearance. These rounded cherty pebbles also occur loose in places in the red loam, in pockets and as scattering detached pebbles. The pebbles as well as the conglomerates and sandstones, like the iron ores, are confined almost exclusively to the covering red sandy loam. There is however some good pockets of ore in the straw colored loam. The ore strictly speaking is in pockets. It occurs as boulders and as small shot ore. The boulder ore seems to be most plentiful near the *white clay-horses*. The best or largest pockets of the ore appear to be on or near the top of the ridge, and the best surface indications of ore are also along the top of the ridge. These surface indications may not be always proof of the greater deposits, as they may be and are likely partly due to more of the red loam matrix having been washed away from the ore over the top of the ridge than elsewhere. The small shot ore in places seems to be universally dif-

ed through the red loam. The ore in some of the kets or in places is badly mixed with the rounded rt pebbles, while in other pockets or places it is en- ly free of these pebbles. The ore is mostly of a dark or and is high in iron. It is likely as high in iron as other large deposit of limonite in the State. The owing analyses are of some surface samples of this :

	(1)	(2)
cific Gravity	3.616	3.800
isture (Hydroscopic)	1.648	0.833
nbined Water	10.444	11.849
ceous Matter	3.159	2.864
quioxide of Iron	84.696	83.514
mina	0.220	1.411
ide of Manganese	0.087	0.188
ne	0.440	0.407
gnesia	0.025	0.045
sphoric Acid	0.765	0.760
phur	0.054	0.085
Total	101.539	100.206
tallic Iron	59.287	58.459
sphorus	0.334	0.332

) Oolitic limonite; color, dark brown; streak, brownish red; lity, one mile east of Russellville, Franklin County.

) Limonite, with smooth glazed surface, with outer shell of ous texture; exterior surface, black; on fractured surface, liver wn; brittle and very hard; streak, dark brown; locality, one e east of Russellville, Franklin County.

This ridge or deposit has furnished most of the iron that has been used in the furnaces at Sheffield and some ore for the first furnace that was built at Flor-

ence. As the ore occurs in a clay, it is all washed before it is shipped. An average of many analyses of this washed ore, covering a long period of shipment to Sheffield, is as follows: Iron, 53.67%; Alumina, 5.58%; Silica, 8.52% ; and Phosphorus, 0.327%. This ore is said to work well in the furnace and to give an unusual good quality of iron. The iron produced from it is said to be on an average much darker and stronger than most of the Southern iron and to bring a somewhat better price. It seldom runs over 0.60% of Phophorus and the Silicon can easily be kept down to below 0.50%, so it is well suited for steel making by the basic open hearth process.

The *Ensley Ore Banks* near Russellville or at and near the northern end of the above ridge or deposit of ore, in the S. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ and the N. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 29, T. 6, R. 11 W., when last visited, in the spring of 1891, were five in number. They are on the top and east side of the ridge and in them there were used the latest and most improved kinds of machinery. The ore is said to form from 20 per cent. to 25 per cent. of the material handled at these banks and to cost delivered in Sheffield, 30 miles distant, from $1.80 to $2.25 per ton.

The *Allen Bank* is farther to the south and is on the west side of the same ridge in the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 31, T. 6, R. 11 W. This bank was not being worked at the time visited and its ore then made but a very poor showing, and was badly mixed with the rounded cherty pebbles. There is in this bank considerable ferruginous conglomerate in pockets and some boulders of crinoidal limestones.

The *Youtree or Black Banks*, some half-mile farther to the south, are also on the west side of this same ridge. In these banks there are no rounded pebbles but many

white clay horses and some boulders of limestones that in places extend almost out to the surface. The ore of these banks, strictly speaking, is in pockets. These banks up to the spring of 1891 had furnished, so said, about 40,000 tons of ore from off of a surface area of between three and four acres. The banks here were from a few feet to about twelve feet deep. In places all of the ore had been taken out to the underlying limestones while in other places there was still ore under the bottom of the banks.

An average sample of the ore from the Ensley, Allen, and Youtree banks gave the following analysis:

Metallic Iron	57.07%
Phosphorus	0.83%
Sulphur	0.02%
Silica	2.69%

Analyst:—Dr. J. M. Pickel, University Ala.

There is considerable ore and ferruginous conglomerates and rounded chert pebbles on the northern side of a very high hill about one mile south-west of Russellville. This hill is capped with outcroppings of the Bangor Limestones. As the Tuscaloosa road ascends a hill over one mile from Russellville, there is gone over first a patch or bed of rounded chert pebbles some 15 feet thick and then a thick bed of red loam with pockets of limonite ore. The ore sets in about thirty feet below the top of the hill. Near the top of the hill there is also in the red loam regular patches or layers of rounded chert pebbles. These pebbles along with some ore were taken from a well that was dug on the top of the ridge. As the hill or ridge is descended on the south side, there is seen in the red loam first a bed of the rounded chert pebbles along with some ferruginous conglomerates and

then at intervals pockets of limonite, principally as boulders, and an occasioal rounded pebble, on to near the foot of the hill where there occur some beds of the rounded chert pebbles along with some limonite ore just over the bedded limestones. Many of the rounded pebbles are more or less flattened and are of elliptical shapes.

The *Parish Mines* or *Mines of the North Alabama Development Company*, in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 35, T. 6, R. 12 W., consist of several limonite surface diggings. In the digging just to the north-east of the office, there is exposed a great deal of limestone, as large boulders sticking up in the covering red loam. These limestones are in waves or folds with a north-west and south-east trend. The red loam covering with its pockets of limonite is thin. It along with its ore extends down in between the limestone boulders and down in their crevices. In this red loam that is down between the limestone boulders, there are some soft ashy looking spots or nodules of badly weathered limestones, and some ferruginous conglomerates with rounded chert pebbles and some loose rounded chert pebbles. In the digging on the side of the hill to the north-west of the company's office, between the office and the washer, the limonite ore is mixed with the rounded pebbles and with ferruginous conglomerates. The pebbles are mostly of chert though some few of them are of flint. The underlying limestone has been dug down to or exposed in this digging. Immediately around this limestone, between it and the red loam, there is usually a layer of a stiff straw colored clayey loam, that has been derived from the disintegration of the limestone itself. The red ore of this digging is in places at least full of small shot ore. The hill in which this digging occurs appears to be made up

on top of red loam and the rounded gravels with pockets of the limonite ore. In another digging just across a ravine from the washer, to the west of it, the rounded pebbles form a layer on top from 0 to 25 feet in thickness. In this digging the ore is said to be solid to the bottom of the ravine, a vertical distance of 40 feet, and to extend at the least 27 feet below the bottom of the ravine as it has been, so said, dug into to this depth without getting through it. The ore above the level of the bottom of the ravine is badly mixed with the rounded pebbles and the ferruginous conglomerate, though that below the bed of the ravine is said to be free of the pebbles and conglomerates. Along the bed of the branch of the ravine, the ore is covered by from 6 inches to 2 feet of the rounded gravels. The ore is said to extend up the branch for several hundred yards and that highest up the branch is said to be manganiferous. The patches or pockets of ore of this last digging that extend up into the covering gravels have from a distance also a dark manganiferous appearance. These patches of ore have along with them some ferruginous conglomerate that is principally in spots to itself, though in places it is mixed along with the good ore. Some of the boulders and nodules of this ore have nuclei of white rotten or weathered chert, and some of them are pot ore or are hollow within. The hollows usually have in them a white gritty or cherty powder that has doubtless come from the rotten or weathered chert. In some of the cavities of this pot ore, there are little rounded gravels sticking into the ore and out into the cavities. Many of these cavities have a beautiful velvety lining. An average sample of the ores from the above diggings of the Parish Mines gave the following analysis:

Metallic Iron	51.13%
Phosphorus	0.62%
Sulphur	0.01%
Silica	9.41%

Analyst:—J M. Pickel, University, Ala.

The last mentioned of the above diggings is at the north-east foot of a high ridge with the rounded pebbles over the top and with a good deal of limonite ore over the surface of the opposite or south-east side of the ridge. This ore however is confined to the surface, as the underlying limestone, under which no ore occurs, crops out in a great many places hereabouts. Much of this surface ore is said to have been picked up over fifty years ago and smelted in the old furnace near at hand or that stood on the north bank of Cedar Creek, in the northern part of S. 10, T. 7, R. 12 W. The remains of this old furnace can still be seen. Both cast and malleable iron were made here, as large lumps of each are now to be seen around the old furnace ruins. This furnace is said to have been the first furnace built in Alabama or to have been built in 1818.

A deposit of limonite ore occurs near the top of a high hill of limestones just to the north-east of the Fossick Limestone Quarry, at Rockwood, on a branch railroad from the B. S. & T. R., R. R. or about in the S. W. ¼ of S. 13, T. 7, R. 12 W. This deposit of ore appears to be in an irregular seam from 0 to 7 feet in thickness, and is some 100 feet above the quarries. Just under the ore, there is in places a straw colored loam and in other places a yellowish shaly calcareous sandstone that weathers into shaly pieces, and then the Bangor limestones on down to the quarries and still on down to the bed of Cedar Creek. Over the ore to the top of the

hill, a vertical height of some 30 feet, there is a red loam. In the lower four to five feet of this red loam, there are streaks of a straw colored loam and then over the side of the hill, higher up, there are loose rounded chert pebbles and pieces of ferruginous sandstones, with a capping of red loam. This ore has too much cover over it to pay to be stripped or to be surface mined, and most likely for this reason it was abandoned after a great expense had been gone to in building out a switch from the quarries, in building an incline, in getting machinery up to the ore banks, etc.

An average sample of this ore gave the following analysis:

Metallic Iron	51.57%
Phosphorus.....	0.07%
Sulphur.....	0.01%
Silica	8.95%

Analyst:—Dr. J. M. Pickel, University, Ala.

The red sandy loam and rounded pebbles of this group cover the Coal Measures along the Russellville and Tuscaloosa road from the top or brow of Sand Mountain on south to within a couple of miles of the county line, and in places off of this road much farther to the south. This covering over the Coal Measures is however in the most of places very thin. The bricks that were used in the building of the Allen's Lower Factory, on Big Bear Creek in the S. W. ¼ of S. 13, T. 9, R. 12 W., were made out of this red sandy loam. Many of these bricks have in them small well rounded flint pebbles. On Sand Mountain at Elonton P. O., about in the S. E. ¼ of S. 28, T. 7, R. 10 W., there occurs on the side of a hill, through a vertical height of some 60 feet, a great deal of flaggy ferruginous sandstone in layers

under a capping of the red sandy loam with deep sand beds along the road. This ferruginous sandstone has been taken by the settlers around for an iron ore. From here on south to the county line, there is a light ashy sandy loam with occasional patches of rounded pebbles and in places some ferruginous sandstones. The red sandy loam with deep sand beds and loose ferruginous sandstones occur on north from Elonton P. O. to the brow of the mountain. It, with an occasional small well rounded flint pebble, occurs along the county line in the north-east part of T. 7, R. 10 W. It is however thin here, as the underlying limestones make frequent outcroppings. It, with some rounded pebbles and a good deal of limonite ore, forms a ridge about one-fourth of a mile west of Newburgh or in the south-west corner of S. 34, T. 6, R. 10 W. This ridge with its limonite ore is said to extend in a crescent shape to the Franklin Springs, a few miles north of Russellville. The red loam with considable limonite ore over the surface forms a hill or ridge in the southern part of S. 35, T. 6, R. 11 W. To the west of this hill or ridge for about one mile along the Russellville road, there is in the red loam patches of gravelly ore. The red loam along here forms a fine country of beautiful level lands. Good banks of limonite ore may occur to the east and north-east of the Ensley Mines near Russellville or in T. 6, R. 11 W.

CHAPTER X.

LAWRENCE COUNTY.

The geological formations exposed in this county are as follows:

(5)	*Tertiary*	(g) *Lafayette.*		
(4)	*Cretaceous?*	(f) *Tuscaloosa?*		
(3)	*Carboniferous*	(e) *Coal Measures*		800 feet†
(2)	*Upper Sub-Carboniferous.*	(d) *Bangor Limestones*		400 to 450 feet
		(c) *Hartselle Sandstones*		300 to 350 feet
(1)	*Lower Sub-carboniferous*	(b) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones*		150 to 175 feet
		(a) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert*		100 feet†

(1) *Lower Sub-carboniferous.*—These rocks are from 250 to 275 feet thick in this county. They form the country from the Tennessee River to within usually one or two miles of the foot of Little Mountain, or about one-fourth or some 200 square miles of the surface area of the county. They can easily be divided into the two groups: (b) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones* and (a) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.*

(a) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.*—The rocks of this group form but a very small portion of the surface area of the county, not over 25 square miles of it. They show only along the Tennessee River and in the mouths of the streams that empty into the river, where they can be seen to a thickness of about 100 feet above low water. They form at the quarry in the *Lime Kiln Hollow*, on the south bank of the river in the extreme northwest corner of the county or in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 3, T. 3, R. 9 W., something like the follow outcropping:

Outcropping in the Lime Kiln Hollow, in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of T. 3, R. 9 W.

(3)	*Chert:* flinty, in stratified seams	10 ft.
(2)	*Limestone;* a beautiful light gray crinoidal limestone..	10 ft.
(1)	*Limestone, Chert;* the limestone is of a bluish color, it is hard and cherty and has in it cherty seams, it extends down to the bed of the river	15 ft.

The beautiful crinoidal limestone (2) is quite a pure rock and has been quarried extensively for burning into lime, hence the name, *Lime Kiln Hollow*. This rock was also used some, over fifty years ago, in building the locks of the Muscle Shoals old canal on the opposite side of the river, and also some of late years in building the locks and aqueducts of the Muscle Shoals present canal. The shoals higher up the river, between the mouths of Town and Big Nancy Creeks, are of a very hard cherty limestone of a grayish blue color. This rock has weathered very unequally, the purer portions being washed into holes while the cherty portions are left prominent. Over this rock for about 100 feet, there are alternate layers of limestone and chert; the limestone layers or seams vary in thickness from a few feet to 15 feet, and are usually much thicker than the chert. They are more or less cherty and some of them are a little shaly on weathering.

Higher up the river, on the south side of the river near Lamb's Ferry in the S. 30, T. 3, R. 7 W., there is a bluff about 50 feet high that is made up of sparry crinoidal limestones, shaly argillaceous limestones, and thin seams of chert. Some of it, at least, must be of the rocks of this group. The *Milton Bluff* on the south bank of the river in the S. E. ¼ of S. 25, T. 3, R. 7 W. is made up of the following section:

Milton Bluff Section, in the S. E. ¼ of S. 25, T. 3, R. 7 W.

(3) *St. Louis or Tuscumbia Limestones*..... 30 ft. to 35 ft.
(2) *Limestone, Chert;* the limestone is of a gray color and has the chert in it in seams .... 25 ft. to 30 ft.
(1) *Limestone, Chert;* the limestone is hard and cherty, and is of a grayish blue color, it forms the bed of the river.

A beautiful white crinoidal limestone, a soft shaly limestone of a dark gray color, and a flinty cherty limestone were blown up from the bed of the river in the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 9, T. 4, R. 6 W. These rocks doubtless belong at the top of this group. They do not extend much higher up the river, but soon disappear beneath the bed of the river.

(b) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones.*—These rocks, from 150 to 175 feet thick, form the red and brown lands of about 175 square miles in area between the river and the foot of Little Mountain. These lands usually make a beautiful gently rolling country. They have once been very fertile, though in many places they are now badly worn and washed. As is commonly the case, however, they have a very retentive clay sub-soil, and so, with the proper care, they can be brought back to their original fertility. They, in the fine farming country which they form around Leighton, have in them many ponds or lime sinks.

There are also many of these characteristic large ponds and lime sinks of this group around Courtland. The red and brown lands around Courtland form a beautiful and fertile farming country. One of the big pond springs that are so common in the rocks of this group occurs at Wheeler's Station, on the M. & C. R. R., in the S. E. ¼ of S. 35, T. 4, R. 7 W. This spring rises in a kind of lime sink, from the bottom of which the

water can be seen boiling up at several places. The stream that flows off from it, of considerable size, empties and sinks, so said, in the Swoop's Pond, some two miles to the north-west, and after running under ground for some distance, again makes its appearance to the north in the large pond-like spring that forms the head of Spring Creek. North of Wheeler Station several miles, there is a great deal of poor land of a white swampy and craw-fishy nature; it has in it, however, spots of good or fertile red lands. It has been derived from the cherty rocks in the lower part of this group. Farther north or near the river, there are some high red cherty lands that are badly worn and washed.

The rocks of this group in the north-east corner of the county appear to be something over 100 feet thick.

(2) *Upper Sub-carboniferous.*—These rocks, from 700 to 800 feet thick, occur at or near the surface over more than half of the county or nearly 450 square miles. They extend across the county from east to west in a strip from 15 to 20 miles broad, though over a part of this strip in the Moulton Valley they have a slight covering of the Lafayette Group. The southern limit of this strip is along the northern or steep escarpment of Sand Mountain, near the top, and its northern limit is in the Tennessee Valley proper, from one to six miles to the north of the foot of the Little Mountain. It therefore includes most of the northern or steep escarpment of Sand Mountain, all of the Moulton Valley, and all of the Little Mountain that is within this county. The rocks of this formation are in a great many places very bituminous, so much so as to be blackened, to smell strongly of crude petroleum, to burn or blaze up when thrown into a hot fire, to give a crude oil on distillation, and to give rise to many mineral tar or asphaltum springs. They are,

however, in this county, too near the surface to carry any large quantities of either oil or gas, though good *oil* and *gas sands*. They can easily be divided into the two groups:—(d) *Bangor Limestones* and (c) *Hartselle Sandstones*.

(c) *Hartselle Sandstones*.—This group, from 300 to 350 feet thick, includes the rocks of Little Mountain and of the Upper Sub-carboniferous strata to the north of Little Mountain. It is made up of the sandstone of Little Mountain, formerly called the LaGrange Sandstone, in this county some 150 feet in thickness, the underlying limestones and shales of about 100 feet in thickness, then some thin bedded or flaggy calcareous sandstones of from a few feet to perhaps some 15 feet in thickness, and then, lastly, at the bottom, a few feet of limestones and shales. The thick bedded or massive capping sandstone forms the top and south-east or long gentle slope of Little Mountain. It crops out as a bluff along the top of the northern edge of Little Mountain and is the surface rock for from five to eight miles to the south, over the gentle southern slope of the mountain. The dip of the rocks on the southern slope is not much greater than the slope of the mountain. The underlying limestones and shales form the more gentle slope or the greater part of the height of the mountain on the northern side, or in fact all of the northern side of the mountain with the exception of the capping bluff. The thin bedded or flaggy calcareous sandstones near the bottom of the group usually crop out to the north of the foot of the mountain, sometimes forming a low ridge or line of knolls but more frequently making a flat sandy, more or less barreny country. The limestones and shales under these thin sandstones are sometimes wanting.

The broad strip of country covering the gentle slope of Little Mountain, formed by the capping sandstone, is also of a barreny nature with a growth of principally short leaf pines. These capping sandstones are coarse grained and are in a great many places so bituminous as to be of a perfectly black tarry color.

The calcareous sandstones near the bottom of the group and the underlying limestones crop out at intervals in the east and west road along the northern boundary of the southern row of sections in T. 4, R. 9 W. In these outcroppings, the sandstones, as is very seldom the case, are massive, They show a thickness of 4 to 5 feet. The underlying limestones are cherty and do not appear to be very thick. These outcroppings are in waves or undulations. Along this road and the county line in the south-west corner of the same township and range, there is a large body of a flat prairie-like land of light gray and mulatto loams. Fossiliferous limestones with crinoids and brachiopods crop out on the sides of some of the knolls to the west of Town Creek in the north-west corner of T. 5, R. 9 W. These limestones belong over those that form the prairie-like lands above spoken of and also over the calcareous sandstones near the bottom of the group, though they resemble a good deal the rocks of the underlying group. Farther south, in the bottom of Town Creek, there are low knolls of loose pieces of thin bituminous sandstones with some bog iron ore and some rounded pebbles. A seam of highly fossiliferous chert with brachiopods, etc., crops out in the bed of Town Creek at the ford in the S. W. ¼ of S. 9, T. 5, R. 9, W.

At the crossing of Mud Creek by the county line road in the N. W. ¼ of S. 6, T. 6, R. 9 W., there is the following outcropping:

Outcropping On Mud Creek at the crossing of the County Line Road in the N. W. ¼ of S. 6, T. 6, R. 9 W.

(3) *Soil, Sandstones;* the sandstones in loose pieces in the soil, about ..... 25 ft.
(2) *Sandstone;* fine grained, white, in ledges from two to three feet each in thickness, about..... 25 ft.
(1) *Sandstone*; coarse grained and friable, of black and yellowish colors, to bed of creek, about..... 25 ft.

The rock (2) has been quarried some. These sandstones show up the creek from this point for between two and three miles before they disappear under the rocks of the overlying group. They show up Town Creek to about the N. W. ¼ of S. 16, T. 6, R. 9 W. Their outcropping at the crossing of Masterson's Creek, in the S. W. ¼ of S. 33, T. 5, R. 9 W., appears to be all of 100 feet thick. These sandstones in this vicinity are very bituminous. They have in them several of the mineral tar or asphaltum springs, and have been bored into in several places for oil. One of these springs, on Town Creek in the N. E. ¼ of S. 16, T. 5, R. 9 W., has been blasted into in search of the oil. A hole some 70 feet deep is said to have been bored at this same spring some 15 years ago also in search of oil. Another tar spring is reported to be farther down Town Creek, or in the bed of the creek in the N. W. ¼ of S. 9, T. 6, R. 9 W. At another tar spring in the N. E. ¼ of S. 33, T. 5, R. 9 W., a hole is said to have been bored from 50 to 100 feet in depth after oil. On these capping sandstones in S. 21, T. 5, R. 9 W., there is said to be a mountain of limestones. These limestones are of course of the overlying group. In the sandstones in the N. E. ¼ of S. 27, T. 5, R. 9 W., there is a large pond or sink. They in some outcroppings on a high narrow point that projects out from the Little Mountain into the Town Creek gap in the north-

ern part of S. 16, T. 5, R. 9 W., are so bituminous or so full of maltha or semi-liquid asphaltum, as to have a black tarry look. This maltha or semi-liquid asphaltum has run out from the rocks that crop out on the south-east side of the hill until it has stuck together the loose sand into large tarry boulders. The maltha or asphaltum rock or *oil sand* of this outcropping is about three feet thick, and just over it there is a porous micaceous sandstone with clayey looking spots. This covering sandstone to the *maltha sand* is on the outcrop soft and friable and below the surface it is likely a part of the *maltha sand*. To the north-west of this outcropping about thirty-five steps, a hole some fourteen feet in diamater has been sunk down to the *maltha rock or sand*, which is here nearly eight feet below the surface and is some eight feet thick. To the north of this hole some forty feet, another hole of about the same size was dug just down to the *maltha rock* or *sand*, which was here struck at a depth of about ten and a half feet. In both of these holes the maltha rock or sand is of a tarry black color and is so rich that the maltha oozes or runs out. A bushel measure full of this *maltha rock*, broken up into small pieces and placed in an ordinary wash-pot, will yield, so it is said, on inverting the pot and building a fire on top of it, from three to four quarts of the maltha or semi-liquid asphaltum. Some of the maltha rock or *sand* when it is first dug out or before it is exposed to the weather, or before the maltha oxidizes or hardens, is friable, but after it has been exposed for some time to the weather or after the maltha has oxidized, it becomes very hard and tough. This maltha rock or *sand* after the maltha has been driven out of it is white and friable. One or more car loads of this *maltha rock* or *sand* has

been taken from these two holes and shipped to Memphis, Tenn.

This capping sandstone about one-fourth of a mile east of the maltha shafts are very massive and form bluffs some sixty feet in height. These bluffs extend all around the mountain and under them, in their lower strata, are some huge *rock-houses*. The limestone under this sandstone or between this sandstone and the calcareous sandstone near the bottom of the group shows here down to the bed of Town Creek, a vertical height of some 60 feet. In the upper part of these limestones in the edge of Town Creek bottom about one-fourth of a mile to the north of the above holes down on the maltha rocks and on some 70 feet lower ground, there is a bored hole through the following reported rocks:

Reported Section of a Bored Hole in the Southern Part of S. 9, T. 5, R. 9 W.

(3) *Limestone*	13 ft.
(2) *Soapstone, Lithographic Stone;* the lithographic stone in several thin layers, over	80 ft.
(1) *Soapstone;* sandy and bituminous, in bottom of hole.	

The above so called soapstone is probably a bluish argillaceous shale and the lithographic stone a fine grained argiliaceous limestone. The sandy bituminous soapstones at the bottom of the hole is likely the upper part of the calcareous flaggy sandstones near the bottom of the group. A stratum of these black bituminous calcareous sandstones is to be seen cropping out in the Leighton and Moulton or Florence and Moulton road near the foot of the mountain in the N. W. ¼ of S. 10, T. 5, R. 9 W. There is said to be on Wolf Creek in the northern part of S. 11, T. 5, R. 9 W., in outcroppings of the limestone that forms the steep northern slope of Little Mountain, a seam of honeycomb sandy manganiferous iron

ore about 3 feet thick. These limestones extend up Wolf Creek for a couple of miles or to near its head, before they disappear under the covering sandstones.

The northern face of Little Mountain south of Town Creek Station is very precipitous and bluffy. The bluffs are of the underlying limestones as well as the capping sandstones. In the limestones near the foot of the mountain, there is a reported sulphur and chalybeate spring. Along the road as it ascends the mountain, there is something like the following outcropping:

Outcropping along the Town Creek and Moulton Road as it Ascends Little Mountain.

(4) *Sandstone;* massive, coarse grained and friable, the capping rock of Little Mountain, about.....	50 ft.
(3) *Limestone;* hard, cherty and siliceous; the lower strata are of a brownish gray and the upper ones of a yellowish brown color; the upper strata are very siliceous and somewhat resemble sandstones; these upper strata have been quarried some, they break up into cubical blocks. About.....	40 ft.
(2) *Limestone;* granular and very fossiliferous, of a gray color, about.....	20 ft.
(1) *Debris;* loose sandstones and limestones to foot of mountain, about.....	135 ft.

The rocks (4) and (3) form the vertical bluffs and it is very probable that the upper part of (3) is in places a sandstone. The capping sandstones (4) form a gradual slope from the crest of the mountain to the south, to within less than four miles of Moulton. These sandstones can be seen on the Florence and Moulton road at the crossing of a creek in the S. W. ¼ of S. 9, T. 6, R. 8 W. to disappear under the overlying limestones of the Moulton Valley. The strata along this creek are in waves with a trend from N. E. to S. W. These uppermost sandstones show up the West Fork of Big Nancy Creek to the S. E. ¼ of S. 15, T. 6, R. 8 W., before be-

coming covered up by the overlying limestones. Some five to six miles down this creek or near to where it and the Eastern Fork come together, there is reported to be a well that was bored to a depth of over 500 feet. It was bored directly after the late war after oil and gas. Oil and water are said to have been found in it. The sandstone bluffs extend down Crooked Creek to near its mouth or to near Big Nancy Creek and then up the latter creek for several miles. These sandstones show about 100 feet in thickness in their outcropping on Big Nancy Creek near the center of S. 23, T. 5, R. 8 W. About one-half of this thickness is of two vertical bluffs that are separated by a bench of debris of from 4 to 5 feet in thickness. These bluffs are of very massive rocks and in their lower parts there are rock-houses. Not far over the sandstones close to the bottom of the group, there is in places a stratum of shaly and flaggy limestones that is nothing more than a mass of fossils, principally *brachiopods* with many *crinoids* and *archimedes*. This stratum on the outcrop is weathered into a dark straw colored loam that is a very good marl. In these weathered outcroppings, the fragments of brachiopods are so thick as to look at a short distance like piles of fish scales. This very fossiliferous stratum in its outcropping along the Courtland and Landersville road in the N. W. ¼ of S. 13, T. 5, R. 8 W. is from 3 to 4 feet in thickness. Its outcropping is also to be seen in the Courtland and Moulton road, about in the S. W. ¼ of S. 10, T. 5, R. 7 W. Along the foot of Little Mountain south of Courtland, there is a strip of a beautiful level country that extends out about one-half of a mile from the mountain. It is of a mulatto loam and is believed to be derived from the bottom rocks of this group. The sandstones at or near the bottom of the group do not appear to show along either

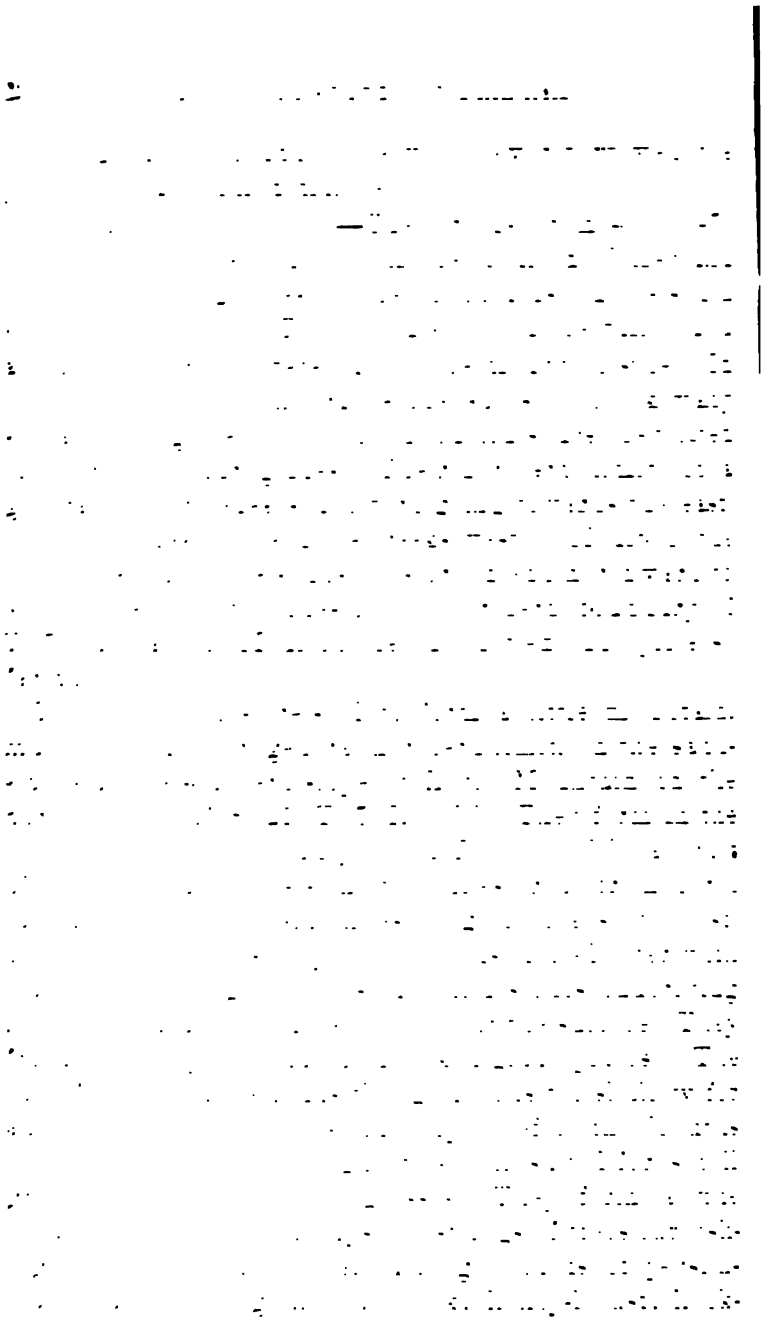
the Moulton or Landersville road from Courtland. They, along these roads, are either entirely wanting or are thin and calcareous. Along the Moulton road, much the greater part of the height of the mountain is of the limestone, the capping sandstone bluff along the northern brow of the mountain being not over 40 feet high.

The limestones under the capping sandstones extend up Bridge Creek to near its head or up into S. 16, T. 5, R. 7 W. They are said to show along Sinking Creek in S's 20 & 29, T. 5, R. 7 W., and to set in on the Mountain Home spring branch a short distance below Mountain Home and to extend down the branch to within about a mile of its mouth or of Big Nancy Creek. The springs at the head of the branch, at Mountain Home in the S. E. ¼ of S. 21, T. 5, R. 7 W., are in the back part of two large rock-houses that occur in the lower part of the capping sandstones. The rock-house in which occurs the rock-house spring, the spring nearest to Mountain Home or the one that is used, is some 40 ft. broad in front, from north-east to south-west, about 20 ft. deep and about 15 ft. high at the outer center. The covering sandstone at the outer edge is not over 4 ft. thick while over the back part of the rock-house or over the spring it is about 12 ft. thick. The other rock-house, with the unused spring, is known as *the fall*, because in wet weather a stream from a dry branch flows over it. This latter rock-house is some 50 yards to the north of the other, it is some 50 ft. broad in front from north-west to south-east, some 15 ft. deep and about 10 ft. in height at the outer edge. The covering sandstone is about 10 ft. thick. Mountain Home is a beautiful place. It is here that the late Dr. Carlos G. Smith had a flourishing school at the beginning of the war between the States.

The uppermost rocks or sandstones of this group show

all along Shoal Creek in the southern part of T. 6, R. 6 W., though on the south bank of the creek they are covered by the overlying limestones. These sandstones on this creek at Dement's old mill site, about in the N. W. ¼ of S. 29, T. 6, R. 6 W., form high bluffs and a great fall along the creek. The old mill site is a beautiful one for a mill. In these uppermost sandstones in the south-west corner of S. 20, T. 6, R. 6 W., there is said to be a tar spring. They show up Flint Creek for some 250 yards above the bridge on the Moulton and Somerville road or just across to the south of the township line in the north-east corner of S. 3, T. 7, R. 6 W., before they sink below the level of low water in the creek with the overlying limestones forming the banks.

The lower limestones of this group, in the northern half of S. 19, T. 5, R. 6 W., at the foot of the mountain, form a black waxy land, and then on to Hillsboro, on the M. & C. R. R., there is a white, barreny, crawfishy, swampy land that has been derived from the disintegration of still lower rocks. This light colored barreny soil extends to the north of the railroad, to the north-east of Hillsboro, between Mallett's and Fox's Creeks, for some three miles. On the north side of the railroad, it is of a yellowish white or mulatto soil that is frequently cherty. It is more than surface deep, as shown by the tree roots and the wells. Its growth is that of the real barrens and in it there are frequent patches of chert. The lower limestones of this group orm, a couple of miles south of Hillsboro, along the foot of the mountain between Mallett's and Cox's Creeks, a straw colored limy loam with frequent outcroppings of its limestones. These limestone outcrops in places form rocky cedar glades and have in them numerous caves. Some of them are hard and fine grained and

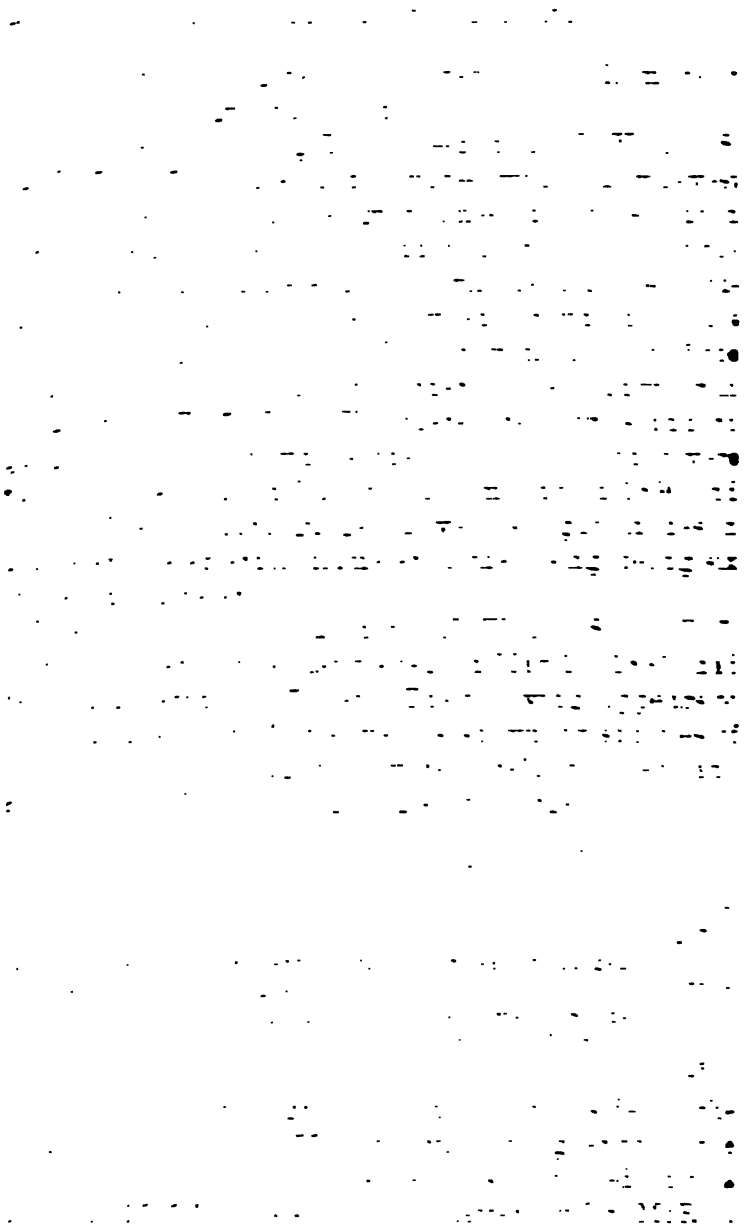


berry, elm, sycamore and black-jack, with post oaks and red oaks along their edges. To the north of these prairie lands along the Mount Hope and Leighton road near the county line, the soil is first, usually of a stiff mulatto loam with frequent limestone outcroppings and then sandy. To the south of the prairie lands, there is a stiff black and straw colored soil, and a light barreny looking soil. The stiff black and straw colored soil is very hard when dry and very sticky when wet; it has in it frequent outcroppings of limestones and is covered with a growth of principally small black-jacks. Farther south, between two and three miles north of Mount Hope, the underlying limestones are frequently naked. The rocks of these naked places are about flat and are often covered with a growth of red cedar that form cedar glades. Still farther to the south for several miles, the rocks of this group, with the exceptions of in spots, are covered by a deep red loam of the Lafayette Group.

A bituminous gray limestone, more or less shaly in places, that is a mere mass of fossils, principally crinoidal stems with some brachiopods, crops on the west bank of Town Creek at Mr. J. C. Green's mill in the N. E. ¼ of S. 3, T. 7, R. 9 W. This limestone has a very strong smell of crude petroleum. On fresh surfaces, some of it is so bituminous as to be moist in spots and streaks, and from some of it, when freshly broken, the crude oil will actually run out in drops. On the weathered surfaces, the rock in spots and streaks is dark or black from the oxidation of the crude oil into maltha. This maltha is still farther oxidized in places into a hard coating of asphaltum. These bituminous rocks when thrown into a hot fire will burn or blaze up. The oil or petroleum in them has been distilled out in a crude way by breaking them up into small pieces, placing

W., and in S's 6 & 5, T. 7, R. 8 W. They give rise to all of the soils of the bottom lands between Mount Hope and Moulton. These soils are limy and are of black and straw colors. The higher lands along here are of the deep red loam of the overlyimg Lafayette Group.

The rocks of this group are exposed along the Cheatham road as it ascends Sand Mountain south of Moulton to a thickness of near 250 feet. They form a very broken country to the south-east of Moulton, on the head waters of the West Fork of Flint River. This broken country extends out for five to six miles from the foot of Sand Mountain or about as far north as the Moulton and Danville road. It is made up for the most part of rough cedar mountains and hills and ridges. Over them farther north or for several miles or as far as the rocks of this group go or to where the underlying sandstones begin to crop out on the creeks, especially along near the line between the limestones and sandstones, there are a great many large ponds or sinks. There is hardly any doubt but that these ponds and sinks extend down into the rocks of this group. The surface soil is the deep red loam of the Lafayette Group. Cedar hills and ridges, though not so rocky and high as the above, extend as far north in places as the north-east part of T. 7, R. 6 W. and the south-west part of T. 6, R. 6 W., or as the line between these limestones and the underlying sandstones. There is also near the dividing line between these limestones and sandstones outcroppings in the eastern part of S. 6, R. 7 W. and western part of T. 6, R. 6 W., many spots of black waxy land that have been derived from the bottom rocks of this group. In these bottom limestones in places as around Red Hill P. O., in the N. E. ¼ of S. T. 7, R. 6 W., there is much chert in seams. This chert on weathering breaks up into cubical blocks.



he geologist in charge. The following is an extract rom Dr. McRae's letter, dated Jan. 7, 1892:—"We ompleted our well No. 2 on last Saturday, at 1565 feet, nd found no oil. We found the *oil sand* all right but it ielded no oil. It smelled strongly of oil but was too ne grained." Some gas was struck in this well at a epth of 220 feet.

The *Goyer Well No. 1*, in the north-west corner of the . W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 29, T. 7, R. 6, W., is about one nd a half miles to the south-east of the Gover Well o. 2. This well according to samples carefully taken nd kept by Dr. McRae of every five feet, has about the ollowing section:

Section of Goyer Well No. 1, in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. of ¼ S. 29, T. 7, R. 6 W.

36) *Soil*	10 ft.
35) *Limestones;* Bangor	290 ft.
34) *Sandstones;* first gas, in the upper part	35 ft.
33) *Shales;* of a dark blue color	110 ft.
32) *Limestone;* of a pearly white. Sulphuretted hydrogen gas was struck in this rock at 55 feet below its top and salt water at 53 feet from its top: the salt water on evaporation gave a good flavored salt	80 ft.
31) *Limestone;* of a light drab color	320 ft.
30) *Limestone;* impure, coming out as a coarse powder like corn meal and hence called "*corn meal sand*".	28 ft.
29) *Shales; Devonian,* black	32 ft.
28) *Limestones;* shaly	17 ft.
27) *Shales;* blue	2 ft.
26) *Shales;* sandy and of a mottled (red and white) color	9 ft.
25) *Limestone*, it carries some little oil	422 ft.
24) *A gritty calcareous sand*, likely from an impure limestone	100 ft.
23) *Limestone;* blue	45 ft.
22) *Limestone;* coarse grained, the lower five feet is an *oil sand* though it carries no oil	9 ft.
21) *Limestone;* coarse grained, impure and siliceous; a good *oil sand*	20 ft.

(29) *Limestone;* blue	261 ft.
(15) *Limestone;* white	32 ft.
(18) *Limestone;* blue with greenish specks	6 ft.
(17) *Limestone;* white or cream colored	6 ft.
(16) *Limestone;* blue	53 ft.
(15) *Limestone;* bluish with a slight reddish tinge.	26 ft.
(14) *Limestone;* white	27 ft.
(13) *Limestone;* gray with a slight reddish tinge	4 ft.
(12) *Limestone;* white	4 ft.
(11) *Limestone;* gray with a few reddish specks	3 ft.
(10) *Limestone;* of a light gray color	49 ft.
(9) *Limestone;* white	5 ft.
(8) *Limestone;* of light gray and reddish specks	2 ft.
(7) *Limestone;* of a brownish gray color	5 ft.
(6) *Limestone;* white	4 ft.
(5) *Limestone;* of a grayish color with white and blue specks	7 ft.
(4) *Limestone;* with large white specks that resemble pieces of fossils	4 ft.
(3) *A dark grayish powder with blue and white specks,* it may be a shale	5 ft.
(2) *Limestone;* of white and light gray colors with reddish specks	22 ft.
(1) *Limestone;* white	3 ft.

Of the above section, (35) is in the Bangor Limestone, from (34) down into (32) inclusive is the Hartselle Sandstone Group, from in (32) to (30) inclusive is the Tuscumbia Limestone and Lauderdale Chert together, (29) is the Devonian or Black Shale, and the rest of the section, to the bottom of the well, is Trenton. In the digging of these churned wells, the core of course comes out as a powder, and it is often impossible to tell with any degree of certainty from this powder alone through what formations the drill is passing.

In the Goyer Well No. 1, the first gas was struck at a depth of 302 feet at the top of the Hartselle Sandstone, (34) of the above section. It was odorless and had a good pressure; it burnt ten feet high out of the open end of a pipe six inches in internal diameter. The

second gas was struck at a depth of 500 feet, or in the lower part of (32) of the above section. It was also odorless or free of sulphuretted hydrogen gas, and had pressure enough to blow away a hat held over the open end of the six inch pipe. The two gas sands together were estimated by Dr. McRae to yield 20,000 cubic feet of gas per day. Just under the gas was some very salty water that on evaporation gave a well flavored table salt. The first oil was found, though only as a trace, in the upper part of the limestone (25), between 900 and 1,000 feet below the surface; the second *oil sand*, carrying oil in quantity, was some 500 feet lower or was not struck until the limestone (21) was reached. On striking the second *oil sand*, the oil is said to have risen in the well to a height of about 200 feet. Some eight barrels of this oil is said to have been pumped out and from the distance the oil was lowered in the well by the drawing out of this amount, the well was estimated by Dr. McRae as about a 25 barrel (per day) well. After pumping out the above eight barrels of oil, the well was left alone for several weeks until some lands could be bought or optioned. On recommencing work, the casing was found to be leaking and in pulling it out to reset it the salt water was let in and so the oil was drowned out. The showing for oil in this well was never so good afterwards, except immediately after the shooting when it was improved merely temporarily. In the shooting, 100 quarts of nitro-glycerine were used. This shooting raised the casing some three feet above the derrick floor and thus again let in the salt water, thus drowning out the oil a second time. Time alone, it is said, will tell whether the oil will ever return to this well. After the shooting of the well, the boring was continued, in the

hopes of finding a third *oil sand*, to a depth of 2,120 feet, as given in the above section, when it had to be stopped from the sticking fast of the tools by the loose torpedoed rocks. The oil is of good quality. It is of a dark green color and has a pleasant odor. The following is a reported analysis of it by the chemist of the Mansfield Drug Company, St. Louis, Mo.:

Analysis of the Oil of the Goyer Well No. 1, in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 29, T. 7, R. 6 W., Lawrence County.

Specific Gravity	0.831
Rhigoline, Benzine, Gasoline, and other oils	16%
Illuminating Oil, 15 per cent. test	22%
Lubricating Oil	12%

Residue; containing vasaline, paraffine, and other heavy oils.

This oil, as it appears from the above section, seems to be some 600 feet down in the Trenton Limestones, or some 500 feet lower, geologically speaking, than any known productive *oil sand* of this country.

The *Goyer Wells No. 3 and No. 4* are 500 yards respectfully to the SW. and SSE. of well No. 1. On Sept. 5, 1891, Well No. 3 is said to have reached a depth of 600 feet and Well No. 4 a depth of 500 feet. No samples were kept of the rocks passed through in these two wells and it is not known to the writer to what depth they were extended or what was found in them. It is said that the Goyer Oil Company sank two other wells, six in all, in this immediate neighborhood, but with what results it is unknown to the writer. It is more than probable, however, that the prospects for oil in quantity were not as good in any of the others as in Well No. 1.

The uppermost rocks of this group have been cut

down into within the Coal Measures in the south-east corner of the county, or along Caps' Creek, one of the head or most northern tributaries of Brushy Fork of Sipsey River. They are exposed on this little creek from near its head to south of the southern boundary of the county. They are cut down into by the creek to a depth of about 50 feet. They have over them on each side of the creek a thickness of from 50 to 60 feet of Coal Measures. They are of a coarse grained gray crinoidal limestone and of some reddish and greenish argillaceous shales. They appear to be in two sets of waves, one with a trend from N. W. to S. E. and the other with a trend from N. E. to S. W. They have in them, near their bottom, on the south bank of the creek in the S.W. ¼ of S. 26, T. 8, R. 6 W., two mineral tar springs that are about one-fourth mile apart. These springs, years ago, were places of resort for the afflicted who drank their waters and swallowed their tar or maltha, made into pills, and supposed that they were greatly benefitted thereby, Both of these springs, however, have been spoiled by blasting into them for asphaltum. They both occur in the coarse grained, highly fossiliferous, siliceous, crinoidal limestone that is not only full of maltha, but is also full of iron pyrites. This rock is covered by the reddish and greenish colored slates. The maltha occurs in the limestone along the seams of stratification and on its reaching the surface is dried up or oxidized into an asphaltum that looks very much like the tar from an old wagon hub. At the upper spring or the one highest up the branch, the limestone has been drifted into for a distance, so said, of 90 feet. The mouth of this drift has been completely stopped up by the falling of a tree that stood just over it. The tar in the rocks of this drift is said to have separated into two streaks. It

was collected, as reported, in holes made in the floor of the drift and from these holes several barrels of it were dipped up and shipped off. This so called tar more than likely diminished rather than increased in quantity as the drift was advanced. Some 50 yards up the creek or east of the lower spring, there is a standard gauge oil well that is said to have been bored in 1867. It is reported to be between 700 and 800 feet deep. It is more than probable one of the wells that was bored by Jonathan Watson, Esq., in 1865, as Prof. S. F. Peckham, in his special report on petroleum for the 10th Census, says: "Jonathan Watson, Esq., of Titusville, Ind., drilled wells in Alabama in 1865 and got oil in two of them." The hotel and cottages for the accommodation of the visitors to these springs are said to have stood on the hill just south of this lower spring. There are no evidences now of them.

(3) *Carboniferous. (e) Coal Measures.*—These rocks form the surface of the county to the south of the northern or steep escarpment of Sand Mountain, with the exception of some narrow strips along the creeks where they have been removed by denudation and some spots in the western part of the county where they are covered over by the Lafayette Group. They therefore underlie nearly 200 square miles of the county. Their maximum thickness is about 300 feet. They have two or more seams of coal that are usually from less than an inch to about ten inches thick, though the upper of these seams, the one just under the Lower Conglomerate (Millstone Grit), is in places nearly two feet thick. These measures have already been treated in detail in the Plateau Report published in 1891.

(4) *Cretaceous. (f) Tuscaloosa.*—This group of rocks may occur in places in the western part of Lawrence

County, though it has not been seen, unless the reddish and pinkish sandy loams along the road as it ascends the mountain in the McClung Gap in S. 26, T. 7, R. 9 E. belong to it.

(5) *Tertiary* (*g*) *Lafayette*.—This group covers spots on both the highlands and lowlands of the county, or both on Sand Mountain and in the Moulton Valley. It is comparatively thin and covers as a blanket the irregular and denuded spots. It is composed in the Moulton Valley almost entirely of a deep red loam and on Sand Mountain of a light colored sand with some red sandy loam, some rounded pebbles, and some ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates. In the red loam, there is an occasional well rounded or very smooth small flint pebbles and sometimes a little gravelly limonite ore. The small flint pebbles are usually of a flattened elliptical shape. The material of this group therefore, in a general way, gets finer towards the east. In Franklin county, west of Russellville, and in Colbert County, as has been seen, it is mostly of coarse pebbles with rough masses of limonite ore and of ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates, and but little loam; while in the eastern part of Franklin and in this county, it is almost altogether of the loam, with but little of the coarse pebbles, sandstones and conglomerates. It gets also thinner and less continuous towards the east as it dies out.

The deep red loam of the Moulton Valley appears to be most abundant, to cover larger areas, and to be thicker along near the center of the valley. Along this central portion of the valley, it may be said to cover all of the higher lands clear across the county from east to west. All of the towns, and, it may be said, all of the old settled places in the valley, are on this red loam. The towns of Mount Hope, Landersville, and Moulton are all

on it. It covers also all of the higher points between these towns and to the west and east of them to the county boundaries. In it on many of the red hills, there is considerable gravelly limonite ore and, in spots in the south-east corner of the county, a good many well rounded elliptical small flint pebbles. There is also in the red loam of the valley many large ponds or lime sinks. These sinks are due to the underlying limestones and doubtless extend down into these limestones. These limestones are to be seen in places cropping out from the red loam, thus showing that the covering red loam is thin. On Sand Mountain, there are many deep beds of yellowish and white sands, and many rounded flint pebbles and angular pieces of flaggy ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates. The rounded flint pebbles are all small and carry many quite beautiful specimens of agate.

CHAPTER XI.

MORGAN COUNTY.

The surface rocks of this county are of the following formations:

(4) *Tertiary*	(e) *Lafayette.*		
(3) *Carboniferous*	(d) *Coal Measures*		300 ft.+
(2) *Upper Sub-carboniferous*	(c) *Bangor Limestones*		400 to 425 ft.
	(b) *Hartselle Sandstones*		200 to 300 ft.
(1) *Lower Sub-carboniferous.*	(a) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones*		125 ft.+

(1) *Lower Sub-carboniferous,* (*a*) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones.*—The Lower Sub-carboniferous rocks cover but a very small portion of the surface area of this county, not over 25 square miles of it. They show a thickness of some 125 feet above drainage level and are wholly of the upper group, (a) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones.* They are confined to the west half of the county, except immediately along the river in the western part of the east half of the county. In the west half of the county they do not extend over two to three miles south of the river or down into the county. They show very few bedded outcrops. Decatur is built on a red loam that is most probably derived from them. In this red loam, there is an occasional patch of chalky chert and on it, to the south and south-west of Decatur, there are some beautiful groves of large red and black oaks. The cherty limestones that crop out at the bridge over Flint River in the N. E. ¼ of S. 3, T. 6, R. 4 W., may

the digging of wells. The limestones of this group form two mountainous knolls along their northern edge on the north side of the railroad just to the east of Trinity, and, just to the south of Trinity, they show to near the top of Little Mountain or to a height of about 150 feet. In them on the side of Little Mountain, about 50 feet above the foot of the mountain and some 300 yards to the SSE. of Trinity, there is a quarry which furnished some of the dressed rocks for the locks of the Muscle Shoals Canal. The rocks of this quarry are a light gray limestone and a blue limestone. The blue limestone is the softer and is in much the thinner seams of the two. The rocks of this quarry lie comparatively level, and were not blasted or blown out but were sawn out into blocks of the proper size.

Between the rocks of this quarry and the capping sandstone of Little Mountain, there is a shaly limestone about 100 feet thick. The capping sandstone on this projecting spur of Little Mountain is thin and in places across the whole width of the spur, it is either entirely or almost wholly washed away. Its bluff is only about 20 feet high near where the spur joins on to the main mountain or where the mountain is descended by the Moulton and Decatur road in the N. E. ¼ of S. 33, T. 5, R. 5 W. On this road, in the limestones at the foot of the Little Mountain, is the *Curtis Well*. This is a bored well of from one to two inches in diameter, and, as reported, 341 feet deep. It is an artesian well with a small flow of water. The water is slightly impregnated with sulphuretted hydrogen gas.

From the *Curtis Well* on to within two miles of Decatur, there is a light gray mulatto or pipe clay soil that, in places, is sandy and of a brownish color. It has a cedar growth and must be from the disintegration of the

argillaceous and sandy shales at the bottom of this group. This same light gray or pipe clay soil sets in on the Decatur and Danville road between two and three miles from Old Decatur and continues on to the foot of the mountain, a distance of about three miles. It in places has a barren look and in places forms a flat country. It would be a good soil for wheat and oats, and to be [illegible] for sorghum; to be very good for Indian corn in wet years or when fresh, but not at all suited, [illegible] for cotton. In this light gray land there [illegible] several small patches of red loam with cherty [illegible]. The limestones and shales between these flat [illegible] and the capping sandstone of Little Mountain have a thickness on the above Decatur and Danville [illegible] the mountain is ascended in the S. W. ¼ of S. [illegible] 18, T. 6, R. 4 W., of about 125 feet. The capping sandstone here on the northern crest of the mountain is about 35 feet thick. In this capping sandstone there is a deep sink in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 24, T. 6, R. 5 W., that extends down into the underlying limestones. This sandstone here is entirely disconnected with that of the main Little Mountain on the south, being cut off from it on the east by Flint Creek, on the south by the West Fork of Flint Creek, and on the west by a deep cove, all of which extend down into the underlying limestones and shales. The capping sandstone along Flint Creek and the West Fork of Flint Creek form very high bluffs. The above deep cove [illegible] 23 and 24, T. 6, R. 5 W. It has in it many [illegible] glades and a deep black sticky or waxy soil. In [illegible] part of this cove or in the north-east cor- [illegible] 23, T. 6, R. 5 W., there is said to be a sink [illegible] the waters of the several small branches dis- [illegible]

The capping sandstones of Little Mountain and the underlying limestones form high bluffs along Mud Tavern Creek in the N. W. ¼ of T. 6, R. 5 W. In these bluffs, there are rock-houses in and under the capping sandstones, with deposits of alum earths, and caves in the limestones with deposits of salt peter earth. These limestones at the crossing of Mud Tavern Creek by the Moulton and Decatur road in S. 17, T. 6, R. 5 W., show a thickness of about 75 feet above the bed of the creek. In them on Cave Creek, a small tributary to Mud Tavern Creek, there are said to be some very large caves.

The capping sandstones or uppermost rocks of this group are seen to go under the limestones of the overlying group in the S. W. ¼ of S. 3 and the S. W. ¼ of S. 11, T. 7, R. 5 W. They, here as they disappear, are in waves with north-west and south-east trends. Along their southern edge in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 7, T. 7, R. 4 W., they show as massive rocks that form glady places. The East Fork of Flint Creek is the dividing line between their outcrops on the north and the limestones, the bottom rocks of the overlying group, on the south, from the S. E. ¼ of S. 18, T. 7, R. 4 W. to the S. E. ¼ of S. 3, T. 8, S. 4. W. In the sandstone outcroppings on the north side of the creek, about three miles to the south-west of Hartselle, a Mr. Young has had a standard gauge oil well bored. The depth to which this well was bored is not known. Oil is said to have been struck in it and to be standing now in the well to a great height, but that nothing can be done towards pumping it out on account of a pending law suit. In this well the surface sandstone is reported to be over 100 feet thick. These sandstones on Shoal Creek form high bluffs with rock-houses under them. On the head waters of this creek in the north-west corner of T. 7, R.

present depot, there is a few steps from the L. & N. R. R., on the east side of it, a standard gauge oil well that was bored, so said, in 1887, for natural gas to supply Decatur some 14 to 15 miles to the north. This well is on the top of a great wave with a trend from north-west to south-east. On the crest of the wave, at the well, the capping sandstone has been removed by denudation for a short distance and so the well starts in the top of the underlying limestones. The well is near the edge of a large pond or lime sink, and over the water of this pond, in spots, there is a scum of crude oil. (The bottom of this pond or sink dropped out, so it is said, not long ago, since the above was written.) This oily scum most likely induced the sinking of the well here. This well is said to have been extended down to a depth of 1730 feet. There is reported to have been found in it both gas and oil but not in sufficient quantities to be of any great commercial value. One report however is that oil was found in paying quantities but that the parties or company boring the well were bought out by the Standard Oil Company. As reported, there was struck in this well; permanent fresh water at a depth of 30 feet, sulphur water at 160 feet, brackish water at 352 feet, the first gas (just under the *Black Shale*) at 652 feet, the second gas (in Trenton Limestones) at 1094 feet, very black petroleum (in Trenton Limestones) at 1500 feet, and salt water in a very hard white sandstone (of doubtless the uppor part of the Knox Dolomite Group) at the bottom of the well, 1730 feet. The top or first gas struck is said to have burnt with a flame five feet high from the open end of a pipe with a two inch internal diameter. The oil from this well is entirely different from that which was found in the Goyer Well No. 1. It is a black oil and is very odorous, while that

taken from the Goyer Well No. 1 is of a dark green color and is almost odorless. Its *sand* appears to be over 800 feet down in the Trenton Limestones and hence over 700 feet lower, geologically speaking, than any known productive *oil sand*. The *sand* of this black oil ought to have been found in the Goyer Well No. 1, as it is believed, at a depth of about 1800 feet. The following appears to be an approximate section of the Hartselle Well, as indicated by the non-continuous samples that were kept of the boring:

Section of Well One Mile North of Hartselle.

(21) *Surface Soil*	17 ft.
(20) *Limestone*; fine grained and of a light drab color	5 ft.
(19) *Shale:* calcareous with fossil corals, etc, of a dark drab color	88 ft.
(18) *Limestones, Shales;* the limestones are of a light drab color and have in them streaks of blue limestones and of light colored shales	36 ft.
(17) *Limestone;* of light drab and white opaque colors with streaks of iron rust (in some of it) and with an insoluble residue in dydrochloric acid	167 ft.
(16) *Limestone:* of a blue color and with a fracture something like flint	88 ft.
(15) *Limestone;* hard and fine grained and of a bluish brown color	37 ft.
(14) *Limestone:* flaggy in the upper part, with iron rust in places, of a light color	63 ft.
(13) *Limestone;* fine grained and of a blue color	54 ft.
(12) *Limestone:* of a light blue color with iron rust stains	73 ft.
(11) *Black Shale: Devonian*	17 ft.
(10) *Limestone;* shaly and of a light gray color, carrying the *first gas*	16 ft.
(9) *Limestone;* of a blue color	114 ft.
(8) *Limestone;* of a light color with glistening particles in some of it, carrying near its bottom the *second gas*.	89 ft.
(7) *Limestone;* of a drab color	134 ft.
(6) *Limestone;* light color	38 ft.
(5) *Limestone;* dark color	34 ft.
(4) *Limestone;* drab color	100 ft.

(3) *Limestone;* light blue color	100 ft.
(2) *Limestone;* gray color	189 ft.
(1) *Sandstone;* calciferous and of a light gray color, to bottom of well	41 ft.

It is believed that (1) is of the Knox Dolomite Group; that from (2) to (10) inclusive are Trenton Limestones, there being no Upper Silurian or Clinton strata present; that (11) is the Black Shale or Devonian; that from (12) to (16) inclusive are of the Keokuk or Lauderdale Chert group; that (17) is the St. Louis or Tuscumbia Limestone, and that from (18) to (20) inclusive are of the Hartselle Sandstone Group.

In the above well it is said that the first casing commences at a depth of 162 feet and the second casing at a depth of 360 feet and that there are now four plugs in the well. The oil of this well, as well as that of the other deep wells in the county, found in the Trenton Limestones has of course no connection whatever with the oily and bituminous matter of the surface rocks and tar springs of the Moulton Valley.

The bluff of capping massive sandstones is continuous on down the railroad to the edge of the Flint Creek bottom, a distance of about one and three-fourths miles. They form high bluffs, with frequent rock-houses under them, around all the ravines that extend backward or southward into the Little Mountain. It, on the crest of the mountain at Bethel Church, in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 2 T. 6, R. 4 W., and also in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 31, T. 6, R. 3 W., is not over 25 to 30 feet in thickness; the height of the mountain in these places being made up principally of the underlying rocks of this group. It, however, a little farther west, about one-half of a mile west of the above church, is much thicker. This northern brink of Little Mountain is

about 225 feet above the level of Flint Creek at the Red Bank Ford near Flint Station on the L. & N. R. R. or in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 16, T. 6, R. 4 W. In the lower limestones of this group at the foot of the Little Mountain in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 6, R. 3 W., there are some large lime sinks in which the waters of a considerable area disappear. East of Flint Creek, in T. 6, R. 4 W., there is a detached mountain some four miles long by two miles in width that is capped with the massive sandstones of the top of this group. This mountain is nothing more than a detached, by denudation, spur of Little Mountain. It has on top a large pond. The lower rocks of this group are believed to make the low flat gray lands in S's 5 & 6, T. 6, R. 3 W. In them are the large rock-houses or caves at the *Cave Spring* in the S. E. ¼ of S. 4, T. 6, R. 3 W. Here there is the following section:

Cave Spring Section in the S. E. ¼ of S. 4, T. 6, R. 3 W.

(5) *Debris.*	
(4) *Limestone:* of a gray color, in seams from 10 inches to 2 feet each in thickness	10 ft.
(3) *Chert:* flinty looking, forming roof or ceiling to mouths of caves	3 ft.
(2) *Limestone:* of a light gray color, forming pillars of the caves	15 ft.
(1) *Debris.*	

The *Cave Spring* is the coming to light, in large rock houses or caves, of a good size sub-terranean creek. The cave from which this creek flows has two large mouths. The creek runs from the larger or more western of these mouths under the partition between the mouths into the smaller or more eastern mouth and thence by a race for some 60 to 70 feet to the site of an old mill. The mill dam is a pile of rocks across the creek in the larger or more western mouth. The mill pond is therefore all

sub-terranean. The larger or more western mouth to the cave is some 50 feet broad by some 30 feet deep and some 15 feet high from floor to ceiling. The smaller or more eastern mouth is some 15 feet broad by some 25 feet deep and some 15 feet clear in height at the front and 5 feet at the back. The larger mouth has no supports, the other one has pillars in it. Just within these mouths on a hot day, the temperature is much lower than it is just out of them.

A spur of Little Mountain extends northward to the Tennessee River and forms a bluff on the southern bank just east of Fletcher's or Mahan's Ferry in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 6, T. 6, R. 2 W., of the lower rocks of this group. This bluff is made up of the following rocks:

Section of Bluff on South Bank of Tennessee River near Fletcher's Ferry.

(6) *Limestone, Chert;* the limestone is of blue and light gray colors, and carries the chert as interstratified seams and as nodules, some of the chert seams are as much as 12 inches in thickness, nearly	25 ft.
(5) *Limestone;* of a dull gray color	4 ft.
(4) *Limestone, Chert;* the limestone is of a light gray color, the chert is in interstratified seams just under the limestone	3 ft.
(3) *Limestone, Chert;* the limestone is shaly and is of a gray color, and carries the chert as nodules	4 ft.
(2) *Limestone;* of a gray color	3 ft.
(1) *Debris;* to level of low water in the river	15 to 18 ft.

About one-fourth of a mile east of the above bluff, there is another bluff. It is out in the field on the south side of the river. It is from 35 to 40 feet high and is of a gray limestone in seams from 7 to 8 feet each in thickness. Its limestone appears to be a good building stone, though it is shaly in the weathered uppermost or surface strata. In this bluff, there is an old quarry from which stones are said to have been gotton to build the piers of

the railroad bridge across the Tennessee River at Decatur.

The sandstone capping Little Mountain, from 25 to 30 feet thick, has been denuded through and the underlying limestones exposed along the Huntsville and Somerville road in S. 25, T. 6, R 3 W. In places the underlying limestone has been cut down into or exposed to a thickness of 20 to 25 feet. In it at Mr. L. L. Harlan's, in the south-east corner of S. 25, T. 6, R. 3 W., there is a cave through which runs a sub-terranean stream of water. The mouth of this cave is a lime sink. The cave has a clear height of from 12 to 15 feet and extends backward or southward from its mouth 40 to 50 yards. The stream of water that runs through the cave is said to be the same at all seasons. The ceiling or cover to this cave is the capping sandstones. These lower or bottom sandstones are flaggy, the flags being from 2 to 18 inches each in thickness.

In the sandstones in the northern edge of Somerville, there is a little spring that is said to be peculiar in that it runs during the summer months or the dry seasons and goes dry during the winter months or wet seasons. It is some 25 feet below the level of the plateau on which the court house stands and is in the bed of a small dry branch. The sandstones under Somerville appear to have a thickness of about 45 feet, though the underlying limestones are the surface rocks in all the low places to the ENE. of the town on to Cataco Creek. The sandstones south and east of the town however appear to have either become much thinner or to have split into two parts with limestones between. On these sandstones in the N. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 6, R. 1 W., there are some ponds or sinks. These sandstones form bluffs from 30 to 40 feet high along the creek just to the south

of the *Valermosa Springs*, in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 19, T. 6, R. 1 W., while the bed of the creek is of the underlying limestones. The *Valermosa Springs* consist of three springs, known as a black sulphur spring, a white sulphur or iodine spring, and a chalybeate spring, all within a circle of some 10 feet in diameter. There is also within a few steps of these mineral springs a spring of freestone water. The waters of these mineral springs are of moderate strength and are quite palatable. The white sulphur or iodine spring, the principal spring, has a black deposit with a border of a very delicate pinkish color. The water of this spring is said to be an unfailing remedy for deseases of the skin, liver, kidneys, and stomach. These springs are down in a gulch, in limestones near the bed of a branch, some 75 feet below the plateau on which the hotel and cottages stand. The limestones are hard, a little granular in places, and very fossiliferous and somewhat shaly near the top. They extend up above the springs for a vertical height of some 35 feet to the foot of the capping sandstone bluff. The sandstones are here 40 feet or more in thickness. Under the high bluffs formed by these sandstones in this section, there are many large rock-houses. These rock-houses are due to the lower strata of these sandstones being softer or not so massive as the upper ones. The hotel and cottages of the above springs are beautifully located, near 200 feet above the Tennessee River, and would indicate from the size of the former and the number of the latter that the springs were once very popular or were well attended. The underlying limestones in their outcrops along the northern edge of these sandstones frequently form rocky mountainous knolls that are covered with a thick growth of red cedar. These cedar knolls are numerous in the northern part of

T. 6, R. 2 W. In these limestones, there starts in S. 15 and runs in a north-east direction through S. 10, both of T. 6, R. 2 W., an underground stream about 10 feet below the surface that is visible, by means of sinks, in 8 to 10 different places. In one place within this distance, it runs for several hundred yards above the surface, coming to the surface as a large spring from under a bluff about 20 feet high of a light gray cherty limestone that is very fossiliferous. Some of these fossils are of fish remains. This underground stream finally comes to the surface by boiling up from a deep sink hole in about 100 yards of Cataco Creek.

The bed of Cataco Creek in the N. E. ¼ of S. 10, T. 6, R. 2 W., is a mass of cherty nodules at the bottom of the group that are glued together into a solid seam. This chert, lower down the creek, is covered by a deep blue limestone.

The limestones of this group form the Lewis Bluff on the south bank of the Tennessee River about in the N. E. ¼ of 33, T. 5, R. 2 W. In them, in a spur of the Little Mountain, in the western part of S. 1, T. 6, R. 2 W., there is a large cave that is known as the "*Ittachoomah Cave.*" This cave is said to extend in an east and west direction through the mountain spur about one-fourth mile broad. In it there is said to be large heaps of nitre earth that was worked during the late war between the States. It is also a home for bats and has in it, no doubt, many hundred tons of bat guano. This bat guano has the following composition:

Analysis of Bat Guano.

Moisture	61.016%
Combined Water and Volatile Organic Matter	26.473%
Phosphoric Acid	2.270%
Sulphuric Acid	.217%
Ammonia	.668%
Nitrogen, existing as Uric Acid, etc	5.798%
Lime	1.527%
Magnesia	.171%
Potash and Soda	1.450%
Insoluble Matter; sand, etc	.336%
Total	99.923%

Analyst:—Henry McCalley, University, Alabama.

The capping sandstones of this group, soft and friable, appear to be about 25 feet thick where passed over by the Huntsville and Warrenton road as it ascends the mountain in the north-west part of T. 6, R. 1 E. It here forms a bench on the side of the mountain about one-half of a mile wide. On this bench, there are some sinks. The limestones under them show down to the level of the second bottom of the Tennessee River, a vertical height of about 60 feet. These limestones also have in them sinks and are covered with a growth of red cedar.

(c) *Bangor Limestones*.—These rocks with a thickness of from 400 to 425 feet are the surface rocks over the greater part of the Moulton or Danville Valley and of the steep northern escarpment of Sand Mountain. They are also the principal surface rocks of the coves that extend back or southward into Sand Mountain and of the spurs and mountainous knobs that project out northward from Sand Mountain. Some of these spurs and

knobs are known as *Cedar Mountains* from their being covered with a thick growth of red cedar. Some of the knobs are far enough north to have a base of the capping sandstone of the underlying group. These coves and mountain spurs and knobs appear to be most common in the south-east part of the county.

The rocks along the northern edge or bottom of this group are usually more cherty and usually give rise to a more productive soil than those higher up in the group. They are in many places very bituminous, often so much so as to blaze up when thrown into a hot fire. Those taken from a well in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 10, T. 7, R. 5 W. are said to have thus blazed up. A standard gauge oil well was bored in an outcropping of these rocks in a low place, on the banks of a small creek, in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 10, T. 7, R. 5 W. This well is said to have been bored in 1866 and to be 160 feet deep. The gas that was struck in it is said to have burnt to a height of 8 feet above the open mouth of the well. The well is now stopped up by a plug. The gas can be seen escaping at slight intervals from a spring with a gum in it in the edge of the creek some 40 to 50 feet to the south-east of the above well. This spring is of both chalybeate and sulphur water. Some 200 yards east of the above well is another standard gauge well. This last well is said to have been bored a short while before the other and to have been bored for salt water, hence it is called the *salt well*. There is over this well a gum and from it there is a slight flow of water. The water in the gum is covered with a scum as if it might be both a sulphur and a chalybeate water. Both of these wells are in a low flat country of a black waxy soil that has been derived from the bottom rocks of this group. This soil forms most of the low lands between these

wells and Danville, though some of these low lands are of a light gray pipe clay soil. The higher lands are of a red loam that has been partly derived from the cherty limestones of this group and is partly of the Lafayette Group.

A stratum of coarse granular crinoidal limestone that is very bituminous crops out along the foot of the mountain near Basham Gap P. O., in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 20, T. 8, R. 5 W. This limestone is so full of bituminous matter as to have a dark gray or black color and to blaze up when thrown into a fire. It is some 225 feet under the Coal Measures and is a good *oil sand.*

The lands around Massey P. O., about in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 14, T. 8, R. 5 W., are of a black waxy soil and have frequent outcroppings of limestones. A light gray limestone forms numerous outcrops, covered with a growth of red cedar, in S's 35 & 36, T. 7, R. 5 W. A cedar mountain, a mountain of limestone with a growth of red cedar, occurs in S's 5, 6, 7, 8, T. 8, R. 4 W. Around Cedar Plains, in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 9, T. 8, R. 4 W., there is a low flat country of a gray and a black waxy land with frequent outcroppings of limestones. These flat lands in places have a sandy soil; they continue on to Forkville and are mostly of a light gray pipe clay soil. This pipe clay soil has been derived from a shaly argillaceous limestone as can be seen by the outcrops on the East Fork of Flint Creek in the N. W. ¼ of S. 11, T. 8, R. 4 W. This shaly argillaceous limestone overlies a slabby limestone of deep blue color.

The rocks of this sub-group extend along the L. & N. R. R. for about one mile to the north of Forkville or to Leesdale. Patches of them however are to be found still farther to the north, as on the southern bank of

the rocks of this group can be seen. On the north side of Cedar Cove, runing in an east and west direction through the central part of T. 7, R. 3 W., there is a row of mountainous ridges or detached mountain spurs, that are known as the *Cedar Mountains*. These mountains are some 125 feet or more in height and are made up of the rocks of this group. They are covered with a growth of red cedars and hence their name, *Cedar Mountains*. The most western one, separated from the others by a creek, is known as the *Western Cedar Mountain*. In Cedar Cove, near the foot of the mountains, there are some lime sinks, one of which was seen to extend down to a subterranean stream.

There are numerous deep coves, down between high mountain spurs, on the head waters of Cataco Creek in the south-east corner of the county. Their general level is some 300 feet below the tops of the spurs which are capped with Coal Measures. The rocks of this group show to a greater thickness in some of these coves than they do in others. This is due partly at least to waves in the strata. They show to a thickness of about 100 feet on the side of the mountain near the head of one of the prongs of Lawrence's Cove or in the N. W. ¼ of S. 9, T. 8, R. 2 W. In this outcropping, they are full of cherty seams that look somewhat like the strata of the Lauderdale Chert. These cherty seams on weathering break up into cubical blocks and are seen in places to extend down to the lowest parts of the coves, though, as a general thing, they are most common in the upper rocks of the group. In these upper or cherty limestones, there are many caves and sinks. Many of these caves that are dry during the drouthy or summer seasons, give vent during the wet or winter seasons to large streams of water. The upper or cherty limestones frequently

the mountain some 75 feet higher than the above "*asphaltum mine*", in the upper rocks of this group, there is a great deal of chert, in interstratified seams in the limestones, that on weathering break up into large cubical blocks which lie scattered over the surface. These cubical blocks of chert show on the hill side just north of the above spring and also about one-fourth mile to the north-east along the Cullman and Somerville road as it passes over or around the northern end of the ridge that extends up from the "*asphaltum mine*". On the hill just north of the above spring, there are a good many boulders of a siliceous or sandy honey-comb limonite ore and of ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates. These boulders doubtless came from high up on the mountain, near the base of the Coal Measures. They occur in a red sandy loam that is covered with a growth of old field pines.

In T's 7 & 8, R. 3 W., there are several coves that are separated from each other by high mountain spurs that extend out westward from a point of Sand Mountain that projects out northward between the waters of Flint and Cataco creeks. These coves are drained by the East Fork of Flint Creek. They consist of the Gandy's Cove and the Cedar Cove and of smaller coves that run out from these two. The lower lands of these coves are of black mulatto and gray soils, while the upper lands are frequently of a red loam. The red loam soil is derived from the more cherty limestones. The spurs between these coves are entirely of the rocks of this group with the exception of a thin capping or covering of Coal Measures on the highest of them or on the spur between the two main coves. On the north or Cedar Cove side of this highest spur, along the road in S. 35, T. 7, R. 3 W., a thickness of nearly 200 feet of

stones of this group that crop out on Town Creek near Somerville are colitic and are so full of fossils as to be very good marls. These bottom limestones form a low mountain that rests on the sandstones of Little Mountain in S. E. ¼ of S. 30, T. 6, R. 1 W. The rocks of this group on the side of Sand Mountain, next to the Tennessee River Valley in the north-east corner of T. 6, R. 1 W., can be seen to a thickness of about 200 feet.

(3) *Carboniferous* (d) *Coal Measures.*—This formation covers some 160 square miles in Morgan County or it may be said to form all of the surface area of the county to the south of the northern crest of Sand Mountain. It also caps a few of the detached peaks to the north of the northern crest of Sand Mountain. It reaches in places a thickness of some 300 feet, and has in it several seams of coal. One or two of the coals in a few places may reach a thickness of 18 inches or even more. These measures have been considered in detail in the "Report on the Coal Measures of the Plateau Region," published in 1891.

(4) *Tertiary*, (e) *Lafayette.*—The rocks of this group cover but a very small area in Morgan County. They occur in only a few small detached spots, except in the Moulton or Danville Valley near the western boundary of the county. They consist principally of a deep red sandy loam, with in places some well rounded flint pebbles. Danville stands on a hill of this deep red loam which is merely an extension eastward into this county of the red sandy loam of the Moulton Valley of Lawrence County. It is here near its eastern limit.

The red sandy loam with sandy limonite and ferruginous conglomerates and sandstones of the Gandy's Creek may be partly of this group, though such is not believed to be the case. Its red loam with small well

rounded flint pebbles do occur however on the northern slope of Little Mountain, along the Somerville and Huntsville road in the eastern part of T. 6, R. 3 W. This loam and these pebbles occur also in several places in patches along the northern foot of the Little Mountain, in the edge of the second bottom of the Tennessee River Valley, in T. 6, R. 3 W. The deep red sandy loam that underlies Old and New Decatur may be partly of this group, though such is hardly the case. There are other scattering patches of deep red sandy loam in the county, especially near the foot of Sand Mountain and also of Little Mountain, but it is more than doubtful whether any of them are of this group.

CHAPTER XII.

JACKSON COUNTY.

This county is partly of the slightly disturbed or comparatively level strata to the north-west of the Appalachian region and partly of the highly disturbed or tilted strata of that region. The highly disturbed or tilted strata are the extension into Alabama of those of the Sequatchee Valley of Tennessee. They form in Alabama the Brown's and Blountsville Valley, which extends clear across this county from north-east to south-west, and which, within this county, is from nearly three to nearly five miles in width. They therefore divide the county up into three unequal parts that are quite different as to their topographical features and geological structure. The north-western and greater of these parts is of the spurs of the Cumberland Mountains with their intervening coves and valleys. Its strata are of the Carboniferous and Sub-carboniferous formations and are comparatively level or rather are in long flat waves with trends from both north-east to south-west, and from north-west to south-east. The central or smallest part is Brown's Valley. This valley, in a general way, consists of a very broken center with a narrow valley on each side of it that separates it from a line of hills and ridges. The line of hills and ridges on the south-east side runs along with the river, being first on one side of the river and then on the other. They are known as the *river hills*. The line of hills and ridges on the

north-west side of the valley is known as the *back-bone ridge* from its sharp rocky crest. The *river hills*, from the more gentle dip of their strata, are much broader than the *back-bone ridge*. They are in places doubled from great waves in the strata with north-east and south-west trends. They are also in great waves with a north-west and south-east trend, some of their highest points corresponding to the crests of waves with north-west and south-east trends. The *river hills* have frequently also long gaps in them where cut through by the river and creeks. They are however, with the exception of these gaps, continuous through the county, while the *back-bone ridge*, from its strata being engulfed in a fault, does not occur to the north-east of Mud Creek, except as a few detached knolls. This central part of the county is an unsymmetrical anticlinal valley with a much steeper north-west than south-east dip, and with some of its strata on the north-west side engulfed in a fault. Its strata are the oldest or lowest, geologically speaking, in the county, being of the Lower Sub-carboniferous, Devonian, and Silurian formations.

The third or south-east part of the county is the north-west portion of Raccoon Mountain with its deep gulches. It is the broad gently sloping north-west side of a broad shallow unsymmetrical synclinal. Its strata, in a general way, have therefore a gentle south-east dip. There are other steeper dips in these strata especially along near the north-west edge, but they are merely local, due to local waves. The strata are Carboniferous and Sub-carboniferous. See north-west ends of Structure Sections 1 to 4, inclusive, Plate XXXV.

The geological formations of this county as to their extent and locations can be best understood from an in-

spection of the State Geological Map. They are as follows:

(7) *Tertiary?*	(i) *Lafayette?*	
(6) *Carboniferous*	(h) *Coal Measures*	500 feet
(5) *Upper Sub-carboniferous*	(g) *Mountain Limestones*	600 to 800 feet
(4) *Lower Sub-carboniferous*	(f) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones*	75 to 125 feet
	(e) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert*	100 to 150 feet
(3) *Devonian*	(d) *Black Shale*	15 to 30 feet
(2) *Upper Silurian*	(c) *Red Mountain or Clinton*	200 to 225 feet
(1) *Lower Silurian*	(b) *Pelham or Trenton Limestones*	700 to 900 feet
	(a) *Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert.*	2000 feet+

(1) *Lower Silurian.*—This formation is confined to the central part of the belt of highly disturbed or tilted strata. It is over 2,500 feet thick and makes up over two-thirds or nearly 125 square miles of this belt in Jackson County. It is of the two groups, (b) *Pelham or Trenton Limestones* and (a) *Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert.*

(a) *Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert Group.*

This is the lowest or oldest group of rocks in Jackson County. It forms the central part of the belt of highly disturbed or tilted strata. It is some 2,000 feet thick and forms a broken country of about 80 square miles in area in Jackson county. Its outcrops on the east side of the Tennessee River in the northern part of the county, are intimately mixed with and in places are almost completely hid by rounded or water worn flint pebbles. These rounded pebbles are from the size of one's fist down to the size of a pea. On the west side of the Tennessee River in the out-crops of this group in the bottom land of Jones' Creek, near the north-west corner of S. 8, T. 1, R. 9 E., there is a *big*

spring with a good large stream of water. This water is limy and as looked down into in the spring has a blue color. Between Jones' and Widow's Creeks, this group of rocks forms a country that is locally known as *the barrens*. These barrens in spots resemble the regular barrens of Tennessee and North-west Alabama of the Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert or lowest Sub-carboniferous strata. These spots have a poor light ash-colored siliceous or sandy soil with a stunted growth of pines, oaks and hickories. There is however between the above two creeks much gravelly land (Knox chert gravels), and much land with a mulatto soil. There are also between these creeks hills and ridges of ferruginous conglomerates and impure or cherty iron ores. The conglomerates are cherty nodules that are cemented together by iron oxide. Many of the cherty nodules are oolitic. The soil of these hills and ridges is a light mulatto or light yellowish mulatto that is commonly gravelly. The gravels are cherty. These hills and ridges have a general north-east and south-west trend. They sometimes form several rows of hills and ridges with lowlands or valleys between, as in the northern part of S. 24, T. 7, R. 8 E. In the level barreny spots, there are to be seen sticking up in places, as in the S. W. ¼ of S. 13 and the N. W. ¼ of S. 14, T. 1, R. 8 E., boulders of impure or siliceous limestones and dolomites, and in other places, as in the N. W. ¼ of S. 18, T. 1, R. 9 E., there is scattered over the surface huge cherty masses or boulders. In the railroad cut in the southern part of S. 8, T. 1, R. 9 E., the strata, though badly broken up, can be seen to be in waves with trends from north-east to south-west. In the cuts in the V at Bridgeport, they appear to be badly broken up and to be in wrinkles with trends from north-east to south-west. The waves in the strata

exposed in the cut about one-fourth mile up the South-Pittsburg railroad branch are some forty feet long from crest to crest and about ten feet deep from top of crest to bottom of trough. They have trends from north-east to south-west. In the western edge of Bridgeport, the Knox chert is covered by a regularly stratified drift material of a light gray clay with rounded and angular pebbles.

At the Bridgeport end of the railroad bridge over the river, the Knox Chert ledges, though apparently badly broken up, appear to have a dip of about 70 degrees to S. E. Some two hundred yards up the river from this point the west bank of the river is a bluff some thirty feet high of seams of hard flinty chert at the top and bottom with strata of a fine grained calcareous sandstone between. This sandstone does not appear to be at present very calcareous though doubtless it was once much more so, as it seems to be leached. It has in it concretions or nodules and seams of black flint and streaks of calcite. The bottom stratum is badly broken up and has a very irregular dip. These rocks are said to form a bluff to the north-east of this point on the opposite bank of the river. They are in the upper part of this group. The cuts and hence the ridges along the N. C. & St. L. R. R. for some four miles south-west of Bridgeport or through the outcrops of this group of rocks appear, in a general way, to conform to the billows or crests of huge waves with trends from north-east to south-west. Within these big waves there are numerous smaller waves and wrinkles with the same trends from north-east to south-west. These smaller waves are usually from 25 to 50 ft. long and from 5 to 10 ft. deep. Within these smaller waves there are still smaller waves and wrinkles. All of these waves appear to be steeper on the

north-west than on the south-east sides. This irregularity was produced by a force acting towards the north-west in the upheaval of the valley. The wrinkles and shorter waves are sharp and in many places the strata can be seen to be not only badly broken up but also slightly faulted. The displacements along the faults are however only a few feet. On the top of a ridge in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 3, T. 2, R. 8 E., there is scattered over the surface along with loose chert a good deal of limonite ore. This ore has in it white chalky or cherty spots and small cubical cavities. It also has some larger cavities that are oftentimes filled with a yellow ochre. Some of this ore, especially the *rough* or *cherty ore*, is in boulders of several tons in weight. These large boulers occur also in places where there is no good ore. On the top of a high ridge in the N. W. ¼ of S. 10, T. 2, R. 8 E., there is another limonite ore bank; the ore here is mixed with the chert nodules and is of only ordinary quality. On the top of a broad ridge, in the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 16, T. 2, R. 8 E., there is a basin or sink of some ten acres in extent. In places it does not appear to be over ten to twelve feet deep. It is a dry sink though there is no visible out-let for the water that falls within it. This water appears to run to the south-west end of the basin and there to sink. There is another of these large sinks on the top of a ridge in the S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 17, T. 2, R. 8 E. It is however not near so large as the one above and always has water in it. It is of a funnel shape; the diameter of it at low water level is about twenty-five yards and at the top, some fifteen feet above low water level, about seventy-five yards. In the S. W. ¼ of S. 12 and the N. W. ¼ of S. 13, T. 5, R. 5 E., the cherty nodules appear to be especially full of cubical cavities. Along with these

nodules, there are some chert boulders with cavities lined with quartz crystals. The broken country of cherty ridges stop at Sauty Creek, though this group is continuous to the south-west for some five to six miles farther, on down to the *Cowley old landing* in the S. W. ¼ of S. 5, T. 6, R.5 E. Just above this old landing there is on the west bank of the river a bluff of light gray cherty limestones and dolomites. In these rocks, especially in the central strata, there are interstratified layers of nodules of black flint, and on top of the bluff there are large loose boulders of Knox Chert. The rocks of this bluff have a slight dip to the soutn-east.

(b) *Pelhham or Trenton Limestones.*—This group, from 700 to 900 feet thick in Jackson County, forms a narrow strip or valley on each side of the Knox Chert ridges. These valleys together cover about 40 square miles of this county. The valley on the south-east side is much the wider of the two. It extends clear through the country from north-east to south-west whilst the one on the north-west side or this group of rocks on the north-west side is cut out by a fault from about opposite Bellefonte on to the north-east to the Tennessee line. The position and extent of these strips can be seen from an inspection of the State Geological Map.

A. *The south-east strip or valley of Pelham or Trenton Limestones.*—This strip or valley as it enters Alabama from Tennessee is about one-half mile wide. Near its north-western edge about one-half mile north of Carpenter Station on the N. C. & St. L. R. R. or about in the south-east corner of N. E. ¼ S. 3, T. 1, R. 9 E., there is an outcropping, some fifteen feet in thickness, of a compact, cherty looking, blue limestone that on the weathered surface is of a dirty yellowish color. It has in it clayey looking and calcite

streaks. The clayey streaks follow the planes of stratification. It abounds in *graptolites* and the *maclurea magna*. About 1¼ miles to the south-west, just north-west of the railroad some one-fourth mile from the bridge over the river, there is another outcropping of these rocks. The rock here is a very hard compact limestone with a dirty yellow exterior. It weathers into a light ashy and dirty yellow shale.

The above two out-crops are the only ones that have been seen in this strip or valley of the lower rocks of the group. The many to follow are of strata much higher up in the group.

The first outcrop seen of these upper rocks is in the southern part of S. 10, T. 9, R. 1 E. It is of deep blue massive and shaly limestones that on the weathered surfaces are of a dove color.

These upper rocks are finely exposed along the west bank of the Tenessee River about one-half mile below Bridgeport or in the N. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 1, R. 9 E. They are here compact bluish gray and dove colored limestones. Here, some of them have a cherty and others an argillaceous look, some have a very fine texture, some are mottled with yellowish clayey looking spots and streaks, some on weathering become shaly while others are banded or made up of interstratified lighter and darker gray seams, some have a slight greenish tinge, some have small streaks of calcite, and some are a mere mass of fossil *graptolites*, *corals*, etc. Some of the more massive of them were used in building the pillars of the railroad bridge at Bridgeport.

Nearly one-half mile farther down the river, there is an out-cropping of a hard bluish gray cherty looking limestone, and near the base of the north-east end of the *river hills* in the western part of S. 21, T. 1, R. 9 E.,

there is to be seen a massive limestone that is slightly ferruginous and hence pinkish in color.

At the north-west foot of the *river hills* near Mr. Eli Proxell in the N. N. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 31, T. 1, R. 9 E., there crops out a ledge of limestones with a north-east and south-west trend that is covered with a growth of red cedar. A short distance over this ledge of rocks there is a red mulatto soil with *buck-shot limonite ore.*

The south-east strip or valley of this group is here about one-fourth mile wide. It is not in cultivation in many places to the south-west, because in these places it is low and wet or is not well drained and has a poor cold crawfishy mulatto soil with a light-colored sub-soil.

On the west bank of the river in the S. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 15, T. 2, R. 8 W. is the *cedar bluff.* It is a bluff of dove colored limestones with clayey looking streaks and also calcite streaks. These limestones have rough weathered surfaces and are full of *graptolites.* They are covered with a growth of red cedar, hence the name, *Cedar Bluff.*

About one-half mile up the river, there is said to be another bluff of very similar rocks.

Along the road as it leads out from Caperton's Ferry in S. 28, T. 2, R. 8 E., towards Stevenson, there is a bluish gray limestone that on weathering breaks up into rough lumps. It shows in three parallel ledges of about 20 ft. each in thickness that are separated from each other by about 50 ft. of debris. The upper part of this limestone crops out in a bluff about 30 ft. high just below the ferry. Here some of it is massive and some is in slabs of three to four inches in thickness, some of it has an argillaceous and some a cherty look, some has clayey looking streaks and some calcite streaks, some on the weathered surfaces is covered with hard limy balls

of a dirty yellow color and some with indentations like the impressions of rain drops in soft mud, some shows but few if any fossils, while some is a mere mass of *graptolites*, etc,

To the north-west of the above three ledges for a couple of hundred yards or more, there is a mulatto clay loam with, in places, loose limestone fragments, in other places boulders of clayey or argillaceous limestone, and in other places some pieces of flinty chert. To the north-west of this loam, there is a ledge about 40 thick of a grayish blue limestone full of calcite streaks, that sometimes has a pinkish tinge. To the north-west of it, there is more mulatto loam, with an occasional clayey limestone boulder showing itself, for some 150 yards to a cherty looking limestone in ledges of from 8 to 10 inches each in thickness. These ledges are separated from each other by from 8 to 10 inches of debris and soil, covering softer strata. Overlying these ledges, there are some loose boulders of a clayey looking limestone and to the north-west of them, or just under them, there is a bluish gray limestone with clayey seams. To the north-west of it, there is some low flat lands without any visible rocks to the foot of the Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert ridges.

From Caperton Ferry for six to seven miles, the river runs over or along the strike of the rocks of this group. On the east side of the river near the center of S. 18, T. 3, R. 8 E., there is a bluff of cherty looking gray limestones with *graptolites*. Along or in the west bank of the river for about one-fourth mile in the S. W. ¼ of S. 13, T. 3, R. 7 E., there crops out a cherty looking compact bluish gray limestone. Its out-crop thickens as you go down the river along the water's edge by steps of from 8 to 10 inches each in height. Its upper

part is however massive and breaks up on weathering into rough lumps. This rock shows here to a thickness of about 60 feet. It is near the top of this group. It leaves the river here and in a short distance sets in to the west of the river as a ledge from 15 to 20 yards wide. This ledge continues unbroken for some two miles to the south-west. It runs along just outside or to the north-west of the cultivated lands. It has a strike of about N. 35 degrees E. and a dip of about 30 degrees to S. E.

This group of rocks to the south east of old Bellefonte forms a low flat country that is covered with a growth of red cedars. Its lands, hereabouts, for the most part are either too rocky or too wet to be in cultivation.

In this valley or over this group, on some flat ridges of red loam in the N. W. ¼ of S. 24, T. 4, R. 6 E., there is scattered a great deal of *buck shot* manganiferous limonite ore. Near the north-west edge of this valley or in the upper part of this group, there crops out on Roseberry Creek near Mr. D. C. Parhams's in the N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 16, T. 5, R. 6 E., ledges of a compact cherty or siliceous limestone. Mr. Parham's house stands on a hill of red loam with slabs of a coarse grain ferruginous sandstone and pebbles of a black irony color. Some of the pebbles are very good iron ore. This red loam with its ferruginous sandstones and pebbles is of drift origin and must cover rocks of the Pelham or Trenton Group. This group is also covered by a similar red loam to the above with ferruginous sandstones and gravels, along the Caldwell Ferry Road in the S. W. ¼ of S. 8, T. 5, R. 6 E. Along the road leading out from Larkins' Ferry towards Scottsboro or in the S. W. ¼ of S. 19, T. 5, R. 6 E., there is the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping Near Larkin's Ferry.

(8) *A dull dove colored argillaceous limestone;* in ledges, about	50 ft.
(7) *A hard ferruginous argillaceous limestone;* about	12 ft.
(6) *A deep blue compact argillaceous limestone* that becomes shaly on weathering	15 ft.
(5) *A grafish blue compact argillaceous limestone,* shaly in places	15 ft.
(4) *Debris,* about	6 ft.
(3) *A deep blue compact limestone,* that is a little shaly in places	4 ft.
(2) *A deep blue slabby limestone*	8 ft.
(1) *Debris.*	

To the north-west of this outcropping, there are water worn or rounded quartz pebbles for 100 or so yards to a flat wet land, without any visible rocks on to the foot of the Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert ridges.

B. *The North-west Strip or Valley of Pelham or Trenton Limestones.* Though this strip or valley is continuous near one-half the distance through the country, or as far to the north-east as near Mud Creek, there are but very few exposures of its strata. This is due to its being narrow and to its strata having been badly disturbed and badly covered up. It, as a general thing, has not been denuded as deep as the south-east valley. In places, it does not look like a valley because in these places it is but very little lower than the country on either side of it. In other places, however, it is low and wet. Its width is usually about 200 yards, though sometimes it widens out to over 400 yards.

In a deep gully by the side of the road in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 28, T. 5, R. 5 E., under ten to twelve feet of red and mulatto loam, there is an outcropping of a very sticky light straw-colored laminated or stratified clay with white limy streaks or seams along the

planes of stratification. This clay has been derived from the weathering of a shaly argillaceous limestone of which there was seen a boulder sticking up through the clay. There is no valley here over the out-crops of this group, because they have been deeply covered with detritus and because the land to the south-east of them are low. Nor is there any valley over them in the S. E. ¼ of S. 12, T. 5, R. 5 E., for a short distance, for the same reason.

(2) *Upper Silurean*—(c) *Red Mountain or Clinton Group, or Dyestone Group of Tennessee.*—This group, from 200 to 225 feet thick, is also confined in Jackson County to the uplifted rocks along the Tennessee River. It forms, like the preceding group, a strip on each side of the anticlinal valley, but this strip is of hills and ridges and not of valleys as in the case of the preceding group. The strips are also narrow and together do not cover more than about 15 square miles of the county. The south-east strip extends clear through the county from north-east to south-west, while the north-west one extends only about half-way through the county or about as far to the north-east as Mud Creek. The south-east strip is also broader than the north-west one, because the dip of its strata is less, and because the north-west strip is squeezed up and partly engulfed in a fault or faults before it becomes completely so. The locality and extent of these strips or of this group in Jackson County can be best seen from an inspection of the State Geological Map.

(A.) *The South-east Strip.*—Within some 200 yards of where the N. C. & St. L. R. R. crosses the State line or just back of Mr. W. C. Price's in the N. ½ of N. E. ¼ of S. 2, T. 1, R. 9 E., there is the following out-cropping:

The Price Out-cropping, in the N. ½ of N. E. ¼ of S. 2, T. 1, R. 9 E.

(7) *Limestone, Ferruginous Limestone;* in thin ledges, one of the ledges near the top is the *top ore seam,* about	80 ft.
(6) *Ferruginous Limestone;* the *big ore seam,* dip about 20 degrees to S. E	8 to 10 ft.
(5) *Debris;* soil with loose pieces of yellow calcareous sandstone	20 to 25 ft
(4) *Soil*	50 to 60 ft.
(3) *Red Streak*	1 ft.
(2) *Shale;* yellow	4 to 5 ft.
(1) *Red Streak*	4 ft.

The red streaks (1) and (3) in the soil may be the out-cropping of the *bottom ore seam* or of merely ferruginous shales. The *big ore seam*, the ferruginous limestone (6), it is said will stand fire well. The following analyses are of the ferruginous seams of (6) and (7) :

Analyses of Out-crops of the Top Seam and of the Big Seam in N. ½ of N. E. ¼ of S. 2, T. 1, R. 9 E.

Analyses:	(1)	(3)	(2)
Silica	4.762	7.692	4.001
Ferric Oxide	28.095	1.603	3.494
Carbonate of Lime	60.803	88.439	91.330
Phosphoric Acid	1.024	0.172	0.817
Total	94.684	97.906	99.642

(1) And (2) dried at 114 degrees C. and (3) at 100 degrees C.

(1) A siliceous looking dark gray ferruginous limestone. The *top seam* of (7) of the above section. Labeled: *Upper Ledge*, 10 inches thick. Locality, near Mr. W. C. Price's.

(2) A fossiliferous limestone of light and dark gray colors. Some of it is slightly ferruginous. Labeled: Big or Four Foot Ledge. Locality, near Mr. W. C. Price's.

(3) A dark gray ferruginous limestone with splotches of calcite. It is the *Big Seam*. Labeled: About 125 yards south of Mr. W. C. Price's or the State line. A good average sample of some 30 pieces.

About one mile down the ridge to the south-west, the *big seam*, as a hard ferruginous limestone, shows to a thickness of only about four feet. Some thirty feet above or over it, with ledges of an ashy gray limestone between, there is a ledge of ferruginous limestone some ten inches thick that is the equivalent of the *top seam*. The lower three inches of this *top seam* is a tolerably good sandy ore while the rest of it is not much more than a limestone, having but very little iron in it.

About opposite or to the south-east of Carpenter Station on the N. C. & St. L. R. R., the Clinton and Fossil Chert ridge is a row of connected high hills or high points with low gaps between. On the north-west side of one of these high points, some 300 yards to the SSE. of Carpenter's Station, there is something like the following out-cropping:

Carpenter's Station Out-cropping, in the N. W. ¼ of S. 11, T. 1, R. 9 E.

(18) *Loose Fossil Chert;* heaps of nodules of about the size of one's fist, covering completely the steep portion of the hill	40 to 50 ft.
(17) *Shales, Sandstones, Chert;* the shales are yellowish and in beds, the sandstone is flaggy and ferruginous and like the chert, so far as seen, is loose, about	150 ft.
(16) *Ferruginous Limestone;* the *big seam*, it is hard and forms a bluff, very fossiliferous. Dip 15 degrees to 20 degrees to S. E. About	4 ft.

(15) *Debris, Siliceous Limestone;* debris with loose pieces of hard ferruginous limestones and ledges of siliceous limestone of a dirty yellow color. About..	20 ft.
(14) *Sandy or Siliceous Limestone;* frequently on the weathered out-crop nothing more than a yellow sandstone, the limy matter having been all leached out; it is shaly near the bottom.....	3 ft.
(13) *Debris*.....	5 ft.
(12) *Sandy or Siliceous Limestone;* a dirty yellowish color.....	1 ft.
(11) *Debris*.....	4 ft.
(10) *Sandy or Siliceous Limestone;* a dirty yellowish color, a little ferruginous in places.....	3 ft.
(9) *Debris;* about.....	20 ft.
(8) *Limestone;* gray, hard and fossiliferous; it breaks up into irregular lumps.....	4 ft.
(7) *Debris*	3 ft.
(6) *Limestone;* in hard ledges from two to four inches each in thickness	1 ft. 6 in.
(5) *Debris*.....	4 ft.
(4) *Limestone;* like (8)	6 ft.
(3) *Debris, Sandy or Siliceous Limestone;* the limestone is of a dark yellowish ashy gray and is in ledges.	15 ft.
(2) *Soft Ore;* shaly, visible to a thickness of about.....	10 in.
(1) Debris.	

(14) to (10) inclusive is likely all of the siliceous or sandy limestone of a dirty yellow color, the debris (13) and (11) covering the shaly portions of this rock. The following analyses is of the *big seam* (16) :

Analysis :

Silica	2.734
Ferric Oxide	2.731
Carbonate of Lime.....	93.527
Phosphoric Acid.....	0.246
Total.....	99.238

Labeled: A very highly fossiliferous ferruginous limestone with calcite spots. An average sample from two places of some 15 pieces.

About 300 yards south-east of Carpenter's Station on the N., C. & St. L. R. R.

This *big seam*, in a road just to the south-west, crops out as a deep red loam about 4 ft. thick. Some 80 feet over it, there sets in some loose pieces of ferruginous sandstone and sandy limonite with some very good limonite that slightly resembles specular ore. These loose rocks, in places at least, overlie a bedded yellowish shale.

Along the road in the N. E. ¼ of S. 15, T. 1, R. 9 E., there is the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 15, T. 1, R. 9 E.

(11) *Loose Fossiliferous Chert.*	
(10) *Shales, Limestone;* greenish yellow calcareous shales with thin seams of very hard siliceous limestones, About	35 ft.
(9) *Red Loam;* a sandy clay	20 ft
(8) *Ferruginous Limestone;* variegated, very fossiliferous	4 ft.
(7) *Red Loam*	5 ft.
(6) *Sandstone;* a dark gray color with small red flakes, visible	1 ft.
(5) *Red Loam*	5 ft.
(4) *Limestone;* shaly and fossiliferous and of a light dove color, visible	1 ft.
(3) *Red Loam*	6 ft.
(2) *Sandstone;* dirty grayish color, shaly on weathering	15 ft.
(1) *Limestones;* blue and dove colored; massive, shaly and fossiliferous	15 ft.

These rocks cross the river about 1½ miles below Bridgeport.

Along the road leading over the *river hills* to the Reese old ferry or in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 1, R. 9 E., there is the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 1, R. 9 E.

(7) *Sandstone;* in thick blocks, yellowish color	3 ft.
(6) *Red Ore;* shaly	6 in.

(5) *Debris;* about	1 ft 6 in.
(4) *Ferruginous Limestone;* with splotches of good ore, the *big seam*	3 ft.
(3) *Debris, Shale;* the shale is yellow	20 ft.
(2) *Limestone;* hard, gray, fossiliferous	4 ft.
(1) Shale.	

To the south-west, the limestone (2) lies just under the *big seam*, here it is separated from it by some 20 ft. of shale.

On one of the very high *potatoe* or *river hills* about one mile farther to the south-west, the ferruginous limestone, (4) above, or the *big seam*, shows a thickness of 4 ft. Some 35 ft. under it, there is an out-cropping of the *sandy seam.*

Near Mr. Eli Proxell's or in the N. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 31, T. 1, R. 9 E., there are out-crops of both the *upper* and *middle or big seam* about 50 ft. apart. Here the *upper seam* carries but very little iron and the *big seam*, about 4 ft. thick, is a ferruginous limestone with a covering of about 3 ft. of limestone. A little farther to the south-west the covering limestone also becomes ferruginous and makes the *big seam* about 8 ft. thick. The *sandy seam* also shows here; it is some 30 ft. under the *big seam* and consists of about a half-dozen hard strata of six to eight inches each in thickness.

In the Long Island Ferry road in the N. E. corner of T. 2, R. 8 E., there are outcroppings of both the *sandy* and the *big seam.* The *sandy seam* is from 4 to 5 ft. thick and is made up of hard seams from 4 to 6 inches each in thickness that are sometimes separated from each other by thin divisions of yellow shale. The upper part of its out-cropping in places is a little shaly, though the upper stratum, which is about six inches thick, is sometimes a very compact rock that is colored about half and half greenish and reddish, the two colors meeting

along a well marked line. The best of this out-cropping of the sandy seam would carry perhaps 20% of iron oxide though most of it is not near so rich. About ¾ miles NNE. of the mouth of Widows Creek or in the S. E. corner of the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 1, T. 2, R. 8 E., there is an out-cropping of the *big seam* about as follows:

Out-cropping in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 1, T. 2, R. 8 E.

(4) *Limestone;* siliceous and a little ferruginous, the *big seam*	4 ft.
(3) *Debris*	3 ft.
(2) *Ferruginous Limestone;* massive, with irregular prominent sandy streaks or seams	5 ft.
(1) *Limestone;* hard, gray, in beds of from two to three feet each in thickness, forms a bluff	30 ft.

The limestone (1) shows in several places just to the north-east of this out-cropping; it is massive and is so full of fossil shells as to cause it to break up in irregular rough lumps. These out-crops are in waves with trends from north-east to south-west.

On the end of the ridge in the S. E. corner of S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 1, T. 2, R. 8 E., there are some loose pieces of sandy ore or of ferruginous sandstone which are frequently of an ochreous color. They likely came from the sandy seams in the above ferruginous limestone, (2) of the last section. These strata appear to re-cross the river just above the mouth of Widows Creek.

On the north-west side of the *high-knob*, in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 8, T. 3, R. 8 E., there occurs something like the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 8, T. 3, R. 3 E.

(8) *Debris;* soil with loose pieces of very hard dirty yellow sandy or siliceous limestone that is a little ferruginous in places and frequently has cavities that are lined with quartz crystals. This debris extends down to a bench that is covered with a growth of red cedar	35 ft.
(7) *Limestone, Debris;* the limestone is in ledges with the debris between them; it is sandy or siliceous and is of a dirty yellowish gray color	40 ft.
(6) *Debris*	50 ft.
(5) *Ferruginous Limestone; big seam,* bluff	12 ft.
(4) *Debris;* loose rock and soil, belived to cover principally a yellowish shale	30 ft.
(3) *Limestone;* a grayish yellow color	18 in.
(2) *Ferruginous Limestone;* does not carry as much iron as (5), it has in it sandy seams that stick out prominently from the weathered out-crops, especially from the lower eight feet	15 ft.
(1) *Debris;* to river bottom	15 ft.

The *big seam* (5) is here of the following composition:

Silica	49.617
Ferric Oxide	4.086
Carbonate of Lime	42.065
Phosphoric Acid	0.975
Total	96.743

Dried at 100 degrees C.

Labeled:—A ferruginous gray limestone; some of it seemingly well leached, consisting of oolitic or rounded grains; some of it ferruginous while other portions of it is merely a gray siliceous looking limestone. Fossiliferous.

Some 200 yards to the north-east, this *big seam*, shows as in the following out-cropping:

Outcropping of the Big Seam in the N. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 8, T. 3, R. 8 E.

(4) *Shale, Ferruginous Limestone;* the shale is clayey and of a reddish color, with the ferruginous limestone as interstratified seams of hard granular rocks that break up into rough friable lumps of four to five inches in diameter	13 in.
(3) *Ferruginous Limestone;* a limy ore, the *big seam,* hard, granular and friable, breaking up into coarse lumps or balls.....	2 ft.
(2) *Ferruginous Limestone;* not so ferruginous as (3)....	12 ft.
(1) Debris.	

The *big seam* (3) of this section dried at 100 degrees C. has the following composition:

Silica	8.009
Ferric Oxide.....	4.799
Carbonate of Lime.....	83.972
Phosphoric Acid.....	0.254
Total	97.034

Labeled:—Average sample of some 40 different pieces from two outcrops. A dark gray ferruginous limestone. Some of the pieces are not ferruginous.

Just above or over this outcropping, there are some old holes and piles of earth that were supposed to be the remnants of old diggings; they are nothing more however than the results of old slides. The *high knob* conforms to the billow of a high wave with a trend from north-west to south-east; it dies out in about ¼ mile to the south-west.

About 1¼ miles to the south-west of this *high knob,* there is a bluff of fossiliferous gray limestone that is believed to be of the Clinton Group.

This group of rocks etc. crosses the river in the N. W. ¼ of S. 24, T, 3, R. 7 E., and between the river and

Gen. Jno. R. Coffee's on the *river hills*, on the out-crops of this group, in the S. W. corner of the S. 23, T. 3, R. 7 E., there is scatered over the surface pieces of sandy ore or ferruginous sandstones. South-west of Gen. Coffee's near Mr. J. M. D. Starkey's, in the S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 27, T. 3, R. 7 E., the *river hills* widen out and are in three rows with narrow shallow hollows between them. The middle, row of hills or the middle ridge is the principal or tallest one; it and the south-east row are capped with fossil chert while the north-west row is capped with the *bottom* or *sandy seam*. The two out-side rows or the north-west and south-east rows might be looked upon as merely benches of the high or middle row. The sandy ore or ferruginous sandstone of the north-west row is about five feet thick and is mostly a hard ferruginous conglomerate with very fine quartz pebbles or a hard ferruginous sandstone with very coarse grains. The broken off weathered and well leached lumps are all more or less friable. Mr. Starkey's house stands on the out-crop of the lower part of the *sandy seam* which is here split. The upper portion crops out in the hill just back of the house, it is limy and along with it there are loose rough boulders of calcite that in the weatehred surface are of a dirty yellow color and look like hard dried rough balls or boulders of clay. Just over this upper portion, there shows a thin seam, from one to two inches thick, of a very compact ore somewhat like specular ore. From 20 to 25 feet over the *sandy or bottom seam* and near the north-west foot of the main or middle row of hills is the out-cropping of the *big seam*. It is a hard ferruginous limestone about 10 ft. thick. The upper 6 ft. is not much more than a limestone. Along with this out-cropping, there are also loose boulders of calcite of about the size of one's head.

This seam is separated from the *bottom* or *sandy seam* by yellowish shales.

Near the top of the *river hills*, on what is known as the *Caldwell Hill* on Mr. W. J. Stewart's land in the N. E. ¼ of S. 33, T. 3, R. 7 E., there are out-crops of the *big seam*. An out-cropping of it on the top of the hill, about nine feet thick, consists of about 6 ft. of a soft black sandy ore or of loose black ferruginous sand, with an interstratified seam about four inches thick of a clayey looking sandstone, and then, at the bottom, about 3 feet of a sandy ore or ferruginous sandstone of an ochreous color on the weathered surface and a red interior. The yellowish or ochreous color of the weathered surface is due to the iron being partly leached out. This same seam down on the river side or south-east side of the hill shows as follows:

Out-cropping of "Big Seam" in the N. E. ¼ of S. 33, T. 3: R. 7 E.

(4) *Sandy or Siliceous Limestone;* massive, consisting of interstatified irregular sandy seams that are prominent and separated from each other by thinner seams of purer limestone.....	8 ft.
(3) *Loose Black Ferruginous Sand or Soft Black Ferruginous Sandstone*.....	4 ft.
(2) *Ferruginous Limestone;* hard and compact, shaly in places	7 ft.
(1) *Debris.*	

The hard ferruginous limestone (2) is seen it places to run into or to form on weathering the loose black ferruginous sand (3). This loose black ferruginous sand has in it in places some boulders of black ferruginous sandstone. These boulders are doubtless an intermediate stage in the process of weathering from the hard ferruginous limestones to the loose ferruginous sand. Not over twenty steps from the last out-cropping, the

whole of the seam on the out-crop is of the loose ferruginous sand with pieces of hard ferruginous sandstone. Some of these included hard pieces of ferruginous sandstones are of a yellowish ochreous color on the surface and red within, showing that not only the lime but a part of the iron has been leached out of the exteriors. In places the loose ferruginous sand is seen to underlie the hard ferruginous limestone showing, in these instances at least, that part of the seam are much easier weathered than other parts of it. In another out-cropping some 200 yards west of the last one and right on top of the hill, the whole seam, so far as can be seen, is of the sandy variety though not so badly weathered as to be entirely of loose ferruginous sand. It here consists of hard sandy or of hard ferruginous sandstone in thin seams separated from each other by interstratified thin seams of soft ferruginous sand. The hard ferruginous sandstone seams doubtless stand for the weather-resistant permanent sandy or siliceous seams that are so often seen on the weathered surfaces of the hard ferru-

upper four feet carries most of the iron. On the south-east side of the hills, next to the river, the lower six feet of the out-crop is nothing more than a hard grayish blue cherty looking limestone. Under this out-cropping a few feet, however, with a gritty clay between, there is said to be a seam of limy ore three feet thick. A few feet over this last outcropping, there is a limestone ledge which is a mere mass of shells. On the north-west side of the hills in the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 7, T. 4, R. 7 E., the *big seam* shows an out-cropping about 8 ft. thick with four to five feet of gray limestone just under it. On Mr. C. W. Shipp's land in the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 7, T. 4, R. 7 E., this *big seam* shows as an out-cropping of hard ferruginous limestone about 8 ft. thick with just under it about 6 ft. of loose black ferruginous sand or sandy ore carrying pieces of good hard sandy ore. In another place in this same *forty*, the hard ferruginous limestone is some ten feet under the ferruginous sandstone or sandy ore. In the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 7, T. 4, R. 7 E., the *big seam* forms a ledge about 8 ft. thick of hard ferruginous limestone.

ENE. of old Bellefonte, the *river hills* are trebled and are about a mile in width. The inner or north-western one is capped with ferruginous sandstone of the *sandy seam*. Wherever the doubling and trebeling takes place in these *river hills* the general S. E. dip is especially small.

On the McGwyn old ferry road, at the Widow Ryan's spring at the north-west foot of the *river hills* near the center of S. 26, T. 4, R. 6 E., the surface is covered with loose pieces of ferruginous sandstone from the *sandy seam*. The spring was dug down into these loose ferruginous sandstones. Over the spring some fifteen feet, there is a ledge of compact cherty looking blue lime-

stone. The *sandy seam* is most probably above this limestone ledge. Some half-mile to the south-west on Mr. F. John Poe's land about in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 26, T. 4, R. 6 E., the loose sandy ore or ferruginous sandstones is scattered over the hill sides in the greatest profusion. Many of these pieces are fine conglomerates with pebbles of about the size of large pin heads and some of them are much richer in iron than others. Lower down the hills, there is a hard cherty looking, blue limestone.

About ¼ mile to the south-west near Mr. Swafford's, in the gullies down the steep red hills near the north-west base of the *river hills*, there are several out-crops of ferruginous sandstones and loose ferruginous sand. In one of these gullies there is first an out-cropping of sandy ore or ferruginous sandstone several feet in thickness and then lower down the hill, with red loam between, there is an out-cropping about ten feet thick of interstratified seams of loose black ferruginous sand and of hard ferruginous sandstones and of yellow shales. The ferruginous sandstones in loose pieces in places cover the surface. In another gully, there is an out-cropping of the hard ferruginous sandstones in thin seams that is covered by twenty to twenty-five feet of interstratified streaks or of thin seams of loose black ferruginous sand and of yellow shale. The hard ferruginous sandstones are in thin sheets and are redder or show more iron on the interior than they do on the surfaces which are usually of a yellowish ochreous color. Under the above outcrops, as seen at a spring about one-fourth mile to the north-east, there is a ledge about 15 feet thick of a cherty looking very hard and compact blue limestone.

In the McNary reservation on the Hitch ferry road in

front of Mr. J. T. Martin's in the S. W. ¼ of S. 34, T. 4, R. 6 E., there is an out-cropping of soft sandy clayey ore from three to four feet thick under a yellowish shale. South-west of this, there are frequent showings of loose thin pieces of the dark ferruginous sandstones from the *big seam*. In the low hills along the north-west foot of the *river hills* just to the north-east of Mr. Jimmie White in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 4, T. 5, R. 6 E., there is the following out-cropping:

Outcropping in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 4, T. 5, R. 6, E.

(3) *Ferruginous Sandstone, Ferruginous Sand, Shales;* the ferruginous sandstone and sand are black and the shale is yellow; they are all in interstratified seams	20 ft.
(2) *Shale;* yellow	8 ft.
(1) *Limestone;* gray.	

There are numerous springs in the above out-crops.

Just to the south-west of Mr. S. J. Clement's, believed to be in the N. W. ¼ of S. 9, T. 5, R. 6 E., there is scattered over the low hills along the north-west base of the *river hills* a great deal of loose thin ferruginous sandstones that have doubtless come from the sandy seams in the *big seam*. Along the north-west foot of the hills there is a growth of red cedar.

On the south bank of Roseberry Creek about ¾ mile from its mouth or in the S. E. ¼ of S. 8 T. 5, R. 6 E., there crops out three streaks of limy ore from two to three inches each in thickness that are separated from each other by interstratified seams of shale of about three feet each in thickness. These three streaks of limy ore or ferruginous sandstone are believed to be parts of the *big seam* split up. Higher up the creek, but lower geologically speaking, there is an out-cropping of a ledge of argillaceous ferruginous limestone, six inches thick,

of greenish, gray and reddish streaks. Just under it, there is about eight inches of ferruginous soil down to another argillaceous limestone ledge, six inches thick, with thin interstratified ferruginous streaks. To the west of the last out-cropping or in the N. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 8, T. 5, R. 6 E., the *big seam* shows as loose black ferruginous sand with a hard ferruginous limestone boulder in it. In the Gossip old ferry road in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 17, T. 5, R. 6 E., there is the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 17, T. 5, R. 6 E.

(6) *Shale, Ferruginous Sand;* the shale is yellow and has in it interstratified streaks of loose ferruginous sand	8 ft.
(5) *Ferruginous Limestone;* hard	3 ft.
(4) *Shale;* yellow	18 in.
(3) *Ferruginous Sand;* loose and black	5 ft.
(2) *Limestone;* flaggy, of a yellowish gray color	4 ft.
(1) *Ferruginous Sandstone, Debris;* the ferruginous sandstone is in loose pieces and is black	30 ft.

Just to the south-west of the Caldwell ferry road and to the north-west of the *river-hills*, there are hills, in the S. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 17, T. 5, R. 6 E., that are covered with loose boulders of ferruginous conglomerates, and sandstones. The conglomerates are of cherty pebbles, and an occasional flint pebble, held together by iron oxide. Along here or between the Caldwell Ferry and Larkin's Landing, the *river-hills* are made up mostly of strata of this group, the overlying strata of Sub-carboniferous chert that usually form the tops of the *river-hills* being here washed away by the encroachment of the river. The fossil chert however even here forms a covering to the tops of the highest points. The *river-hills* or the Clinton hills and ridges

are here very tall and on top of some of them near the Caldwell Ferry, there are besides the above ferruginous conglomerates and sandstones and fossil chert, some pieces of sandy ore and some rounded flint pebbles. To the south-east of these high hills and ridges, between them and the river, there is a second-river-bottom that is formed by the out-crop of the *big seam*. Over this second-bottom, there are mounds of muscle shells in which the high waters have exposed human bones. The *big seam* crops out around the edges of this second-bottom in two ledges of from three to four feet each in thickness that are separated from each other by about two feet of debris.

On the Mrs. Ellen Hargis' land in the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 19, T. 5, R. 6 E., some 250 yards from the river, there is the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping of the "Big Seam" in the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 19, T. 5, R. 6 E.

(4) *Ferruginous Limestone*; hard	2 ft.
(3) *Shale;* yellow	3 ft.
(2) *Ferruginous Limestone;* hard	4 ft.
(1) *Shale;* yellow.	

Some 75 yards to the south-west, this *big seam* shows as follows:

(5) *Debris.*	
(4) *Ferruginous Limestone;* hard, bluff	5 ft.
(3) *Debris*	18 in.
(2) *Ferruginous Limestone;* hard and compact, bluff	5 ft.
(1) Debris.	

The ferruginous limestone of this latter section has more iron in it than that of the other.

An average sample of some 25 pieces from (2) and (4) of the above two sections gave the following analysis:

Silica	5.145
Ferric Oxide	13.416
Carbonate of Lime	66.143
Phosphoric Acid	0.768
Total	85.472

Analyst:—J. L. Beeson.

Labeled:—A ferruginous limestone, with much more iron in some of the pieces than in others.

On the west bank of the river about ¼ mile above Larkin's Landing or in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 19, T. 5, R. 6 E., there is the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 19. T. 5, R. 6 E.

(5) *Ferruginous Limestone*	11 ft.
(4) *Debris*	3 ft.
(3) *Ferruginous Limestones*	3 ft.
(2) *Debris*	3 ft.
(1) *Limestones, Shales;* the limestone is siliceous, and in its upper part is a little ferruginous; the shales are siliceous and variegated and form interstratified seams in the limestone, bluff	80 ft.

The ferruginous limestone (5) has in it much more iron than (3), and (3) much more than (1).

The out-crop of this group of rocks is about in the river at Larkin's Landing. On the east side of the river, in the *river-hills* west of Langston, the *top seam* is nothing more than a shaly limestone with but very little if any iron in it. On these hills in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 35, T. 5, R. 5 E., there is the following out-cropping of the *big seam:*

Out-cropping of the "Big Seam," in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 35, T. 5, R. 5 E.

(6) *Sandstone.*	
(5) *Ore*	4 to 5 ft.
(4) *Debris;* holding piece of dark sandy ore	12 ft.
(3) *Limy or Hard Ore*	5 ft.
(2) *Ore;* bluff, does not carry over 10% of iron	5 ft.
(1) Debris.	

These strata show that they are in long waves with trends from north-east to south-west. On the south-east side of these hills, next to Langston, there are many rounded flint pebbles. Farther to the south-west, on the top of the ridge in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ S. 2, T. 6, R. 4 E., there is an out-cropping of the top bench of the *big seam* as a ledge of hard ferruginous limestone about 5 ft. thick. These hills die out near Mr. Jno. Davis', in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 2, T. 3, R. 5 E. This group, in the south-east strip, does not show any more to the south-west to Sauty Creek or the county line, though it is present.

(B) *The North-west Strip.*—There are but few exposures of the strata in this strip, because they are highly tilted and badly squeezed and broken up and faulted. The out-crops occur along the south-east or steep side of the *back-bone ridge*. The *back-bone ridge* or the north-west strip of this group of rocks crosses from Marshall County into Jackson County about in the S. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 7, T. 6, R. 5 E. In the gullies near the center of the N. W. ¼ of S. 7, T. 6, R. 5 E., there are a good many ferruginous slabs that have the appearance of clay iron stone. These slabs are believed to have come from thin interstratified seams in the yellow shales of the upper part of the Clinton Group. In the gullies around Mr. C. A. Staple's, in the N.W. corner of N. E. ¼ of

›wn into it. This looseness or porosity of the ferru-nous sand is due to weathering, the leaching out of .e calcareous matter and a portion of the iron. It is ·ident from the presence of the limestone boulder and .e thin seam and pieces of ferruginous sandstone that ıis under bench was once a hard ferruginous limestone ' thin instratified siliceous and argillaceous streaks · seams. The dip is about 45 degrees to the N. W.

From twelve to fifteen feet above the out-cropping of ıis lower bench of the *big seam*, with yellow shale be-veen, there sets in the black ferruginous sand of the ıt-cropping of the upper bench. This upper bench, ı the out-crop, appears to be some fifteen feet thick, ıough it has never been dug into. Its dip is a little eeper than that of the lower bench.

About opposite to Bellefonte Station, along the south-ast foot of "*White's Hill*," there are some loose pieces f thin ferruginous sandstone. These loose pieces are lso scattered over the surface about one-half mile to ıe north-east. In a test pit at the south-east foot of the *White's Hill*, about 2¾ miles from Bellefonte Station or bout in the N. W. ¼ of S. 1, T. 3, R. 7 E. there is the ›llowing section:

Section in N.W. ¼ of S. 32, T. 3, R. 7 E.

10) *Soil*	2 ft.
9) *Ferruginous Sandstone;* soft	6 ft.
8) *Shale;* yellow	3 ft.
7) *Black Ferruginous Sand;* loose	2 in.
6) *Shale;* yellow	1½ in.
5) *Black Ferruginous Sand;* loose	2 in.
4) *Shale;* yellow	2 in.
3) *Black Ferruginous Sand;* loose	2 in.
2) *Shale;* yellowish	2 in.
1) *Black Ferruginous Sand;* loose, to bottom of pit	2 in.

This section is [illegible] a part of the [illegible].

The strata in this strip do not appear to be continuous much further to the north-east than the low lands of Mud Creek. They however occur at intervals to the north-east likely in several places. There are some of these thin ferruginous sandstones on the south-east side of Big [illegible] Hill in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 4 T. [illegible] R. [illegible] E. some of them may occur also on the south-east sides of the other detached fossil chert ridges a little farther to the north-east, though they were not seen.

[illegible] Black Shale.—The out-crops of this formation are found [illegible] feet thick in Jackson County are the lowest of the upheaved rocks along the Tennessee River. They also occur in the two lines of out-crops, one on each side of the anticlinal valley. The south-east one is usually just to the north-west of and just below the crests of the [illegible] and extends unbroken clear through the county from north-east to south-west, the north-west one is usually just to the south-east and just [illegible] from being en-[illegible] through the county [illegible] to the north-east as [illegible]. The [illegible] patches [illegible] however [illegible] have not been seen. [illegible] the formation is [illegible]. The two strips [illegible].

[illegible].—This Black Shale [illegible] of S. [illegible] and in the N. W. [illegible] of S. [illegible] T. [illegible] R. [illegible] E. Just to the south of the latter [illegible] in the S. W. ¼ of S. [illegible] T. [illegible] R. [illegible] E. there is a showing of the upper [illegible] feet [illegible] of this shale. It here has

a dip to the south-east and is in waves with a trend from north-east to south-west. About one mile to the south-west, on the north-west side of one of the high points of the *river-hills*, there is an out-cropping of it; and, on a hill in the S. W. ¼ of S. 31, T. 1, R. 9 E., there are several exposures of it. On the south-east side of this latter hill, there is a shaft that is said to be over 100 ft. deep. It starts in the overlying formation and extends down into the *Black Shale*. It was dug, so said, in search of the precious metals. The iron pyrites in the Black Shale was supposed to be one of these metals. In the pile of shale, etc., from this shaft, there were seen some examples of pseudomorphism in the changing of balls of pyrites into *limonite*.

The Black Shale was struck in Mr. Richard Key's well in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 8, T. 3, R. 8 E., thirty-three feet below the surface. It crops out in the Long Island ferry road in the N. E. ¼ of S. 1, T. 2, R. 8 E. and in several places in the N. W. ¼ of S. 26, T. 3, R. 7 E. In one of these places it shows to a thickness of about 15 ft. A pit was sunk into an out-crop of it in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 7, T. 4, R. 7 E., where it shows to a thickness of about 15 ft. and was supposed to be *black-band ore*.

To the north-east and south-west of the Snodgrass ferry road in S. 34, T. 4, R. 6 E., there are several out-crops of it. It also shows in the S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 4, T. 5, R. 6 E. In the north-east corner of the N. W. ¼ of S. 9, T. 5, R. 6 E., there is the largest or longest exposure of it known of in Jackson County. This out-crop is a bluff that is visible for about one-half mile in a north-east and south-west direction. Here the shale appears to be free of pyrites and to stand weathering better

than in most places. In it, there is a quarry, known as the "*black slate quarry*". It was quarried, so said, some years ago to be taken to Memphis, Tenn., to be used in the Masonic Building. Not a great deal of it, however, was ever taken away from the quarry, as it was doubtless soon found to be totally unfit for building purposes. It now lies around the old quarry in blocks of from four to five feet in length and width and ten to twelve inches in thickness. The strata of this quarry are in distinct waves with trends from north-west to south-east. They disappear under a bluff of hard compact ledges of fossil chert almost like flint.

In the S. W. ¼ of S. 18, T. 5, R. 5 E., in the road leading to Gossip's old ferry, there is the thickest exposure of Black Shale known of in Jackson County. It is here about 30 ft. thick. A pit was sunk into it and it was said to have been very hard indeed, though in about twelve months afterwards, at the time visited, the thrown out lumps had all crumbled to a black dirt in which there was only an occasional small piece of shale.

This shale shows also on the hills between Caldwell's Ferry and Larkin's Landing and on the hills east of the river and just west of Langston. On these latter hllls, there are to be seen out-crops of it in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ and the N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 2, T. 6, R. 5 E. The latter out-crop shows to a thickness of about 20 feet.

(B) *The north-west line of out-crops.*—From the fact that the strata of this line of out-crops are highly inclined and squeezed and broken up and faulted and hence badly covered up, there are only two known places in which its Black Shale has been seen. It is however doubtless continuous with the *back-bone ridge*. In the N. W. ¼ of

S. W. ¼ of S. 29, T. 4, R. 6 E., it is said to show plainly and to have been dug into. It also shows in the Snodgrass ferry road in the N. ½ of S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 4, R. 6 E.

(5) *Lower Sub-carboniferous.*—This formation from 175 to 275 feet thick makes up about one-sixth or nearly 150 squre miles of the surface area of the county. Its sub-divisions, (f) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone* and (e) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert*, can be made out, though the distinction between them is not so plain as in counties farther to the west.

(e) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.*—This group from 100 to 150 feet thick in Jackson County is confined to Brown's Valley. It is of two strips, one along the south-east edge of and the other along the north-west edge of the valley. The former is continuuos through the county while the latter is continuous only about half-way through the county. Its strata, becoming engulfed in a fault, die out as Mud Creek is approached, though there are some few detached knolls of them to the north-east of Mud Creek. The *river hills* and the *back-bone ridge* owe their existence cheifly to the hard cherty rocks of these strips which usually cap them and cover their sloping sides, the south-east sides of the former and the north-west side of the latter. These hard cherty rocks near the bottom of this group frequently crop out as bluffs along the tops of the *river hills* and as a *back-bone* or almost vertical ledge along the top of the *back-bone ridge*, while loose angular nodules of chert from the upper strata of this group cover the sloping south-east sides of the *river hills* and the sloping north-west side of the *back-bone ridge*. The two strips together cover some less than 50 square miles.

(A) *The south-east strip or the river hills.*—The high

points of the fossil chert ridge in S's 2, 10 and 11, T. 1, R. 9 E., conform to the tops or billows of great waves with trends from north-west to south-east while the gaps or low places correspond to the troughs of these waves. Along the top of this ridge in S's 10, 11, and 15, T. 1, R. 9 E., there are two ledges of hard chert with a dip of 10 degrees to 15 degrees to the S. E. Just to the south-east of these ledges or just over them, geologically speaking, and from among the loose chert nodules, there was picked up in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 10, T. 1, R. 9 E., some fine specimens of *pyrolusite*.

Just on top of an out-cropping of *Black Shale* in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 1, R. 9 E., there is a gray slabby sandy or siliceous limestone with cavities that are filled with a yellowish gritty clay. Along the top of the hill or ridge in the N. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 31, T. 1, R. 9 E., there is a bluff some 50 ft. high of compact flinty or chert rocks in seams of about 18 inches each in thickness. Near this bluff there are some holes and piles of earth that are supposed to be old works or diggings. Such however is not the case, as they were produced by the splitting off of large blocks of the flinty chert bluff along vertical joints in the rocks that run north-east and south-west and others that run north- and south-east, the bluff having been undermined by the weathering out of the immediately underlying Black Shale. At the "*black-slate*" quarry in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 9, T. 5, R. 6 E., there is just over the *Black Shale* a bluff of hornstone or very flinty looking chert. The general dip is 5 degrees to 6 degrees to the south-east though the strata are in waves with trends from north-east to south-west. On the highest hill between Caldwell's Ferry and Larkin's Landing, the loose cherty nodules appear to be very thick. They

have mixed with them some rounded flint pebbles and some boulders of ferruginous conglomerates and sandstones. Some of the ferruginous sandstones are rich enough in iron to be called sandy ores. In one or two places in the south-east valley of Trenton strata, there were noticed some small hills of chert. They were out of place and had been washed into the valley in some way.

(B) *The north-west strip or the back-bone ridge.*—The top of the *back-bone ridge* in S's 12 and 13, T. 5, R. 5 E. has a white chalky appearance from the weathering of the cherty nodules, etc., into a fine white siliceous powder. Along the top of it in the N. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 4, R. 6 E., there runs a ledge of flinty chert about five feet thick. The dip varies from 60 degrees to north-west to a vertical position, the strike being about N. 40 degrees E. Among the loose cherty nodules near this ledge, there are some beautiful specimens of *botryoidal pyrolusite* with fibres radiating from a central point. There is also among this loose chert some little limonite ore. The cherty ledge itself is in places a little ferruginous with a variegated appearance. The *back-bone ridge* dies out in about one-fourth mile of Mud Creek, though there are several hills and short ridges of fossil chert on its line to the north-east of Mud Creek or between the creek and the Tennessee line. Between Mud Creek and the *Bryant Hill* in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 3, T. 3, R. 7 E., there are some knolls but they have no visible rocks or strata on them. The Bryant Hill is high but it has on it only a few visible rocks, a few loose fossil chert nodules on the north-west side and a few small pieces of Clinton Sandstones on the south-east side. Still farther to the north-east there are some low knolls without any rocks until the two *Timberlake hills*, in the S. E. ¼ of N.

W. ¼ of S. 25, T. 2, R. 7 E., are reached. On the tops and north-west sides of these hills, there are some loose nodules of fossil chert. To the north-east, there are some low knolls and short ridges but no other rocks of this group were seen for about ten miles or to within about two miles of the Tennessee line. Here, there is loose fossil chert over the surface for some ¾ mile, extending to the north-east to the low-lands of Jones Creek or to within about ¼ mile of that creek. This fossil chert covers low hills and short ridges. In places the low hills or ridges are doubled, and in these places it is ¼ mile across the loose fossil chert from north-west to south-east. This chert doubtless comes from bedded strata with a slight dip to the north-west. It is the most north-eastern visible rocks of the north-western strip.

(f) *St. Louis or Tuscumbia Limestone.*—This group from 75 to 125 feet thick in Jackson County, unlike the preceding ones, is not confined to Brown's Valley. It forms the south-east and north-west edges of this valley and from these edges, especially the north-west one, it extends up the creeks, and over the valleys and coves between the hills, ridges and mountain spurs of the overlying rocks until it covers about 100 square miles of surface area. It however along the north-west edge of the valley is engulfed in a fault, with the exception of a few small areas, for half way through the county or from about Mud Creek on to the north-east to the State line. Its out-line is therefore a very ragged one and in many places it is impossible to tell exactly where its boundary should be as it gradually passes into the immediately underlying and overlying groups. Its strata are the lowest rocks in the county, geologically speaking, outside of Brown's Valley. From their valley making qualities or softness, they do not show in many

ces. Their dip is small except in places along the th-west edge of Brown's Valley. The Tennessee River at least half of its distance through the county, runs r the out-crops of this group.

Wherever the *river-hills* are to the east of the river, s group forms a well defined valley between them l the foot of Raccoon Mountain. It also forms a ley, usually of a trough shape, between the *back-bone* ge and the spurs of the Cumberland Mountains. It ers about 100 square miles of the surface area of the nty.

On both sides of the river, close to the line of junc- n between this group and the overlying one, there are ny *big springs*.

n the uppermost rocks of this group, or the bottom ata of the overlying group, there are near the head Doran's Cove, in S. 5, T. 1, R. 8 E., many sinks and es, some of which are very large. The surface eams empty into some of these sinks and caves, while others, far beneath the surface, there are subterranean ams. Dry Creek, the head waters of Widow's Creek, s south-westwardly or diagonally across the cove to eep "*blue hole*" at the foot of the mountain spur on south-west side of the cove near the center of the S. ¼ of S. 5, T. 1, R. 8 E. In the winter months or ing wet seasons, a large stream of water is said to l up from this deep sink and it, together with the er of Dry Creek, runs into an immense cave under mountain. There is always water in the deep *blue* , so said, but during the dry fall seasons it lacks ut twenty feet of overflowing. This cave into which waters run has two large mouths that are separated n each other by a wall of limestone from five to six thick. This separating wall however thins out or

gives out in 75 to 80 yards or near the back of the larger or north-western mouth. The floor of the north-western mouth is about 30 ft. above that of the south-western one at the opening. The north-western mouth is some 75 feet wide by 20 ft. high at the opening and extends back into the mountain some 300 feet. The south-eastern mouth at the opening is some 50 feet wide by 50 ft. high and there is no telling how far it extends back into the mountain as it follows the stream formed by the waters of Dry Creek and the *deep blue hole*. It, beyond the juncture of the north-western cave or mouth, narrows and widens at intervals and receives into its creek several additional streams of water. The walls of this cave are covered with a coating of salty earth. Over the two mouths there is a bluff about 40 ft. high of a hard gray massive limestone, and around the sink or deep *blue-hole* there are some large limestone boulders with cherty nodules. In the larger or north-western mouth, there are some piles of loose rocks. Some of these piles of rocks have been torn down and in them, so it is said, were found human bones, old pottery and old gun barrels. It is delightfully pleasant in this cave on a hot summer day and so the people of the neighborhood are accustomed to hold picnics in it, erecting their dancing stands over the graves or small mounds of rocks. At the foot of this same mountain spur, about one mile down to the south-west, there is an opening to another large cave that is said to lead to, within about one-half mile, the same stream of water that flows into the above cave, though larger. The mouth of this last cave is at least 100 ft. wide and the cave within is from four to eight feet high. It has in it many large and beautiful stalagtites and stalagmites. In some instances these stalagmites and stalagtites meet and form columns. The stal-

agmites are much the larger and often reach to near the ceiling. The stalactites are *dripping rocks*.

Just up the cove from this last cave or to the north-east of it, there is at the foot of the same mountain spur a sink into which the stream of water from two fine springs on the opposite side of the cove disppears. But a short distance down the cove from the last cave and near the center of the cove, there is another deep *blue-hole*. This *blue hole* during the summer months is the head spring of Widow's Creek.

On the bank of Big Crow Creek just north of the M. & C. R. R., there is a sink and *big spring*. These sinks and big springs are common around the foot of the mountain spurs bordering Mud Creek. On the bottom lands of Mud Creek, north of the M. & C. R. R., there are many white oaks of five feet and more in diameter.

The lowest lands of Maynard's Cove, to the north and north-north-west of Scottsboro, though of mostly black and light colored soils, are believed to be from the uppermost strata of this group. They show but very few rocks. In them, there are numerous sinks into which the waters of the cove disappear. The creeks or branches are short and run to these sinks.

Along the M. & C. R. R. and the foot of the mountain spurs between Scottsboro and Gurley's or the Madison County line, there are numerous springs, caves and sinks in the upper rocks of this group. The sinks are especially large and numerous in the fine red lands west and south-west of Larkinsville. Many of them hold water like a jug, forming large ponds. There is a deep blue spring and a sink in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 10, T. 5, R. 3 E., also in the S. W. ¼ of S. 17, T. 4, R. 3 E., and also in the S. E. ¼ of S. 22, T. 3, R. 4 E. These big springs and sinks, along with caves, are com-

mon near the foot of the mountains along Paint Rock River and its tributaries.

(5) *Upper Sub-carboniferous*, (g) *Mountain Limestone.*—This formation is principally of limestones with some interstratified shales and sandstones. The sandstones, midway up in the formation, that farther to the west are so well developed as to form distinct mountains and the basis of a separation of the formation into two groups, are in this county in many places too thin, if even present, to justify such a division of the formation. Some interstratified sandstones, usually thin bedded, also occur in many places at the bottom of the formation. Just over this bottom sandstone, there is frequently a very cherty limestone. The chert is mostly in thin seams, though some of it occurs as nodules.

The formation occurs on both sides of Brown's Valley. Along the fault of the north-west edge of this valley, it is in contact on the south-east with (a) Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert strata nearly all the way from Mud Creek to the Tennessee line. It not only forms the greater parts of the mountain sides, and in places where there are no capping Coal Measures all of the mountain sides of the county, but it also frequently extends out over the level and low areas between the mountains and mountain spurs. Its surface area has therefore a very ragged outline as can be seen from the map. It covers nearly 2-5 of the county or nearly 400 square miles. Its thickness reaches from some 600 to some 800 feet.

The roads up the narrow valleys and coves between the mountain spurs are nearly always along the foot of the mountains and most often are over the bottom strata of this formation. The southern slopes of these spurs are almost invariably covered with a growth of red cedar,

often fine, while the northern slopes have seldom any cedar of consequence. Jackson County has already cut and shipped immense quantities of this valuable timber and still has more of it left than any other county in the State.

(A) *On the south-east side of the Tennessee River.*—In S's 28 and 33, T. 1, R. 9 E., the bluff of *Mountain Limestone* is so close to the river as to form what is called *the narrows*. *The narrows* are about one mile long. The bluff along them is of massive gray limestone about forty feet high. The lower rocks of this bluff have in them many nodules of black flint and fossil corals. On Long Island Creek, in S. 10, T. 2, R. 9 E., the rocks of this group are exposed to a thickness of between 300 and 400 feet. In them at the foot of the mountain in the N. W. ¼ of S. 10, T. 2, R. 9 E., there is a *big spring* or *cave* from which runs a large stream of water. A few feet from the mouth of this cave, there is a dam and then a race about fifty yards long to an overshot wheel of a grist mill. The water on falling from the wheel disappears in a sink under the mill. For some eight months in the year, so said, this spring furnishes a great deal more water than is necessary to run the mill, but in the late summer and early fall months, it goes dry.

The bluff of *Mountain Limestone* is also close to the river just on the south side of the mouth of Long Island Creek or in N. E. ¼ of S. 5, T. 2, R. 9 E. Its rocks and loose boulders of Millstone Grit, fallen from near the top of the mountain, make here a very rough road. The *Caperton Spring* about in the N. E. ¼ of S. 17, T. 3, R. 8 E. runs from under a bluff of massive light gray limestone at the bottom of this group. The side of the mountain in the N. W. ¼ of S. 20, T. 3, R. 8 E. is made up near the top of massive and shaly limestones that

overlie very hard cherty limestone of an argillaceous and yellowish look that often forms low bluffs. Just under this hard rock, in a dark blue fossiliferous limestone, in a cedar glade, on the side of the mountain, there is a hole with much slag and an old sassafras trough. An old trace appears to lead to this hole and it is believed by the neighborhood people that a former race of people run a metal of some kind from the slag. On the sides of the mountain in the gulch of Raccoon Creek, the rocks are badly mixed up; some of the spurs appearing to be entirely of sandstones while others are of limestones. The sandstones have slided down from the capping Coal Measures. Some few of the thinner ones or of the flagstones may be of interstratified seams in this formation. On the south side of Raccoon Creek, the bluff of *Mountain Limestone* is close to the river for between two and three miles. In the gulch of Jones' Creek, called on the mountain by some Bryant's Creek and by others Riley's Creek, there is along the bed of the creek large water worn or rounded boulders of conglomerates and sandstones of the Coal Measures, showing that such rocks have to be washed but a very short distance to become rounded. On the north side of this gulch, there are exposures of limestone from just under the capping Coal Measures down to near the foot of the mountain, while on the south side, there are no visible limestones on the side of the mountain, all bedded strata being covered up by loose rocks from the capping Coal Measures. Over the uppermost limestones on the north side of the gulch, there is some limonite ore that has come down from out-crops at the base of the Coal Measures. Some of it is siliceous and a few pieces carry rounded flint pebbles. An average sample of 25

to 30 pieces of this ore, dried at 100 degrees C., gave the following analysis:

Silica	15.916
Ferric Oxide	63.632
Phosphoric Acid	1.619

Labeled:—From under Millstone Grit of Jones' Cove.

Along the road in the S. E. ¼ of S. 31, T. 4, R. 7 E., there are limestone exposures for about half way up the mountain. In their upper part, there is a slaty coal seam about six inches thick. The coal is very hard, impure, and brittle, and breaks up into cubes. This is one of three places in which stone coal has been seen in thin seams in the Upper Sub-carboniferous rocks of Alabama.

In Sublett's Cove and *Buck's Pocket* in the south-eastern corner of the county, there is some loose limonite ore over the upper strata of this group high up on the mountain. It too has rolled down from out-crops at the base of the Coal Measures.

(B) *On the north-west side of the Tennessee River*—In the limestones of this group along the foot of the mountain in S's 30 and 31, T. 5, R. 5 E., there are numerous sinks and *big springs*.

Along the line of fault from about opposite Stevenson on the north-east to the State line, there are numerous out-crops of the rocks of this formation. Though they are not valley making rocks still along this fault their out-crops are on low ground. They are fossiliferous or carry *crinoids*, *brachoipods*, *corals* and *pentremites*. They often appear to lie almost level and are seemingly in flat unsymmetrical waves with very steep north-west dips and very gentle south-east dips. They show at intervals all along Benges Creek, from about south-east of Steven-

son on to its head. The out-crops about a half mile south-east of Stevenson, on the north-west side of a red loam hill or low ridge, is a hard gray limestone that on the weathered surfaces has a dirty yellowish clayey look and is often streaked with small furrows and ridges. It has in it nodules of black flint. The out-crop a little farther to the south-east, on the banks of the creek, is of a bluish gray limestone that appears to be about level. To the south-east, between this last out-cropping and the Knox Chert ridges, there is a strip of low land that in places has the appearance of a narrow valley. It is of a mulatto limy soil with numerous sinks and ponds. It has a barreny look with a stunted growth of black-jacks and post oaks. It is about one-fourth mile broad and occurs, at intervals, all the way from about opposite Stevenson on to the north-east to the State line. In it, in places, there are ledges of a fine grained light gray limestone. These ledges are near one-fourth mile wide and have in them a few crinoidal stems. There are sinks along Benges Creek on both sides of the railroad. In the railroad cuts from the creek on to Stevenson, about one mile to the south-west, there are yellowish and reddish sandstones, dove colored, yellowish and orange colored shales, and a few bluish gray limestones. The sandstones are mostly in loose small thin pieces; the shales are mostly calcareous and frequently have in them thin laminated limestones, and the limestones are in loose boulders, with *crinoidal stems*, *corals*, and *brachiopods*. The strata in places, as in the cut nearest to Stevenson, appear to be badly broken up.

There is a fine exposure of limestone of this formation at Advent Church on the half-mile line in the northern part of S. 8, T. 2, R. 8 E. They here form a knoll or glady place and are weathered like dolomites into ridges

and furrows. Over the surface around them, there are a great many small ferruginous balls. This low knoll is covered with a growth of red cedar.

Benges Creek rises in a *big spring* in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 5, T. 2, R. 8 E. It is also fed during the wet seasons by a dry creek that drains McMahan's Cove. This *big spring* is about 12 feet in diameter though the water rises up through a hole only some 2 ft. by 6 ft. This hole is said to have been measured down to a depth of 98 feet without reaching the bottom. It is in a very fossiliferous light gray limestone of this formation. Only a few feet to the north-east of this spring, there is a sink hole.

Along the road in the S. W. ¼ of S. 33, T. 1, R. 8 E., there are some loose pieces of thin variegated sandstones, fossiliferous chert nodules and small iron balls. The hills from here on to Widow's Creek, over which the road passes, are of a deep red loam with, in places, a growth of red cedar.

This formation on the south-east side of the mountain in S's 28, 29 and 32, T. 1, R. 8 E. is completely hid by debris. On the road to Bridgeport on a knoll in a pine thicket in the southern part of S. 14, T. 1, R. 8 E., there is an out-cropping about fifty feet thick of a light gray limestone that is in places variegated or ferruginous. The lower portion of it is shaly. It is in places oolitic and in places it weathers into small ridges and furrows. Just to the south-east of it, is the narrow strip of low lands that occurs along the fault or just to the north-west of the (a) Siliceous (Knox) Dolomites and chert ridges. This strip of low lands is, in places, of a white and mulatto loam with a barreny growth of scrubby blackjacks and post oaks. To the north-west of it and from 200 to 400 yards from the foot of the mountain, there is

in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 12, T. 1, R. 8 E. a large out-crop of a light gray limestone with roughly weathered surfaces. It appears to be about level. Along with it, there are many lime sinks and some pieces of thin ferruginous sandstones and limonite ore. This limestone shows also to the east of the road just across Jones' Creek in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 1, T. 1, R. 8 E. The thin ferruginous sandstone, in small loose pieces, again make their appearance on a hill of red sandy loam near the State line or in the northern part of S. 6, T. 1, R. 9 E.

Near the head of Doran's Cove, at the State line in the north-east corner of S. 5, T. 1, R. 8 E,, there is something like the following out-crop:

State Line Out-cropping, in the N E. Corner of S. 5, T. 1, R. 8 E.

COAL MEASURES.	
(13) *Debris;* loose sandstones of the Coal Measures, covering a steep slant with two benches and likely some strata of this formation, about	75 ft.
(12) *Limestone;* massive	40 ft.
(11) *Limestone;* slabby	35 ft.
(10) *Sandstone;* coarse and massive, forms a bench (*Hartselle Sandstone*)	25 ft.
(9) *Debris;* loose limestone	15 ft.
(8) *Limestone;* massive, coarse grained and granular; very fossiliferous, bluffy	30 ft.
(7) *Debris;* loose limestone	100 ft.
(6) *Limestone;* shaly	10 ft.
(5) *Limestone;* more or less cherty, bluffy	15 ft.
(4) *Limestone;* very cherty	4 ft.
(3) *Limestone;* gray color, granular and fossiliferous, in seams of from 7 to 8 feet each in thickness	80 ft.
(2) *Limestone;* of an ashy gray color, inclined to be shaly and to break-off in flakes	50 ft.
(1) *Debris, Limestone;* the limestone is hard, gray and massive, to foot of mountain	75 to 100 ft.

On the east side of the mountain spur between Doran's

and Jeffries' Cove, there is something like the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in the N. W. ¼ of S. 5, T. 1, R. 8 E.

	COAL MEASURES.	
(4)	*Debris;* covers some of the rocks of this formation.	350 to 400 ft.
(3)	*Limestones*	90 to 100 ft.
(2)	*Sandstones;* forming a bench	25 to 30 ft.
(1)	*Limestones;* to foot of mountain	125 to 130 ft.

On the side of the mountain just above or to the north-west of Stevenson, there crops out from just under the Coal Measures a gray limestone about 50 ft. thick. Some of it is crinoidal, some oolitic and some has in it corals. Some of it is cherty and much of it is shaly with an argillaceous appearance. It is about level. Just under it, there is scattered over the surface pieces of thin sandstones or flagstones of a brick-dust color.

Along the wagon road a short distance north-west of Stevenson, there is an out-crop of sandstone with under it, first a deep blue limestone that is full of crinoidal stems, then an argillaceous cherty limestone that forms an ashy gray soil, and then a coarse grain fossiliferous limestone with streaks or seams of about a foot in thickness of a fine blue texture. This last rock, in places, is cherty and on the weathered out-crops is of a light yellowish color.

Along the foot of the mountain spur between Crow and Little Coon creeks, there are out-crops of cherty limestones with a great deal of loose chert. These cherty limestones occur along the foot of the mountains up Big Crow, Little Coon and Big Coon creeks, and, in them, there are many sinks and big springs. Just under them there is in places, at least, a coarse grain sandstone of a

brick-dust color. This sandstone shows a thickness of about 15 feet in the road down the hill between Caffey's Store and Little Coon creek in the southern part of S.9,T. 2, R. 7 W. It with the covering cherty limestones shows in many places near the foot of the mountains along Big Coon Creek. There is a great deal of loose chert just over it in many places. The limestone just under it is argillaceous and often shaly and is of a yellowish color on the weathered out-crops. It also shows in many places along the foot of the mountains up Big Coon Creek. It is near the bottom of this formation. In many places it is a mass of large corals, *Zaphrentis Cyathus*. This coral limestone shows along the road in the N. W. ¼ of S. 16; in the N. E. ¼ of S. 17, and in the N. E. ¼ of S. 18, T. 2, R. 7 E. and also in the northern part of S. 11, T. 2, R. 6 E.

Higher up Big Coon Creek, in S's 3 and 4, T. 2, R. 6 E., there are several outcrops along the road of the above sandstone and its underlying argillaceous limestone. Along the road in S's 4 and 5, T. 1, R. 6 E., the loose rock from the limestones just over this sandstone is very abundant. In the N. W. ¼ of S. 4, T. 2, R. 6 E., there is a mill with an overshot wheel that is run by water from one of the big springs a few steps from

In the N. W. ¼ of S. 32, T. 1, R. 6 E., the bluffs of [illegible] along Big Coon Creek are so close together for about 200 yards as to form what is known as *the narrows*. Above the narrows, a narrow valley occurs again for [illegible]. During the summer and fall months, [illegible] *springs* but running above and [illegible]. This is due to the water disappearing [illegible] and rising in springs be-

low *the narrows*. The lowest rocks exposed at *the narrows* are the cherty limestones just over the above sandstones. Just above *the narrows* or in the N. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 1, R. 6 E., the limestones of this group form at the least three-fourths of the mountain height.

On a bench of the mountain, in the N. E. ¼ of S. 8, T. 5, R. 4 E., there was picked up some thin or flaggy pieces of sandstones with distinct *lepidodendron* marks. These sandstones came from an interstratified seam in the limestones about 125 feet under the Coal Measures.

Along Paint Rock River and its tributaries, there are to be seen in a great many places the cherty limestones, the coarse grain sandstones and the argillaceous limestones with corals that crop out along the foot of the mountains up Big and Little Coon and Big Crow creeks. These cherty limestones show as a bluff along Paint Rock River in the N. W. ¼ of S.5, T. 3, R. 4 E., and over *Cave Spring* at the head of Dry Creek in the N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 28, T. 2, R. 3 E. Over this spring, there is something like the following section:

Cave Spring Section, in the N. W. ¼ of S. 28, T. 2, R. 3 E.

	COAL MEASURES.	
(7)	*Limestones;* about	200 ft.
(6)	*Sandstones, Debris;* forming a bench	20 to 25 ft.
(5)	*Limestones, Debris;* the limestone is siliceous	100 ft.
(4)	*Limestone;* cherty and of a light gray color	4 ft.
(3)	*Limestone;* argillaceous and cherty, it becomes dark on weathering	8 ft.
(2)	*Limestone;* cherty, of a light gray color	50 ft.
(1)	*Sandstones;* crop out down the creek below the spring.	

This *cave spring*, properly speaking, is at the head of

[illegible]

form *rock-houses*. Along the road up the mountain in S's 15 and 16, T. 3, R. 5 E., there is something like the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in S's 15 and 16, T. 3, R. 5 E.

COAL MEASURES.

(7) *Debris;* it likely covers the upper part of this formation	50 ft.
(6) *Shales;* calcareous and forming a straw colored limy soil, about	15 ft.
(5) *Limestones, Shales;* the limestones are thin bedded and shaly and have in between their ledges seams of calcareous shales; these rocks form a red and straw colored limy soil	20 ft.
(4) *Limestones, Shales;* the limestones are more massive than (5), they are divided up by the shales, about	100 ft.
(3) *Sandstones, Debris;* the sandstones in small loose thin pieces on a bench of the mountain	20 ft.
(2) *Limestones;* very cherty, some	10 ft.
(1) *Limestones;* forming a black soil with a very fine growth of red cedar	350 ft.

Many of the red cedars on the side of this mountain are two feet in diameter.

The lands of Maynard's Cove are mostly of a dark and light color and are doubtless in a great measure from the bottom strata of this formation. The lowest visible strata those along the edges of the cove or the foot of the mountain, are of this formation.

On the south-east side of "Poor House Mountain," in the S. W. ¼ of S. 24, T. 3, R. 6 E., there is something like the following section:

Poor House Mountain Section, in the S. W. ¼ of S. 24, T. 3, R. 6 E.

COAL MEASURES.

(4) *Debris;* loose sandstones and limestones, covering sinks, about	125 ft.

(3) *Limestone;* in places very hard and cherty and in other places shaly, visible	15 ft.
(2) *Sandstones;* form a bench	20 ft.
(1) *Limestones;* to foot of mountain	215 ft.

The mountain spur just north of Scottboro appears to be made up entirely of the limestones of this group. Near its top there are some very crinoidal limestones with just under them a slightly ferruginous limestone that is stained yellowish and reddish. Lower down, about half way down the mountain spur, there are ledges of cherty limestones that form bluffs with small *rock-houses*. Still lower down, near the foot of the mountain spur, some of the limestones are shaly and some of them have sticking to them very limy clay balls.

The detached mountain peaks to the south of the M. & C. R. R. are made up of the rocks of this formation with the exceptions of very thin cappings of Coal Measures on the tops of the highest. The lands between these mountain peaks south of the M & C. R. R. with the exception of the bottoms along North Sauty Creek and Paint Rock River are also made up of the strata of this formation. From a cave in the rocks of this formation on the north side of Gunter's Mountain in the N. W. ¼ of S. 18, T. 5, R. 2 E., a nitre earth was dug during the late war and worked for salt-peter.

The rocks of this formation make, just west of Lim Rock Station, the connecting link between great bodies of them to the north and south of the M. & C. R. R:

From three to four miles NNE. of the above station, on the side of the mountain near the Belmont old coal mines, the rocks of this formation show to a thickness of some 500 ft. and have in them at the least two interstratified seams of sandstones. These seams of sand-

stones are thin but still they form benches on the side of the mountain.

In the rocks of this formation in S. 1, T. 4, R. 4 E., there is a deep oval basin of 100 acres or more that is locally known as *the sinks*. This basin is completely surrounded by mountain spurs and so has no surface out-let for the waters that rise or fall within it. Its waters run into several sink holes in its southern part and hence its name, *the sinks*. These sink holes are said to be connected with the *blowing cave* near the foot of the incline from the Belmont old coal mines They are separated from the *blowing cave* by merely a dividing ridge of this formation. The *blowing cave* is said to have a stream of running water in it. Water however runs out of it only during wet seasons. It is called the *blowing cave* because during the summer seasons a stream of cold air blows from it.

Near the foot of the spur next to Woodville, there are some oolitic limestones and at the foot, just south-west of Woodville, there are some interstratified seams of chert.

The railroad and wagon road between Woodville and Paint Rock River pass over the southern end of the above mountain spur which is here made up of a seam of sandstone with overlying beds of gray oolitic limestones.

In the road along the foot of Keel's Mountain to the south of Paint Rock Station, there are out-crops of sandstones. Keel Mountain, in the N. E. ¼ of S. 30, T. 4, R. 3 E., has about the following section :

Keel Mountain Section, in the N. E. ¼ of S. 30, T. 4, R. 3 E.

COAL MEASURES.

(5) *Debris;* with sinks in the upper part .... 50 ft.

(4) *Limestone;* visible, about	60 ft.
(3) *Sandstone;* forming a bench	25 ft.
(2) *Limestones;* about	675 ft.

(1) *Sandstones;* at the foot of the mountain.

Running along the foot of the mountain and also the wagon road up Paint Rock River in S's 34 and 35, T. 3, R. 3 E., there is a ledge, about two feet thick, of the cherty coral limestone near the base of this formation. It is a mere mass of the large coal, *Zaphrentis Cyathophylloid*.

(d) *Carboniferous*, (h) *Coal Measures*.—These measures once covered this entire county, but they have been denuded until they are now separated into several distinct areas that together do not cover one-half of the county or as much as 500 square miles of it. They have a maximum thickness of some 500 feet, though they are usually not one-half this thick. They have in places as many as 5 different coal seams and 3 of these seams have pockets of coal of more than workable thickness. Some of these irregular coal pockets are as much as 10 feet thick. These coal seams however are usually of not workable thickness or are not as much as 2 feet thick. The main and most persistent of them is known as the *Cliff Seam* because it occurs just under the cliffs or capping bluffs, though an underlying seam, the *Dade seam*, has pockets of thicker coal.

The *Cliff Seam* has been worked in several places to a considerable extent.

These measures have been considered in detail in the Special Report, published in 1891.

(i), *Tertiary*, (i) *Lafayette*. The small thin patches of rounded pebbles, ferruginous conglomerates and sandstones and red sandy loams, are probably of this forma-

tion. These patches are most numerous on the tops of the highest points of the *river-hills*, some 200 feet above the river. The rounded pebbles are mostly of flint, though some few of them are of chert and sandstones.

CHAPTER XXII

MARSHALL COUNTY

both north-east to south-west and north-west to south-east. These waves are steepest along the north-west edge of the south-east region. The strata of these two regions, however, when taken over the whole areas are comparatively flat.

The central or smallest part, the Brown's Valley, consists, in a general way, of a low valley with a broken border on each side of parallel ridges, hills, and valleys. The hills and ridges just to the south-east and north-west of the low central valley correspond respectively to the *river hills* and *back-bone ridge* of Jackson County. The *river hills*, however, in this county are higher and are freeer from long gaps than they are in Jackson county. They, to the south-west of Guntersville, form a continuous mountain or very high ridge, that divides the *Brown's Valley proper*, the valley of Brown's Creek, from the *Big Spring Valley*, to the south-east of it or between it and Racoon Mountain.

The *back-bone ridge* is continuous through this county with the exception of a gap in it, from Warrenton to the Tennessee River, where its strata are engulfed in a fault. The valley to the north-west of this ridge, between it and Sand Mountain, is very narrow and broken.

The central or Brown's Valley part of the county is, as has been stated, an unsymmetrical anticlinal valley, with much steeper north-west than south-east dips. See Structure Sections 6 to 9, inclusive, Plate XXXV. Its strata, except over the top of the anticlinal, are highly inclined. They are in waves with trends from both north-east to south-west and from north-west to south-east. These waves are, as a general thing, steeper than those of the north-west and south-east parts or of the moun-

CHAPTER XIII.

MARSHALL COUNTY.

This county is partly of the highly disturbed or tilted strata of the Appalachian region and partly of the slightly disturbed or comparatively level strata to the north-west of that region. It is crossed from north-east to south-west by the extension to the south-west of the Sequatchee Valley of Tennessee. This valley within Alabama has been known as the Brown's Valley, though Brown's Valley proper, the valley of Brown's Creek, is but a small part of it. The county is therefore divided into three unequal parts, or a valley region with a mountain gion both to the north-west and south-east of it. The two mountain regions bear a greater or less resemblance to each other in their topographical and geological features. They are of high mountains with comparatively level tops and steep rocky sides capped with bluffs and indented with deep, rocky, wild, picturesque gorges along the water courses. The one to the north-west of the valley has, to the north of the Tennessee River, between its mountain spurs and along its water courses some fertile coves and valleys. These two mountainous regions are made up entirely of Carboniferous and Upper Sub-carboniferous strata. They are both, as wholes, parts of broad flat unsymmetrical synclinals. The synclinal of the south-east one however, being the deeper is the plainer. Their strata are also in long flat waves with trends from

both north-east to south-west and north-west to south-east. These waves are steepest along the north-west edge of the south-east region. The strata of these two regions, however, when taken over the whole areas are comparatively flat.

The central or smallest part, the Brown's Valley, consists, in a general way, of a low valley with a broken border on each side of parallel ridges, hills, and valleys. The hills and ridges just to the south-east and north-west of the low central valley correspond respectively to the *river hills* and *back-bone ridge* of Jackson County. The *river hills*, however, in this county are higher and are freeer from long gaps than they are in Jackson county. They, to the south-west of Guntersville, form a continuous mountain or very high ridge, that divides the *Brown's Valley proper*, the valley of Brown's Creek, from the *Big Spring Valley*, to the south-east of it or between it and Racoon Mountain.

The *back-bone ridge* is continuous through this county with the exception of a gap in it, from Warrenton to the Tennessee River, where its strata are engulfed in a fault. The valley to the north-west of this ridge, between it and Sand Mountain, is very narrow and broken.

The central or Brown's Valley part of the county is, as has been stated, an unsymmetrical anticlinal valley, with much steeper north-west than south-east dips. See Structure Sections 6 to 9, inclusive, Plate XXXV. Its strata, except over the top of the anticlinal, are highly inclined. They are in waves with trends from both north-east to south-west and from north-west to south-east. These waves are, as a general thing, steeper than those of the north-west and south-east parts or of the moun-

tainous part of the county. These strata, the oldest in the county, are of Sub-carboniferous, Devonian, and Silurian ages.

The formations of this county, to be best seen as to their extent and localities from an inspection of the State Geological Map, are as follows:

(7) *Tertiary?*	(i) *Lafayette?*	
(6) *Carboniferous*	(h) *Coal Measures*	325 feet.
(5) *Upper Sub-carboniferous*	(g) *Mountain Limestone*	500 to 650 feet.
(4) *Lower Sub-carboniferous*	(f) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone.*	75 to 125 feet.
	(e) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert*	150 to 185 feet.
(3) *Devonian*	(d) *Black Shale*	20 to 30 feet.
(2) *Upper Silurian*	(c) *Red Mountain or Clinton*	225 to 350 feet.
(1) *Lower Silurian*	(b) *Pelham or Trenton Limestones*	750 to 1000 feet.
	(a) *Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert.*	

(1) *Lower Silurian.*—This formation is confined to Brown's Valley. It is of its two groups (b) *Pelham or Trenton Limestones* and (a) *Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert.*

(a) *Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert.*—This group of rocks forms only two small areas in Marshall County. One of these areas is next to the county line on the north, it is but the extreme south-west end of the strip in Jackson County; the other one is a detached area in the Brown's Creek or Warrenton Valley. The location and extent of these two areas can be seen on the State Geological Map. In the detached area of the Warrenton Valley, there is, in the N. E. ¼ of S. 35, T. 8, R. 2

E., a basin area that is said to have been once a pond of water. This basin area is stopped on the south-west by a ridge of red sandy loam. At the foot of this ridge and within the basin, there are some ledges of very hard massive cherty boulders that are full of cavities which are lined with quartz crystals. These crystals are also found in the red sandy loam of the hill side both above and below the ledges of cherty boulders, though they are most abundant below the boulders. These loose crystals doubtless came from the disintegration of the above cherty boulders and of similar rocks. No large crystals were seen sticking to or in the cavities of the boulders, though some of the loose ones were as large as the end of one's thumb. These loose crytals sparkle in the sun light like diamonds. Some of them are perfect in shape, and some of them are beautifully translucent, while others are stained blackish, others greenish, and others reddish. These stained crystals on being crushed usually smell strongly of petroleum. Some of them have cavities in which there can be seen globules of a greenish and of a yellowish oily fluid. An oily scum is said to have covered the water of the pond that once stood in the basin. This oil or crude petroleum has led to the sinking here of a *wild cat* oil well to the depth, so said, of 1000 feet. With what success can be readily imagined from the facts that the rocks here are much lower geologically speaking than any in which large quantites of oil have ever been found and are too badly broken up to permit of any large accumulations of oil. The ledges of cherty boulders appear to have a slight dip to the south-west. To the north-west of these boulders about one-fourth mile, across the end of the basin, there are other ledges of cherty boulders. These boul-

ders are also in a low ridge of red sandy loam. This loam has probably, partly at least, come from the disintegration of the cherty rocks. It may be partly of Lafayette Age. It has in it considerable gravelly limonite ore. It may cover or hide rocks of this group for some distance to the south-west.

(b) *Pelham or Trenton Limestones.*—This group of rocks from 750 to 1000 feet thick forms some forty square miles of the surface area of Marshall County. It is confined to the central part or crest of the anticlinal of Brown's Valley. It makes a valley, for the most part of low flat lands that are often either too wet or too rocky to be cultivated. It often forms cedar glades. Its out-crops, to the south-west of the Tennessee River, are often hid by a superficial covering of deep red loam that may be partly of the LaFayette Age.

The out-crops of this group on the north-west side of the Tennessee River at Gunter's old landing, in the N. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 26, T. 6, R. 4 E., are about as in the following section:

Out-crop near Gunter's Old Landing, in the N. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 26, T. 6, R. 4 E.

CLINTON GROUP.

(11) *Shales;* argillaceous, straw colored with black splotches between laminae, visible about.....	20 ft.
(10) *Debris;* about.....	150 ft.
(9) *Limestone;* mostly argillaceous and of a greenish gray color with in places some reddish streaks and in places some streaks of hard cherty or compact blue limestone and in the lower half some irregular cross streaks of calcite.....	45 ft.
(8) *Debris;* about.....	35 ft.
(7) *Limestone;* hard and argillaceous, and of a dull ashy color; forms a limy loam of a straw color that when dry is hard and stiff.....	35 ft.

(6) *Debris;* about	23 ft.
(5) *Limestones;* the upper strata, a blue limestone with irregular streaks and splotches of a dirty yellow color, form a rocky hill, and the lower ones, more massive and compact, are made up of softer and harder interstratified seams of respectively yellowish and bluish colors, the yellowish seams being argillaceous	75 ft.
(4) *Debris;* about	250 ft.
(3) *Limestones;* same as (5), visible, about	40 ft.
(2) *Loam, Limestone;* a sticky reddish and straw colored limy loam with in places some loose boulders of a streaked argillaceous limestone	200 ft.
(1) *Limestones;* of streaks and splotches of a dirty yellow or straw colored limestone and of a hard blue limestone; the lower ones are mostly a hard blue limestone with in places a slight greenish tinge and with lumps of very hard limy clayey matter of a dirty yellow color sticking to them, in places they appear to be badly broken up	200 ft.

The ledges in the glady low lands to the north-east of North P. O., in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 24, T. 7, R. 3 E. show that they are in unsymmetrical waves with north-east and south-west trends. The ledges just to the south-west of this post office are also in these waves. The out-crops along the north-west foot of the ridge in the N. E. ¼ of S. 30, T. 7, R. 4 E. form cedar glades in places, they are of a dove color and carry irregular nodules of black flinty chert.

The rocks of this group make a large out-cropping along the south-east foot of the ridge in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 14, T. 7, R. 3 E. and low glady places along the center of the valley in N. E. ¼ of S. 26, T. 6, R. 3 E. The out-crops just to the WNW. of Claysville are doubtless along the top of a fold as they are about level. They carry the black flinty chert nodules. The out-crops in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 26, T. 7, R. 3

E. show that they are in waves. Farther to the south-west, there are out-crops along the road of a siliceous blue limestone that in places has a leached surface of a yellowish sandstone appearance. Some of them are made very rough on the weathered surfaces by yellowish clay like splotches. They give rise to a very limy mulatto loam. They belong in the upper part of this group. Just over them, there are some yellowish shales, or the out-crops of a very shaly limestone, with interstratified seams, of about a foot each in thickness, of a very cherty limestone. This limestone is so full of black flinty chert nodules as to make its weathered surfaces very rough. They form cedar glades just to the north-east of the Guntersville Ferry.

In the uppermost rocks of this group on the north side of the river from Guntersvlle, there are sinks and caves that are connected sub-terraneously with the river, as their waters rise and fall with the river. In these rocks on the south side of the river, there are some thin sheets and streaks of galena. This galena, so far as has been seen, is confined to an interstratified layer of the black flinty nodules in a dark gray shaly limestone and is not thicker than a knife-blade. The rocks of this group to the south-west of the Tennessee River, in many places and over large areas, are covered by a deep red loam that is believed to be partly at least LaFayette.

The out-crops of a blue limestone with interstratified argillaceous seams and with calcite streaks, in the N. E. ¼ of S. 26, T. 8, R. 2 E., are in waves and wrinkles. A seam of calcite crops out along near the center of the valley in N. W. ¼ of S. 36, T. 8, R. 2 E.

This group forms several short cedar mountains in S's 34 & 35, T. 8, R. 2 E. These out-crops are in waves

with trends from both north-east to south-west and from north-west to south-east. In their upper strata, there is a siliceous limestone with a leached surface of a yellowish sandstone appearanee. The waves with trends from north-east to south-west are shown in the accompanying figure:

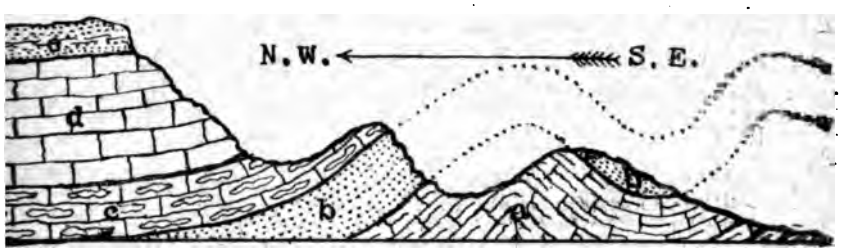


Fig 2. Section across North-west Edge of Brown's Valley in S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 20, T. 9, R. 2 E.

(e) Coal Measures capping Sand Mountain, (d) Mountain Limestone, (c) Tuscumbia Limestone and Lauderdale Chert, (b) Red Mountain or Clinton Group, (a) Pelham or Trenton Limestones.

(2) *Upper Silurian*, (c) *Red Mountain or Clinton Group, the Dyestone Group of Tennessee*—This group of rocks from 225 to 300 feet thick covers some ten square miles of the surface area of Marshall County. It is of two narrow strips, see State Geological Map, one on each side of the anticlinal axis of Brown's Valley. The strata of these strips are continuous through the county with the exception of a gap in the north-western one between Warrenton and the Tennessee River where they are engulfed in a fault.

(A) *The south-east strip or the "river-hills."*—The

river-hills do not set up for some half mile from the county line on the north, South Sauty Creek, or until the bottom lands of this creek are passed through, though their strata are continuous through these low lands. In the edge of these low lands, in Mr. J. C. Carter's field near the center of the N. E. ¼ of S. 16, T. 6, R. 5 E., there are some pieces of very good red ore scattered over the surface.

Just south of the Hillian Store P. O., or in the northeast corner of S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 20, T. 6, R. 5 E., the *middle* or *big seam* has about the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping of the "Middle or Big Seam," in the N. E. corner of S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 20, T. 6, R. 5 E.

Shales; yellowish.

(4) *Ore;* hard or limy	4 ft.
(3) *Ferruginous Limestone*	6 ft.
(2) *Debris*	4 ft.
(1) *Ferruginous Limestone*	8 ft.

(3) and (4) are of the same bluff, though (4) carries much more iron than (3) while (3) has in it more iron than (1). Higher up the ridge, some thirty-five feet below the top stratum of this group, there is an out-cropping of the *top seam* as a ledge about eight inches thick. These out-crops gave the following analyses:

Analyses:	(1)	(2)
Silica	30.278	16.618
Ferric Oxide	2.585	18.927
Carbonate of Lime	62.230	50.733
Phosphoric Acid	0.537	0.679

Dried at 100 degrees C.

(1) An average sample of 25 pieces of the upper 14 feet of the "Middle or Big Seam."

(2) An average sample of the *top seam*.

The *middle or big seam* is so well leached in its out-crop just to south-east, on the opposite side of a narrow ravine, that it appears as a soft sandy ore with interstratified streaks of black ferruginous sand. It shows in the next ravine a short distance to the south-west as a bluff of ferruginous limestone with but little iron, and, in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 20, T. 6, R. 5 E., it has about the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping of the "Middle or Big Seam," in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 20, T. 6, R. 5 E.

(4) *Ferruginous Limestone;* massive, about	4 ft.
(3) *Ferruginous Limestone;* with irregular interstratified sandy streaks.....	8 ft.
(2) *Ferruginous Limestone;* siliceous, with but very little iron, bluff	11 ft.
(1) *Ferruginous Limestone;* loose friable pieces.	

This out-cropping is unequally weathered; some of it is limy while other portions are of a leached porous mass of rounded oolitic siliceous grains. An average sample of the upper 14 feet, dried at 100 degrees C., gives the following analysis:

Silica	67.192
Ferric Oxide.....	6.720
Carbonate of Lime	21.735
Phosphoric Acid	0.528

This *middle* or *big seam* in its out-cropping on the Southerland place in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 29, T. 6, R. 5 E. is but a slightly, ferruginous hard lime-

stone and, on the Morris Lovelady's place in the northeast corner of N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 30, T. 6, R. 5 E., it is not much higher in iron, though the upper stratum here, a bluff about 4 feet high, is more ferruginous than the rest of the seam. This upper stratum has patches that are much more ferruginous than others. An average sample of it, dried at 100 degrees C., gave the following analysis:

Silica	26.013
Ferric Oxide	16.643
Carbonate of Lime	55.971
Phosphoric Acid	0.531

Just under this upper stratum there is a little poor sandy ore, soft and porous, with some interstratified streaks of black ferruginous sand.

The *middle or big seam* in its out-crops in the N. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 31, and S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 6, R. 5 E. is still less ferruginous. It is, in the leached out-crops, a granular limestone that is in places so siliceous as to look like a sandstone. Its interstratified sandy streaks project out in the weathered out-crops.

This seam near Mr. Matthew Culbert's or in the S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 36, T. 6, R. 4 E. has about the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping of the "Middle or Big Seam," in the S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 36, T. 6, R. 4 E.

(5)	*Sandstone.*	
(4)	*Ferruginous Limestone;* bluff	5½ ft.
(3)	*Debris*	4 ft.
(2)	*Ferruginous Limestone;* bluff	10 ft.
(1)	*Debris.*	

This out-cropping has but very little iron in places. Near it, the *top seam*, a ferruginous dark gray limestone with reddish or pinkish spots, crops out as a ledge from eight to ten inches thick. Average samples of these out-crops of the *middle* or *big seam* and the *top seam*, dried at 100 degrees C., gave respectively the following analyses:

Analyses:	(1)	(2)
Silica	23.093	37.121
Ferric Oxide	4.166	4.143
Carbonate of Lime	70.705	45.866
Phosphoric Acid	0.574	0.560

The *middle* or *big seam* in its out-crop over a spring in the S. E. ¼ of S. 36, T. 5, R. 4 E. is but very slightly ferruginous, and the *top seam* in an out-crop on top of the broad ridge in the S. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 1, T. 6, R. 4 E. is a ledge about eight inches thick with seemingly no iron in its lower two inches. The *middle* or *big seam* shows in the north-west corner of S. 1, T. 7, R. 4 E. about as in the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in North-west Corner of S. 1, T. 7, R. 4 E.

(7) *Sandstone;* yellowish and massive.	
(6) *Ferruginous Limestone;* hard and massive	4 ft.
(5) *Debris*	3 ft.
(4) *Ferruginous Limestone;* hard and massive with interstratified sandy streaks, bluff	6 ft.
(3) *Sandy Ore;* soft and friable, or well leached	1 ft. 6 in.
(2) *Debris*	3 ft.
(1) *Chert, Limestone;* the chert is ferruginous.	

An average sample of (4) and (6) of this out-cropping gave, on being dried at 100 degrees C., the follow-

ing analysis:

Silica	30.060
Ferric Oxide	7.607
Carbonate of Lime	61.188
Phosphoric Acid	0.319

The massive sandstone (7) of the above section, overlying the *middle* or *big seam* hereabouts and for some distance to the south-west, is when first quarried soft enough to be easily cut or sawed into any kind of shape and so it is extensively used for making chimneys for which purposes it is well adapted. It hardens on exposure.

The *middle* or *big seam* crops out on the point of the ridge in front of Mr. J. M. Matheny's in the S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 2, T. 7, R. 4 E. as three ledges of about four feet each in thickness that are separated from each other by about four feet of debris. It shows in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 2, T. 7, R. 4 E. about as in the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 2, T. 7, R. 4 E.

(7) *Sandstone;* yellowish, massive.	
(6) *Shale;* yellowish	4 ft.
(5) *Sandy Ore, Shale;* the ore is soft or well leached, the shale is yellowish	3 ft.
(4) *Shale*	11 ft.
(3) *Ferruginous Limestone;* bluff	11 ft.
(2) *Sandy Ore;* soft, well leached	4 ft.
(1) *Shale;* yellowish.	

Average samples of (3) of this section and of the *top seam*, which shows hereabouts as a ledge about eight inches thick, gave, after being dried at 100 degrees C., respectively the following analyses:

Analyses:	(1)	(2)
Silica	7.377	28.086
Ferric Oxide	7.537	18.131
Carbonate of Lime	78.041	45.544
Phosphoric Acid	0.524	0.458

In the N. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 11, T. 7, R. 4 E., there is something like the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in the N. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 11, T. 7, R. 4 E.

(8) *Ferruginous Limestone; top seam*	8 in.
(7) *Limestone;* yellowish, sandy, slabby	45 ft.
(6) *Sandstones;* massive, in blocks	4 ft.
(5) *Ferruginous Limestone;* shaly in places	3 ft.
(4) *Shales*	6 in.
(3) *Ferruginous Limestone;* massive, bluff	8 ft.
(2) *Shale;* yellowish	5 ft.
(1) *Sandy Ore, Shale;* the ore is in soft streaks interstratified with the shale	3 ft.

An average sample of (3) and (5) after being dried at 114 degrees C., gave the following analysis:

Silica	9.784
Ferric Oxide	11.535
Carbonate of Lime	68.961
Phosphoric Acid	0.624

The *top seam* in the south-east corner of S. 10, T. 7, R. 4 E., crops out as two ledges from six to eight inches each in thickness with about two feet of debris between them. The upper stratum of the *middle* or *big seam* forms in the S. W ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 15, T. 7, R. 4 E., a bluff about five feet high with a greater per

centage of iron than at any other point seen in this *middle* or *big seam* in Marshall County. An average sample of it, dried at 114 degrees C., gave the following analysis:

Silica	16.342
Ferric Oxide	24.181
Carbonate of Lime	52.631
Phosphoric Acid	0.851

The *middle or big seam* crop out as a high bluff in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 22, T. 7, R. 4 E. An average sample of it, dried at 100 degrees C., gave the following analysis:

Silica	12.534
Ferric Oxide	5.519
Carbonate of Lime	80.996
Phosphoric Acid	0.432

It is here some fifty feet under the *top seam*. It appears to carry much more iron in an out-cropping a short distance to the south-west, where the uppermost stratum, about 3 ft. thick, is much the most ferruginous part of the seam.

The river bluff on the south-east side of the Lewis (McKee) Hill on the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 19, T. 7, R. 4 E., has about the followiny section:

Section in N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 19, T. 7. R. 4 E.

(6) *Sandstone;* yellowish and reddish.
(5) *Ferruginous Limestone;* siliceous ..... 5 ft.
(4) *Ferruginous Limestone;* with irregular interstratified sandy streaks ..... 10 ft.
(3) *Ferruginous Limestone;* massive and granular, a

little shaly on top, the bluff proper.....	20 ft.
(2) *Limestone;* ashy gray, breaks up usually into irregular pieces though sometimes into slabs, occasionally cherty looking.....	35 ft.
(1) *Limestone;* yellowish gray color, argillaceous	

The strata from (3) to (6) inclusive can be seen also on the north-west side of the hill, where (5) is weathered into a soft mass of dark ferruginous sandy grains. An average sample from these two out-crops, on both side of the hill, dried at 100 degrees C., gave the following analysis:

Silica.....	31.487
Ferric Oxide.....	3.404
Carbonate of Lime.....	63.546
Phosphoric Acid.....	0.380

The *top seam*, quite ferruginous though only 8 to 10 inches thick, crops out on top of the "Yankee Hill" about one-fourth mile to the south-west.

The *middle or big seam* was also seen in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 20, and the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 30, T. 7, R. 4 E. This latter out-cropping is a ferruginous limestone about 25 feet thick. An average sample of it, dried at 100 degrees C., gave the following analysis:

Silica.....	23.321
Ferric Oxide.....	4.266
Carbonate of Lime.....	72.219
Phosphoric Acid.....	0.332

The *middle or big seam* shows only as loose pieces of sandy ore in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 14, T. 7, R. 3 E. In the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 30, T. 7, R. 4 E.,

there is something like the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 30, T. 7, R. 4 E.

(7) *Ferruginous Limestone;* ledge	6 to 8 in.
(6) *Shale;* yellowish	1 ft. 6 in.
(5) *Ferruginous Limestone;* ledge	8 in.
(4) *Shales, Sandstones;* yellowish, sandstones thin bedded	20 ft. 0 in.
(3) *Sandstones;* massive, yellow	10 ft.
(2) *Sandy Ore* or *Ferruginous Sandstone;* soft or well leached	5 ft.
(1) *Ferruginous Limestone;* granular, though hard and compact with calcite streaks and specks, gray color	20 ft.

An average sample of (1) of the above section, dried at 100 degrees C., gave the following analysis:

Silica	2.467
Ferric Oxide	2.796
Carbonate of Lime	92.026
Phosphoric Acid	0.129

The *middle* or *big seam* in an out-cropping on the south-east side of a gap near the center of S. 30, T. 7, R. 4 E., is of a massive ferruginous limestone for eight feet at its top and then for six to eight feet lower down it is of a soft sandy ore or well leached ferruginous sandstone with some hard sandy pieces that are seemingly richer in iron. A short distance to the south-west, it crops out up on the north-west side of the ridge as a ledge of ferruginous limestone about five feet thick under a covering of massive yellow sandstone. About 75 feet over it, the *top seam* crops out as a ledge of shaly ferruginous limestone about eight in-

ches thick. The out-crops of this *top seam* are nearly always covered with moss. The out-crop of the *middle* or *big seam* in the N. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 7, R. 4 E., is a loose well leached ferruginous sand with streaks of clay and of hard ferruginous sandstone. The *river hills* along here are doubled. The north-west half of this duplication is of a row of comparatively low conical knolls that gradually slope from their summits to the foot of the main ridge that forms the south-east half of the duplication. These low knolls are capped with the yellow sandstones that occur just over the *middle* or *big seam*. The south-east or main ridge is capped with Sub-carboniferous chert. The *middle* or *big seam* in its out-crops in the knolls is mostly a soft well leached ferruginous sand with sometimes clayey streaks. It sometimes crops out on both the north-west and south-east sides of the knolls. It would lead back to, where the cover is sufficient, a ferruginous siliceous limestone. In the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 7, R. 4 E., it is split into two parts. The *top seam* in its out-crops along the top of the hill in the south-west corner of S. 30, T. 7, R. 4 E. is split into three parts as in the following section:

Out-cropping of the "Top Seam," in the South-west Corner of S 30, T. 7, R. 4 E.

(5) *Ferruginous Limestone;* ledge	6 in.
(4) *Debris*	12 to 18 in.
(3) *Ferruginous Limestone;* ledge	6 in.
(2) *Limestone;* yellowish and sandy	3 ft.
(1) *Ferruginous Limestone*	6 in.

The limestone (1) is more ferruginous than (3) or (5).

The *grave yard hill*, just across the river from Guntersville and the next hill to the north-east have scattered over their tops some loose pieces of sandy ore. The latter hill shows down on its south-east side an out-crop of a sandy seam and the *grave yard hill* has down on its south side next to the river a high limestone bluff. The uppermost six feet of this bluff are a little ferruginous.

To the south of the river and on the north-west side of the ridge from Guntersville, there is something like the following out-cropping:

Guntersville Out-cropping.

DEVONIAN.	
(8) *Shales, Sandstones, Limestone, Ore;* shales with the sandstones, limestones, and ore in thin seams and streaks; the shales and sandstones are yellowish, the limestones are shaly and of a dove color, and the ore, in irregular streaks, is a very hard ferruginous limestone	25 ft.
(7) *Ferruginous Limestone;* ledge	6 in.
(6) *Debris;* doubtless covers shales	1 ft. 6 in.
(5) *Ferruginous Limestone;* ledge	1 ft.
(4] *Shales, Sandstones, Limestones;* yellowish shales and sandstones with in places a massive gray siliceous limestone	50 ft.
[3] *Ferruginous Limestone, Shales*	20 ft.
[2] *Shales, Limestones, Debris*	45 ft.
[1] *Ferruginous Limestone;* called "calico rock," an argillaceous limestone with reddish and pinkish ferruginous splotches	20 ft.

In this out-cropping, (5)–(7) represents the *top seam* and (3) the *middle* or *big seam* which in places on the weathered out-crops has the following section:

Section of Middle or Big Seam.

[3] *Ferruginous Sand, Clay;* interstratified streaks of

black ferruginous sand and of clay	8 ft.
[2] *Shales;* argillaceous, of yellowish and bluish colors.	6 ft.
[1] *Ferruginous Sand, Shales;* loose black ferruginous sand with the shale in streaks near the bottom...	6 ft.

The *middle* or *big seam* of these out-crops is represented by the following analyses of average samples dried at 100 degrees C :

Analyses :	(1)	(2)
Silica	27.559	51.905
Ferric Oxide.....	16.747	32.496
Charbonate of Lime...	46.450	.....
Phosphoric Acid	1.097	1.567

(1) Ferruginous Limestone.
(2) Ferruginous Sand, thoroughly leached ferruginous, siliceous limestone.

The *middle* or *big seam* is often made up of interstratified seams of siliceous and argillaceous limestones. On the weathering of the rock, the siliceous seams become prominent sandy seams and the argillaceous seams clayey seams.

The "*calico rock*," (1) of the preceding section, forms knolls, foot-hills, along the north-west foot of the ridge.

These knolls or foot-hills correspond to the crests of waves with north-west and south-west trends.

The *middle* or *big seam* crops out in the north-east corner and in the S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 16, T. 8, R. 3 E. In this latter out-crop, it is weathered into a loosely coherent granular mass. In the S. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 16, T. 8, R. 3 E., it has but little iron in it and is interstratified with a yellowish shale. It crops out in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 8, R. 3 E. as a bluff about

20 feet high. Some of the seams of this bluff are more ferruginous than others, though an average sample of its full thickness, dried at 100 degrees C., gave the following analysis:

Silica	23.944
Ferric Oxide	5.144
Carbonate of Lime	70.118
Phosphoric Acid	0.268

Some eight to ten feet over this bluff, there is a ledge from six to eight inches thick of very good ferruginous limestone.

The *middle* or *big seam* crops out in the road in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 20, T. 8, R. 3 E. as a loose ferruginous sand. Just south-west of this out-crop, it was dug into in Mr. McGee's well to a depth, so said, of eight feet. Still farther to the south-west about 200 yards there is a test pit about 3 feet deep into the ferruginous sand of seemingly a higher seam. Another test pit, in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 20, T. 8, R. 3 E., is in a loose ferruginous sand interstratified with a yellowish shale. This out-crop must be of the *top seam*, as the massive yellow sandstone that overlies the *middle* or *big seam* occurs some forty feet lower down the hill. This sandstone is a coarse grit; it can be easily cut with an old axe or saw and is a good chimney rock. On the north-west side of the ridge in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 12, T. 9, R. 2 E., there is the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 12, T. 9, R. 2 E.

[11] *Ferruginous Sandstone, Ferruginous Limestone;* two

prominent ledges of soft ferruginous sandstone separated by a ferruginous limestone seam from 14 to 16 inches thick	4 ft.
[10] *Limestone;* shaly, dull yellowish color, ledge	4 ft.
[9] *Shales, Sandstones;* yellowish shales with thin sandstones	20 ft.
[8] *Limestone;* roughly weathered, a dull ashy color though in places a little ferruginous, top of *middle* or *big seam*	5 ft.
[7] *Shale*	8 ft.
[6] *Limestone;* gray, with prominent sandy streaks; in places almost a sandstone on the weathered outcrops, bottom of *middle* or *big seam*	20 ft.
[5] *Limestone;* hard, of a gray color	20 ft.
[4] *Limestone;* argillaceous, a dull yellowish gray color with reddish or ferruginous splotches, top of *calico rock*	7 ft.
[3] *Shale;* ferruginous	5 ft.
[2] *Limestone;* like [4] bottom of *calico rock*	7 ft.
[1] *Limestone, Debris;* in alternate layers, the limestone is a little argillaceous and ferruginous	5 t.

TRENTON OR PELHAM LIMESTONES; of a dull ashy blue color with a growth of red cedar.

The *top seam* crops out on the south-east side of the high ridge in the deep hollows in S's 11 and 14, T. 9, R. 2 E. These out-crops consist usually of thin alternate layers of ferruginous limestone and debris to a thickness of about 15 feet. The debris covers a yellowish shale or a soft limestone. Under them, down to the *middle* or *big seam*, there is about 100 feet of yellowish shales and sandstones. The *middle* or *big seam* is here a granular ferruginous limestone with interstratified layers, in places of sheets, in the shape of flatened discs from one to two inches thick and from six to eight inches broad, of very good limy ore. Its out-crops are usually just below the top of the ridge, on the north-west side.

(B) *The north-west strip, the "back-bone" ridge strip.*— On the south-east side of the ridge in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S, 16, T. 9, R. 2 E., there is an out-crop about 40 feet thick of alternate layers of deep red loam and yellowish shales. The deep red loam covers ferruginous strata. This out-crop has a dip of 50 degrees to 60 degrees to the north-west, though in places it is to the south-east as the strata are here in a steep wave with a north-east and south-west trend, as in figure 2. The following out-cropping in a gully near the center of the N. W. ¼ of S. 16, T. 9, R. 2 E., has a dip of about 45 degrees to the south-east.

Out-cropping near the center of N. W. ¼ of S. 16, T. 9, R. 2 E.

[4] *Shale;* yellowish	10 ft.
[3] *Ferriginous Sand;* with thin clayey streaks near the top	15 ft.
[2] *Shale;* yellowish	1 ft. 6 in.
[1] *Ferruginous Sand*	4 ft.

These same strata in an out-crop about 150 yards to the east dip from 30 degrees to 35 degrees to north-west. Over this last out-cropping about 15 feet, with yellowish shale between, there is a ledge of ferruginous sandstone from 2 to 3 feet thick. The yellowish shales with interstratified layers of deep red loam, covering ferruginous strata, show near the foot of the mountain in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 16, T. 9, R. 2 E.

The *middle or big seam* crops out near the south-east foot of the ridge in the S. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 25, T. 8, R. 2 E., as a loose black ferruginous sand about 25 feet thick.

An average sample of the full thickness of this out-crop dried at 100 degrees C., has the following analysis:

Silica	70.794
Ferric Oxide	12.106
Phosphoric Acid	0.907

On some low grounds over out-crops of Trenton or Pelham Limestones in the N. W. ¼ of S. 8, T. 8, R. 3 E., there were picked up some small loose pieces of very good red ore, that most probably washed down from the out-crops of this group. The strata of this group however are for the most part engulfed in a fault from near Warrenton on to the Tennessee River.

On the north side of the river, in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 22, T. 7, R. 3 E. there is the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 22, T. 7, R. 3 E.

[4]	*Shales, Ferruginous Sand*	15 ft.
[3]	*Shales;* yellowish	14 ft.
[2]	*Ferruginous Sand;* loose	5 ft.
[1]	*Shales;* yellowish	

The *middle or big seam* crop out in the N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 23, T. 7, R. 3 E., as a veriegated limestone. Here, the covering yellow sandstone forms a bench. The *top seam* also shows here but it has in it very little iron.

The out-crop of the *middle or big seam* shows in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 14, T. 7, R. 3 E., as loose pieces of ferruginous sandstone and in a gully in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 8, T. 7, R. 4 E., as a ferruginous sandy loam. In other gullies in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 8, T. 7, R. 4 E., there are several out-crops of alternate

seams of ferruginous sand and yellowish shales that are separated from each other by yellowish shales from a few feet to 80 feet in thickness.

To the north-east to the county line the strata of this group are mostly shales without any iron or very ferruginous seams, so far as seen.

In a gap through the "*back-bone*" *ridge* in the S. W. ¼ of S. 27, T. 6, R. 4 E., there is the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in S. W. ¼ of S. 27, T. 6, R. 4 E.

DEVONIAN.

[5]	*Debris, Shales;* the shales are greenish gray within and greenish yellow without, and black between the laminae, about	200 ft.
[4]	*Sandstone;* shaly and friable on top, a dark yellowish color with a greenish tinge	3 ft.
[3]	*Shales;* about	50 ft.
[2]	*Clay;* siliceous sandy, in red or ferruginous streaks alternating with thinner ashy gray streaks, believed to be out-crops of "calico rock"	9 ft.
[1]	*Debris.*	

The topmost strata of this out-cropping dip about 80 degrees while the bottom ones dip only about 45 degrees towards the north-west. In another gap through the *back-bone ridge*, about one-half mile to the north-east, in the north-east corner of S. 27, T. 6, R. 4 E. or along the road down to Gunter's old landing, there is the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in North-east Corner of S. 27, T. 6, R. 4 E.

DEVONIAN; *Black shale.*

[16]	*Sandstone;* in blocks, a dark bluish gray color, most probably *Devonian*	2 in.

[15]	*Shale;* clayey, greenish	4 in.
[14]	*Debris*	1 ft. 2 in.
[13]	*Limestones, Shales;* shaly argillaceous limestones of a dull ashy gray color with irregular reddish and greenish streaks and splotches, and with the shales as interstratified divisions	4 ft.
[12]	*Shale;* greenish	3 ft.
[11]	*Limestones, Shales;* slabby limestones of a bluish green color with the shales, greenish in color, in interstratified thin sheets	4 ft.
[10]	*Debris*	30 ft.
[9]	*Limestone;* argillaceous and shaly, of a dark color with a greenish tinge	15 ft.
[8]	*Shales;* argillaceous, a dull greenish gray color	50 ft.
[7]	*Debris;* about	30 ft.
[6]	*Shale;* argillaceous, a yellowish or straw color with black splotches between laminae	20 ft.
[5]	*Debris;* about	150 ft.
[4]	*Limestone, Debris,* debris with ledges of an argillaceous limestone of a greenish gray color	5 ft.
[3]	*Debris*	6 ft.
[2]	*Limestone;* argillaceous, a dull greenish gray color with reddish or ferruginous streaks, the "*calico rock*"	5 ft.
[1]	Limestone; of interstratified dull greenish gray argillaceous streaks and of hard blue streaks, *Trenton or Pelham Limestone*	30 ft.

Most of the strata of this last out-cropping are more than vertical or are pushed over towards the north-west until they have a dip, on the out-crop, of from 75 degrees to 80 degrees to the south-east.

(3) *Devonian*, (d) *Black Shale.*—This formation from 20 to 30 feet thick in Marshall County is confined to Brown's Valley. It forms but very little of the surface area of the county, merely two lines of out-crops, one on each side of the valley. The one on the south-east side of the valley is continuous with the *river hills* clear through the county from north-east to south-west. Its

out-crops occur usually just below the tops of the *river-hills* on their north-west sides. The line of out-crops on the north-west side of the valley is continuous with the *back-bone ridge* and hence it has a gap in it, where its strata are engulfed in a fault from near Warrenton to just north of the Tennessee River.

(A) *The south-east or "river hills" line of out-crops.*— The *Black Shale* has been seen in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 16, N. W. ¼ of S. 21, and S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ and N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 20, all of T. 6, R. 5 E. The last of these out-crops shows as follows:

Out-cropping in N. E ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 20, T. 6, R. 5 E.

LAUDERDALE CHERT.

[3]	*Shale;* yellowish, doubtless *Sub-carboniferous*	3 ft.
[2]	*Black Shale;* about.	20 ft.
[1]	*Sandstone;* Devonian, flaggy, very hard, of a red brickdust color.....	0 ft. 4 in.

CLINTON; yellowish and reddish shales.

It also shows in the N.W.¼ of S.W.¼ of S.31, T. 6, R.5 E. and in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 20, T. 7, R.4 E. This last out-cropping is on the south-east side of the ridge and is some 60 feet above low water in the river. It shows a thickness of about 12 feet and has in it, near the bottom, an interstratified seam of hard grayish sandstone about 10 inches thick.

This shale shows also in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 30 and N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 29, T. 7, R. 4 E. Some of the wells in the western edge of Guntersville are said to extend down into it. Its out-crops however here near Guntersville are on the opposite or north-west side of the ridge, though near the top. One of these out-crops, in the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 10, T. 8, R. 3 E.,

is from 15 to 20 feet thick. This out-crop has been dug into, its pyrites having been taken for silver. Its out-crop at a spring in the north-west corner of S. 15,T. 8, R. 3 E. has also been dug into. It has been seen in the S. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 16, N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 21, N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 20 and N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 31, all of T. 8, R. 3 E. It shows on top and for some distance down on the south-east side of the ridge in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 12, T. 9, R. 2 E. It shows, in deep hollows, on the south-east side of the ridge also in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 11, S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 14 and S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 23, all of T. 5, R. 2 E. This last out-crop is from 15 to 20 feet thick and is just over a bluish clayey shale, also Devonian, that shows to a thickness of about three feet. It shows on the north-west side of the ridge, 20 to 30 feet below the top, near the center of the S. W. ¼ of S. 2, T. 9, R. 2 E.

(B) *The north-west or "back-bone" ridge line of out-crops.*—The *Black Shale* shows a thickness of about 10 feet in an out-crop in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 16, T. 9, R. 2 E. Its out-crops hereabouts have orange and yellowish streaks and splotches from the weathering of pyritiferous sandstones. These out-crops have a great deal of pyrites, especially near their bottoms. This pyrites is sometimes in interstratified seams. It has been dug after in some of the out-crops, having been taken for a precious metal.

A *Black Shale* out-crop in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 9, R. 2 E. shows a thickness of from 12 to 15 feet. This shale can be seen in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 14, T. 7, R. 3 E.; N. W. ¼ of S. 8, T. 7, R. 4 E.; S. E. ¼ of S. 5, T. 7, R. 4 E. and N. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 27,

T. 6, R. 4 E. In this last out-crop, it shows a thickness of about 15 feet and has a dip of 75 degrees to 80 degrees to north-west.

In a gap through the *back-bone ridge*, or along the road to Gunter's old landing, in the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 27, T. 6, R. 4 E., there is the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 27. T. 6, R. 4 E.

	Lauderdale Chert; bedded.	
	Lauderdale Chert, Shale; loose chert with a bluish and yellowish shale showing from under it at the bottom [Sub-carboniferous]	10 ft.
[5]	*Black Shale*	12 ft.
[4]	*Debris*	8 ft.
[3]	*Sandstone*; dark colored, bituminous, calcareous	5 ft.
[2]	*Black Shale*	5 ft.
[1]	*Sandstone;* dark bluish gray (Devonian)	0 ft, 2 in.
	Clinton; greenish shales.	

The sandstone (3) may be highly phosphatic. This out-cropping is just about vertical.

(4) *Lower Sub-carboniferous.*—This formation from 225 to 300 feet thick in Marshall County, is confined to Brown's Valley. It forms the outer edge of the highly tilted strata of this valley. It is therefore of two strips, one on each side of the valley. The south-east strip is the broader of the two from the more gentle dip of its strata. The two together form but a small part of the county, only about 30 square miles. This area is about equally made up by the two groups, (f) *St. Louis or Tuscumbia Limestone* and (c) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.* Though these two groups can be distinguished in Marshall County, the distinction between them is not so plain as even in Jackson County.

(e) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert*—This group in a gen-

eral way, forms in its south-east strip the tops and south-east sides of the *river-hills* and in its north-west strip the top and north-west side of the *back-bone ridge*. Its bedded strata are, with but a few exceptions, covered or hid by its loose chert. It is from 150 to 185 feet thick and covers some 15 square miles of the surface area of the county.

(A) *South-east or "river hills" strip*. This strip is continuous through the county from north-east to south-west. Its out-crops on a high *river-hill* in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 20, T. 7, R. 4 E. are covered by 25 to 30 feet of rounded flint pebbles and ferruginous conglomerates (Lafayette). Its lower strata are exposed in a gully by the side of the road in the northern edge of Guntersville. These strata are of hard chert in ledges from a few to eighteen inches thick. They show to a combined thickness of 25 to 30 feet. This out-crop has a general dip of about 15 degrees to the south-east and is in waves with north-west and south-east trends. These ledges of hard chert, about ten feet over an out-crop of *Black Shale*, are to be seen on the south-east side of the ridge, also in a deep ravine in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 14, T. 9, R. 2 E.

(B) *North-west or "back-bone ridge" strip*.—This strip is continuous through the county from north-east to south-west with the exception of a gap from near Warrenton to just north of the river where its strata are engulfed in a fault. From the loose chert covering over the lower strata of this group, there crops out in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 16, T. 6, R. 2 E. a beautiful white crinoidal limestone, and, in the loose chert covering the ridge in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 17, T. 7, R. 3

E. and S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 18, T. 7, R. 4 E., there is considerable limonite ore in loose nodules.

The bedded cherty strata of this group are exposed to a thickness of 100 feet or more in a gap through the ridge near the center of S. 27. T. 6, R. 4 E. and in another gap in the N. E. ¼ of the N. E. ¼ of this same section. The dip in the first gap is from 75 degrees to 80 degrees and in the other from 60 degrees to 70 degrees, to the north-west. The lower of these strata have in places a stain of Manganese peroxide.

(f) *St. Louis or Tuscumbia Limestone.*—This group in many places in Marshall County can't be definitely marked out. Its bedded strata are not known to be exposed in a single locality in the county, though their characteristic fossils have been found in the red loam and loose chert that cover them. They must be from 75 to 125 feet thick. They form a narrow valley on each side of the Brown's Valley, or a narrow valley just to the south-east of the *river-hills*, between them and the foot of Raccoon Mountain, and a still narrower valley just to the north-west of the *back-bone ridge*, between it and the foot of Sand Mountain and the Cumberland Spurs. The south-east valley is not only much the broader of the two but it is also much the better defined. These two valleys together have an area of some 15 square miles. The strata of the south-east one are continuous through the county from north-east to south-west while those of the north-west valley have one or more gaps in them in which they are engulfed in a fault.

The south-east valley to the south-west of Guntersville is known as the "Big Spring Valley," a broad fertile valley. In this valley, there are numerous

sink holes and *big springs*. These sink holes, in some instances at least, lead down to subterranean streams of water that make their appearance in some of the *big springs*. They often overflow during freshets, though during the dry seasons it is usually from six to ten feet down to the water. They are in some instances used as natural wells. They are for the most part in the upper strata of this group, along the lowest part of the valley or the creek which is dry during the summer months. The water of this creek sinks higher up the valley to make its appearance in these sinks and springs.

The north-west valley of the strata of this group is much more indistinct. It is so narrow and broken as to be but little in cultivation; in fact it is so much so that in many places it is scarcely distinguishable as a valley.

(5) *Upper Sub-carboniferous*, (g) *Mountain Limestone*. This formation in Marshall County can not, as a general thing, be easily divided into its groups, Bangor Limestones and Hartselle Sandstones, because the Hartselle Sandstone, properly speaking, or the interstratified seam of sandstone, is not prominent or thick enough to justify such a division. This formation occurs both to the north-west and south-east of the Brown's Valley, and makes about one-fourth or some 140 square miles of the surface area of the county. Its out-crops, however, to the south-east of the valley are confined to a narrow strip, the mountain side almost immediately along the valley as the covering Coal Measures have not been removed far up the creeks, but, on the north-west side of the valley, they make much more area, as the covering Coal Measures have been removed over a considerable

extent of country along the Tennessee and Paint Rock Rivers.

The strata of this formation are very variable as to thickness and composition. In the northern part of the county, they are from 500 to 650 feet thick, while in the southern part of the county they do not appear to be near so thick. In the northern part of the county, the Hartselle or interstratified sandstone is a thin flagstone only a few feet in thickness high up in the formation, while in the southern part of the county, it is a very massive sandstone many feet in thickness at or near the bottom of the formation.

(A) *Out-crops south-east of Brown's Valley.*—These out-crops form some very rough mountain spurs and mountain sides. They also form some lower sandstone knolls in the edge of the valley from opposite or south-east of Guntersville to the south-west. These sandstones correspond to the Hartselle Sandstone notwithstanding that they are here at or near the bottom of the formation.

Over this formation in a cove, in the N. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 23 and N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 26, T. 8, R. 3 E., there is a great deal of limonite ore. It is mixed with loose conglomerates and sandstones of the Coal Measures notwithstanding that it is some three-fourths mile from their nearest bedded strata and that some of it is of a ledge seemingly in place. It is believed to be of a stratified seam near the base of the Coal Measures and that it got down into the valley over out-crops of this formation by means of a slide. The following partial analyses are of average samples of this ore, dried at 110 degrees C.

Analyses:	(1)	(2)
Silica	19.601	11.216
Ferric Oxide	61.864	73.048
Phosporic Acid	1.301	1.658

(1) A compact ore. Some of it has a scaly appearance and some of it has a black manganiferous look. Loose pieces.

(2) From the ledge. Full of irregular cavities, that are in some instances lined with a yellow ochre. Some of it on the surface has a limy and oolitic appearance.

The above ore and its accompanying conglomerates and sandstones extend out over the out-crops of this formation to near the center of Big Spring Valley or the creek.

(B) *Out-crops north-west of Brown's Valley.*—These out-crops next to Brown's Valley make some considerable conical mountains of their limestones and some knolls and sharp crested ridges of the sandstones near their bottom. They are also covered in many places by the limonite ore and other debris from the Coal Measures. Some of this limonite ore occurs along the foot of the mountain in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 19, T. 9, R. 2 E. It is in a loose loam along with loose pieces of sandstones and conglomerates of the Coal Measures. The limestones of one of the conical mountains, in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 4, T. 9, R. 2 E., have a cave in them in which human bones are said to have been found. On the top of another of these mountains, in the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 23, T. 8, R. 2 E., there is a soft yellow rock of light weight that can be easily whittled with a knife. It is doubtless the residuum of a thoroughly leached argillaceous flaggy limestone. There

is also near the top of this mountain a free flowing spring that never goes dry.

The limonite ore, along with conglomerates and sandstones of the Coal Measures, occurs in large quantity over a flat hill of the limestones of this group in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ and N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 23, T. 8, R. 2 E. This ore is in nodules and boulders from the size of a marble to several tons in weight. In places or pockets in this deposit, it is good ore, while in other pockets it is nothing more than a ferruginous sandstone. It often has in it white specks and spots of siliceous matter. It and the accompanying conglomerates and sandstones are doubtless of the Coal Measures, though they are nearly three-fourths mile removed from the nearest bedded strata of the Coal Measures from which they are separated by a valley of the limestones of this formation. Some of this ore has a scaly appearance and some of it is cellular with a yellowish siliceous ochre in the cells. An average sample of it, dried at 100 degrees C., gave the following analysis:

Silica	26.502
Ferric Oxide	65.465
Phosphoric Acid	0.830

This limonite along with loose conglomerates and saudstones of the Coal Measures also occurs in considerable quantity over the rocks of this group in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ S. 24, and S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 13, T. 8, R. 2 E. These deposits however are not over 150 yards from the edge of the Coal Measures.

The limestones just over the sandstones at or near the bottom of this formation crops out in bluffs over the

Warrenton Springs, These springs, two in number, are of clear sparkling water. To the north-west of Warrenton for over a mile, to the edge of the Coal Measures or the top of the mountain, there is a very broken country that is of the rocks of this formation, though it is for the most part covered by debris of the Coal Measures. In this debris in places, as about one-half mile west of Warrenton, there is considerable limonite ore. This ore is mostly good though some of it carries siliceous specks. Most of it is compact, though some of it is cellular with siliceous yellow ochre in the cells. An average sample of it, dried at 110 degrees C., gave the following partial analysis:

Silica	21.920
Ferric Oxide	61.316
Phosphoric Acid	1.324

The upper limestones of this formations capping a ridge in the N. W. ¼ of S. 33, T. 7, R. 3 E., are covered with a thick bed of loose flinty chert of this formation. This chert, judging from the chippings, appears to have been used some by the aborigines to make arrow heads. The bedded strata from which it comes can be seen along the spring branch in the N. E. ¼ of S. 32, T. 7, R. 3 E., in ledges about 18 inches thick, interstratified with purer limestones. From these ledges there crops out on the side of the road, as it starts down the mountain to Fort Deposit, a seam of shaly coal or coal shale about ten inches thick. Just over them, in places at least, there is the soft yellowish gritless rock that can be easily cut with a knife. It, as has been stated, is doubt-

less a well leached argillaceous limestone. These rocks are near the top of this formation which shows here a thickness of about 500 feet. A great part of this thickness is of a high bluff of limestones, called Beard's Bluff, that occurs along Brown's Creek and the Tennessee River.

Over the top strata of this formation at Beard's Bluff, there are some deposits of limonite ore. These deposits are of gravelly and nodular ore that doubtless came from out-crops of a stratified seam at or near the base of the Coal Measures. Average samples of it from two localities, dried at 100 degrees C., gave the following analyses:

Analyses:	(1)	(2)
Silica.....	15.089	20.840
Ferric Oxide.....	67.262	62.120
Phosphoric Acid.....	2.281	0.576

A compact ore with elongated cavities. Some of it silicious looking. Locality:—Top of mountain over Beard's Bluff.

(2) Siliceous ferruginous gravels. Locality:—Top of mountain in N. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ of N. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ of S. 20, T. 7, R. 3 E.

The rocks of this formation form other bluffs along the Tennessee River, on both sides of it, below Beard's Bluff. The most noted of these bluffs is the "Painted Rock Bluff", on the north side of the Tennessee River at the mouth of Paint Rock River. This bluff has a vertical face of some 200 feet in height. Its foot or its lowest visible rocks are some 300 feet above low water in the river. It is made up of the upper limestones of this formation of dark blue and bluish gray colors. Some of these limestones are granular while others are shaly,

and some of them are pure limestones while others are argillaceous and others still are cherty or flinty. The cherty or flinty limestones are in interstratified seams at the top of the formation or of the bluff, they therefore serve as a protection to the softer under strata of the bluff. In the face of this bluff, there are two gapping mouths of a cavern that extend back into the bluff from 50 to 60 feet. The upper part of this bluff is stained or streaked with depositions from chalybeate waters, hence its name, "Painted Rock Bluff". The Coal Measures set in at the top of the bluff, forming a steep slant.

The rocks of this formation form the fertile black waxy limy lands between Paint Rock River, the county line, and the foot of the spurs of Gunter's Mountain. In these lands, the rocks are close to the surface and often crop out, especially along the water courses.

Over the limestones of this formation, in places, as around Cottonville in S. 4, T. 7, R. 3 E., there is a fine growth of red cedar.

The sandstone near the bottom of the formation, the Hartselle Sandstone, forms in the S. E. ¼ of S. 15, T. 7, R. 3 E., next to the Brown's Valley, a ridge that is separated from the main mountain to the north-west by a narrow valley.

Over the topmost strata of this formation, there is in the north-west corner of S. 8, T. 7, R. 4 E., much of the limonite ore that has doubtless come from the out-crops of the stratified seam at or near the base of the Coal Measures. An average sample of this ore, dried at 100 degrees C., gave the following analysis:

Silica	42.512
Ferric Oxide	46.066
Phosphoric Acid	0.148

Just to the north-east of this locality, the uppermost strata of this formation are very gradually moving down the mountain side in a great slide that commenced in the argillaceous shales at the base of the Coal Measures or just under the bluff of Millstone Grit.

A subterranean creek boils up as a *big spring* from under a bluff of limestones of this formation in the S. E. ¼ of S. 19, T. 6, R. 4 E., after having run under ground for near a mile. There are several of these *big springs* farther to the north-east. One of them, in the N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 12, T. 6, R. 4 E., gushes out from the side of the mountain into a trough that in about 20 feet empties its water into the buckets of an overshot wheel that runs a grist mill. This water disappears under the mountain in a sink within 75 yards of the wheel. The limonite ore over the top strata of this formation occurs in considerable quantity on the side of the mountain in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 19 and N. E. ¼ of S. 22, T. 6, R. 4 E.

In the limestones of this formation in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 23, T. 5, R. 3 E., there is a shaft about 30 feet deep that was dug in search of silver. The silver was nothing more than iron pyrites.

The lower rocks of this formation are the surface rocks of all of the coves of Marshall County.

(6) *Carboniferous*, (h) *Coal Measures*.—These measures once covered the entire county but they do not cover now much over half of it or about 325 square miles. They have a maximum thickness of about 325 feet with two or more seams of coal. These coal seams, however, are thin. They in places reach a thickness of 18 inches. These measures were considered in detail in the Plateau Report, published in 1891.

(7) *Tertiary* (i) *Lafayette.* The round flint pebbles and ferruginous sandstones and conglomerates that cap some of the highest of the *river-hills* must be of this group, and the deep red sandy loams, with an occasional small well rounded flint pebble, covering the lower or valley lands over considerable areas in places, may be partly of it.

CHAPTER XIV.

BLOUNT COUNTY.

This county is partly of the Tennessee Valley Region and partly of the Coosa Valley Region. It is mostly of the tilted strata of the Appalachian region. It is made up of Sand, Raccoon, and Blount mountains and of the south-west end, of about 170 square miles, of the Blountsville or Brown's Valley, and of the most of some 70 square miles of Murphree's Valley.

In a general way, its mountains are broad flat unsymmetrical synclinals and its valleys are the denuded crests of the sharp unsymmetrical anticlinals between these synclinals. See general description of Murphree's Valley in Part II.

The Blountsville or Brown's Valley, before giving out, extends almost through the county, near its north-west edge, from north-east to south-west. Only a small portion of it within this county, the north-east end, is drained into the Tennessee River, the rest of its waters within this county go into the Black Warrior River.

Murphree's Valley extends clear across the county, near its south-east edge, from north-east to south-west. It is drained entirely into the Locust Fork of the Black Warrior River. See north-west ends of Structure Sections, 10 to 15 inclusive, Plate XXXV.

The geological formations of this county are as follows:

(8) *Tertiary?*	[k] *Lafayette?*.....		
(7) *Carboniferous*	[j] *Coal Measures*		4000 ft.
(6) *Upper Sub-carboniferous.*	[i] *Bangor Limestones*...		300 to 350 ft.
	[h] *Hartselle Sandstones*.		150 to 225 ft.
[5] *Lower Sub-carboniferous*..	[g] *Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestones*..		125 to 150 ft.
	[f] *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert*		175 to 225 ft.
[4] *Devonian*	[e] *Black Shale*.....		30 to 45 ft.
[3] *Upper Silurian*	[d] *Red Mountain or Clinton*.....		225 to 275 ft.
(2) *Lower Silurian*.....	[c] *Pelham or Trenton Limestones*..... ...		750 to 1000 ft.
	[b] *Siliceous [Knox] Dolomite and Chert*...		2500 ft.
(1) *Cambrian*.....	[a] *Coosa or Flatwood Shales*.....		1400 ft.+

(1) *Cambrian*, (a) *Coosa or Flatwood Shales*.—This formation in Blount County is confined to a narrow strip along the south-east edge of Murphree's Valley, just to the north-west of the big fault. This strip sets in just to the north-east of Village Springs and extend to the north-east about 14 miles or to about opposite Oneonto. It gradually comes to a point at both ends. At its widest place, it is hardly one-fourth mile broad. It is, so far as has been seen, of the onetype, (a) *Coosa Shale* or *Flatwoods type*, though it is barely possible that the *Montevallo* or *Variegated Shale type* may also be present. The strike in a general way is north-east and south-west, though it is in curves and broken lines. The dip is from 40 degrees to 60 degrees to the north-west, though in places it is to the south-east from wrinkles and small waves in the strata. The softer or shaly strata in places are especially badly crushed and crumpled into sharp

folds. The limestones are of gray and blue colors. Some of them appear to be quite impure with either clayey splotches and interstratified clayey streaks or with a siliceous cherty look, while others are quite pure, almost white and semi-crystalline. These limestones often form glady places with a growth of red cedar. They also have some sinks in them.

(2) *Lower Silurian.*—This formation is of its two groups, (c) *Pelham* or *Trenton Limestones* and (b) *Siliceous* (*Knox*) *Dolomite and Chert.*

(b) *Siliceous* (*Knox*) *Dolomite and Chert.*—This group of rocks in Blount County is confined to the broken central portion of Murphree's Valley. It forms about 30 square miles of the surface area of the county. Its upper and lower strata can be seen cropping out along Gurleys Creek near Village Springs. They are here both to the north-west and south-east of the *big fault*, though those to the south-east of it extend only a short distance to the north-east, up into the valley, before they are engulfed in the fault.

In the cherty ridges in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 4, T. 14, R. 1 W., there is a reported good deposit of limonite ore. Along the south-east foot of these cherty ridges, there are many out-crops of the limestones and dolomites of the lower part of this group. They are massive gray semi-crystalline rocks. They form a bluff from 75 to 100 feet high along the *Blackburn Fork* near the center of S. 32, T. 13, R. 1 E.

The cherty breccia at the top of this group shows as massive boulders in the N. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 11, T. 13, R. 1 E.

Over the lower cherty strata of this group and its un-

CHAMPION LIMONITE BANKS, NEAR ONEONTA, ALABAMA.

derlying limestones and dolomites, there is in S's 4 & 8, T. 13, R. 2 E. a very large deposit of limonite ore between one and two miles in length from north-east to south-west. In places, its nodules and boulders almost completely cover the surface, extending down the hill sides through a vertical distance of some 200 feet. In places, its ore is free of foreign matter, while in other places it has in it patches of ferruginous sandstone. Much of its ore is of the needle variety, with fibres, in some of the specimens, several inches long. This deposit of ore, near its north-east end, is in contact on its south-east side with (d) *Red Mountain* or *Clinton Strata*, with of course a big fault between them. This ore has been mined extensively for some years, or since the completion of the B. M. R. R. to it, in what is known as the Champion Mine. This mine is one of the greatest brown ore mines in the United States. It had an output in 1894 of 65,898 long tons of ore. Plate VII is a photograph of this mine in 1890. An average sample of its ore or of the surface ore in the N. E. ¼ of S. 33, T. 12, R. 1 E., dried at 100 degrees C., gave the following analyis:

Silica	5.625
Ferric Oxide.....	77.670
Phosphoric Acid	0.584

The line between the above deposit of ore and the cherty strata to the north-west of it is in places very distinct. These cherty strata, in S. 22, T. 12, R. 2 E. and some two miles farther to the north-east, are reported to carry some considerable deposits of limonite

ore. These deposits are much higher up in the group than the one just mentioned.

(c) *Pelham* or *Trenton Limestones*. This group of rocks forms about 10 square miles of the surface area of Blount County. It occurs in both the Brown's or Blountsville Valley and in Murphree's Valley.

In Brown's or Blountsville Valley.—In this valley, it forms about 5 square miles, the head of Brown's Creek Valley. It is here well developed and well exposed to a thickness of 700 to 800 feet, though not to its full thickness, especially on each edge of Brown's Creek Valley and around its head. Its strata are of the usual blue and gray limestones with interstratified clayey streaks and with, in places, considerable calcite in irregular streaks and geodes. They are in the two sets of waves, one with a north-east and south-west trend and the other with a north-west and south-east trend. The latter set of waves are the larger, though the former are several hundred yards in length from bottom of trough to bottom of trough. Each of these sets of waves are in wrinkles and smaller waves with the same trend. The set of waves with a north-east and south-west trend on the north-west side of the valley are shown in figure 2.

These limestones form a very broken rocky country in the head of Brown's Creek Valley. They are glady, often naked over large areas and often covered with a growth of red cedar. They form the "*rocky hollow*." They are so massive in some of their strata as to give rise on their out-crops to rectangular blocks or boulders of the size of small cabins. These blocks or boulders in places, on the tops of anticlinals, are about level and are separated from each other by deep crevices of usually a

few feet in width. These crivices are the denuded vertical joints in the strata.

The very limy soil from the disintegration of the strata of this group is in places literally covered with black ferruginous sandy gravels.

In Murphree's Valley.—This group covers about 5 square miles of the surface area also of Murphre's Valley. It forms on the north-west side of this valley, between the broken cherty ridges of the central portion and "West Red Mountain", a narrow strip or valley called "*Red Valley*", that extends through the county from north-east to south-west. It also occurs on the south-east side of the valley, but on this side of the valley it extends but a short distance up into the county to the north-east of Village Springs before it becomes engulfed in the *big fault*.

(3) *Upper Sulurian*, (d) *Red Mountain or Clinton.*—This formation makes about 10 square miles of the surface area of Blount County. It occurs in both the Brown's or Blountsville Valley and in Murphree's Valley.

In Brown's or Blountsville Valley.—The "*river hills*" and "*back-bone ridge*" of Jackson County are continuous to the south-west through Marshall County down into this county. In this county the "river hills" are a high continuous ridge while the "back-bone ridge" is of a lower and badly broken ridge. They end or come together in this county around the head waters of Brown's Creek. Here and to the south-west of here, the rocks of this formation are the lowest or oldest, geologically speaking, of any exposed in the Brown's or Blountsville Valley. To the south-west of here, they come to the surface in only detached patches. These detached

patches occur as far to the south-west as Blount Springs. The formation however in the Brown's or Blountsville Valley in this county altogether makes less than 5 square miles of surface area.

Its full thickness of from 225 to 275 feet can be seen in many places on both sides of Brown's Creek Valley. Its strata on these two sides of the valley are different in their out-crops. This difference is due mainly to the effects of weathering. Those on the south-east side of the valley crop out on the steep north-west side of the high ridge. They are much less tilted and broken up and hence are much less weathered. They are therefore much more calcareous. See Structure Sections, 10 to 15 inclusive, Plate XXXV. These strata are of shales, limestones, and sandstones. Some of them are ferruginous, though not enough so to be valuable as iron ores. These ferruginous strata are much more ferruginous in places than in others. They are sometimes ferruginous merely in splotches. They are of some half-dozen interstratified seams that vary in thickness from a few inches to some 25 feet. There is little doubt but that they would all lead back, beyond the point of weathering, to ferruginous limestones, though many of the weathered out-crops are nothing more than ferruginous sandstone and loose ferruginous sand. Such is the case with many of the out-crops on the north-west side of the valley, where they are badly weathered, while on the south-east side of the valley, where the out-crops are not so badly weathered, they are mostly ferruginous limestones. The gray limestones of the south-east side of the valley are in many places on the north-west side of the valley weathered into greenish shales. The

shales of this formation are therefore more abundant on the north-west side of the valley than on the south-east side. They are also principally greenish on this north-west side while they are mostly of a yellowish color on the south-east side. They have in them in places some thin streaks or seams of good specular like ore.

The limestones are often flaggy and often gnarly. They are usually siliceous, though they are sometimes argillaceous. They are of ashy and yellowish gray colors and on the north-west side of the valley are often tinged greenish. The sandstones are yellowish and soft, and mostly flaggy.

The following two sections will serve to show the character of the strata of this formation on both sides of the valley in their least weathered out-crops.

[1] *Out-cropping on the South-east Side of Valley in South-east Corner of S. 32, T. 9, R. 2 E.*

DEVONIAN, BLACK SHALE.

[16]	*Shales;* yellowish	20 ft.
[15]	*Limestone;* about	50 ft.
[14]	*Ferruginous Sandstone;* ledge	3 ft.
[13]	*Limestone;* flaggy, yellowish	30 ft.
[12]	*Ferruginous Limestone;* in places quite ferruginous, in other places not at all so	½ ft.
[11]	*Debris;* doubtless covering shales	2 ft.
[10]	*Ferruginous Limestone;* like [12]	⅓ ft.
[9]	*Debris;* doubtless covering shales	2 ft.
[8]	*Ferruginous Limestone;* more ferruginous than [10] and [12]	½ ft.
[7]	*Debris;* doubtless covering shales	4 ft.
[6]	*Ferruginous Limestone*	⅔ ft.
[5]	*Debris;* doubtless covering shales	1 ft.
[4]	*Ferruginous Limestone*	⅔ ft.
[3]	*Limestone;* ashy gray	20 ft.
[2]	*Shales, Sandstones;* yellowish	35 ft.
[1]	*Limestones, Shales;* about	90 ft.

PELHAM OR TRENTON LIMESTONES.

[2] *Out.cropping on the North-west Side of Valley, on South-east side of "Tower or Summit Mountain" in S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 36, T. 9, R. 1 E.*

DEVONIAN, BLACK SHALE.

[12]	*Shales, Sandstones, Iron Ore;* the shales are yellowish and ferruginous, the sandstones are flaggy, and the *iron ore* is scaly and in thin streaks in the shale	15 ft.
[11]	*Shales, Iron Ore;* the ore is specular-like though on weathering it becomes scaly, it occurs in thin streaks in the shale	10 ft.
[10]	*Limestones;* slabby	25 ft.
[9]	*Ferruginous Limestone;* gnarly, very slightly ferruginous in most of the strata	20 ft.
[8]	*Limestones, Sandstones;* the limestones are flaggy and change gradually into the underlying slabby and flaggy sandstones, about	50 ft.
[7]	*Limestone;* gray	12 ft.
[6]	*Ferruginous Limestone;* very slightly ferruginous	6 ft.
[5]	*Limestone, Debris*	35 ft.
[4]	*Ferruginous Limestone;* visible	1 ft.
[3]	*Limestone, Debris*	10 ft.
[2]	*Ferruginous Limestone;* like [6]	3 ft.
[1]	*Limestone;* gray	45 ft.

PELHAM OR TRENTON LIMESTONES.

The ferruginous strata of the above two sections show as loose ferruginous sand in the out-crops around the south-west end of the Brown's Creek Valley. One of these out-crops, of the *middle or big seam*, in a gully in the north-eastern part of fractional S. 14, T. 10, R. 1 E., is about 22 feet thick. It has in it some interstratified seams of hard granular ferruginous sandstone and near its bottom two thin partings of yellowish clayey shale. A little farther to the south-east, in the S. E. ¼ of S. 14, T. 10, R. 1 E., in the upper strata of this group, there is the following out-cropping:

Out-cropping in S. E. ¼ of S. 14, T. 10, R. 1 E.

[9]	*Debris*	
[8]	*Ferruginous Sand;* visible	1 ft.
[7]	*Shale;* yellowish	3 ft.
[6]	*Ferruginous Sand*	4 ft.
[5]	*Shale;* yellowish	1 ft. 6 in.
[4]	*Ferruginous Sand*	0 ft. 6 fn.
[3]	*Shale;* yellowish	1 ft. 0 in.
[2]	*Ferruginous Sand*	1 ft. 2 in.
[1]	*Shale;* yellowish	

The locations of the detached patches of the rocks of this formation to the south-west can be best seen from an inspection of the State Geological Map. In none of these patches are the strata of this formation exposed to their full thickness. Those that do show vary very much. There comes in at the top a rock that is in places a flaggy ferruginous sandstone and in other places a massive conglomerate that reaches a thickness of some 15 feet. Just under this rock there is a fine grain flaggy sandstone that reaches a thickness of some 60 feet. The flags are from 1 to 6 inches thick. This rock splits well and is cut up into long strips, of usually only a few inches in width, by parrallel vertical joints. It in places makes a very good *whetstone* for ordinary tools.

Over the out-crops of this formation in many places, as in the S. W. ¼ of S. 9, and N. E. ¼ of S. 10, T. 11, R. 1 E., there is considerable loose limonite ore. This ore is mostly sandy though some of it is of very good quality. It may be altered ore from the out-crops of a *pyritiferous* seam at the base of the Devonian strata.

In the most south-west of these detached patches or at Blount Springs, the strata of this formation are exposed

to a thickness of 35 to 40 feet. They are here of shales and limestones. The shales are ferruginous and the limestones are crinoidal and also, in places, a little ferruginous.

In Murphree's Valley.—The Red Mountain or Clinton strata of this valley within Blount County cover between 5 and 6 square miles of surface area. They are continuous on the north-west side of the valley clear through the county from north-east to south-west in what is known as "West Red Mountain". They are also continuous about half way through the county or some 12 miles up into it from the south-west on the south east side of the valley, in what is known as "East Red Mountain," and then for 5 to 6 miles farther to the north-east they occur in narrow detached patches that are separated from each other by long gaps in which they are engulfed in the *big fault*.

On the north-west edge of "Red Valley" or at the south-east foot of "West Red Mountain", by the side of the Village Springs and Blountsville road in the north-east corner of S. 33, T. 14, R. 1 E., there is an out-cropping of the [illegible] at the bottom of the formation. This out-cropping, however, with the exception of [illegible] 3 feet at its top, is too sandy to be of any value. It is about as follows:

[illegible] T. 14, R. 1 W.

[illegible] 4 ft. 0 in.

[illegible] 3 ft. 0 in.

[illegible] 1 ft. 6 in.

[illegible] 2 ft. 0 in.

[12]	*Ore;* very sandy, about	8 ft 0 in.
[11]	*Ore, Shale;* like [12], about	6 ft. 0 in.
[10]	*Shale;* about	10 ft. 0 in.
[9]	*Ore;* very sandy, soft, loose and black, about	10 ft. 0 in.
[8]	*Sandstone;* shaly and yellowish, about	4 ft. 0 in.
[7]	*Ore;* very sandy, with a thin parting	2 ft. 6 in.
[6]	*Shale;* yellowish, about	8 ft. 0 in.
[5]	*Ore;* very sandy, badly weathered, about	3 ft 0 in.
[4]	*Loam;* red, about	4 ft. 0 in.
[3]	*Ore;* very sandy, black and dirty, visible	1 ft. 6 in.
[2]	*Shale, Ore;* shales with streaks of very sandy black ore, about	4 ft. 0 in.
[1]	*Debris;* loam with loose chert, about	50 ft. 0 in.

PELHAM OR TRENTON LIMESTONES.

High over the above out-cropping or along the south-east crest of "West Red Mountain," there is a bluff about 25 feet high of ferruginous limestone with rounded flattened siliceous grains. It is most ferruginous near the bottom, getting less and less so towards the top. It corresponds, it is believed, to the "Big Seam" that is worked near Birmingham, though here it is not ferruginous enough to be of any value as an ore, though it might be used as a flux. A few feet over it, there is a seam of good ore from 2 feet 6 inches to 5 feet thick that was worked extensively a short distance to the north-east in the *Compton Mines* on the north-west side of "West Red Mountain" in the W. ½ of S. 27 and E ½ of S. 28, T. 14, R. 1 E. The ore fills depressions in its underbed and so it is thicker in places than in others. This ore has running across it diagonal seams or seams at an angle to the stratification. These seams have the north-west dip of the strata though they are much steeper. They are parallel, though some of them are broken with offsets along the planes of stratification. The ore is smooth or slick along them. They must have been pro-

duced in the uplifting of the strata. The ore near the out-crop nas a dip of 30 degrees to 35 degrees towards the northwest, though on the out-crop it is flattened over towards the south-east. This flattening is due to long flat waves in the strata with a north-east and south-west trend. The strata are also in waves with a north-west and south-east trend. The troughs of this last set of waves correspond to the hollows and ravines in the mountain, and their crests to the high points of the mountain.

Average samples of the soft and hard ores of the Compton Mines were analyzed by Mr. J. L. Beeson with the following results:

Analyses:	(1)	(2)
Silica	10.470	9.500
Ferric Oxide	81.082	50.750
Lime Carbonate	.....	32.336
Phosphoric Acid	0.752	1.648

(1) "Soft Ore," average sample from near the out-crops of mines Nos. 1 & 2.

(2) "Hard Ore," average sample from some half dozen places, in mines Nos. 1 & 2, some 300 feet on the dip from the out-crop.

There is a reported seam of good ore under this one of about the same thickness. It is probably the top part of the *big sandy seam*.

On the south-east side of "West Red Mountain," though near its top, in the S. W. ¼ of S. 14, T. 14, R. 1 E., there is an out-crop of good ore about 36 inches thick. It is probably of the same seam as the one in the Compton Mines.

This is doubtless one of the seams that are very high

in phosphorous or that are said to carry respectively 5.41 per cent. and 2.31 per cent. of phosphorus to about 38 per cent. of metallic iron.

In a pit near the top of the mountain in the S. W. ¼ of S. 11, T. 14, R. 1 W., there is reported to be the following section:

Outcropping in the S. W. ¼ of S. 11, T. 14, R. 1 W

[3]	*Ore*	4 in.
[2]	*Clay*	21 in.
[1]	*Ore;* inferior	64 in.

Near the top of the mountain in the N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 33, T. 13, R. 1 W., there is an out-crop of an inferior quality of ore 6 feet 8 inches thick. Some 25 feet under this out-crop, there is reported to be a seam of good ore 30 inches thick. Something over 100 yards to the north, there is near the top of the mountain, on the south-east side, the following outcropping:

Outcropping in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 36, T. 13, R. 1 W.

[3]	*Ore*	9 in.
[2]	*Slate*	6 in.
[1]	*Ore*	7 in.

On the south-east side of the mountain in the S. E. ¼ of S. 25, T. 13, R. 1 E., there is the following outcropping:

Outcropping in the S. E. ¼ of S. 25, T. 13, R. 1 W.

[5]	*Sandstone.*	
[4]	*Ore, Clay*	10 in.
[3]	*Clay*	16 in.
[2]	*Ore;* from	4 to 5 in.
[1]	*Sandstone.*	

On the south-east side of the mountain in the S. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 13, R. 1 E., there is the following outcropping:

Outcropping in the S. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 13, R. 1 E.

[3] *Sandstone.*
[2] *Ore* ..... 5 in.
[1] *Sandstone.*

On the south-east side of the mountain, some 50 feet from its top and about 500 feet south-west of the Warrior River, there is, in the N. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 13, R. 1 E., the following outcropping:

Outcropping in the N. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 13, R. 1 E.

[3] *Sandstone.*
[2] *Ore* ..... 3 ft.
[1] *Sandstone.*

The "West Red Mountain" about opposite to Chepultepec is some 300 feet high. Its ore, as given by Gen. A. M. Gibson, occurs about as in the following section:

Reported Section about Opposite Chepultepec or about in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 10, T. 13, R. 1 E.

[13]	*Sandstone;* about	10 ft. 0 in.
[12]	*Ore;* tolerable good, about	4 ft. 0 in.
[11]	*Shales, Sandstones;* about	6 ft. 0 in.
[10]	*Ore;* not very good	10 in.
[9]	*Sandstones, Shales;* about	4 ft. 0 in.
[8]	*Ore;* fossiliferous, very good, about	1 ft. 0 in.
[7]	*Sandstone:* soft, about	20 ft. 0 in.
[6]	*Ore;* partly soft or well leached and partly hard or limy, with about 4 feet of good ore, it is fine grained and has in it clay streaks, about	7 ft. 0 in.
[5]	*Sandstones;* flaggy, about	32 ft. 0 in.

[4]	*Ore;* limy, about	3 ft. 0 in.
[3]	*Sandstone;* hard and gnarly without any cleavage, yellow color, about	15 ft. 0 in.
[2]	*Ore, Sandstone, Shale;* a loose or friable sandy ore of a dark color with partings of sandstones and shales which have a combined thickness of about the same as that of the ore, it forms benches, and occurs only in places, *it is the "big sandy seam,"* from	50 to 60 ft. 0 in
[1]	PELHAM OR TRENTON LIMESTONES.	

"East Red Mountain" at the crossing of the county line east of Village Springs is a high mountain. Its main seam of good ore is reported to be here from 20 to 33 inches thick. Its strata are continuous to the north-east to about the crossing of the Chepultepec and Ashville road.

There is an outcrop of loose or friable black sandy ore on the north-west side of a low hill in the N. E. ¼ of S. 26, T. 14, R. 1 W., and, on a high hill in the S. E. ¼ of S. 23, T. 14, R. 1 W., there are the outcrops of seemingly 4 seams of ore. The outcrops of the top seam, on the south-east side of the hill, is about as follows:

	SOIL.	
[6]	*Shale, Ore*	1 ft. 6 in.
[5]	*Soil*	5 to 6 ft. 0 in.
[4]	*Ore;* very sandy with rounded siliceous grains and small flint pebbles	7 ft. 0 in.
[3]	*Soil.*	4 ft. 0 in.
[2]	*Ore;* like [4]	4 ft. 0 in.
[1]	*Soil; Ore;* soil with thin streaks of very sandy ore.	

The next seam shows as a thick sandy outcrop near the top of the hill. The third seam from the top crops out down on the north-west side of the hill in the S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 23, T. 14, R. 1 W. about as follows.

Shale.

[3]	*Ore;* with a few small rounded siliceous grains and flint pebbles, it shows only 8 inches though said to be	1 ft. 6 in.
[2]	*Shale, Soil*	5 ft. 0 in
[1]	*Ore;* good, it shows only about 8 inches though said to be	2 ft. 0 in.

The bottom seam crops out still lower down on this north-west side of the hill about as follows:

[6]	*Shale, Ore;* shale with streaks of ore.	
[5]	*Ore, Shale;* ore with streaks of shale	1 ft. 6 in.
[4]	*Shale*	3 ft. 0 in.
[3]	*Ore, Shale*	8 in.
[2]	*Shale*	3 ft. 0 in.
[1]	*Ore*	1 ft. 6 in.

To the north-east for a mile or so, this formation does not make by itself a separate or distinct ridge, but occurs in a ridge along with Upper Sub-carboniferous (Hartselle) Sandstone, the intermediate strata being sheared off in a fault.

Just to the north-east of Mr. Posey's or in the S. W. corner of S. 13, T. 14, R. 1 W., there is an outcrop of ore that is reported to be 3 feet thick. This seam of ore, as seen in an outcrop, is in two benches with about 3 feet of yellow shale between them. In this outcrop, the strata are in wrinkles, having on the surface a dip of about 85 degrees to S. E. and at the bottom of a pit, 3 feet deep, a dip of 60 degrees to the N. W. About 10 feet to the north-west of this pit, there is a black ferruginous soil that is most probably the outcrop of a sandy seam.

About ¼ mile to the north-east, the rocks of this formation form a sharp crested ridge. This ridge has over

its top loose pieces of good ore with large rounded siliceous grains and small flint pebbles. The seam from which these loose pieces came probably gives to the top of the ridge its sharpness. To the north-west of these loose pieces some 50 yards and some 40 feet below the top of the ridge, there is, on a spur of the ridge, the following outcropping:

Outcropping near the Center of the S. W. ¼ of S. 13, T. 14, R. 1 W.

[6] *Shale.*
[5] *Ore;* good, with the exception of the upper 9 inches which is shaly..... 47 in.
[4] *Shale, Ore;* yellowish shale with streaks of ore..... 11 in.
[3] *Ore;* good, the upper 9 inches soft..... 16 in.
[2] *Shale, Ore;* yellowish shale with streaks of ore..... 5 in.
[1] *Shale;* of yellow and orange colors.

This outcrop is bent over to the south-east until it has a dip of 45 degrees to 50 degrees to the north-west. To the north of this outcrop 40 to 50 yards and on some 40 feet lower ground, in a hollow, there is the following outcropping:

Outcropping near the Center of the S. W. ¼ of S. 13, T. 14, R. 1 W.

[16] *Debris.*
[15] *Shale;* yellow color, visible about..... 2 ft. 0 in.
[14] *Ore;* thickness from top to bottom of pit, from..2 in. to 1 ft. 0 in
[13] *Shale;* yellowish, with probably some thin streaks of ore..... 1 ft. 8 in.
[12] *Ore;* shaly and soft near the bottom ..... 3 ft. 0 in.
[11] *Shale;* visible..... 2 ft. 0 in.
[10] *Debris;* down the ravine about ..... 30 ft. 0 in.
[9] *Ore;* a very black ferruginous sandy loam with a streak of clay about 2 feet from the top, about.. 30 ft. 0 in.
[8] *Shale, Ore;* a yellowish argillaceous shale with some little ore in its thickest part..... 3 in. to 1 ft. 0 in.
[7] *Ore;* outcrop a very black ferruginous loam..... 11 in.

[6]	*Shaly;* yellowish and argillaceous, from.....	1 to 9 in.
[5]	*Ore;* like [7], from.....	8 to 10 in.
[4]	*Shale;* clayey, yellowish.....	4 in.
[3]	*Ore;* like [5] and [7], about	3 ft. 0 in.
[2]	*Ore, Shale;* in alternate streaks, the ore is like [3], [5], and [7].....	2 ft. 0 in.
[1]	*Debris.*	

This outcrop is in wrinkles, though its upper part has a general dip of about 70 degrees to the north-west and its lower part a dip of from 35 degrees to 40 degrees to the south-east. The ore (2), (3), (5), (7) and (9) is likely hard and limy below the outcrop and the ore (12) is doubtless of the same seam as that of the preceding section.

To the north-east to within about 1 and ½ miles of where the Little Warrior River cuts through the "East Red Mountain," there is said to be three seams of good ore and a thick seam of hard or limy ore.

"East Red Mountain" for about two miles opposite Renlap P. O., in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 13, T. 14, R. 1 W., is nothing more than an occasional knoll near the foot of Straight Mountain, the edge of the Coal Measures. In the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 7, T. 14, R. 1 E., the bottom ore seam is said to be 22 feet thick and the main or best ore seam or the seam next to the top is said to be in two benches of 3 feet each in thickness with 3 feet of shale between the benches. The thick bottom seam is doubtless very sandy on the outcrop. A foot or so over the main or best seam, there is another seam, the top seam, that is reported to be fine ore and to vary in thickness from 12 to 18 inches.

The "East Red Mountain" along here consists of occasional high points that are connected by a line of low

knolls. Its ore in the S. E. ¼ of S. 32, and the N. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 33, T. 13, R. 1 E. is said to be in five seams that range in thickness from 3 to 5 feet. It is reported that the bottom seam is soft or well leached, that the next to the bottom one is hard or limy, that the third or middle one is of good ore about 2 ft. 6 in. thick, and that the fourth and fifth or the two upper seams are close together and have a combined thickness of about 3 feet of ore. This formation along here does not form a separate mountain or ridge to itself but crops out along the north-west foot of *Straight Mountain*, the top of which is of Coal Measures. It runs along the foot of this mountain for some two miles to the north-east when it separates off into a distinct ridge, with a narrow valley or depression between it and the foot of Straight Mountain. In S. 27, T. 13, R. 1 E., there is the following outcropping:

Outcropping in S. 27, S. 13, R. 1 E.

[8] *Sandstone;* hard and cherty looking, with a brown exterior and a gray interior, dip 50 degrees to 60 degrees to N. W., from ..... 25 to 30 ft. 0 in.
[7] *Debris;* about ..... 15 ft. 0 in.
[6] *Ore* ..... 6 in.
[5] *Sandstones, Shales;* from ..... 10 to 12 ft. 0 in.
[4] *Ore;* dip about 60 degrees to N. W. ..... 3 in.
[3] *Shales;* for a few feet.
[2] *Debris;* covering *big fault*, about 30 yards.
[1] CAMBRIAN STRATA.

It is said that in S. 23, T. 13, R. 1 E. there are 3 ore seams; the top one is about 18 inches thick, the middle one about 2 ft. 6 in. thick and the bottom one about 2 ft. thick. Their out-crops are reported to be about 25

feet apart. Near the center of S. 23, T. 13, R. 1 E. there is the following outcropping:

Outcropping near the Center of S. 23, T. 13, R. 1 E.

[6]	BLACK SHALE: Devonian.	
[5]	*Shales, Sandstones;* about	20 ft. 0 in.
[4]	*Ore;* dip about 50 degrees to N. W.	2 ft. 6 in.
[3]	*Sandstones, Shales;* for 75 to 80 yards.	
[2]	*Debris;* covering the *big fault*, a few feet.	
[1]	CAMBRIAN; dip 45 degrees to 50 degrees to north-west.	

(4) *Devonian* (e) *Black Shale.*—This formation in Blount County occurs in both the Brown's or Blountsville Valley and in Murphree's Valley. It is less than 50 feet in thickness, usually showing less than 35 feet of thickness, and, as its outcrops commonly have a considerable dip and are on steep hill sides, it does not cover much surface area.

In Brown's or Blountsville Valley.—The Black Shale outcrops of this valley in Blount County form a continuous line around the head of Brown's Creek Valley. They occur also in detached patches to the south-west to just below Blount Springs. The outcrops on the south-east side of Brown's Creek Valley are high up on the ridge, just under the capping Sub-carboniferous Chert. They have been seen in T. 9, R. 2 E., in the S. E. ¼ of S. 28, and S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 32; in T. 10, R. 2 E. in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 7; and in T. 10, R. 1 E. in the N. E. ¼ and S. E. ¼ of S. 12. At the head of the valley in T. 10, R. 1 E., in the S. E. ¼ of S. 14, and N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 2, there are many outcrops of it. Under some of these outcrops, there is a clayey shale of an ashy gray color with an unctuous feeling that is from 15 to 20 feet thick. It is of this formation. It has been

seen also in thin interstratified seams in the Black Shale.

On the north-west side of the valley, the outcrops are about vertical. They can be seen in T. 10, R. 1 E., in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 2 and S. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 1; in T. 9, R. 1 E., in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 36, and in T. 9, R. 2 E., in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 31, The outcropping in the gap through the ridge at Britton's Mill in the S. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 1, T. 10, R. 1 E. is as follows:

Outcropping in S. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 1, T. 10, R. 1 E.

SUB-CARBONIFEROUS CHERT; in ledges.

[7]	*Shales;* grayish yellow	4 ft.
[6]	*Shales;* reddish	1 ft. 6 in.
[5]	*Shales;* greenish	3 ft.
[4]	*Shales;* black	1 ft.
[3]	*Shales;* greenish	0 ft. 8 in.
[2]	*Shales;* black, visible	6 ft.
[1]	*Debris.*	

The outcropping in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ S. 31, T. 9, R. 2 E. is as follows:

SUB-CARBONIFEROUS CHERT.

[6]	*Shale;* black, badly weatered, soft	15 ft.
[5]	*Shale;* black, with interstratified white clayey seams from the weathering of argillaceous shales, curly, badly crushed	10 ft.
[4]	*Shale;* black, curly	10 ft.
[3]	*Shale;* like (5)	8 ft.
[2]	*Shale;* black, hard, curly, breaking up into crumpled sheets	3 ft.
[1]	*Sandstone;* coarse grained, hard, reddish yellow with red streaks	0 ft. 2 in

RED MOUNTAIN OR CLINTON.

The Black Shale exposures to the south-west in detached patches are in broken valley areas as far to the south-west as Blountsville and then in deep hollows. In the broken valley areas, it has been seen in T. 10, R. 1 E. in the N. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ and S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 34, and in T. 11, R. 1 E. in the N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ and N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 4, and N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ and S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 5, and S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ and N. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 8, and N. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ and S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ and S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 9, and S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 10. These outcrops show the Black Shale from 25 to 40 feet thick. Many, at least, of them have within a foot of their bottom an interstratified seam, from 4 to 6 inches thick, of very hard bituminous sandstone that is sometimes ferruginous. There is also in some of them within a few feet of their bottom an interstratified seam of grayish blue argillaceous shale that gets to be two feet thick.

The Black Shales exposures to the south-west of Blountsville are, as has been stated, in deep hollows. They are at or near the top of the unsymmetrical anticlinal fold of the Brown's or Blountsville Valley or where this fold makes its sharp or sudden bend and hence where the strata are most broken up. See sections Plate XXXV for shape of fold. These outcrops occur in almost every, if not every deep hollow on the northwest side of the broken cherty country, just to the southeast of the Blount Springs road, between Blountsville and Gum Spring. They have been seen in T. 11, R. 1 W. in N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ and W. ½ of S. W. ¼ of S. 23, in the S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ and N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ and S. W. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 22, in the N. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S.

27, and S. E. ¼ of S. 28. They all however do not show the full thickness of the Black Shale, which is here about 40 feet, the hollows not all being deep enough. The Black Shale has in it here also the thin interstratified seam of bituminous sandstone near its bottom.

To the south-west of Gum Spring, the Black Shale is not seen until Blount Springs is reached. Blount Springs is on the top of a broad fold in the strata with a north-west and south-east trend. Here at the sulphur springs, the Black Shale is cut through or washed away over the crest or sharp bend of the unsymmetrical anticlinal of the valley until the distance between its outcrops with a gentle south-east dip and those with a steep north-west dip is about 250 yards. The sulphur springs are in the outcrop with a steep north-west dip, a dip of about 80 degrees to the north-west. The Black Shale is here about 40 feet thick. In its outcrops on the side of the hill just to the north-east of the sulphur springs, there is an old quarry from which this rock was taken for building purposes. It is totally unfit for this purpose from the large amount of iron pyrites in it. Prof. Tuomey, in his first Biennial Report pages 28 and 29, speaks of the walls of the cottages built of this material, wherever exposed, being covered with sulphate of iron and sulphate of alumina and of their falling to pieces, from the decomposition of the pyrites in the rock. This quarry exposes only about 20 feet of the Black Shale. It is represented by the accompanying rough sketch :

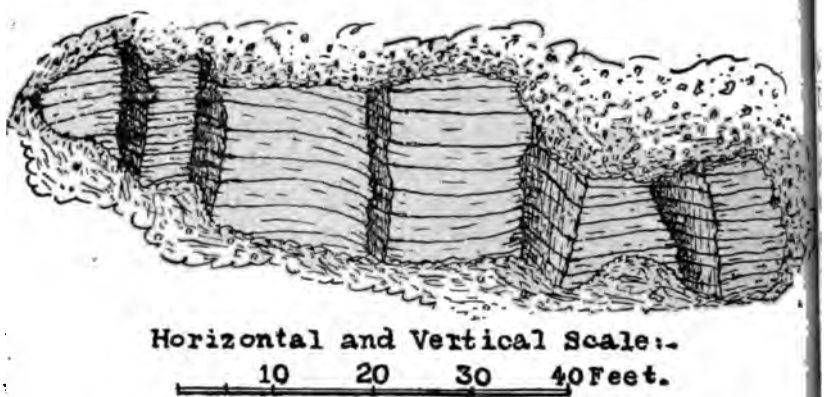


Fig. 4. Old Quarry in Black Shale (Devonian), on crest of anticlinal at Blount Springs, showing vertical joints that divide the strata up into rhomboidal blocks.

This quarry is in the strata just to the south-east of the top of the fold, here denuded, where the strata are flattened until the dip is but a few degrees towards the south-east just before they take the sudden steep dip towards the north-west. The sketch shows the strata to be interesected by two sets of joints, running north-east and south-west, and north-west and south-east, and to be in two sets of gentle waves with respectively north-east and south-west, and north-west and south-east trends.

The Black Shale crops out also in the hollows for about ½ mile to the south-west of the sulphur springs. In these hollows, it is the lowest rock, geologically speaking, exposed. In the most south-west of them, it is about 50 yards over almost flat strata from the top of the fold to the sudden dip of 80 degrees towards the north-west. In the hollows to the south-west, the lowest rocks exposed are Sub-carboniferous.

n Murphree's Valley.—The Black Shale crops out on h the north-west and south-east sides of this valley. ɜ outcrops on the north-west side, along and near the of "West Red Mountain," are continuous through county from north-east to south-west; while those of south-east side, of "East Red Mountain," extend from the south-west only about half-way through the nty. These outcrops have in places, at least, the in-ɜtratified bituminous sandstone in their lower part. outcrop in a gap through "East Red Mountain" near north-east end or in S. 23, T. 13, R. 1 E., is about as ows:

Outcrop in S. 23, T. 13, R. 1 E.

Black Shale; dip 50 degrees to 70 degrees to north-west	10 ft.
Sandstone; flaggy, about	10 ft.
Black Shale	10 in. to 1 ft.

CLINTON OR RED MOUNTAIN.

5) *Lower Sub-carboniferous.*—This formation makes ɔut 30 square miles of the surface area of Blount ɹnty. About half of this area is in the Brown's or ɔuntsville Valley and the other half is in Murphree's lley. It can be divided into (g) *Tuscumbia or St. Louis nestone* and (f) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert,* from the ɐat difference in the topographical features of these ɔ groups.

f) *Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.*—The strata of this ɔup in Blount County vary very much. They are m 175 to 225 feet thick and make about 20 square les of the surface area of the county.

n the Brown's or Blountsville Valley.—This group urs on both sides and around the head of Brown's

Creek Valley, and to the south-west to below Blount Springs. It forms the south-east and north-west slopes respectively of the ridges and hills just to the south-east and north-west of the Brown's Creek Valley, and usually caps these ridges and hills. It forms also the divide around the head waters of Brown's Creek Valley, between the waters that flow north-east into the Tennessee River and those that flow south-west into the Warrior River. In its lower strata on top of the high ridge just to the south-east of the Brown's Creek Valley, there is in the S. E. ¼ of S. 23, T. 9, R. 2 E. considerable porous manganese ore (pyrolusite). This ore occurs also on the north-west side of the Brown's Creek Valley in the S. W. ¼ of S. 1, T. 10, R. 1 E. It is here in higher strata of this group. To the south-west of Brown's Creek Valley, in the S. E. ¼ of S. 14, T. 10, R. 1 E., this ore is again in the lower strata of the group.

In these lower strata, there is in places, as the S. W. ¼ of S. 9, T. 11, R. 1 E., a yellow flaggy sandstone, and in places sandy calcareous ledges, known as "*bastard limestones*," and in places a greenish calcareous shale.

Blountsville is on the north-west edge of this group, on loose chert that extends down to below the depths of the deepest wells. To the south-west of Blountsville for several miles, this group forms a very broken strip of country. Its strata are denuded through in only the deep hollows along the north-west edge of this broken country, and become entirely hid or covered up by overlying bedded strata not far from Gum Spring or about in the S. E. ¼ of S. 32, T. 11, R. 1 W. They do not show themselves again to the south-west until within a few

es of Blount Springs, where begins their exposure
ng a narrow strip of 5 to 6 miles in length. This
row strip covers the top or sharp bend of the val-
anticlinal, and in it, with the exception of about ¼
e along it at Blount Springs, the strata of this
up are the lowest, geologically speaking, exposed.
its deep hollows, however, at and near Blount
ings, the strata of this group are denuded through
l the underlying strata exposed.

The strata of this group are well exposed to their
ost full thickness along Mill or Murphy Creek about
mile south-west of Blount Springs. The lowest of
m can be seen here as they make almost unbroken
sharp bend of the valley anticlinal. It is strange
w such hard inflexible strata, as these cherty strata
now, can be so suddenly bent as these are here with-
being broken up into fragments. In less than a
e to the south-west, the strata of this group go under
good in the Brown's or Blountsville Valley.

In Murphree's Valley.—This group of rocks occur on
h sides of Murphree's Valley, covering the north-
st slope of "West Red Mountain" and the south-east
pe of "East Red Mountain." On the north-west side
the valley, its outcrops are continuous through the
nty from north-east to south-west, while on the south-
t side of the valley, they do not extend more than
f way through the county or about as far to the north-
t as the Chepultepec and Ashville road, though they
ur some 5 miles farther to the north-east in detached
ches along the *big fault.* One of these patches, be-
en one and two miles long, has considerable limonite
on it for its whole length. This ore is of good qual-

ity, though it is mixed with much loose ferruginous sandstone and conglomerate. The following analysis is of an average sample of it, dried at 100 degrees C., from near its north-east end or from the S. W. ¼ of S. 5, T. 13, R. 2 E., where it is partly fibrous, partly botryoidal, and partly massive:

Silica	5.252
Ferric Oxide	81.544
Phosphoric Acid	0.794

On "West Red Mountain," in the lower rocks of this group, for several miles down into the county from the north-east, there is considerable manganese ore (pyrolusite). The following sections taken from the field notes of the Birmingham Mineral Railroad, are of test pits into the out-crops of this ore:

[1] *On the Summit of "West Red Mountain," in the N. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 31, T. 11, R. 3 E.*

[3] *Shale;* roof.
[2] *Manganese Ore, Shale*..... 14 inches.
[1] *Shale.*

[2] *On Top of "West Red Mountain" in the N. E. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 30, T. 11, R. 3 E.*

[3] *Clay, Chert;* roof.
[2] *Manganese Ore, Chert*..... 20 inches.
[1] *Chert.*

[3] *In old field in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 31, T. 11, R. 3 E.*

[3] *Debris;* roof.
[2] *Manganese Ore, Chert*..... 24 inches.
[1] *Chert.*

The ore of this pit is badly mixed with chert.

[4] *About 300 feet West of the Last Pit and some 40 feet Lower, in the S. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 31, T. 11, R. 3 E.*

[3] *Clay, Chert.*
[2] *Manganese Ore, Chert* ..... 25 inches.
[1] *Chert.*

The manganese ore is in streaks and seams from ¼ to 3 inches thick in the chert.

[5] *Pit in the S. E. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 29, T. 11, R. 3 E.*

Manganese Ore, Chert..... 48 inches.

This is mostly chert.

[6] *On the West Side of the Mountain, in the S. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 11, R. 3 E.*

Manganese Ore, Chert, Sand; from top to bottom of pit.... 150 inches.

Manganese ore is in the bottom of the pit, it constitutes about 1-20 of the whole. Some 300 feet lower down the hill, there was found no sign of manganese ore in a hole 14 feet deep.

[7] *On Side of Mountain in the N. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 11, R. 3 E*

Manganese Ore..... 40 inches.

This ore has some chert mixed with it. Up the hill from this pit, in debris, there are boulders of manganese ore of from 40 to 50 pounds in weight.

[8] *About 250 yards S. W. of Pit* [7], *in the N. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 21, T. 11, R. 3 E,*

[2] *Manganese Ore;* with a little chert..... 18 in.
[1] *Manganese Ore, Chert;* principally chert.... 22 in.

Creek Valley, and to the south-west to below Blount Springs. It forms the south-east and north-west slopes respectively of the ridges and hills just to the south-east and north-west of the Brown's Creek Valley, and usually caps these ridges and hills. It forms also the divide around the head waters of Brown's Creek Valley, between the waters that flow north-east into the Tennessee River and those that flow south-west into the Warrior River. In its lower strata on top of the high ridge just to the south-east of the Brown's Creek Valley, there is in the S. E. ¼ of S. 23, T. 9, R. 2 E. considerable porous manganese ore (pyrolusite). This ore occurs also on the north-west side of the Brown's Creek Valley in the S. W. ¼ of S. 1, T. 10, R. 1 E. It is here in higher strata of this group. To the south-west of Brown's Creek Valley, in the S. E. ¼ of S. 14, T. 10, R. 1 E., this ore is again in the lower strata of the group.

In these lower strata, there is in places, as the S. W. ¼ of S. 9, T. 11, R. 1 E., a yellow flaggy sandstone, and in places sandy calcareous ledges, known as "*bastard limestones*," and in places a greenish calcareous shale.

Blountsville is on the north-west edge of this group, on loose chert that extends down to below the depths of the deepest wells. To the south-west of Blountsville for several miles, this group forms a very broken strip of country. Its strata are denuded through in only the deep hollows along the north-west edge of this broken country, and become entirely hid or covered up by overlying bedded strata not far from Gum Spring or about in the S. E. ¼ of S. 32, T. 11, R. 1 W. They do not show themselves again to the south-west until within a few

miles of Blount Springs, where begins their exposure along a narrow strip of 5 to 6 miles in length. This narrow strip covers the top or sharp bend of the valley anticlinal, and in it, with the exception of about ¼ mile along it at Blount Springs, the strata of this group are the lowest, geologically speaking, exposed. In its deep hollows, however, at and near Blount Springs, the strata of this group are denuded through and the underlying strata exposed.

The strata of this group are well exposed to their almost full thickness along Mill or Murphy Creek about one mile south-west of Blount Springs. The lowest of them can be seen here as they make almost unbroken the sharp bend of the valley anticlinal. It is strange how such hard inflexible strata, as these cherty strata are now, can be so suddenly bent as these are here without being broken up into fragments. In less than a mile to the south-west, the strata of this group go under for good in the Brown's or Blountsville Valley.

In Murphree's Valley.—This group of rocks occur on both sides of Murphree's Valley, covering the north-west slope of "West Red Mountain" and the south-east slope of "East Red Mountain." On the north-west side of the valley, its outcrops are continuous through the county from north-east to south-west, while on the south-east side of the valley, they do not extend more than half way through the county or about as far to the north-east as the Chepultepec and Ashville road, though they occur some 5 miles farther to the north-east in detached patches along the *big fault.* One of these patches, between one and two miles long, has considerable limonite ore on it for its whole length. This ore is of good qual-

and under the lower bed or at the bottom of the group. There is also in places in the limestones and shales between the two main sandstones a thin bed of flaggy sandstones. The sandstones form ridges and knolls and make many fine outcrops, while the limestones and shales form valleys and low areas and are seldom seen in bedded outcrops.

In the Brown's or Blountsville Valley.—This group forms a strip on each side of the Brown's or Blountsville Valley about as far to the south-west as Gum Spring and then, on to near the south-west end of the valley, a broad strip that makes the central part of the valley. The area of these strips altogether is about 30 square miles. This large surface area is due mainly to the weather resisting qualities of the massive sandstone at the top of the group. This sandstone in the strip on the south-east side of the valley, where the dip is comparatively small, forms knolls and low flat top ridges. These knolls and ridges near the county line on the north-east are on the south-east edge of the Big Spring Valley or along the foot of the mountain, though higher up this valley to the south-west they get near the center of the valley. The creek of the Big Spring Valley in this county or above the "*big spring*" is known as Dry Creek, because it is dry during the greater part of the year, its waters disappearing in sinks in the limestones between the sandstones of this group and flowing subterraneously until they make their appearance in the "big spring," etc. Attempts have been made, but without avail, to stop these sinks in order to save the water to run more constantly grist mills at favorable sites made by the massive sandstones at the top of this

group. These massive sandstones in an outcropping near the center of the valley in the S. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 8, T. 10, R. 2 E. are in cubical blocks of from 45 to 50 feet in length, breadth, and thickness. These blocks are separated from each other by passages of from 2 to 3 feet in width. These passages correspond to two sets of vertical joints running north-east and south-west, and north-west and south-east. They are due principally to the cracking or splitting along the joints of the rocks in their settling after being undermined. These blocks lie about flat, though the ledge from which they were broken off, just to the south-east of them, has a dip of 20 degrees to 25 degrees to the south-east. They hardly had this much dip originally, as they were doubtless flattened some by a wave in the strata with a north-east and south-west trend. The other sandstone forms here a low ridge. It gets more massive towards the south-west. These two sandstones in their outcrops are much farther apart in places than they are in others. The limestones of this group, as stated, are usually thin and make but a very poor showing, but, to the south and south-west of Blountsville, they are highly developed and form a very broken country with their bluffs and ledges.

On the north-west side of the Brown's or Blountsville Valley, the dip is steep and hence the massive sandstones at the top of this group of the north-west strip form sharp crested ridges. They however in one place on this north-west side of the valley, or just to the south-east of Dinestown P. O. in the N. W. ¼ of S. 22, T. 10, R. 1 E., do not have a steep dip. They here cap *Short Mountain* and form a bluff all around it from 30 to 50

feet high. This mountain is some 2 miles long and from ¼ to ⅜ of a mile broad. It is a shallow synclinal with a north-east and south-west trend, in the comparatively level strata of the top of the valley anticlinal or just to the south-east of the sudden sharp bend in the strata of the anticlinal. The capping massive sandstone is here denuded over the sharp bend in the strata. This sharp bend is here occupied by a narrow valley down into the limestones between the two beds of sandstones. In these almost vertical limestones, on the north-west side of the valley, there are several very large deep pond springs which give rise to considerable creeks. One of these springs, at the head of Britton's mill pond or in the N. W. ¼ of S. W. ¼ of S. 1, T. 10, R. 1 E., furnishes nearly all of the water to run the mill. The massive sandstone over these limestones forms here an almost vertical wall abovt 50 feet thick.

The broad strip of this group that forms the central part of the valley from about opposite or south-east of Gum Spring to near the south-west end of the valley is of the top of the broad flat unsymmetrical valley anticlinal. See the north-west end of structure sections 1 to 16 inclusive, Plate XXXV, for the shape of this anticlinal. This anticlinal arch has a gentle general slope and dip from its top, near its north-west edge, towards the south-east, and a steep north-west dip along its north-west edge. The strata over this arch are in the two sets of waves, one with a north-east and south-west trend and the other with a north-west and south-east trend. The surface rocks of the broad strip of this group are of the massive sandstones at the top of the group, with the exception of a few places of small area

where these sandstones have been denuded through, as in a couple of very narrow strips over the sharp bend in the anticlinal and a couple of deep coves in the south-east edge of the valley. These sandstones are continuous, unbroken, over the sharp bend in the strata of the valley for a short distance not far south-west of Gum Spring, and for a couple of miles opposite Bangor and also at its south-west end. On the top of the almost vertical strata of these sandstones along their north-west edge, there is about 300 yards north-east of Blount Springs a beautiful example, in the *pinnacle rock*, of the effects of weathering on these rocks. See the facing photograph, Plate VIII. This rock is some 12 feet high by about 12 feet in width and 2 in thickness. It rests on two feet that partly project over the bluff. With the exception of about 2 feet at its top, it is badly cracked and has many loose pieces in it from the effects of weathering. The two sandstone ledges are here not more than 50 to 60 feet apart.

As stated, several of the deep coves along the south-east edge of the valley, in S's 5 & 18, T. 12, R. 1 W., extend down into the rocks of this group. These coves are separated from each other by spurs extending out fron the high mountain on the south-east side of the valley. Some of them have no surface drainage, their waters disappearing in sinks at the foot of the mountain and after flowing subterraneously, for ½ of a mile or more, reappear on the opposite or south-east side of the mountain. The sinks of one of them are not large enough to carry the water off as fast as it falls during freshets and so the water of this one sometimes gets to be 20 to 25 feet deep over its sinks or lowest

The full thickness of this group is well exposed about a mile south-west of Blount Springs, where cut through by Mill or Murphy Creek. The top strata of the capping sandstones are glady and calcareous with a growth of red cedar in places as near their south-west end where they are unbroken over the anticlinal.

In Murphree's Valley.—This group occurs on each side of Murphree's Valley, though it covers only a few square miles of the surface area of the valley. On the north-west side of the valley, in Sand Valley, its capping sandstones form a ridge, in places a line of knolls, through the county from north-east to south-west. On the south-east side of the valley, these capping sandstones, as they cross the county line east of Village Springs and for several miles up into the county, are highly developed, forming a considerable ridge. This ridge, in a general way, gets narrower and lower or gradually dies out towards the north-east or as it is approched by the *big fault*, until finally its strata are engulfed in the fault. The strata of this group, however, occur still farther to the north-east, to some half way through the county, in detached patches along the fault. Where cut through by a small branch in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 24, T. 14, R. 1 W., there is a narrow passage way, barely wide enough for a wagon to pass through, with on each side of it vertical walls of some 40 feet in height of the massive sandstones at the top of the group. These walls have running through them seams that flattens in a gentle curve to the south-east from a dip of about 45 degrees to one of 35 degrees to the north-west. These seams doubtless correspond to vertical joints in the strata when they are horizontal.

(i) *Bangor Limestones.*—This group of rocks, though it occurs for the most part on steep mountain sides, covers nearly 30 square miles of the surface area of Blount County. It is made up of limestones with some interstratified shales and is from about 300 to 350 feet thick. It has in it numerous caves and sinks and big springs.

In the Brown's or Blountsville Valley.—This group forms the high mountain sides on both sides of and around the south-west end of the Brown's or Blountsville Valley. It also usually extends out into the valleys at the foot of these mountains, in places ¼ mile or more. It thus covers about 20 square miles of the surface area of this valley in Blount County.

Over the out-crops of this group in Dry Creek in the S. E. ¼ of S. E ¼ of S. 18, T. 10, R. 2 E., there is an out-cropping of stone coal. This coal is of a slide in which it has moved about ½ mile, as the nearest bedded Coal Measures, capping the mountain to the south-east, are fully this far distant. Higher up the creek or some 200 yards to the south-west, the debris of this slide is over 40 feet thick, as shown in the digging of Mr. J. C. Skelton's well. Some hickory nuts and pieces of charcoal were taken from near the bottom of this well. In the debris to the south-east of this well, there is scattered over the surface some manganese ore (pyrolusite) with irregular nodules of cherty matter. Still farther to the south-east, across the creek, there is considerable limonite ore in a sandy loam with some rounded flint pebbles. This ore is in queer shapes and is porous and stringy, though it is of good quality. It doubtless came from a stratified seam at the base of the Coal Measures.

The ore from this seam is to be seen scattered over the limestone out-crops near the top of the mountain in the N. W. ¼ of N. W. ¼ of S. 20, T. 10, R. 2 E. The ore here, however, for the most part, is not good. It is sandy or is made up of interstratified streaks of compact siliceous ore and of ferruginous sandstone. Below this ore, on the steep mountain side, there is a boulder of Millstone Grit about 10 feet in diameter that is so evenly balanced as to rock with the slightest push. It is called *the rocking rock*. Near this rock, there is a cave that is said to widen out within to immense proportions and to have a stream of running water and many large and beautiful stalagtites and stalagmites.

McAnally and Glascock coves in the south-east part of T. 12, R. 2 E. are in the lower strata of this group. The first of these coves has no surface drainage. Its water sinks and after flowing under the high mountain to the south-east rises in a big spring. The water of the other cove, in which there are some fine springs, also sinks, though it is partly drained off by Dry Creek during the rainy seasons.

The rocks of this group in the W. ½ of N. W. ¼ of S. 21, and the E. ½ of N. E. ¼ of S. 22, T. 13, R. 3 W., are stripped of all vegetation by a slide over 50 yards wide that extends from the bottom of the capping bluff of Coal Measures to the foot of the mountain. This slide in its descent down the mountain jumped over two limestone bluffs.

The rocks of this group cover the whole width of the Brown's or Blountsville Valley at its south-west end. In this south-west end of the valley near Reed's Gap or in the south-east corner of N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 28, T.

13, R. 3 W., a well was bored in search of gas to a depth of 1935 feet. Samples were kept of every 5 feet of the rocks passed through in this well. From these powdered samples, the following section has been made out:

Section of Bored Well in N. E. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 28, T. 13, R. 3 W.

Hartselle Sandstone....	[19]	Sandstones.....	80 ft.
	[18]	Shales; calcareous.....	145 ft.
Tuscumbia Limestone..	[17]	Limestones; cherty.....	140 ft.
Lauderdale Chert [Keokuk]	[16]	Chert.....	45 ft.
	[15]	Limestones; cherty.....	165 ft.
	[14]	Shales; calcareous, dark greenish.....	10 ft.
Devonian.....	[13]	Black Shale.....	45 ft.
Red Mountain [Clinton]	[12]	Shales; calcareous, greenish.....	10 ft.
	[11]	Sandstones; calcareous...	20 ft.
	[10]	Red Ore; limy.....	15 ft.
	[9]	Limestone; ferruginous..	15 ft.
	[8]	Red Ore; good.....	5 ft.
	[7]	Red Ore; limy.....	5 ft.
	[6]	Limestone; slightly ferruginous.....	15 ft.
	[5]	Red Ore; limy.....	10 ft.
	[4]	Shale; greenish.....	40 ft.
	[3]	Red Ore; limy.....	15 ft.
Pelham [Trenton] Limestones.	[2]	Limestones, Calcareous Shales.....	725 ft.
Knox Dolomite and Chert	[1]	Chert Rocks; to bottom of well.....	425 ft.

The Bangor Limestones form tht *rocky hollow* on the north-west side of this end of the valley or in the S. W. ¼ of S. 28, T. 13, R. 3 W., where they are for the most part naked and covered with a thick growth of red cedar. The *soda spring* in S. E. ¼ of S. 15, T. 13, R. 3 W., is in these rocks. A gas escapes from this spring

and its water has a slight saline taste and leaves a greenish deposit. A chalybeate spring is within a few feet of it. Near these springs and in the rocky hollow, there are many sink holes.

This group of rocks near Blount Springs is something over 300 feet thick. They are exposed at the quarry, just north-east of the depot, to a thickness of about 200 feet in ledges of about 15 feet each in thickness. The upper 75 feet of this exposure is a pure limestone of different shades of gray. Some of it is oolitic. It is extensively used for fluxing. The lower 125 feet is of interstratified ledges of black and gray limestones, or of impure and pure limestones, the black limestone being a hard cherty or siliceous rock with some irregular streaks of calcite. The following analyses are of limestones of this quarry:

Analyses:	(1)	(2)	(3)
Carbonate of Lime	96.540	97.597	98.533
Ferric Oxide and Alumina	0.776	0.355	0.340
Insoluble Matter in HCl	1.731	0.772	1.145
Combined Water	0.888	0.410	.....

(1) Labeled: A compact limestone. Analyst:—Henry McCalley.
(2) Labeled: A granular oolitic limestone. Analyst:—Same as (1).
(3) An average sample of the upper 75 feet at the quarry. Analyst:—J. L. Beeson.

The limestones of the Blount Springs and Bangor quarries, as used in the furnaces, are said by Dr. W. B. Phillips to carry less than 2.50% of silica.

The lower rocks of this group, argillaceous limestones, in an outcropping some 300 yards south-west of Bangor are very fossilliferous. Their *pentremites* are called *petrified hickory nuts*. These rocks have a sink in them

in which a small creek disappears and after running under-ground for a couple of hundred yards flows from the mouth of a cave. This creek, soon after passing the mouth of the *Bangor Cave* at the foot of the mountain in the N. W. ¼ of N. E. ¼ of S. 21, T. 12, R. 2 W., disappears in a sink or cave for good. The *Bangor Cave*, so far as has been explored, is a row of three large rooms, connected by arched narrow passage ways. Three rooms are each from 40 to 50 feet long, 25 to 30 feet wide, and some 20 feet in height. They have some large and beautiful stalagtites and stalagmites, which in some instances have met and form continuous columns from ceiling to floor. The uneven floor of the outer room is covered by a platform for dancing, etc. From this cave, there is a small opening leading downward, perhaps into the caverns into which the above creek runs.

The upper strata of this group on the side of the mountain in the S. E. ¼ of S. E. ¼ of S. 19, T. 9, R. 2 E. are covered with debris of the Coal Measures in which there is considerable scaly limonite ore. An average sample of this ore, dried at 110 degrees C., gave the following analysis:

Ferric Oxide.....	73.710
Silica	7.020
Phosphoric Acid.....	1.958

In Murphree's Valley—This group is well developed on both sides of Murphree's Valley. On the north-west side of the valley it extends through the country from north-east to south-west; while on the south-east side it is only seen near the county line on the south-west, except in one place, being engulfed in faults. On both sides of the valley, it is of the steep mountain sides,

though it extends out from the foot of the mountains. It forms 7 to 8 square miles of the surface area of the county.

In the outcrops on the north-west side of the valley near the county line, at Compton in the N. W. ¼ of S. 28, T. 14, R. 1 W., there are some extensive quarries. Plate IX is of an old photograph of one of these quarries. The limestones show here a thickness of about 150 feet and, with the exception of an irregular black seam of a few feet in thickness, are all used for fluxing purposes. An average sample of them, on being analyzed by Mr. J. L. Beeson, gave the following results:

Carbonate of Lime	89.649
Carbonate of Magnesia	8.157
Ferric Oxide and Alumina	0.760
Insoluble Matter in HCl	2.050

The limestones of these quarries in stock-house samples at the Ensley and Bessemer furnaces, gave respectively, according to Dr. W. B. Phillips, the following analyses:

	(1)	(2)
Silica	4.45%	2.80%
Iron Oxide	2.34%	0.70%
Alumina	0.96%	.....
Lime	48.36%	52.97%
Equivalent Carbonate of Lime	86.35%	94.59%

An average of 141 analyses of the limestones of these quarries, covering 7,245 car loads or their use in the furnaces for over 18 months, gave, according to Dr. W. B. Phillips, 3.94% of silica.

These limestones show on the south-east side of the

valley on the side of the south-west end of Blount Mountain, near the county line, a thickness of about 200 feet. This however is not near their full thickness, as the lower part of the group extends out into the valley and is covered up. On this side of the valley, they show only for a few miles up into the county and in a single outcrop in S. 27, T. 13, R. 1 E.

(7) *Carboniferous*, (j) *Coal Measures*.—This formation is by far the most extensive and most important, in an economic sense, of any in Blount County. It covers, as has been stated, Sand, Raccoon, and Blount Mountains. It thus makes over ⅘ths of the surface area of the county or some 560 square miles. Its maximum thickness on Sand and Raccoon Mountains is over 1200 feet with one good persistent workable seam of coal, the Black Creek Seam. Its maximum thickness on Blount Mountain, according to Mr. A. M. Gibson, is over 4000 feet with some 30 seams of coal of which about one-half are of workable thickness or are of 2 feet and over each in thickness. The coal of this county will therefore some day be a source of great revenue to the county. These measures have been described in detail in the Plateau Report, published in 1891, and the Blount Mountain Report, published in 1893.

(8) *Tertiary?* (k) *Lafayette?*—This formation may comprise the few thin patches of red sandy loam with an occasional well rounded flint pebble in the Brown or Blountsville Valley near the county line.

INDEX.

PAGE.

Agate of the barrens 98
" " Lafayette beds, Lawrence County 246
Agricultural features and timber of the Paleozoic strata 5, 78
Agricultural features and timber of the calcarius clayey soils ... 80
Agricultural features and timber of the calcareous sandy loams. 79
Allen's limonite banks 56, 199, 214
Asphalt rocks 235
Alum 34, 63, 251
" springs 47, 71
" water 146
Altitude of barrens 12
" " Brown's and Blountsville Valley 20
" " Little Mountain 17
" " mountains of Tennessee Valley Region 11
" " Moulton and Russellville Valley 19
" " Plateau 47
', " Sand and Raccoon Mountains 23
Analyses of clays 105, 180
" " coal 55
" " guano, bat 261
Analyses of hematites (ferruginous limestones and sandstones) 284, 286, 290, 291, 300, 338-346, 349, 350
Analyses of limestones 100, 197, 410, 412
" " limonites—50, 56, 96, 99, 184, 185, 208, 213-215, 218, ...219, 317, 363, 366, 367, 373, 398, 411
Analyses of mineral water 114, 171
" " native oil 242
" " phosphatic rock 89
Appalachian region 12
Architectural rocks 43
Area, Tennessee Valley Region 9
Artesian wells 20, 249

Asphaltum 18, 19, 44, 60, 61, 150, 158, 227, 228, 243, 244, 264
" springs 19, 44, 227, 228, 243, 244, 264

"Back-bone ridge" 21, 31, 33, 35, 59, 272, 301. 304, 331, 375
Bailey Springs 71, 79
Bangor Cave 22, 410
" Limestone 43, 44
" " Blount County 407
" " Colbert County 177
" " Franklin County 190
" " Lawrence County 234
" " Madison County 144
" " Morgan County 261
Ballast materials 36, 66, 67
Barrens 12, 13
" , Lauderdale County 91, 92
" , Limestone County 115, 118
" , Madison County 126
" , Jackson County 274
Basins, Jackson County 276, 324
" , Limestone County 118, 134
" , of the plateau or table lands .....
Bat guano 63, 261
Beard's Bluff 36
Beeson, J. L., analyst 99, 300, 410, 412
Bee Tree Shoals, Tennessee River 94
Belmont coal mine, Jackson County 54
Big Butler Creek outcropping 89
Big springs 10
Big Spring, of Big Spring Valley 22, 361
" " " Huntsville 136, 138, 139
" " " Tuscumbia 153
" " on Long Island Creek 315
" " on Gueses Creek 324
Big Spring Valley 331, 360
Bird Spring 138
Bitumen 46, 59
Black's limonite bank 56, 199, 214
Black oxide of manganese 59, 60
Black phosphate of Tennessee 34, 88, 113
Black Shale, Devonian 32
" " , " , Blount County 390, 394

Black Shale, Devonian, Jackson County 304
" " , " , Lauderdale County 87
" " " , Limestone County 112
" " , " , Madison County 123
" " , " , Marshall County 355
Black Shale, Devonian, as a building stone 300, 393
" " , " , qurries 306, 393
" " , " , at Blount Springs 393
" " , " , at McFarland's Mill 124
Blocks, paving 159
Blount County formations:
Cambrian, Coosa or Flatwood Shales 371
Lower Silurian 372
Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert 372
Pelham or Trenton Limestones 374
Upper Silurian, Red Mountain or Clinton 375
Devonian, Black Shale 390
Lower Sub-carboniferous 401
Hartselle Sandstone 401
Bangor Limestone 407
Carboniferous, Coal Measures 413
Tertiary, Lafayette 413
Blount Springs 22, 393
" " limestone quarry 394
Blowing cave 327
Bluff Creek limonite 58, 95, 96
Bluff, Flatrock, Madison County 14, 144
" , Huntsville Spring 139
" , Milton, Tennessee River 222
" , Painted Rock 14, 144
" , Sheffield 148
Bucket factory 198
Building stones 64, 65
Building limestones 37, 40, 42, 43, 64, 93, 117, 144, 148, 151, 156, 160, 163, 196, 197, 222, 249, 257
Building sandstones 40, 45, 65, 227
Bowser's quarry 148
Breccia, Blount County 372
Brick clays 37, 68, 180
Bridges, natural 252
Brown's Creek Valley 332
Brown's and Blountsville Valley 20
" " " " fault 21, 26, 28, 272

Brown's and Blountsville Valley in Jackson county..... 271
" " " " in Marshall county..... 331

Cacite, Marshall County..... 336
Calico rock, Marshall County..... .....348, 349, 357
Canadense, Lithostrotion..... 153
Canal, Muscle Shoals..... 222
Cambrian formation, Blount County 371
Caps Creek oil and gas well, asphaltum, maltha.....243, 244
Capshaw Mountain.....142, 143
Carbonate of iron..... 59
Carboniferous, Coal Measures..... 44
" , " " , Blount County..... 413
" , " " , Franklin County..... 203
" , " " , Jackson County..... 328
" , " " , Lawrence County..... 244
" , " " , Madison County..... 145
" , " " , Marshall County..... 368
" , " " , Morgan County..... 268
Caves, with alum, nitre, salt-peter, etc 40, 44, 103, 251, 267
" , burial ground, dancing hall, etc..... 312
" , used as residence and hiding places..... 168
Cave, Bangor 22, 410
" , Gravelly Springs, used as a *cold room*..... 96
" , Ittachoomah..... 260
" , Shelta..... 136
" Spring, Jackson County..... 323
" " , Lauderdale County.... .....97, 104
" " , Morgan County..... 256–258
Cedar Creek furnace 218
" Bluff..... .. . 279
" Cove..... 268
" , manufacture and uses of.....16, 39, 44, 198
" Mountains.....261, 265, 266
Cement, hydraulic 69
"Cement rocks", conglomerates and puddingstones.....50, 106
Chalk, in Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.....36, 88
Champion limonite mines..... 373
Chalcedony.....49, 93
Chalybeate springs..24, 34, 47, 70, 71, 114, 146, 162, 201, 230, 259, 262, 410
Chepultepec section of West Red Mountain 384

Cherokee oil sands....157, 158
" quarry.... 65
Chert, as ballast and road material....36, 67
Chimney rocks....32, 111, 342, 350
Clays....37, 46, 48, 50, 68, 100, 105, 145, 180
Clay analyses....105, 180
"Clay horses"....50, 51, 191
Clay-ironstone....46, 59
Cliff coal seam....59, 328
" rock.... 45
Climate....5, 10, 83
" of plateau region....24, 47
Clinton formation.... 30
" " , in Blount County....375, 380
" " , in Jackson County.... 283
" " , in Limestone County.... 110
" " , in Madison County.... 123
" " , in Marshall County....337, 352
Coals.... 46
" , in Blount County.... 413
" , in Franklin County.... 204
" , in Jackson County.... 328
" , in Lawrence County.... 244
" , in Madison County.... 145
" , in Marshall County.... 368
" , in Morgan County.... 268
Coal analysis.... 55
" in Hartselle Sandstone.... 252
" in Mountain Limestone....317, 365
Coal Measures.... 9, 44
" " , in Blount County.... 413
" " , in Franklin County.... 203
" " , in Jackson County.... 328
" " , in Lawrence County.... 244
" " , in Madison County.... 145
" " , in Marshall County.... 368
" " , in Morgan County.... 268
Coal over Bangor Limestone, in slide.... 407
Coal plants, fossils....171, 323
Cold Spring, Monte Sano.... 145
Colbert Bend, Lauderdale County....103, 104
Colbert County formations:

Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert..... 35
Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone..... 36
Upper Sub-carboniferous..... 38
Hartselle Sandstone..... 40
Bangor Limestone..... 43
Carboniferous, Coal Measures..... 44
Cretaceous, Tuscaloosa..... 48
Tertiary, Lafayette..... 48
Formations, in Bount County..... 371
" , in Colbert County..... 147
" , in Franklin County..... 187
" , in Jackson County..... 273
" , in Lauderdale County..... 85
" , in Lawrence County..... 221
" , in Limestone County..... 109
" , in Madison County..... 123
" , in Marshall County..... 332
" , in Morgan County..... 247
Fossic Company Limestone Quarries..... 64, 196
Fossil, *Lithostrotion Canadense*..... 37, 153
" plants..... 42, 171–176
Franklin County formations:
Upper Sub-carboniferous..... 187
Hartselle Sandstone..... 187
Bangor Limestone..... 190
Carboniferous, Coal Measures..... 203
Cretaceous, Tuscaloosa..... 204
Tertiary, Lafayette..... 204
Franklin Springs..... 170, 201
Furnaces, Florence..... 56, 213
Furnace, oldest in Alabama..... 57, 196, 218
Furnaces, Sheffield..... 56, 197, 213

Gas, natural 18, 19, 20, 30, 61, 62, 63, 127, 225, 229, 231, 238–242, 249, 253–255, 262, 268, 336
General description..... 3, 10, 11
Geology..... 25
Gibson, A. M., geologist, quoted..... 384
Goose Shoals..... 87, 89, 90
Goyer gas and oil wells..... 61, 62, 238–242
Graveyard Hill..... 348
Grider's Quarry..... 160, 166

rindstones.....46, 65, 66, 162, 204
uano, bat.....44, 63, 280, 281, 334, 348
ypsum.....110

Iarpeth Shale.....36, 92, 99
Iartselle Sandstone.....42, 43
" " , continuity of.....27
" " , group.....40
" " , in Blount County.....401
" " , in Colbert County.....154
" " , in Franklin County.....187
" " , in Lawrence County.....225
" " , in Madison County.....140
" " , in Morgan County.....248
Hartselle Sandstone as a building stone.....65
" " as a filter.....170
" " sands.....70
" " natural gas and oil.....61, 62, 253, 254, 255
Health.....83
Iematite.....58, 59
Highlands of Tennessee.....12
Iornstone bluff.....308
Iuman relics in caves.....312, 363
Huntsville, health of military post at.....84
" Mountain.....142
" Spring.....10, 136, 138, 139

ngleton Quarry.....156
odine Spring.....259
ron ores.....46, 55-59, 274
ron pyrites.....34, 59
ttachoomah Cave.....260

ackson County details.....271
" " formations:
Lower Silurian.....273
Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert.....273
Pelham or Trenton Limestones.....277
Upper Silurian, Red Mountain or Clinton.....283
Devonian, Black Shale.....304
Lower Sub-carboniferous.....307
Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert.....307

Upper Sub-carboniferous, Mountain Limestone..... 314
Carboniferous. Coal Measures 328
Tertiary. Lafayette 328
Jasper..... 49. 98
Johnson's Well..... 71. 139

Kaolin 36
Keel Mountain 144. 327
Keokuk Chert. 35
" " , in Blount County..... 395
" " , in Colbert County..... 147
" " , in Jackson County..... 307
" " , in Lauderdale County..... 90
" " , in Lawrence County..... 221
" " , in Limestone County..... 115
" " , in Madison County 126
" " , in Marshall County..... 358
Killebrew, Col. J. B., quoted..... 54
Knox Dolomite and Chert..... 28
" " " " , in Blount County..... 372
" " " " , in Jackson County..... 273
" " " " , in Marshall County..... 332

Lafayette formation..... 46
" " , in Blount County 413
" " , in Colbert County..... 395
" " , in Franklin County..... 147
" " , in Jackson County..... 307
" " , in Lauderdale County 90
" " , in Lawrence County 221
" " , in Limestone County..... 115
" " , in Madison County 126
" " , in Marshall County..... 358
Lafayette millstone..... 65
" road material..... 67
LaGrange fossil plants 171
Lakes along the Tennessee River 120
Lakes, subterranean..... 16
Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert..... 35
" " " " , in Blount County 395
" " " " , in Colbert County..... 147
" " " " , in Jackson County..... 307

Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert, in Lauderdale County 91
" " " " , in Lawrence County 221
" " " " , in Limestone County 115
" " " " , in Madison County 128
" " " " , in Marshall County 358
Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert clays 68
" " " " marble 64
" " " " molding sand 70
Lauderdale County details 85
Lauderdale County formations: 85
Lower Silurian, Trenton (Nashville) 85
Upper Silurian, Niagara 85
Devonian, Black Shale 87
Lower Sub-carboniferous 90
Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert 91
Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone 108
Cretaceous, Tuscaloosa 104
Tertiary, Lafayette 105
Lawrence County details 221
" " formations:
Lower Sub-carboniferous 221
Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert 221
Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone 223
Upper Sub-carboniferous 224
Hartselle Sandstone 225
Bangor Limestone 234
Carboniferous, coal measures 244
Cretaceous, Tuscaloosa 244
Tertiary, Lafayette 245
Lewis, Dr. W. G., limonite 95, 96
Lewis Hill outcrop 344
Lepidodendron, fossil plant 172
Ligon's Spring, mineral 169, 171
Lime burning rocks 30, 39, 42, 43, 66, 144, 151, 160, 221, 222, 277
Lime Kiln Hollow 221
Limestone analyses 100, 197, 410, 412
Limestone County details 109
Limestone County formations:
Lower Silurian, Trenton (Nashville) 110
Upper Silurian, Clinton, Niagara 110
Devonian, Black Shale 112
Lower Sub-carboniferous 114

Lauderdale or Keokuk Chert 115
Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone..... 118
Limestones, as a road material..... 67
" for hydraulic cement..... 66
Limits, Paleozoic Strata..... 3
Limits, Tennessee Valley Region..... 9
Limonites..28, 36, 50, 55-58, 92, 95, 96, 98, 99, 102, 107, 116, 179, 181, 184-186, 196, 199, 204, 207-220, 246, 265, 276, 279, 281 287, 309, 316, 317, 320, 334, 360, 362-367, 372, 378, 379, 397, 398, 407, 408, 411
Linewood limonite banks 57, 185
Lithostrotion Canadense 153
Little Mountain.....17, 18, 38, 41, 60, 61, 154, 164, 166
Locks, Colbert Shoals, Tennessee River.....163
Locks, Muscle Shoals, Tennessee River.....98, 148, 222, 249
Lower Conglomerate of Tennessee.....45, 145
Lower Silurian formation..... 27
" " , in Blount County..... 372
" " , in Jackson County..... 278
" " , in Lauderdale County..... 85
" " , in Limestone County..... 109
" " , in Marshall County..... 332
Lower Sub-carboniferous formation..... 34
" " " , in Blount County..... 395
" " " , in Colbert County..... 147
" " " , in Jackson County..... 307
" " " , in Lauderdale County..... 90
" " " , in Lawrence County..... 220
" " " , in Limestone County ... 114
" " " , in Madison County..... 126
" " " , in Marshall County..... 358
" " " , in Morgan County 247
Lupton, Dr. N. T., chemist, quoted 55

Macadam material..... 94, 109, 150, 166
Madison County details..... 123
Madison County formations:
Upper Silurian (Clinton)..... 123
Lower Sub-carboniferous..... 126
Lauderdale or Keokuk chert 126
Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone 135
Upper Sub-carboniferous 139

Hartselle Sandstone 140
Bangor Limestone 144
Carboniferous, Coal Measures 145
Maltha 42, 44, 60, 193, 228, 235, 243, 244, 264
Manganese ore 30, 31, 64, 87, 101, 117, 234
Margerum quarry 160
Marl 231
Marshall County details 330
Marshall County formations:
Lower Silurian 282
Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert 332
Pelham or Trenton Limestones 334
Upper Silurian, Red Mountain, Clinton, etc 337
Devonian, Black Shale 355
Lower Sub-carboniferous 358
Lauderdale or Keokuk chert 358
Tuscumbia or St. Louis Limestone 360
Upper Snb-carboniferous, Mountain Limestone 361
Ca boniferous, Coal Measures 368
Tertiary, Lafayette 369
Materials, road and ballast 67
Matkin mountain 142
Maynard's Cove 313, 325
McAnally's Cove 408
McClung's Gap 245
McFarland's Mill outcropping 124
McKee Hill 344
McKenney mountain 141, 144
McRae, Dr., oil expert, quoted 62, 238–241
Meniscus limestone of Safford 85, 110
Millhouse mineral springs 71
Millstones 65
Millstone Grit 45, 65
Milton Bluff 222, 223
Mine, asphaltum 264
Mine, coal 54
" limonite 216, 217, 373, 381
Mineral Region 3
Minerals 5, 53, 55–61, 63–66, 68–72
Mineral tar 18, 19, 42, 44, 60, 61, 72, 162, 227, 243, 244, 259
" springs 10, 44, 60, 71, 99, 162, 170, 171, 201, 202, 259
" waters 70, 71, 169–171

Molding sands 70
Monte Sano 11, 15
" " clay 145
" " coal 54, 145
" " cold spring 145
" " resort 146
" " strata 144
Moore's Sulphur Spring 113, 114
Mortar sands 70, 142
Morgan County details 247
" " formations:
Upper Sub-carboniferous 248
Hartselle Sandstone 248
Bangor Limestone 251
Carboniferous, Coal Measures 268
Tertiary, Lafayette 253
Moulton and Russellville Valley 18, 19
Mountain Home 282
Mountain Mills Factory outcropping 164
Mountains, altitude of 11
Mountain, Capshaw 143
" , Cedar 281
Mountain spurs East of Huntsville Meridian 16
Mountain Limestone as a building and fluxing rock 64, 66
" " , in Blount County 401
" " , in Jackson County 314
Mouth of Sinks, Jackson County 324
Mill Tavern Creek, its rock-bluffs, caves, etc. 251
Muscle Shoals 35, 42, 81, 93, 100, 148, 151, 222, 249

Narrows 315, 322, 323
Natural arches 192
Nashville formation 29, 30
" " , in Lauderdale County 85
" " , in Limestone County 109
Natural divisions of Paleozoic strata 5
" " " Tennessee Valley Region 11
1. The level barrens or highlands in the north-west corner of the State 12
2. The rolling red or low lands to the west of the Huntsville meridian 13

(3) The high mountain spurs and knobs of the Cumberland Plateau with the low valleys and coves to the east of the Huntsville meridian 14
(4) The Little Mountain..... 17
(5) The Moulton and Russellville Valley..... 18
(6) The Brown and Blountsville Valley..... 20
(7) The Sand and Raccoon Mountains..... 23
Natural gas.....61–63
New Market bored well.....63, 127, 128
Newsome Sinks, Morgan County..... 267
Newsome Springs, Colbert County..... 162
Newton's quarry..... 163
Niagara formation..... ....30, 31
" " , in Lauderdale County.....85–87
" " , in Limestone County.....110, 111
Nitre earth..... .....44, 63, 267, 326
North Alabama Development Company.....216, 217
Nubbin Ridge in Limestone County..... 119
" " in Madison County.....135, 138

O'Neal's limonite bank..... .....58, 95, 96
Oil, Native.....18, 19, 127, 128, 235, 241, 242. 253–255, 264, 333
Oil, Native, analysis..... 242
Oil sands..41–44, 60, 61, 128, 150, 154, 157, 158, 190, 193, 224, 225, 228, 235, 238, 241, 242, 252–254, 263
Oil Spring 168
Oil wells....18–20, 127, 227, 229, 231, 238–242, 244, 251, 253, 254, 262, 333

Painted Rock Bluff.....366, 367, 144
Paleozoic Strata.....3, 4, 5
Parish Limonite Banks.....57, 216, 217
Paving blocks.... .....40, 42, 45, 65, 159, 166
Pebbles, rounded, as road material..... 67
Peckham, Prof. S. F., quoted..... 244
Penitentiary Mountain..... 236
Pelham Limestones..... .....29, 30, 64, 66, 69
" " in Blount County..... 374
" " in Jackson County..... 277
" " in Marshall County..... 334
Petroleum.....44, 60–63, 128, 224, 235
Pettusville Chalybeate spring..... 71, 114
Phillips, Dr. W. B., analyst, quoted.....410, 412

Phosphate, black, of Tennessee 88, 113
" , nodular layer, of Tennessee 34
" rock, Lauderdale County 89
Pinnacle Rock 405
Plateau rocks 45
Polishing powder 28
Porcelain clay 48, 68, 120
Potter's clay 46, 68
Physical features of Tennessee Valley Region 9-23
Pickel, Dr. J. M., analyst 96, 105, 184, 185, 208, 215, 218, 219
Prairie lands 9, 39, 42, 44, 142, 143, 155, 164, 170, 176, 177, 179, 191, 202, 226, 234, 235
Pride's Station section of Little Mountain 166
Puddingstones 49, 206
Pyrolusite 59, 308, 309, 396, 398, 407

Quarries 64, 65, 66, 117, 148, 151, 156, 160, 163, 166, 196, 222, 227, 249, 257, 306, 333, 393, 394, 410, 412

Raccoon Mountain 23
Rainfall 5, 82
"Red Hill", Limestone County 111
Red lands 13, 14, 36, 37, 103, 104, 132, 136, 153
Red Mountain formation 30, 31
" " " in Blount County 375, 380
" " " in Jackson County 288
" " " in Marshall 337
Red ore, good 338, 353
Red Valley 375
Refractory clays 68, 180
Reid's Gap, rocky hollow and bored well of 409
Ridgeway limonite banks 58
"River Hills" 21
" " in Jackson County 271
" " in Marshall County 331, 375
" " hematite 59
" " strata 31, 32, 35
Road materials 29, 36, 66, 67
"Rock houses" 41, 63, 162, 168, 229, 232, 251, 252, 259
" " on Mud Tavern Creek 251
" " used as dwellings 168
Rocking Rock 408

Rocks of muscle shoals canal..... 42
Rocky Hollow, head of Brown's Creek Valley..... 374
" " , at Reid's Gap..... 409
Rockwood limonite..... 57
" " quarries..... 64, 66, 196
Russellville and Moulton Valley..... 38
" limonite..... 56, 210-215

Salt-peter..... 19, 20, 34, 61, 103, 251, 326
Salt water..... 19, 61-63, 262
Salt well..... 262
Sands, mortar..... 70, 142
" , oil and gas..... 70, 190, 225, 228, 235, 238, 252-254, 263
Sand and Raccoon Mountains..... 23, 24
Sandstone, White Oak, of Safford..... 150
Sand Valley..... 496
Scenery of Tennessee Valley Region..... 23, 57
Scottsboro outcropping..... 326
Section of Goyer Well No. 2..... 338
" " " " No. 1..... 239
" " Hartselle Well..... 254
" " New Market Well..... 128
" " Tower or Summit Mountain..... 378
Sequatchee Valley..... 20
Smith, Dr. E. A., quoted..... 173, 174
Smithers Mountain..... 142
Smithsonian Institute..... 82
Sheffield bluff..... 148, 158
" furnace flux..... 197
" " ore..... 56, 213
" macadam meterial..... 150
Sheta Cave..... 136
Shoal Creek marble..... 64
Shoals, Muscle..... 93
" , Bee Tree..... 94
" , Colbert..... 94
Short Mountain..... 403
Siliceous (Knox) Dolomite and Chert formation..... 28
" " " " " , in Blount County..... 372
" " " " " , in Jackson County..... 278
" " " " " , in Marshall County..... 332

Silurian fluxing and lime burning rocks 66
" formation, Lower 27
" " " , in Blount County 372
" " " , in Jackson County 273
" " " , in Lauderdale County 85
" " " , in Limestone County 109
" " " , in Marshall County 332
Silurian formation, Upper 30
" " " , in Blount County 374
" " " , in Jackson County 283
" " " , in Madison 123
" " " , in Marshall County 337
" " " , in Lauderdale County 85
" " " , in Limestone County 110
Sinks on Blue Water Creek 101
" in Brown and Blountsville Valley 22, 402, 405
" in Jackson County 276, 313, 327
" in Marshall County 336, 361
" , connected with Tennessee River 136, 336
" , Newsome 267
Slides 368, 407, 408
Sloughs 120
Soils 5, 10, 73–78
Somerville spring 258
Soda water, spring and well 71, 139, 409
Specular-like ore 377
Springs, big 16, 17, 136–139, 153, 162, 256, 274
Springs, mineral 18, 42, 44, 61, 71, 72, 99, 113, 114, 125, 162, 168–171, 201, 227, 230, 233, 259, 260, 409, 410
Springs, temperature 10, 11, 15, 47, 97
Steutson's "asphaltum mine" 264
Stevenson outcropping 321
Stewart's mineral spring 97
St. Louis Limestones 36
" " " in Blount County 400
" " " in Colbert County 151
" " " in Jackson County 310
" " " in Lauderdale County 103
" " " in Lawrence County 223
" " " in Limestone County 118
" " " in Madison County 135
" " " in Marshall County 360

St. Louis Limestones in Morgan County 247
Stalactites and stalagmites 312, 411
State geologist, quoted 173, 174
Straight Mountain 388, 389
Strata, continuity of 26
Strata, variableness of 100, 127
Stone coal 53–55
" " in Blount County 413
" " in Franklin County 203
" " in Jackson County 328
" " in Lawrence County 244
" " in Madison County 145
" " in Marshall County 368
" " in Morgan County 268
Structure, geological 4
Sub-carboniferous formation, Lower 34
" " " " , in Blount Connty 295
" " " " , in Colbert County 147
" " " " , in Jackson County 307
" " " " , in Lauderdale County 90
" " " " , in Lawrence County 220
" " " " , in Limestone County 114
" " " " , in Madison County 126
" " " " , in Marshall County 358
" " " " , in Morgan County 247
Sub-carboniferous strata, Lower, as road and ballast material .. 67
Sub-carboniferous formation, Upper, ... 38
" " " " , in Blount County 401
" " " " , in Colbert County 154
" " " " , in Jackson County 314
" " " " , in Franklin County 187
" " " " , in Lawrence County 224
" " " " , in Madison County 139
" " " " , in Marshall County 361
" " " " , in Morgan County 248
" " " " , as lime burning and fluxing rocks 66
Sub-carboniferous formation, Upper, as macadam material 67
Sub-terranean mill ponds 18, 40, 82, 368
" creeks 260, 368
Substances of special use and interest 53
Sugar Point Hill 294

Sulphur water 34, 62, 63, 71, 113, 114, 125, 126, 139, 202, 230, 249, 259, 262
Summer resorts 34
Summit mountain 378
Swoop's pond 294

Table lands 14, 15
Tan Yard Spring outcropping 105
Tar, mineral 60
Tar, mineral, springs 44, 60, 72, 162, 233, 243, 244
Temperature of springs 11, 47, 97, 99, 139, 145, 171, 202
Tennessee black phosphate 88, 113
" Valley Region 5, 9, 10, 11
Tertiary formation 25, 48
" " in Blount County 413
" " in Colbert County 180
" " in Jackson County 328
" " in Franklin County 204
" " in Lauderdale County 105
" " in Lawrence County 245
" " in Marshall County 309
" " in Morgan County 266
Tertiary limestones for cement making 69
" limonite 50
Tile clay 46, 68, 180
Timber 5, 73, 78–81
Timberlake hills 309
Todd's spring 100
Topography 4
Tower Mountain 378
Trenton Limestones 29
" " , in Blount County 374
" " , in Jackson County 277
" " , in Lauderdale County 85
" " , in Limestone County 109
" " , in Marshall County 334
Trenton Limestone fossils 30, 61, 62, 278
" " natural gas and petrolum 61, 62
Trinity building stones 64, 249
Triana, underlying strata 138, 142
Tripoli 102, 117, 154

Tuomey, Prof. M., quoted—11, 47, 89, 97, 99, 100, 114, 118, 139, ...145, 170-172, 201, 208, 298
Tuscaloosa formation.... 48
" " in Colbert County.... 179
" " in Franklin County.... 204
" " in Lauderdale County.... 104
" " in Lawrence County.... 244
" clays.... 68
Tuscumbia Limestones.... 36
" " , in Blount County.... 400
" " , in Colbert County.... 151
" " , in Jackson County.... 310
" " , in Lauderdale County.... 103
" " , in Lawrence County.... 223
" " , in Limestone County.... 118
" " , in Madison County.... 135
" " , in Morgan County.... 247
Two Forks of Flint River outcropping.... ....130, 132

Upper conglomerate of Tennessee.... 45
Upper Silurian formation.... 30
" " " in Blount County.... 375
" " " in Jackson County.... 283
" " " in Lauderdale County.... 85
" " " in Limestone County.... 110
" " " in Madison County.... 123
" " " in Marshall County.... 337
" " marble.... 34
Upper Sub-carboniferous formation.... 38
" " " in Blount County.... 401
" " " in Colbert County.... 154
" " " in Jackson County.... 314
" " " in Franklin County.... 187
" " " in Lawrence County.... 224
" " " in Madison County.... 139
" " " in Marshall County.... 361
" " " in Morgan County.... 248
" " cement rocks.... 69
" " marble.... 64
U. S. Government Quarry.... ....65, 163

Valhermosa Springs.... 259

Variations in strata.....100, 127
Variegated marble 64
Valleys.....18, 20
Views.....17, 18, 41, 48

Warrenton Springs 365
" Valley..... 332
Water power 81
Watson, Jonathan, oil prospector..... 244
Wax spring..... 162
Weathering effects.....98, 101, 148
Wells, bored gas, oil, etc...18–20, 61, 62, 127, 227, 229, 231, 238–242, ...244, 249, 251, 262, 333
Well, Curtis'..... 249
" , Johnson's.....71, 139
West Cedar Mountain..... 266
Whetstones.....46, 65, 66, 146, 379
Wild-cat oil well..... 333
Wheeler Station spring..... 223
White clay horses.....199, 211, 212
White-oak Mountain Sandstone..... 110
White's Hill, Jackson County..... 303
Wingo limonite bank.....57, 184
Wooley Sulphur Springs.....71, 114

Yankee Hill, Marshall County..... 345
Young's oil well 251
Youtree's limonite bank 56, 199, 214

STANFORD
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES
LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY
ORGANIZED 1891

Stanford University Libr
3 6105 017 482 238
BRANNER
EARTH SCIENCES LIBR
5524
Als
no.2-8
Stanford University Libraries
Stanford, California
Return this book on or before date due.